

# End-user Guide for Cisco IoT FND, Release 5.1.x

**First Published:** 2025-10-17

**Last Modified:** 2025-11-14

**Americas Headquarters**
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
http://www.cisco.com
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED “AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/about/legal/trademarks.html. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2025 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



# CONTENTS


CHAPTER 1 **Feature History** 1

CHAPTER 2 **Overview of Cisco IoT Field Network Director** 5

- Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network 5
  - Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities 9
  - IoT FND Architecture 11
    - Main Components of IoT FND Solution 12
    - High Availability and Tunnel Redundancy 12
    - List of Standard Ports Used in Cisco IoT FND 13
  - Resilient Mesh Endpoints 14
  - Grid Security 16
- Scale Support 16
- Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers 17
  - Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers 17
  - Information About Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers 18
  - Benefits of Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers 18
  - Achieving Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers 18
    - Configure Influx memory 18
    - Configure memory, CPU, and disk space of Cisco IoT FND VM 19
    - Configure Java heap size 32
    - Edit the retention policy 33
    - Implement the recommended property settings 34
    - Configure the metrics interval 34
    - Information about the mhistory_da Kapacitor Task 34
    - Edit the VM Settings to Reduce I/O Usage 35
    - Configure GC settings for Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 upgrade 35

Configure GC settings for a fresh Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 install 36
How to Use This Guide 37
Common Tasks 37
CGR Tasks 38
Mesh Endpoint Tasks 39
Administration Tasks 39
Interface Overview 40
Use guided tours 44
Icons 45
Main Menus 47
Dashboard Menu 47
Devices Menu 47
Operations Menu 47
Config Menu 48
Admin Menu 48
User interface preferences 49
EID Field 51
Information About EID Field 51

CHAPTER 3 **Simplified Cisco IoT FND Architecture 53**
Tunnel Management with Pre-Shared Key 53
Configuring FND for Tunnel Management with PSK 54
Generating PSK 55
Default templates 55
Template versioning in Cisco IoT FND 56
Supported devices 57
Benefits of template versioning 57
Configure template using device configuration 57
Configure template using tunnel provisioning page 58
View template using device configuration 59
View template using tunnel provisioning 59
Delete template 60
Router tunnel addition template 61
Configure router tunnel addition using template 61

HER tunnel addition template 65
Configure HER tunnel addition template 65
Router bootstrap configuration template 66
Configure router bootstrap using template 66
HER tunnel FlexVPN configuration template 68
Configure HER tunnel FlexVPN using template 68
HER tunnel deletion template 71
Configure HER tunnel deletion using template 71
IPv4/IPv6 host resolution during device upgrade to Cisco IOS XE Release 17.12 and later releases 71
Configuring ZTD Properties 73
Changes To TCL Script 73
Workflow for Tunnel Management with PSK 74
Staging 74
PnP Bootstrapping 75
Tunnel Provisioning 76
Device Configuration 76
Pushing PSK Configuration to HER Cluster 77
Pushing PSK Configuration to Existing HERs in the Cluster 77
Pushing PSK Configuration to New HER in the Cluster 78
Viewing Events 78
HER Mapping with FAR 79
Decommissioning a Device 80
List of Ports used in Simplified IoT FND Architecture for Router only Deployments 80
PSK Challenge String Support 81
PSK Rotation 81
Postgres OVA Deployment 83
Installing CGMS Tools RPM on a Separate VM 84
IPAM for Loopback 85
IPAM for All Interfaces 88

CHAPTER 4 **Manage User Access** 95
Managing Password Policy 97
Managing User Authentication 98
Configuring Remote Authentication 98

Support for Remote Authentication 98
Configuring Remote Authentication in Cisco IoT FND 99
Configuring Security Policies on the RADIUS Server 101
Configuring Remote Authentication in AD 106
Enabling and Disabling Remote User Accounts 112
Deleting Remote User Accounts 112
Logging In to IoT FND Using a Remote User Account 112
Configuring Single Sign-On Authentication 113
Single Sign-On Authentication 113
SAML 2.0 Protocol 114
Elements in SSO SAML Solution 114
How SAML Works 115
Configuring IDP Manually for SSO Authentication 115
Importing IDP Metadata for SSO Authentication 117
Limitations for SSO Authentication 118
Logging out of SSO 118
Fallback URL When SSO Fails 118
Managing Users 118
Adding Users 118
Enabling Users 119
Editing Users 120
Resetting Passwords 120
Viewing Users 121
Deleting Users 121
Disabling Users 122
Managing Domains 122
Viewing Domains 122
Adding Domains 123
Editing Domains 124
Deleting Domains 125
Managing Roles and Permissions 125
Basic User Permissions 125
System-Defined User Roles 127
Custom User Roles 128

Adding Roles 129
Editing Roles 129
Deleting Roles 129
Viewing Roles 130
Configure bootloader password for GRUB2 130
Remove bootloader password for GRUB2 131

CHAPTER 5 **Manage System Settings** 133
Managing Active Sessions 134
Viewing Active Sessions 134
Logging Out Users 135
Filtering the Active Sessions List 135
Google Snap to Roads 136
Configure the Google Maps API key 136
Displaying the Audit Trail 137
Filtering the Audit Trail List 138
Managing Certificates 139
Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature 139
CGMS Certificate Renewal for Routers 140
Data retention 141
Configure data retention 142
Managing Licenses 143
Cisco IoT FND Logs 143
Cisco IoT FND logs 143
Prerequisites 144
Restrictions 144
Configue log level settings 144
Download Cisco IoT FND Logs 145
Configure feature specific logs 146
Configure heartbeat logs 147
Configuring Provisioning Settings 148
Configuring the IoT FND Server URL 150
Configuring DHCP Option 43 on Cisco IOS DHCP Server 150
Configuring DHCPv4 Proxy Client 150

Configuring DHCPv6 Proxy Client 151
Configuring Server Settings 152
Configuring Download Log Settings 152
Configuring Web Sessions 152
Configuring Device Down Timeouts 153
Configuring Billing Period Settings 154
RPL tree settings 154
RPL tree retrieval 156
Configure RPL tree polling 157
Configure the Issue Status Bar 158
Manage the Syslog 158
View Jobs 159

CHAPTER 6 **Manage Devices** 161
Overview 162
Guided Tours 165
Setting Preferences for the User Interface 166
Cisco IoT FND Username and Password Validation 167
Password Rotation for Router Admin 170
Supported Platforms 171
Prerequisites 171
Setting Password Preferences 172
CSV File 173
Manual Router Admin Password Rotation 174
Schedule Admin Password Rotation with CronJob 175
Schedule for Oracle Bare Metal Deployment 175
Schedule for Postgres VM Deployment 176
Managing Routers 177
Working with Router Views 177
Viewing Routers in Map View 177
Refreshing Router Mesh FFN Key 179
Device File Management for Routers 180
Managing Embedded Access Points on Cisco IR829 ISRs 180
Setting AP800 Firmware Upgrade Support During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) 181

Defining the Unified Mode Option 181
Filter routers 182
Displaying Router Configuration Groups 183
Displaying Router Firmware Groups 183
Displaying Router Tunnel Groups 183
Exporting Mesh Routing Tree Data 184
Replace Routers In Cisco IoT FND 185
Manage Router Push Configuration Count 186
Manage Router Push Configuration Count 186
Information About Manage Router Push Configuration Count 186
Benefits of Manage Router Push Configuration Count 186
Configure Manage Router Push Configuration Count 187
Viewing Router Usage Statistics 187
Export device configuration data 187
Export device configuration data 188
Search in the Device Configuration Page 189
Search In The Device Configuration Page 189
Information About Search in the Device Configuration Page 189
Benefits of Search in the Device Config Page 189
Use the Search in the Device Configuration Page 189
Managing Endpoints 194
Viewing Endpoints in Default View 195
Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View 195
Blocking Mesh Devices to Prevent Unauthorized Access 195
Displaying Mesh Endpoint Configuration Groups 196
Displaying Mesh Endpoint Firmware Groups 196
Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints 196
Managing MMB GEN 2 Devices 199
Prerequisites 199
Working with MMB Devices 200
Installing and Registering 200
Configuration Group 200
Firmware Group 201
Viewing on Dashboard 202

Viewing Device Details 202
Viewing Events and Issues 205
Limitations 205
Unsupported Features 205
Managing Out-of-Service Devices 205
Managing OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND UI 206
Adding OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND UI 206
Updating Device Status Using CSV — IoT FND UI 207
Deleting OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND UI 207
Managing OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND NB API 208
Add, Update, or Delete OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND NB API 208
Managing License for OOS Devices 211
Supported Actions for OOS Devices 211
Restrictions for OOS Device Actions 211
Viewing Events and Audit Trails for OOS Devices 212
Viewing OOS Devices Using Filters 213
Managing Itron Bridge Meters 214
Landis+Gyr devices 217
Supported L+G devices 217
Configure and verify L+G devices 218
LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration 219
Support Expired SUDI Certificate 220
Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport 221
EST Overview 222
Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA) 222
DTLS Relay Configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA Monitoring in FND 224
FND Server Logs for Cisco RA/FND-RA Connectivity with FND 226
Cisco RA Events on FND 227
Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway 228
Overview 228
Editing the IC3000 Gateway Configuration Template 230
NTP Configuration 230
Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN 231
Managing Head-End Routers 234

Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND 234
Install Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module 235
View expansion module info 235
Itron CAM Module 236
Lorawan Gateway Module 237
Routing Path 239
Managing Servers 240
Managing NMS and Database Servers 240
Managing Application Management Servers 240
Common Device Operations 240
Tracking Assets 240
Selecting Devices 241
Customizing Device Views 241
Adding Device Views 241
Editing Device Views 243
Deleting a Device View 243
Viewing Devices in Map View 244
Configuring Map Settings 246
Changing the Sorting Order of Devices 247
Exporting Device Information 247
Pinging Devices 247
Tracing Routes to Devices 248
Managing Device Labels 249
Managing Labels 249
Adding Labels 250
Removing Labels 251
Removing Devices 251
Displaying Detailed Device Information 252
Detailed Device Information Displayed 252
Server Information 252
Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information 253
Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page 254
Device filters 255
Add a Filter 259

Create or Edit Quick View Filters 261
Performing Bulk Import Actions 261
Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk 261
Adding an IC3000 Gateway 262
Adding Routers to IoT FND 263
Mapping Routers to HERs 264
Removing Devices in Bulk 265
Changing Device Properties in Bulk 266
Adding Labels in Bulk 266
Removing Labels in Bulk 267
Configuring Rules 267
Viewing and Editing Rules 268
Creating a Rule 269
Activating Rules 270
Deactivating Rules 271
Deleting Rules 271
Configuring Devices 271
Configuring Device Group Settings 272
Creating Device Groups 272
Creating ROUTER Groups 273
Creating Endpoint Groups 274
Changing Device Configuration Properties 275
Configuring Periodic Inventory Notification and Mark-Down Time 275
Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer 276
Configuring Heartbeat Notification 276
Configuring Mark-Down Timer 277
Renaming a Device Configuration Group 278
Deleting Device Groups 279
Moving Devices to Another Group 280
Listing Devices in a Configuration Group 281
Synchronizing Endpoint Membership 281
Edit the ROUTER configuration template 282
Editing the AP Configuration Template 284

Cisco IoT FND WPAN 285
Cisco IR510 WPAN gateways 286
Profile instances 286
Create profile 291
Delete profile 291
Rename a profile 291
Clone a profile 292
Group configuration profiles 292
View WPAN configuration 293
Enable router GPS tracking 297
Configure SNMP v3 informational events 297
WPAN reboot option in Cisco IoT FND 298
Reboot WPAN 298
View WPAN reboot audit log 299
View WPAN reboot events 300
Dual WPAN support for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router 300
Key considerations 301
Prerequisites 301
Support of dual WPAN in Field Devices page 302
Add user configurable parameters for WPAN interfaces 302
Support of Dual WPAN in Router Device View 302
View dual WPAN details in Cisco IR8100 router 302
Add or edit a new tab in default view 303
View additional dual WPAN fields using filters 303
Device Info tab 304
View Device Info tab 304
View dual WPAN events 305
View Running Config tab 305
View Mesh Routing Tree 305
Support of dual WPAN in Device Configuration page 307
View dual WPAN in Device Configuration page 307
Edit dual WPAN user configurable parameters 307
View dual WPAN in Dashboard 308
Refresh router mesh keys for Dual WPAN 308

Wi-SUN 1.0 Support 309
Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template 310
Device-level configuration push 312
Push a configuration with rollback 313
Push a configuration without rollback 314
Viewing Config Push Events 317
Viewing the Audit Trail 319
Push configurations to routers 319
Enabling CGR SD Card Password Protection 321
Pushing Configurations to Endpoints 322
Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500 323
New Events for IR500 326
Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints 326
Monitoring a Guest OS 327
Installing a GOS 327
Restarting a GOS 327
Pushing GOS Configurations 328
Application Management Support in IoT FND 328
Prerequisites 328
Registering IR1100 or IR1800 Devices with IoT FND through CSV 329
Starting the IOx Service in Device Details Page 329
Importing the Application in APPS Main Menu 330
Installing the Application 331
Managing the Application 333
Stopping the Application 334
Uninstalling the Application 335
Exporting the Application 336
PIMs in Cisco IoT FND 336
PIMs 337
PIM cellular connectivity 338
Monitor PIMs in field devices page 339
View cellular link traffic and cellular RSSI chart metrics 340
Managing Files 341
File Types and Attributes 341

Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND 342
Deleting a File from IoT FND 343
Transferring Files 343
Viewing Files 344
Monitoring Files 345
Monitoring Actions 345
Deleting Files 346
Improved Audit Trail 347
Download .CSV Files 347
Information About Improved Audit Trail 348
Benefits of Improved Audit Trail 348
Downloading .CSV Files 348
Hardware Security Module 348
Verification of FND and HSM Integration After FND and HSM Upgrade 349
Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes 351
FND Configuration Changes 352
Router Configuration Changes 352
Configuring Demo Mode in User Interface 353
Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration 354
Configuring Bandwidth Optimization Mode in User Interface 354
Device Properties 355
Types of Device Properties 355
Device Properties by Category 356
Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs 356
Cellular Link Settings 357
DA Gateway Properties 359
Device Health 360
Embedded Access Point (AP) Credentials 361
Embedded AP Properties 361
Ethernet Link Metrics 361
IOx Node Properties 362
Head-End Routers Netconf Config 362
Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config 362
Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config 363

Inventory 363
Link Metrics 365
Link Settings 366
Mesh Link Metrics 366
Mesh Link Config 367
Mesh Link Keys 367
NAT44 Metrics 367
PLC Mesh Info 368
PLC Mesh Info 369
Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions 369
Router Battery 370
Battery Backup Units in Cisco IoT FND 371
BBU firmware images 374
Router Config 376
Router Credentials 376
Router DHCP Proxy Config 377
Router Health 377
Router Tunnel 1 Config 378
Router Tunnel 2 Config 378
Router Tunnel Config 379
SCADA Metrics 379
WiFi Interface Config 380
WiMAX Config 380
WiMAX Link Metrics 381
WiMAX Link Settings 381

CHAPTER 7 **Manage Firmware Upgrades** 383
Router Firmware Updates 383
Upgrading Guest OS Images 385
Upgrading WPAN Images 385
Changing Action Expiration Timer 385
Manage Router Firmware Upgrades 387
Manage Router Firmware Upgrades 387
Information About Manage Router Firmware Upgrades 387

Restrictions For Manage Router Firmware Upgrades 387
Use Cases For Manage Router Firmware Upgrades 387
Configure Router Firmware Upgrades Using Cisco IoT FND 388
Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group 388
Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group 388
Information About Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group 388
Benefits Of Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group 389
Restrictions For Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group 389
Configure Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group 389
Enable firmware upload progress percentage 389
Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images 390
Overview 390
Actions Supported and Information Displayed at the Firmware Management Pane 390
Set a Firmware Backup Image 391
Setting the Installation Schedule 391
Firmware Update Transmission Settings 393
Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group 394
Uploading a Firmware Image to FND 395
Modifying Display of Firmware Management Page 396
Viewing Mesh Device Firmware Image Upload Logs 397
AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment 398
Image Diff Files for IR809 and IR829 399
Gateway Firmware Updates 399
Enhancement to Firmware Update Page for Device Status Types 399
Enhancement to Firmware Update Page for Device Status Types 400
Avoid Firmware Upgrade Overlap with Certificate Auto Renewal 400
Configuring Firmware Group Settings 401
Adding Firmware Groups 402
Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group 403
Moving Devices to Another Group In Bulk 403
Moving Devices to Another Group Manually 404
Renaming a Firmware Group 405
Deleting Firmware Groups 406
Firmware images 406

Add firmware images 408
Upload firmware images 409
Install firmware images 411
Firmware upgrade behavior 412
Upgrade the cellular modem 415
View firmware images 418
Export firmware images data 418
Search Firmware Updates 419
Search Firmware Updates 419
Information About Search Firmware Updates 419
Benefits of Search Firmware Updates 419
Perform a Search Using Search Firmware Updates 419
Push StackMode 421
Prerequisites 422
Switch from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN StackMode 422
Configure Push StackMode 422
Schedule Push StackMode Time 423
Cancel Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation 425
Validate Push StackMode 426
Abort backup and reload 427
View StackMode information 428
View logs for Wi-SUN stack switch 429
View Audit Trail for Wi-SUN stack switch 429
Upgrading Firmware Image during Bootstrapping 430
Skipping Firmware Upgrades during PNP 431
Update Target Firmware Versions For All Users 433

CHAPTER 8 **Manage Tunnel Provisioning** 435
Overview 435
ZTD without IPSec 436
Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process 436
Autosync of CGMS Properties Files 438
Benefits of autosync of CGMS properties files 439
Custom user property in Cisco IoT FND 439

Supported devices 440
Add custom user property 442
Delete custom user property 443
Configuring Tunnel Provisioning 443
Configuring the DHCP Server for Tunnel Provisioning 443
Configuring DHCP for Tunnel Provisioning Using CNR 444
Configuring Tunnel Group Settings 446
Creating Tunnel Groups 446
Deleting Tunnel Groups 446
Viewing Tunnel Groups 447
Renaming a Tunnel Group 448
Configuring Tunnel Provisioning Templates 451
Tunnel Provisioning Template Syntax 451
Configuring the Field Area Router Tunnel Addition Template 451
Configuring the Head-End Router Tunnel Addition Template 453
Configuring the HER Tunnel Deletion Template 453
Configuring FND for IXM 453
PNP Support for IXM 454
Gateway Bootstrap Configuration Template 454
Preparing IoT FND for IXM Zero Touch Deployment 455
IXM Firmware Update 463
Troubleshoot 465
Monitoring Tunnel Status 467
Reprovisioning CGRs 468
CGR Reprovisioning Basics 468
CGR Reprovisioning Sequence 468
CGR Reprovisioning Actions 469
Tunnel Reprovisioning 470
Recover from a communication failure during tunnel reprovisioning 471
Factory Reprovisioning 472

CHAPTER 9 **Monitor System Activity** 475
Quick Start for New Installs 475
Using the Dashboard 476

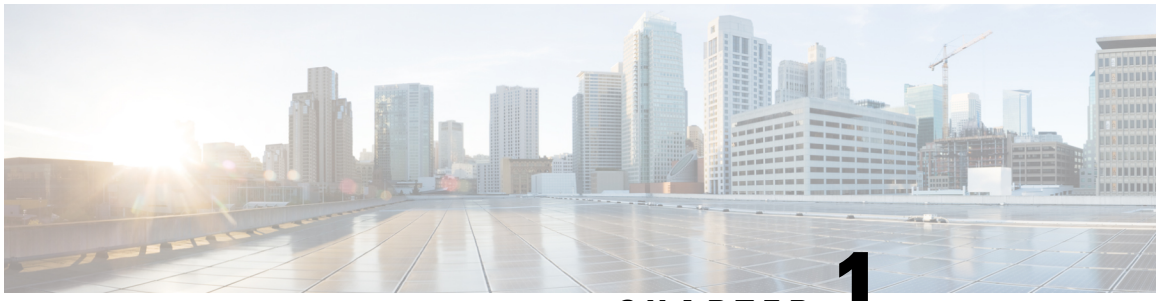
Types of Dashlets 476
Customize Dashboard Dashlets 478
Pre-defined Dashlets 479
Repositioning Dashlets 481
Set time filters to view charts 481
Setting the Dashlet Refresh Interval 483
Adding Dashlets 484
Removing Dashlets 488
Using Pie Charts to Get More Information 488
Setting Time Filters To View Charts 489
Collapsing Dashlets 490
Using the Series Selector 490
Using Filters 491
Exporting Dashlet Data 492
Monitoring Events 493
Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events 493
View Events 494
All Events Pane Filters 495
Device Events 495
Event Severity Level 495
Filtering by Severity Level 495
Preset Events By Device 496
Advanced Event Search 496
Sorting Events 498
Searching By Event Name 499
Searching by Labels 499
Exporting Events 500
Events Reported 500
Monitoring Issues 506
Viewing Issues 506
Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues Page 507
Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar 508
Adding Notes to Issues 509
Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters 511

Search Issues Using Custom Filters 511
Closing an Issue 513
Viewing Device Charts 513
Router Charts 513
Mesh Endpoint Charts 514

CHAPTER 10 OpenCSMP 517
Register Third-Party Devices in Cisco IoT FND 518
Register devices in a cluster environment 520
Add property, metric, and issue types 522
Mesh property types 522
Mesh metrics 526
Event types 542
Issue Types 548
System rules 549
License Support 551
View Endpoints on Cisco IoT FND Dashboard 551
View Endpoints 551
View VendorTLV 552
View response from the Endpoints for the VendorTLV 552
Configure markdown timer 552
Configure the Vendor TLVs 553
Push configuration 554
Sign the CSMP message 555
Firmware upgrade 555
Configure transmission settings 556
Delete existing third-party generic endpoints device type 557

CHAPTER 11 Telemetry 559
Prerequisites 560
Restrictions 560
Configure telemetry 560
Monitor telemetry 561

CHAPTER 12 Troubleshooting IoT FND 563



CHAPTER 1

# Feature History

Here is a list of new software and hardware features:

***Table 1: New Software Features***

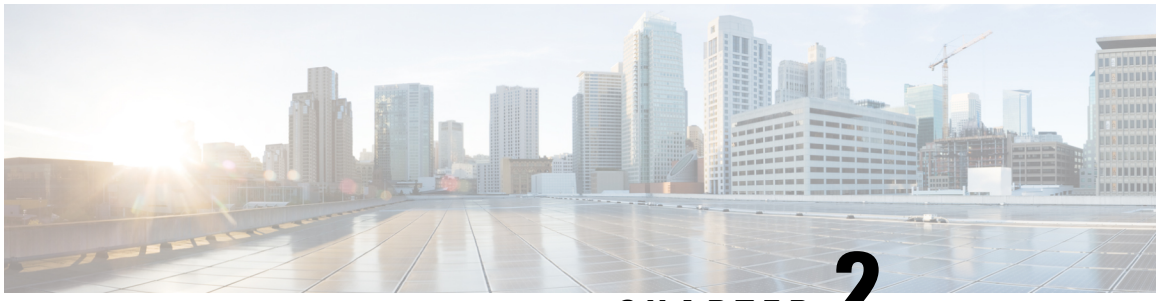
| Product Impact | Feature | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Upgrade | Automatic bootflash space cleanup for Cisco IOS XE Devices | Cisco IoT FND automatically removes unused firmware images from both bootflash: and bootflash:/managed/images directories during every firmware upload, install, and during registration post the reload, ensuring optimal use of storage space without any manual intervention. This proactive cleanup not only simplifies the upgrade process but also helps prevent storage-related issues, allowing upgrades to proceed smoothly. |
| | Bundle Boot and Install Boot modes for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 | You can select between Bundle Boot and Install Boot Modes in the router firmware upgrade process. |
| | Scheduled upload and install of firmware images | Schedule the uploading and installing firmware images to a router group. |
| | Upgrade firmware of cellular modems | Upgrade firmware of the cellular modems based on cellular technologies like LTE and 5G for Cisco Catalyst IR1100, Cisco Catalyst IR8100, and Cisco Catalyst IR1800 using Cisco IoT FND. |
| | Enable firmware upload progress percentage | Cisco IoT FND displays the firmware upload progress for Cisco IoT routers running Cisco IOS-XE namely:<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1800 |

| Product Impact | Feature | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Ease of use | Abort StackMode jobs | Abort the StackMode jobs using Cisco IoT FND. You can abort the operations you performed using **Push StackMode**, **Push StackMode Time**, and **Cancel StackMode** options.<br>Abort the StackMode jobs using Cisco IoT FND. You can abort the operations you performed using **Push StackMode**, **Push StackMode Time**, and **Cancel StackMode** options. |
| | Abort backup and reload | Abort both the **Schedule Install and Reload**and **Set as Backup** operations. |
| | Export firmware and configuration group data | Export the firmware group update information from the **Firmware Update** page and export the configuration group update information from the **Device Configuration** page. The export option is available only for routers and endpoints. |
| | Manage data retention of open issues | Cisco IoT FND retrieves open issues and prunes them based on a configurable retention period. By default, open issues are retained for 31 days, and older items are automatically removed. You can control this period using the **Keep Open Issues data for** field. |
| | Feature-Specific and Heartbeat Logs | In Cisco IoT FND, errors, startup events, and heartbeat logs are recorded in dedicated logs instead of a single consolidated server log. A predefined list of feature-specific logs provides quick access, allowing you to efficiently monitor system activity. |
| | RPL Tree Update from both Mesh and Routers Nodes | You can collect endpoint metrics from both mesh nodes as well as routers independent of RPL tree settings. |
| | WPAN reboot in Cisco IoT FND | **Reboot WPAN** button is added to the **Device info** page in Cisco IoT FND for these routers running:<br>• Cisco IOS XE: Cisco Catalyst IR8140,<br>• Cisco IOS: Cisco CGR1000. |
| | Support for Enabling or BBUs in Cisco IoT FND with BBU Firmware Upgrade | You can use the Enable BBU and Disable BBU options in Cisco IoT FND to enable or disable Battery Backup Units (BBUs) for these routers:<br>• Cisco CGR 1000 Series router CGR1240<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8140<br>Additionally, you can upgrade the BBU firmware images for these routers at the router group level by uploading and installing them in Cisco IoT FND. |
| | Add or Delete Customer User Properties Using Cisco IoT FND | You can use the **Custom User Property option** in Cisco IoT FND to easily add or delete user defined properties of connected devices, instead of editing the userPropertyTypes.xml file. |

| Product Impact | Feature | Description |
|---|---|---|
| | Endpoint outage or restoration event message | Cisco IoT FND captures the endpoint outage or restoration in the **Events** page. The Cisco IoT FND outage/restoration received time is included in outage/restoration event message. |
| | Delete existing third-party generic endpoints device type | You can delete the existing third-party generic endpoints device type from Cisco IoT FND. |
| Ease of setup | Template Versioning | Template versioning allows you to create new Cisco IoT FND templates with unique version numbers from both existing as well as newly created templates.<br>You can create, edit, save or delete templates using template versioning in Cisco IoT FND. |
| Software reliability | Modified GC and memory settings | Use a script that automatically configures optimal Java heap and GC settings for large-scale Cisco IoT FND deployments, streamlining memory tuning and enhancing performance for environments with 25,000 or more routers. |
| | Telemetry | Cisco IoT FND supports flexible telemetry data integration with Cisco DNA Center (CDNA), enabling seamless data transfer in both online and offline modes. |

***Table 2: New hardware features***

| Product impact | Feature | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Hardware reliability | Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module | You can boost your network fle<br>IRM-1100-4S8I expansion moc |
| | P-5GS6-GL PIM support for Cisco Catalyst IR1800 and Cisco Catalyst IR1100 routers | Adds support for P-5GS6-GL 5<br>Cisco Catalyst IR1100 routers. |
| | P-5GS6-R16SA-GL and P-5GS6-GL PIMs support for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 routers | Adds support for P-5GS6-GL a<br>Catalyst IR8100 router. |



CHAPTER 2

# Overview of Cisco IoT Field Network Director

This section provides an overview of the Cisco IoT Field Network Director (Cisco IoT FND) and describes its role within the Cisco Internet of Things (IoT) Network solution. Topics include:


- Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network, on page 5
- Scale Support, on page 16
- Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers , on page 17
- How to Use This Guide, on page 37
- Interface Overview, on page 40


# Cisco IoT Connected Grid Network

***Table 3: Feature History***

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Additonal HER Support | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | The Cisco IoT FND supports Cisco Catalyst 8500 and 8300 series HER platforms: Cisco Catalyst 8500-12X and Cisco Catalyst 8300-1N1S-4T2X. |

This section provides an overview of:


- Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities, on page 9
- IoT FND Architecture, on page 11
- Resilient Mesh Endpoints, on page 14
- Grid Security, on page 16


The Cisco IoT Field Network Director (IoT FND) is a network management system that manages multi-service network and security infrastructure for IoT applications, such as smart grid applications, including Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI), Distribution Automation (DA), distributed intelligence, and substation automation. IoT FND is a scalable, highly-secure, modular, and open platform with an extensible architecture. IoT FND is a multi-vendor, multi-service, communications network management platform that enables network connectivity to an open ecosystem of power grid devices.

IoT FND is built on a layered system architecture to enable clear separation between network management functionality and applications, such as a distribution management system (DMS), outage management system (OMS), and meter data management (MDM). This clear separation between network management and applications helps utilities roll out Smart Grid projects incrementally, for example with AMI, and extend into distribution automation using a shared, multi-service network infrastructure and a common, network management system across various utility operations.

### Features

- Geographic Information System (GIS) map-based, visualization, monitoring, troubleshooting, and alarm notifications
- Group-based configuration management for routers and smart meter endpoints
- OS compatible (Cisco IOS, Guest OS, IOx) and provides application management
- Rule-engine infrastructure for customizable threshold-based alarm processing and event generation
- North Bound API for transparent integration with utility head-end and operational systems
- High availability and disaster recovery

Cisco IoT FND provides powerful Geographic Information System (GIS) visualization and monitoring capability. Through the browser-based interface, utility operators manage and monitor devices in a Cisco IoT Connected Grid Field Area Network (FAN) solution, using IPv6 over Low-power Wireless Personal Area Networks (6LoWPANs). The FAN includes the following devices:

- Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers (CGRs), also called pole-top or DIN-rail-mount routers. These devices are referred to as routers in this document and identified by model (for example, CGR1000, CGR1120, or CGR1240) on the Field Devices page. Available CGR modules provide 3G, 4G LTE, and Cisco Resilient Mesh connectivity (WPAN). CGR1000s also support the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module, which provides connectivity to the Itron OpenWay RIVA electric and gas-water devices.
- Cisco 800 Series Integrated Services Routers (ISR 800s) are used in most networks as edge routers or gateways to provide WAN connectivity (cellular, satellite over Ethernet, and WiFi) to an end device (energy-distribution automation devices, other verticals such as ATMs, and mobile deployments such as taxis or trucks). These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID on the Field Devices page. You can use IoT FND to manage the following hardened Cisco 819H ISRs:
  - C819HG-4G-V-K9
  - C819HG-4G-A-K9
  - C819HG-U-K9
  - C819HGW-S-A-K9
  - C819H-K9

  IoT FND also manages the following non-hardened Cisco 819 ISRs:
  - C819G-B-K9
  - C819G-U-K9
  - C819G-4G-V-K9

  - C819G-7-K9

- Cisco 4000 Series Integrated Services Routers (ISR 4300 and ISR4400) consolidate many must-have IT functions in a single platform, such as network, security, compute, storage, and unified communications to help you build out the digital capabilities in your enterprise branch offices. The platform is modular and upgradable, so you can add new services without changing equipment.
- Cisco 800 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers (IR800s) are compact, ruggedized, Cisco IOS Software routers. They offer support for integrated 4G LTE wireless WAN (IR807, IR809 and IR829 models) and wireless LAN capabilities (IR829 only). These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, IR800) on the Field Devices page. You can use IoT FND to manage the following IR800 models:
  - IR807: Highly compact, low-power industrial router. Well-suited for industrial applications (distribution automation for utilities, transportation, manufacturing) and remote asset management across the extended enterprise.
  - IR809: Very compact, cellular (3G,4G/LTE) industrial routers that enable reliable and secure cellular connectivity for remote asset monitoring and machine-to-machine (M2M) applications such as distribution automation, pipeline monitoring and roadside infrastructure monitoring.
  - IR829: Highly ruggedized compact cellular (3G and 4G LTE with GPS and dual SIM) and WLAN (2.4/5GHz) industrial routers supporting scalable, reliable, and secure management of those IoT applications requiring mobile connectivity such as fleet vehicles and mass transit.
- The Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-800, IXM-LPWA-900) can be a standalone product that connects to Ethernet switches or routers or connects to LAN ports of the Cisco 800 Series Industrial Integrated Services Routers. This product can be configured as a radio interface of the Cisco Industrial Routers 809 and 829. One or multiple gateways are connected to the LAN port(s) of the IR809 or IR829 via Ethernet or VLANs with encrypted links. Through this configuration, it provides LoRaWAN radio access while the IR809 or IR829 offer backhaul support for Gigabit Ethernet (electrical or fiber), 4G/LTE, or Wi-Fi. You can employ either a default-group tunnel group or a user-defined tunnel group.
- Cisco Interface Module for Long Range Wide Area Network (LoRAWAN) is an extension module for the industrial routers, Cisco IR809 and IR829, and serves as a carrier-grade gateway for outdoor deployments. The module provides unlicensed low-power wide area (LPWA) wireless connectivity for a range of Internet of Things (IoT) use cases such as asset tracking, water and gas metering, street lighting, smart parking/building/agriculture, and environment monitoring. There are two models that are supported, which are differentiated by their band support (863-870 MHz ISM or 902-928 MHz ISM). The module is identified by product ID (for example, IXM-LORA-800-H-V2).
- Cisco 500 Series Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) Industrial Routers (IR500) supply RF mesh connectivity to IPv4 and serial IoT devices (for example, recloser control, cap bank control, voltage regulator controls, and other remote terminal units).

**Note** CGRs, IR800s, IR500s, and other types of Cisco Resilient Mesh endpoints (RMEs) can coexist on a network, but cannot be in the same device group. See Configuring Devices in the Managing Devices chapter.

- Cisco 800 Series Access Points are integrated with IR800s . These devices are referred to as routers in this document; and identified by product ID (for example, AP800). You can use IoT FND to manage the following AP800 models:
  - AP803 embedded in IR829
- Cisco Aggregation Services Routers (ASR) 1000 series, Cisco Integrated Services Routers (ISR) 3900 series, ISR 4300, ISR 4400, and Cisco 8000 Series Routers are referred to as *head-end routers* or HERs in this document.

***Table 4: PIDs Supported for Cisco 8000 Series Routers***

| Device Type | PID | Category |
|---|---|---|
| C8000 | C8500L-8S4X | Head-End Routers |
| C8000 | C8000V | Head-End Routers |
| C8000 | C8500-12x | Head-End Routers |
| C8000 | C8300-1N1S-4T2X | Head-End Routers |

- Cisco IPv6 RF (radio frequency) and PLC (power line communications).
- The IP 67-rated Cisco Catalyst IR8100 Heavy-Duty Series routers is a modular, secure, rugged and outdoor router that is suitable for harsh physical environments. It has multiple WAN (LTE, LTE-Advanced, LTE Advanced Pro, 5G Sub-6GHz1, RJ45/SFP Ethernet) and storage options. The router supports wireless and wired connectivity such as 5G, public, or private LTE, Wi-SUN, LoRaWAN, and has more connectivity options making it more adaptable. It runs on Cisco IOS XE and Cisco IOS XE provides both autonomous and controller (SD-WAN) mode support. In IoT FND, you can find the following IR8100 models:
  - IR8140H-K9
  - IR8140H-P-K9
- Cisco Catalyst IR1800 Rugged Series Routers are secure, 5G routers designed with a high level of modularity that supports private LTE, FirstNet, Wi-Fi6 and Gigabit Ethernet. These routers offer enterprise-grade security from the hardware to the network communications all the way to the industrial assets. The routers are powered by Cisco IOS® XE, Cisco's fully programmable next-generation operating system. Automotive certifications and features such as Controller Area Network (CAN) bus support, dead reckoning and Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS), and ignition power management make it ideal for secure, reliable connectivity in transit and public safety applications.

  IoT FND supports the following IR1800 models:
  - IR1821-K9
  - IR1831-K9
  - IR1833-K9
  - IR1835-K9

IoT FND typically resides in the utility control center with other utility head-end operational systems, such as an AMI head end, distribution management system, or outage management system. IoT FND features

enterprise-class fault, configuration, accounting, performance, and security (FCAPS) functionality, as defined in the Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model.

The Cisco IoT FND North Bound Application Programmable Interface (NB API) allows various utility applications like DMS, OMS, or MDM to pull appropriate, service-specific data for distribution grid information, outage information, and metering data from a shared, multi-server communication network infrastructure. For more information about the Cisco IoT FND North Bound API, see the North Bound API User Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director, Release 4.x for your IoT FND installation.

The NB API can send events using HTTPS. NB API clients must subscribe to IoT FND by providing a valid HTTPS URL to send events. IoT FND accepts all SSL and handshake certificates that are published by the NB API client (the event consumer) while making the secure connection.

# Cisco IoT FND Features and Capabilities

- **Configuration Management** — Cisco IoT FND facilitates configuration of a large number of Cisco CGRs, Cisco ISRs, Cisco IRs, Cisco ASRs, C8000, and mesh endpoints. Use Cisco IoT FND to bulk-configure devices by placing them into configuration groups, editing settings in a configuration template, and then pushing the configuration to all devices in the group.
- **Device and Event Monitoring** — Cisco IoT FND displays easy-to-read tabular views of extensive information that is generated by devices, allowing you to monitor your network for errors. Cisco IoT FND provides an integrated Geographic Information System (GIS) map-based visualization of FAN devices such as routers and smart meters.
- **Firmware Management** — Cisco IoT FND serves as Firmware Management a repository for Cisco CGR, Cisco ISR, Cisco IR, and mesh endpoint firmware images. Use Cisco IoT FND to upgrade the firmware running on groups of devices by loading the firmware image file onto the Cisco IoT FND server, and then uploading the image to the devices in the group. Once uploaded, use IoT FND to install the firmware image directly on the devices. In release 3.0.1-36 and later, a Subnet List view on the Firmware Upgrade page for Mesh Endpoints lets you filter and view subnets by PAN identifier (PAN ID) and Group (details include number of nodes within a group, hops away from the router and operational status). A subnet progress histogram has also been added.
- **OS Migration** — The CG-OS to IOS migration is supported until release 4.7.x.
- **Zero Touch Deployment** — This ease-of-use feature automatically registers (enrolls) and distributes X.509 certificates and provisioning information over secure connections within a connected grid network.
- **Tunnel Provisioning** — Protects data exchanged between Cisco ASRs/C8000 and Cisco CGRs, Cisco ISRs and Cisco IRs, and prevents unauthorized access to Cisco CGRs, to provide secure communication between devices. Cisco IoT FND can execute CLI commands to provision secure tunnels between Cisco CGRs, Cisco ISRs and Cisco IRs and Cisco ASRs/Cisco 8000. Use IoT FND to bulk-configure tunnel provisioning using groups.
- **IPv6 RPL Tree Polling** — The IPv6 Routing Protocol for Low-power and Lossy Networks (RPL) finds its neighbors and establishes routes using ICMPv6 message exchanges. RPL manages routes based on the relative position of the mesh endpoints to the CGR that is the root of the routing tree. RPL tree polling is available through the mesh nodes and CGR periodic updates. The RPL tree represents the mesh topology, which is useful for troubleshooting. For example, the hop count information received from the RPL tree can determine the use of unicast or multicast for the firmware download process. IoT FND maintains a periodically updated snapshot of the RPL tree.

- **Dynamic Multipoint VPN and FlexVPN** — For Cisco IR800 devices, DMVPN and FlexVPN do not require IoT FND to apply device-specific tunnel configuration to the HER during tunnel provisioning. HER tunnel provisioning is only required for site-to-site VPN tunnels.
- **Embedded Access Point (AP) Management** — IoT FND provides management of embedded APs on C819 and IR829 routers.
- **Guest OS (GOS) Support** — For Cisco IOS CGR 1000 and IR800 devices that support Guest OS, IoT FND allows approved users to manage applications running on the supported operating systems. IoT FND supports all phases of application deployment, and displays application status and the Hypervisor version running on the device.
- **Device Location Tracking** — For CGR 1000, IR1101, IR800, N2450, and IR8100 devices, IoT FND displays real-time location and device location history. Ensure that you enable the router GPS tracking option for this feature.
- **Software Security Module (SSM)** — This is a low-cost alternative to the Hardware Security Module (HSM), and is used for signing CSMP messages sent to meters and IR500 devices.
- **Customer Certificates** — Cisco IoT FND allows you to use your own CA and ECC-based certificates to sign smart meter messages.
- **Diagnostics and Troubleshooting** — The IoT FND rule engine infrastructure provides effective monitoring of triage-based troubleshooting. Device troubleshooting runs on-demand device path trace and ping on any CGR 1000, IR800, , range extender, gateway, or meter (mesh endpoints).
- **High Availability** — To ensure uninterrupted network management and monitoring, you can deploy the Cisco IoT FND solution in a High Availability (HA) configuration. By using clusters of load-balanced IoT FND servers and primary and standby IoT FND databases, Cisco IoT FND constantly monitors the health of the system, including connectivity within clusters and server resource usage. If a server cluster member or database becomes unavailable or a tunnel fails, another takes its place seamlessly. Additionally, you can add reliability to your IoT FND solution by configuring redundant tunnels between a Cisco CGR and multiple Cisco ASRs/C8000.
- **Power Outage Notifications** — Mesh Endpoints (MEs) implement a power outage notification service to support timely and efficient reporting of power outages. In the event of a power outage, MEs perform the necessary functions to conserve energy and notify neighboring nodes of the outage. Routers relay the power outage notification to IoT FND, which then issues push notifications to customers to relate information on the outage.
- **Resilient Mesh Upgrade Support** — Over-the-air software and firmware upgrades to field devices such as Cisco CGRs and Resilient Mesh Endpoints (RMEs) (for example, AMI meter endpoints).
- **Audit Logging** — Logs access information for user activity for audit, regulatory compliance, and Security Event and Incident Management (SEIM) integration. This simplifies management and enhances compliance by integrated monitoring, reporting, and troubleshooting capabilities.
- **North Bound APIs** — Eases integration of existing utility applications such as outage management system (OMS), meter data management (MDM), trouble-ticketing systems, and manager-of-managers.
- **Role-Based Access Controls** — Integrates with enterprise security policies and role-based access control for AMI network devices.
- **Event and Issue Management** — Fault event collection, filtering, and correlation for communication network monitoring. IoT FND supports a variety of fault-event mechanisms for threshold-based rule processing, custom alarm generation, and alarm event processing. Faults display on a color-coded GIS-map

view for various endpoints in the utility network. This allows operator-level custom fault-event generation, processing, and forwarding to various utility applications such as an outage management system. Automatic issue tracking is based on the events collected.

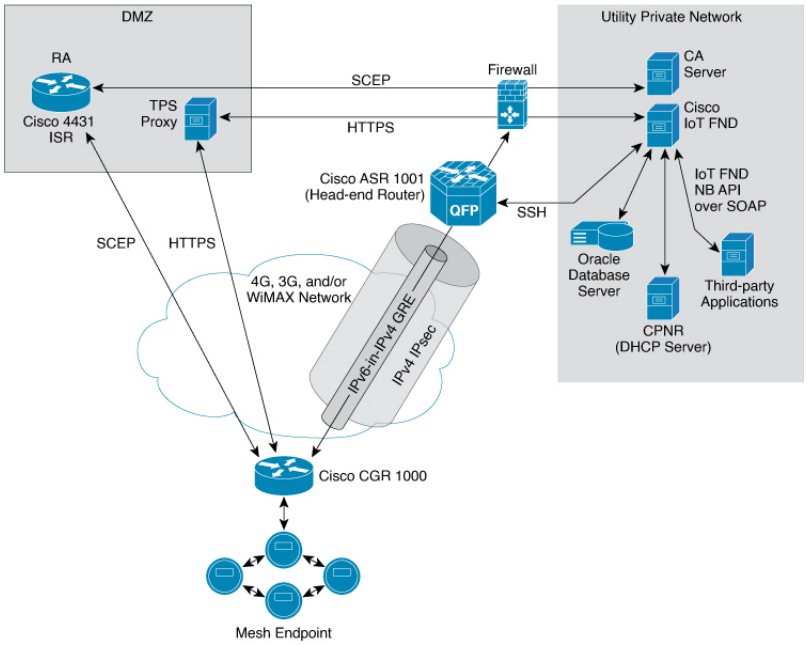
# IoT FND Architecture

Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 11 provides a high-level view of the systems and communication paths that exist in a typical utility company operating on a Cisco CGR connected grid network in which Zero Touch Deployment is in use.

For Cisco IOS CGRs, we recommend a tunnel configuration using FlexVPN.

For IR800s, we recommend using Dynamic Multipoint VPN (DMVPN) or FlexVPN.

***Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture***




In this example, the firewall provides separation between those items in the utility company public network (DMZ) and its private network.

The utility company private network shows systems that might reside behind the firewall such as the Cisco IoT FND, the Oracle database server, the Cisco IoT FND North Bound API, the DHCP server, and the Certificate Authority (CA). The Cisco IoT FND Tunnel Provisioning Server proxy (TPS proxy) and Registration Authority (RA) might be located in the DMZ.

After installing and powering on the Cisco CGR, it becomes active in the network and registers its certificate with the RA by employing the Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP).

The Registration Authority (Integrated Service Router (ISR) in Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 11), functioning as a Certificate Authority (CA) proxy, obtains certificates for the Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Router (CGR1240 and CGR1120). The Cisco CGR then sends a tunnel provisioning request over HTTPS to the TPS proxy that forwards it to IoT FND.

Cisco IoT FND manages collection of all information necessary to configure a tunnel between Cisco CGRs and the head-end router ( Cisco 1000 Series Aggregation Services Routers).

## Main Components of IoT FND Solution

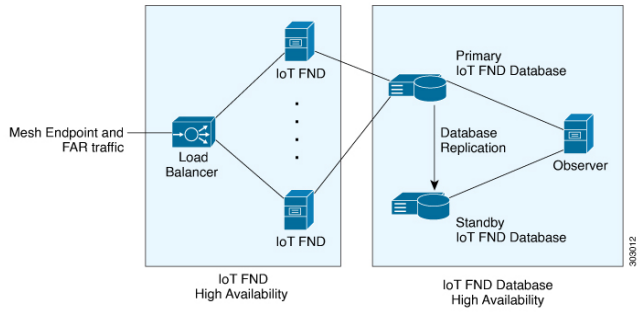
| Component | Description |
|---|---|
| IoT FND Application Server | This is the heart of IoT FND deployments. It runs on an RHEL server and allows administrators to control different aspects of the IoT FND deployment using its browser-based graphical user interface.<br>IoT FND HA deployments include two or more IoT FND servers that are connected to a load balancer. |
| NMS Database | This Oracle database stores all information that is managed by your IoT FND solution, including all metrics received from the MEs and all device properties such as firmware images, configuration templates, logs, event information, and so on. |
| Software Security Module (SSM) | This is a low-cost alternative to the Hardware Security Module (HSM), and is used for signing CSMP messages sent to meters and IR500 devices. |
| TPS Proxy | Allows routers to communicate with IoT FND when they first start up in the field. After IoT FND provisions tunnels between the routers and HER (ASRs/C8000), the routers communicate with IoT FND directly. |
| Load Balancer | The load balancer distributes traffic among the IoT FND servers in your network. You can employ a load balancer in your network within a Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) architecture to provide High Availability (HA). IoT FND uses the BIG-IP load balancer from F5. |

## High Availability and Tunnel Redundancy

The example in Figure 1: Zero Touch Deployment Architecture, on page 11 is of a single-server deployment with one database and no tunnel redundancy. However, you could take advantage of Cisco IoT FND HA support to deploy a cluster of Cisco IoT FND servers connected to a load balancer, as shown in Figure 2: IoT FND Server and Database HA, on page 13. The load balancer sends requests to the servers in a round-robin fashion. If a server fails, the load balancer keeps servicing requests by sending them to the other servers in the cluster.

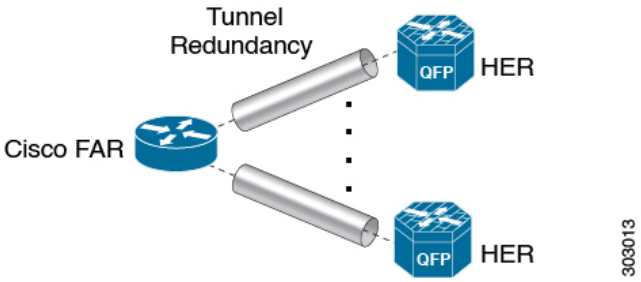
You could also deploy a standby Cisco IoT FND database to provide another layer of high availability in the system with minimal data loss.

*Figure 2: IoT FND Server and Database HA*




To provide tunnel redundancy, IoT FND allows you to create multiple tunnels to connect a CGR to multiple ASRs/C8000, as shown in Figure 3: IoT FND Tunnel Redundancy, on page 13.

*Figure 3: IoT FND Tunnel Redundancy*




For more information about HA, see Database High Availability.

## List of Standard Ports Used in Cisco IoT FND

The table provides the list of standard ports used in Cisco IoT FND.

| Service | Port | Access Interface |
|---|---|---|
| GUI | 443 | Management |
| Cisco IoT FND Demo mode | 80 | Production |
| Tunnel Provisioning | 9120 | Production |
| TPS | 9122 | Production |
| FAR | 9125 | Production |
| CG-MESH (CSMP) | 61624 | Production |
| CG-MESH (CSMP CoAP version 18) | 61628 | Production |
| CG-MESH (Outage) | 61625 | Production |
| CG-MESH (Restoration) | 61626 | Production |
| Oracle DB Server | 1522 | Management |

| Service | Port | Access Interface |
|---|---|---|
| PostGreSql DB Server | 5432 | Management |
| Influx | 8086 | Management |
| Kapacitor | 9092 | Management |
| WSMA (for IOS-XE) | 443 | Production |
| WSMA (for Classic IOS) | 8443 | Production |
| RADIUS (for authentication) | 1812 | Production |
| RADIUS (for accounting) | 1813 | Production |
| FND-RA | 61629 | Production |
| EST Proxy | 6789 | Production |
| Registration + Periodic | 9121 | Production |
| Bandwidth Op Mode | 9124 | Production |
| PnP — HTTP | 9125 | Production |
| Web Sockets — Device Communication | 9121 | Production |
| LwM2M | 5683 | Production |
| DB Replication for HA | 1622 | Production |
| DHCP IPv4 | 67 | Production |
| DHCP IPv6 | 547 | Production |
| SSH | 22 | Management for Cisco IoT FND and Production for devices |
| NTP Server | 123 | Production |
| SNMP (for polling) | 161 | Production |
| SNMP (for notifications) | 162 | Production |
| Syslog service | 514 | Production |
| SSM Server | 8445 | Production |

# Resilient Mesh Endpoints

The Cisco Field Area Network (FAN) solution brings the first multi-service communications infrastructure to the utility field area network. It delivers applications such as AMI, DA, and Protection and Control over a common network platform.

Advanced meter deployments follow a structured process designed to match the right solution to the needs of the utility company. This process moves in phases that require coordination between metering, IT, operations, and engineering. The first phase for most utilities is identification of goals, followed by analysis of data needs, and business processes. After an evaluation of the business case is complete and a technology chosen, system implementation and validation complete the process.

Once the utility company moves past the business case into system implementation, unforeseen complications can sometimes slow or delay a deployment. The true value of a plug-and-play system is that it saves cost and improves the return on investment by allowing the benefits of advanced metering to be realized sooner.

The features that enable a true plug-and-play RF or PLC mesh network system include:

- **Self-initializing endpoints**: CGRs automatically establish the best path for communication through advanced self-discovery – meters and infrastructure deploy without programming.
- **Scalability**: This type of network enables pocketed deployments where each Cisco IoT FND installation can accept up to 10 million meters/endpoints. Large capacity enables rapid, multi-team deployments to occur in various parts of the targeted AMI coverage area, while saving infrastructure and communication costs.

In a true mesh network, metering and range extender devices communicate to and through one another and decide their own best links, forming the RF Mesh Local Area Network (RFLAN) or PLC LAN. These ME devices become the network and possess dynamic auto-routing functions that eliminate the need for dedicated repeater infrastructure or intermediate (between endpoint and collector) tiered radio relay networks. The result is a substantial reduction in dedicated network infrastructure as well as powerful and more flexible fixed-network communication capability.

Range extenders are installed by the utility company to strengthen mesh coverage and provide redundancy, supplementing network reliability in difficult environmental settings such as dense urban areas where buildings obstruct the normal mesh signal propagation, or in low-meter-density geographically sparse regions and RF-challenged areas. A range extender automatically detects and connects to the mesh after installation or outage recovery, and then provides an alternate mesh path.

In a normal deployment scenario, these MEs form a stable RFLAN or PLC LAN network the same day they are deployed. Once the collector is installed, placing MEs throughout the deployment area is as simple as changing out a meter. MEs form a network and begin reporting automatically.

Mesh endpoints send and receive information. A two-way mesh system allows remote firmware upgrades, as well as system settings changes and commands for time-of-use periods, demand resets, and outage restoration notifications. Not having to physically “touch the meter” is a major value, especially when entering the advanced demand response metering domain that requires time-of-use (TOU) schedule changes and interval data acquisition changes to meet specific client needs. These commands can be sent to groups or to a specific ME. Meter commands can be scheduled, proactive, on-demand, or broadcast to the entire network.

Communication between the data center/network operations center (NOC) and the collector is accomplished by widely available and cost-efficient mass marketed TCP/IP-based public wide area network (WAN) or with the utility company-owned WAN. The flexibility and open standard public WAN architectures currently available and in the future create an environment that allows continued ongoing cost reduction and future options, without being tied into one type of connectivity over the life of the asset. It is best if the AMI system avoids using highly specialized WAN systems.

After deployment is complete, the system can transmit scheduled hourly (and sub hourly) data to support utility applications such as billing reads, advanced demand response initiatives, load research, power quality, and transformer asset monitoring.

Easy access and reliable on-demand capability allow the utility to perform grid diagnostics and load research system-wide or for selected groups of meters. Other standard features support outage management, tamper detection, and system performance monitoring.

***Table 5: Feature History***

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Enhance DB queries to support scaled mesh deployment | IoT FND 4.8 | The Oracle DB is scaled up to 8,000/ 8,000,000 routers/ endpoints. Under **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings** page, the CSMP optimization settings are introduced to configure the timeout in order to acquire lock when processing CSMP messages.<br>The CSMP optimization setting is available only for Oracle DB set up and not for PostgreSQL DB setup. |

# Grid Security

Designed to meet the requirements of next-generation energy networks, Cisco Grid Security solutions take advantage of our extensive portfolio of cybersecurity and physical security products, technologies, services, and partners to help utility companies reduce operating costs while delivering improved cybersecurity and physical security for critical energy infrastructures.

Cisco Grid Security solutions provide:

- **Identity management and access control**: Secure utility facilities, assets, and data with user authentication and access control are custom-built for grid operations.
- **Threat defense**: Build a layered defense that integrates with firewall, VPN, intrusion prevention, and content security services to detect, prevent, and mitigate threats.
- **Data center security**: Turn network, computing, and storage solutions into a secure, shared pool of resources that protects application and data integrity, secures communications between business processes and applications within the utility, and secures connectivity to external resources such as providers of renewable energy.
- **Utility compliance**: Improve risk management and satisfy compliance and regulatory requirements such as NERC-CIP with assessment, design, and deployment services.
- **Security monitoring and management**: Identify, manage, and counter information security threats and maintain compliance through ongoing monitoring of cyber events.

# Scale Support

Cisco IoT FND provides the following deployments for the mesh management and router-only management.

- Bare Metal Deployment with Oracle (Mesh Management)
- VM Deployment with Oracle
- VM Deployment with Postgres

- Bare Metal Deployment with Oracle (Router Management)

### Bare Metal Deployment with Oracle (Mesh Management)

This deployment is a large-scale AMI deployment for mesh management and supports up to 8,000 routers / 8,000,000 endpoints.

### VM Deployment with Oracle

This deployment is a large-scale AMI deployment for mesh management and supports up to 2,000 routers / 2,000,000 endpoints.

### VM Deployment with Postgres

This deployment is for router management with the following scale support:

| Cisco IoT FND Release | Scale Support |
|---|---|
| 5.0 and later releases | 50,000 routers |
| 4.11.0 to 4.12.0 | 25,000 routers |
| 4.9.1 to 4.10.0 | 15,000 routers |
| 4.9.0 | 10,000 routers |
| 4.7.x to 4.8.x | 6,000 routers |

### Bare Metal Deployment with Oracle (Router Management)

This deployment is a small-scale deployment for router management with the following scale support:

| Cisco IoT FND Release | Scale Support |
|---|---|
| 4.11.0 and later releases | 25,000 routers |
| 4.3 to 4.10 | 10,000 routers |

# Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers

## Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers

Outlines the feature history and enhancements that enable Cisco IoT FND router scaling.

*Table 6: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, you can manage upto 50,000 routers using Cisco IoT FND on a VM using Postgres + Influx databases. |
| Modified GC and memory settings | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Use a script that automatically configures optimal Java heap and GC settings for large-scale Cisco IoT FND deployments, streamlining memory tuning and enhancing performance for environments with 25,000 or more routers. |

# Information About Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, you manage up to 50,000 routers efficiently on a virtual machine utilizing a PostgreSQL database. This upgrade allows for seamless management of large-scale network deployments.

# Benefits of Achieve Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers

- Scale your network operations significantly, accommodating growth without the need for additional hardware investments.
- Managing a large number of routers from a single platform helps you streamline operations, simplify configuration, and reduce the complexity of managing dispersed devices.

# Achieving Scale Beyond 25,000 Routers

Here's how you can achieve scale beyond 25,000 routers using Cisco IoT FND:



**Note** We recommend you onboard up to 15 devices, concurrently. Ensure that the number of devices attempting to PnP Bootstrap doesn't exceed 15.

## Configure Influx memory

When you upgrade to Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 and attempt to achieve scale of 25,000 routers and beyond, the Influx DB uses a lot of memory that might bring down the performance of Cisco IoT FND. You can address the high memory usage issue using this topic.

To adjust the Influx DB configuration:

1. Locate the `influxdb.conf` file, typically found in `/etc/influxdb/influxdb.conf`.
2. Open the file using a text editor with root privileges:

   ```
   sudo nano /etc/influxdb/influxdb.conf
   ```
3. Modify the cache settings:
   a. Set the `cache-max-memory-size` to **1g**:

      ```
      cache-max-memory-size = "1g"
      ```
   b. Set the `cache-snapshot-memory-size` to **10m**:

      ```
      cache-snapshot-memory-size = "10m"
      ```

**Note** The `cache-snapshot-memory-size` property is by default commented out. You should uncomment the property and then enter 10m.

4. Save your changes and exit the editor.
5. Restart the Influx DB.

   ```
   sudo systemctl restart influxdb.service
   ```
6. Verify the status of the service to ensure it's running correctly:

   ```
   sudo systemctl status influxdb.service
   ```

# Configure memory, CPU, and disk space of Cisco IoT FND VM

### Before You Begin

Here are the respective minimum CPU, memory, and disk space requirements to achieve scaling beyond 25,000 routers:

***Table 7:***

| Scale | CPU | Memory | Add-on Disk space |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10,000 routers | 10 | 32 GB | 600 GB |
| 10,000 - 50,000 routers | 24 (Cores per socket: 4 and sockets: 6) | 96 GB | 800 GB |

### Increase The Disk Space

Here are the instructions to increase the disk space of Cisco IoT FND VM:

1. Intiate a graceful shut down of the VM from within the Cisco IoT FND VM shell.
2. Navigate to VMware vSphere and edit the CPU and memory size. For more information see, Change the Memory Configuration and Configure CPU Resources.

**Note** We recommend you enter **96 GB** memory and **24** CPU (Cores per socket: 4 and sockets: 6) for a scale of 25,000 routers and beyond.

3. Save the memory and CPU configurations.
4. Add a new standard hard disk. For more information see, Add a New Hard Disk to a Virtual Machine.

**Note** Choose **Thin Provision** from the **Disk Provisioning** drop-down list.

5. Switch on the VM.
6. As a root user, using the SSH command log in to Cisco IoT FND and present the disk changes to the internal Guest OS to extend the logical volume.
7. Log in to Cisco IoT FND server as root using the SSH command and use the `fdisk -l` command to view the partition table of all the disks available on the system.

   Note down the device file for the newly added disk space of 800GB. In our case, it is `/dev/sdb`:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# fdisk -l

Disk /dev/sdb: 800 GiB, 858993459200 bytes, 1677721600 sectors

Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes

Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes


Disk /dev/sda: 450 GiB, 483183820800 bytes, 943718400 sectors

Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes

Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disklabel type: dos

Disk identifier: 0xb2ce243b

Device Boot Start End Sectors Size Id Type

/dev/sda1 * 2048 2099199 2097152 1G 83 Linux

/dev/sda2 2099200 943718399 941619200 449G 8e Linux LVM



Disk /dev/mapper/rhel-root: 70 GiB, 75161927680 bytes, 146800640 sectors
```

```
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disk /dev/mapper/rhel-swap: 11.8 GiB, 12700352512 bytes, 24805376 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disk /dev/mapper/rhel-home: 367.2 GiB, 394243604480 bytes, 770007040 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
```

8. Navigate to the device file for the newly added disk and execute the following commands, In our case device file is `/dev/sdb` as noted in step 7.

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# fdisk /dev/sdb

Welcome to fdisk (util-linux 2.32.1).
Changes will remain in memory only, until you decide to write them.
Be careful before using the write command.

Device does not contain a recognized partition table.
Created a new DOS disklabel with disk identifier 0xbd4033c8.

Command (m for help): p
Disk /dev/sdb: 800 GiB, 858993459200 bytes, 1677721600 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disklabel type: dos
Disk identifier: 0xbd4033c8

Command (m for help): n
Partition type
p primary (0 primary, 0 extended, 4 free)
```

```
e extended (container for logical partitions)
Select (default p): p
Partition number (1-4, default 1):
First sector (2048-1677721599, default 2048):
Last sector, +sectors or +size{K,M,G,T,P} (2048-1677721599, default 1677721599):

Created a new partition 1 of type 'Linux' and of size 800 GiB.

Command (m for help): p
Disk /dev/sdb: 800 GiB, 858993459200 bytes, 1677721600 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disklabel type: dos
Disk identifier: 0xbd4033c8

Device Boot Start End Sectors Size Id Type
/dev/sdb1 2048 1677721599 1677719552 800G 83 Linux

Command (m for help): t
Selected partition 1
Hex code (type L to list all codes): L

0 Empty 24 NEC DOS 81 Minix / old Lin bf Solaris
1 FAT12 27 Hidden NTFS Win 82 Linux swap / So c1 DRDOS/sec (FAT-
2 XENIX root 39 Plan 9 83 Linux c4 DRDOS/sec (FAT-
3 XENIX usr 3c PartitionMagic 84 OS/2 hidden or c6 DRDOS/sec (FAT-
4 FAT16 <32M 40 Venix 80286 85 Linux extended c7 Syrinx
5 Extended 41 PPC PreP Boot 86 NTFS volume set da Non-FS data
6 FAT16 42 SFS 87 NTFS volume set db CP/M / CTOS / .
7 HPFS/NTFS/exFAT 4d QNX4.x 88 Linux plaintext de Dell Utility
8 AIX 4e QNX4.x 2nd part 8e Linux LVM df BootIt
9 AIX bootable 4f QNX4.x 3rd part 93 Amoeba e1 DOS access
a OS/2 Boot Manag 50 OnTrack DM 94 Amoeba BBT e3 DOS R/O
```

```
b W95 FAT32 51 OnTrack DM6 Aux 9f BSD/OS e4 SpeedStor

c W95 FAT32 (LBA) 52 CP/M a0 IBM Thinkpad hi ea Rufus alignment

e W95 FAT16 (LBA) 53 OnTrack DM6 Aux a5 FreeBSD 2e BeOS fs

f W95 Ext'd (LBA) 54 OnTrackDM6 a6 OpenBSD ee GPT

10 OPUS 55 EZ-Drive a7 NeXTSTEP ef EFI (FAT-12/16/

11 Hidden FAT12 56 Golden Bow a8 Darwin UFS f0 Linux/PA-RISC b

12 Compaq diagnost 5c Priam Edisk a9 NetBSD f1 SpeedStor

14 Hidden FAT16 <3 61 SpeedStor ab Darwin boot f4 SpeedStor

16 Hidden FAT16 63 GNU HURD or Sys af HFS / HFS+ f2 DOS secondary

17 Hidden HPFS/NTF 64 Novell Netware b7 BSDI fs fb Vmware VMFS

18 AST SmartSleep 65 Novell Netware b8 BSDI swap fc Vmware VMKCORE

1b Hidden W95 FAT3 70 DiskSecure Mult bb Boot Wizard hid fd Linux raid auto

1c Hidden W95 FAT3 75 PC/IX bc Acronis FAT32 L fe LANstep

1e Hidden W95 FAT1 80 Old Minix be Solaris boot ff BBT

Hex code (type L to list all codes): 8e

Changed type of partition 'Linux' to 'Linux LVM'.

Command (m for help): w

The partition table has been altered.

Calling ioctl() to re-read partition table.

Syncing disks.
```

**Note** You have successfully created the new partition for the add-on disk. Ensure to note down the device file for the new partition created `/dev/sdb1` as shown in the logs.

9. Restart the VM. Here's an example:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# reboot
```

### Create A Physical Volume

1. Login to Cisco IoT FND server as root using the SSH command and Use `fdisk -l` command to view the partition table of all the disks available on the system.

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# fdisk -l

Disk /dev/sda: 450 GiB, 483183820800 bytes, 943718400 sectors

Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
```

```
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disklabel type: dos
Disk identifier: 0xb2ce243b

Device Boot Start End Sectors Size Id Type
/dev/sda1 * 2048 2099199 2097152 1G 83 Linux
/dev/sda2 2099200 943718399 941619200 449G 8e Linux LVM

Disk /dev/sdb: 800 GiB, 858993459200 bytes, 1677721600 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
Disklabel type: dos
Disk identifier: 0xbd4033c8

Device Boot Start End Sectors Size Id Type
/dev/sdb1 2048 1677721599 1677719552 800G 8e Linux LVM



Disk /dev/mapper/rhel-root: 70 GiB, 75161927680 bytes, 146800640 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disk /dev/mapper/rhel-swap: 11.8 GiB, 12700352512 bytes, 24805376 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes

Disk /dev/mapper/rhel-home: 367.2 GiB, 394243604480 bytes, 770007040 sectors
Units: sectors of 1 * 512 = 512 bytes
Sector size (logical/physical): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
```

```
I/O size (minimum/optimal): 512 bytes / 512 bytes
```

2. Create a physical volume using `pvcreate <partition-file-name>` command. Use the partition file noted in the previous section. Here's an example:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# pvcreate /dev/sdb1
Physical volume "/dev/sdb1" successfully created.
```

3. Determine the volume group to extend using the command `vgdisplay`. Here's an example:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# vgdisplay

--- Volume group ---

VG Name rhel

System ID

Format lvm2

Metadata Areas 1

Metadata Sequence No 4

VG Access read/write

VG Status resizable

MAX LV 0

Cur LV 3

Open LV 3

Max PV 0

Cur PV 1

Act PV 1

VG Size <449.00 GiB

PE Size 4.00 MiB

Total PE 114943

Alloc PE / Size 114943 / <449.00 GiB

Free PE / Size 0 / 0

VG UUID Y0XXtt-lpyz-fkyc-9D3J-lBdV-rJyK-PYCGsH


[root@iot-fnd ~]# lvdisplay

--- Logical volume ---

LV Path /dev/rhel/swap

LV Name swap

VG Name rhel

LV UUID 7tB68Y-z54E-x5eI-sOld-Oeru-WQ3v-qrjGy6
```

```
LV Write Access read/write
LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:55 -0500
LV Status available
# open 2
LV Size <11.83 GiB
Current LE 3028
Segments 1
Allocation inherit
Read ahead sectors auto
- currently set to 8192
Block device 253:1

--- Logical volume ---
LV Path /dev/rhel/home
LV Name home
VG Name rhel
LV UUID 0B5Jp4-fD08-JGlk-kf5n-gwY5-oiCk-W5kZ0z
LV Write Access read/write
LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:55 -0500
LV Status available
# open 1
LV Size <367.17 GiB
Current LE 93995
Segments 1
Allocation inherit
Read ahead sectors auto
- currently set to 8192
Block device 253:2

--- Logical volume ---
LV Path /dev/rhel/root
LV Name root
VG Name rhel
```

```
LV UUID s8Yhkw-gmYQ-B9TR-Zemj-M2gA-xPVx-eXWdnP

LV Write Access read/write

LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:56 -0500

LV Status available

# open 1

LV Size 70.00 GiB

Current LE 17920

Segments 1

Allocation inherit

Read ahead sectors auto

- currently set to 8192

Block device 253:0
```

As highlighted above, you need to extend the **Volume Group** named **rhel**.

4. Extend the physical volume using the `vgextend rhel/dev/sdb1` command. Here's an example:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]#

[root@iot-fnd ~]# vgextend rhel /dev/sdb1

Volume group “rhel” successfully extended

[root@iot-fnd ~]#
```

5. View the logical volumes:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# lvdisplay

--- Logical volume ---

LV Path /dev/rhel/swap

LV Name swap

VG Name rhel

LV UUID 7tB68Y-z54E-x5eI-sOld-Oeru-WQ3v-qrjGy6

LV Write Access read/write

LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:55 -0500

LV Status available

# open 2

LV Size <11.83 GiB

Current LE 3028

Segments 1
```

```
Allocation inherit

Read ahead sectors auto

- currently set to 8192

Block device 253:1


--- Logical volume ---

LV Path /dev/rhel/home

LV Name home

VG Name rhel

LV UUID 0B5Jp4-fD08-JGlk-kf5n-gwY5-oiCk-W5kZ0z

LV Write Access read/write

LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:55 -0500

LV Status available

# open 1

LV Size <367.17 GiB

Current LE 93995

Segments 1

Allocation inherit

Read ahead sectors auto

- currently set to 8192

Block device 253:2


--- Logical volume ---

LV Path /dev/rhel/root

LV Name root

VG Name rhel

LV UUID s8Yhkw-gmYQ-B9TR-Zemj-M2gA-xPVx-eXWdnP

LV Write Access read/write

LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:56 -0500

LV Status available

# open 1

LV Size 70.00 GiB

Current LE 17920
```

```
Segments 1

Allocation inherit

Read ahead sectors auto

- currently set to 8192

Block device 253:0
```

6. Extend the Logical Volume: Increases the size of the logical volume `/dev/rhel/root` by 799 GB using space from `/dev/sdb1`.

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# lvextend -L+799.00G /dev/rhel/root /dev/sdb1

Size of logical volume rhel/root changed from 70.00 GiB (17920 extents) to 869.00 GiB
(222464 extents).

Logical volume rhel/root successfully resized.
```

**Note** Note that an add-on 800 GB hard disk is added in the example. This results in extending the logical volume by 799 GB. The appropriate value should be used based on the disk space added.

7. Display the **Volume Group** information:

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# vgdisplay

--- Volume group ---

VG Name rhel

System ID

Format lvm2

Metadata Areas 2

Metadata Sequence No 6

VG Access read/write

VG Status resizable

MAX LV 0

Cur LV 3

Open LV 3

Max PV 0

Cur PV 2

Act PV 2

VG Size <1.22 TiB

PE Size 4.00 MiB

Total PE 319742
```

```
Alloc PE / Size 319487 / <1.22 TiB

Free PE / Size 255 / 1020.00 MiB

VG UUID Y0XXtt-lpyz-fkyc-9D3J-lBdV-rJyK-PYCGsH
```

8. Grow the filesystem: Expand the filesystem on the logical volume `/dev/rhel/root` to use the newly added space.

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# xfs_growfs /dev/rhel/root

meta-data=/dev/mapper/rhel-root isize=512 agcount=4, agsize=4587520 blks

= sectsz=512 attr=2, projid32bit=1

= crc=1 finobt=1, sparse=1, rmapbt=0

= reflink=1 bigtime=0 inobtcount=0

data = bsize=4096 blocks=18350080, imaxpct=25

= sunit=0 swidth=0 blks

naming =version 2 bsize=4096 ascii-ci=0, ftype=1

log =internal log bsize=4096 blocks=8960, version=2

= sectsz=512 sunit=0 blks, lazy-count=1

realtime =none extsz=4096 blocks=0, rtextents=0

data blocks changed from 18350080 to 227803136
```

9. Check filesystem using the `df -h` command, the root directory size is updated to 869GB.

   Also, use the `lvdisplay` command to confirm that the logical volume is extended, viewing the updated size information.

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]# df -h

Filesystem Size Used Avail Use% Mounted on

devtmpfs 47G 0 47G 0% /dev

tmpfs 47G 52K 47G 1% /dev/shm

tmpfs 47G 9.4M 47G 1% /run

tmpfs 47G 0 47G 0% /sys/fs/cgroup

/dev/mapper/rhel-root 869G

/dev/sda1 1014M 254M 761M 26% /boot

/dev/mapper/rhel-home 367G 2.6G 365G 1% /home

tmpfs 9.4G 12K 9.4G 1% /run/user/42

overlay 869G 15G 855G 2%
/var/lib/docker/overlay2/c6cace1e574c1fb9212758ee5ceea08fea6da7fb9a3f1f0e65321e524665da09/merged

overlay 869G 15G 855G 2%
/var/lib/docker/overlay2/f34d0ef4ef597f6077357370a4546ad8966a4d576cd5b92806c8f3904d20c1a3/merged

tmpfs 9.4G 0 9.4G 0% /run/user/0
```

```
[root@iot-fnd ~]#

[root@iot-fnd ~]# lvdisplay
--- Logical volume ---
LV Path /dev/rhel/swap
LV Name swap
VG Name rhel
LV UUID 7tB68Y-z54E-x5eI-sOld-Oeru-WQ3v-qrjGy6
LV Write Access read/write
LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:55 -0500
LV Status available
# open 2
LV Size <11.83 GiB
Current LE 3028
Segments 1
Allocation inherit
Read ahead sectors auto
- currently set to 8192
Block device 253:1

--- Logical volume ---
LV Path /dev/rhel/home
LV Name home
VG Name rhel
LV UUID 0B5Jp4-fD08-JGlk-kf5n-gwY5-oiCk-W5kZ0z
LV Write Access read/write
LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:55 -0500
LV Status available
# open 1
LV Size <367.17 GiB
Current LE 93995
Segments 1
Allocation inherit
```

```
Read ahead sectors auto

- currently set to 8192

Block device 253:2


--- Logical volume ---

LV Path /dev/rhel/root

LV Name root

VG Name rhel

LV UUID s8Yhkw-gmYQ-B9TR-Zemj-M2gA-xPVx-eXWdnP

LV Write Access read/write

LV Creation host, time localhost, 2022-02-16 01:14:56 -0500

LV Status available

# open 1

LV Size 869.00 GiB

Current LE 222464

Segments 2

Allocation inherit

Read ahead sectors auto

- currently set to 8192

Block device 253:0
```

For a deployment of up to 25,000 routers, if you add 600 GB of secondary hard disk, the `/dev/mapper/rhel-root` would increase to approximately 670 GB (70 GB default + 600 GB additional).

For a deployment of 50,000 routers, when you add 800 GB of secondary hard disk, this would result in the `/dev/mapper/rhel-root` expanding to approximately 870 GB (70 GB default + 800 GB additional).

## Configure Java heap size

Here are the steps to increase the heap size for Cisco IoT FND:

1. Log in to Cisco IoT FND server using the SSH command as a root user.
2. Navigate to and edit the file `/opt/fnd/conf/fnd-env.list`.
3. Add the following lines to configure the heap size if the lines don't exist already:

```
MAX_JVM_HEAP_SIZE=18g
MIN_JVM_HEAP_SIZE=1g
MAX_JVM_PERM_SIZE=512m
```

**Note** If the lines already exist, modify the values to 18g, 1g, and 512m.

4. Reload the Cisco IoT FND container using the upgrade script in the `/opt/fnd/scripts/upgrade.sh` directory:

```
[root@iot-fnd scripts]# ./upgrade.sh

This script must be run with root privileges.
Usage: Load container images: No resource required
       For container reload: No resource required

1) Load container images
2) Container reload
3) Quit
Enter your choice: 2
```

5. Verify the status:

```
/opt/fnd/scripts/fnd-container.sh status
```

6. Once Cisco IoT FND is up, log in to Cisco IoT FND using the browser.
7. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **Devices** > **Servers** > **NMS Servers**.
8. Click **IoT-FND+fnd-server** and ensure that the CPU is 24 or more.
9. Ensure that the memory is 93 GB or more.

**Note** The discrepancy between the 96 GB added and the 93 GB shown is due to the difference in storage measurement units—manufacturers use decimal (1 GB = 1 billion bytes), while systems use binary (1 GiB = 1,073,741,824 bytes)—plus some space is reserved for system overhead.

10. In the **IoT-FND Application Information** area, confirm that the memory allocation is 18 GB.

## Edit the retention policy

To edit the retention policy and reduce the retention period:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **Data Retention**.
2. Enter **15** days in the following fields:
   - **Keep Event data for**
   - **Keep Historical Dashboard data for**
   - **Keep Historical Metrics Statistics for**
3. Retain the default value **7** for the **Keep Dashboard data for** and **Keep Device Network Statistics for** fields.
4. Click the **Save** button.

**Note** You'll see only data for 15 days in the dashlet that is set to display data for 4 weeks.

## Implement the recommended property settings

Here are the recommended property settings to achieve scale beyond 25,000 routers:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **Server Settings** > **Property Settings**.
2. Enter the following values in the respective fields:
   - **Maximum Router Firmware Upload Count**: **5**.
   - **Maximum Router Firmware Install Count:**: **5**.
   - **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count**: **5**.
   - **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group**: **16**.

**Note** We recommend that you enter **16** or lesser as the value for the **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group** field.

## Configure the metrics interval

To configure the metrics interval:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.
2. Choose a router group and navigate to the **Edit Configuration Template** tab.

**Note** Ensure that you don't exceed 5 groups and a maximum of 1000 devices per configuration group.

3. To adjust the periodic inventory notification interval, find the line `cgna profile cg-nms-periodic`, which is set to report metrics every hour. Change the interval from 60 to 480 or more. Here is an example:

```
cgna profile cg-nms-periodic
interval 480
exit
```

4. Save the Configuration template.
5. Perform a push configuration.

## Information about the mhistory_da Kapacitor Task

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, we are disabling the `mhistory_da` task, which runs every 24 hours to aggregate historical metrics, to address the high memory usage by Influx DB. This change has no impact on existing functionalities of Cisco IoT FND.

## Edit the VM Settings to Reduce I/O Usage

Here are steps to edit the VM settings (VMX file) to reduce the I/O usage and add host memory:

**Caution** Adding these settings to a VM can reduce the I/O load on the hard disk; however, these adjustments require additional memory on the host. Add these settings only if there is sufficient free memory on the host to accommodate all the memory allocated to the VM, otherwise this may cause a memory starvation condition that can reduce performance of all the running VMs or possibly affect the host operating system. Exercise caution when using these settings.

**Note** Ensure you back up the VM before beginning.

Switch off the Cisco IoT FND VM.

2. Navigate to the datastore on the VMware vSphere client.
3. Export the **FND-VM.vmx** file.
4. Add the following lines to the exported `.vmx` file:

```
MemTrimRate="0"
sched.mem.pshare.enable="FALSE"
prefvmx.useRecommendedLockedMemSize="TRUE"
mainmem.backing="swap"
```

5. Re-upload the modified `.vmx` file to the same location in the datastore.
6. Switch the VM back on after the modifications.

## Configure GC settings for Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 upgrade

When you upgrade to Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 from an older release, you need to modify Garbage Collection (GC) and memory settings to manage large scale deployments (more than 25,000 routers).

**Before you begin**

- Ensure that you are running Cisco IoT FND on an Postgres OVA based deployment.
- Ensure that you upgrade the RPM script using the `upgrade-ova-5.1.0.rpm` that Cisco shares with you. For more information see, Install Cisco IoT FND RPM.

Here are the instructions to configure the GC settings:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Navigate to the path `/opt/fnd/scripts/`

**Step 2** Run the `setupGCSettingsForLargeScale.sh` script with no arguments:

**Example:**

```
sudo /opt/fnd/scripts/setupGCSettingsForLargeScale.sh
```

The script modifies `/opt/fnd/conf/fnd-env.list` with the desired GC and memory settings.

**Step 3** Reload the Cisco IoT FND container from the `/opt/fnd/scripts`:

a) Run `upgrade.sh`
b) Select **Option 2** to reload the container.

You've successfully configured the GC settings.

### What to do next

Check the Cisco IoT FND servers page and confirm that the Java HEAP size is updated to 24 GB.

## Configure GC settings for a fresh Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 install

When you are setting up Cisco IoT FND running Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you need to modify GC and memory settings to manage large scale deployments (25,000 routers or more).

### Before you begin

- Ensure that you are running Cisco IoT FND on an Postgres OVA based deployment.
- Ensure that you upgrade the RPM script using the `upgrade-ova-5.1.0.rpm` that Cisco shares with you. For more information see, Install Cisco IoT FND RPM.

Here are the instructions to configure the GC settings:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Navigate to the path `/opt/fnd/scripts/`

**Step 2** Run the `setupGCSettingsForLargeScale.sh` script with no arguments:

**Example:**

```
sudo /opt/fnd/scripts/setupGCSettingsForLargeScale.sh
```

The script modifies `/opt/fnd/conf/fnd-env.list` with the desired GC and memory settings.

**Step 3** Reload the Cisco IoT FND container from the `/opt/fnd/scripts`:

a) Run `upgrade.sh`
b) Select **Option 2** to reload the container.

You've successfully configured the GC settings.

### What to do next

Check the Cisco IoT FND servers page and confirm that the Java HEAP size is updated to 24 GB.

# How to Use This Guide

This section has the following topics to help you quickly find information on common, CGR, mesh endpoint, or administration tasks, and document conventions.

## Common Tasks

The table lists tasks that users can perform on both routers and mesh endpoints. The ability to perform tasks is role-based. For information on user roles, see System-Defined User Roles in the Managing User Access chapter.

***Table 8: Common Tasks***

| Task | Use |
|---|---|
| **Device Viewing Tasks** | |
| View Devices | Working with Router Views, on page 177 and Managing Endpoints in the Managing Devices chapter. |
| **Device Labeling Tasks** | |
| Add labels | Add Labels in the Managing Devices chapter. |
| Remove labels | Removing Labels in Managing Devices chapter. |
| **Search and Device Filtering Tasks** | |
| Use filters | Device filters, on page 255 |
| **Diagnostics and Troubleshooting Tasks** | |
| Ping | Pinging Devices, on page 247 |
| Traceroute | Tracing Routes to Devices, on page 248 |
| Download logs | Download Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 145 |
| **Monitoring Tasks** | |
| View and search events | Monitoring Events, on page 493 in the Monitoring System chapter. |
| View and search issues | Monitoring Issues, on page 506 in the Monitoring System chapter. |
| View tunnel status | Monitoring Tunnel Status, on page 467 in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter. |
| **General Tasks** | |
| Change password | Resetting Passwords, on page 120 |
| Set time zone | “Configuring the Time Zone” in the Document Title, Release 4.x. |
| Set user preferences | Setting Preferences for the User Interface, on page 166 in the Managing Devices chapter. |

# CGR Tasks

The table lists CGR tasks. For information about user roles, see System-Defined User Roles, on page 127

***Table 9: CGR Tasks***

| Task | Use |
|---|---|
| **Router Configuration Group Tasks** | |
| Add CGRs to configuration groups | Creating Device Groups, on page 272 |
| Delete a configuration group | Deleting Device Groups, on page 279 |
| List devices in a configuration group | Listing Devices in a Configuration Group, on page 281 |
| Assign devices to groups | • Adding Routers to IoT FND, on page 263<br>• Adding HERs to IoT FND, on page 262<br>• Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group in Bulk, on page 280<br>• Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually, on page 280 |
| Rename configuration groups | Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 278 |
| **Router Configuration Tasks** | |
| Change device configuration properties | Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 275 |
| Edit configuration templates | • Edit the ROUTER configuration template, on page 282<br>• Editing the AP Configuration Template, on page 284 |
| Push configurations | Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 322 |
| Monitoring a Guest OS | Monitoring a Guest OS in the Managing Devices chapter. |
| **Tunnel Provisioning Tasks** | |
| Configure tunnel provisioning | See "Configuring Tunnel Provisioning" in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter. |
| Edit tunnel provisioning templates | Configuring Tunnel Provisioning Template in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter. |
| Reprovisioning tunnels | • Tunnel Reprovisioning Template in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter.<br>• See "Factory Reprovisioning Template" in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter. |
| **Firmware Management Tasks** | |
| Assign devices to firmware groups | Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 403 |
| Upload images to firmware groups | Upload firmware images, on page 409 |

# Mesh Endpoint Tasks

The table lists Mesh Endpoint (ME) tasks. For information about user roles, see System-Defined User Roles, on page 127.

***Table 10: Mesh Endpoint Tasks***

| Task | Use |
|---|---|
| **ME Configuration Group Tasks** | |
| Add mesh endpoint configuration groups | Creating Device Groups, on page 272 |
| Delete mesh endpoint configuration groups | Deleting Device Groups, on page 279 |
| Rename mesh endpoint configuration groups | Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 278 |
| Assign mesh endpoint devices to a configuration group | Moving Devices to Another Group, on page 280 |
| List devices in a configuration group | Listing Devices in a Configuration Group, on page 281 |
| **ME Configuration Tasks** | |
| Change mesh endpoint configuration properties | Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 275 |
| Edit mesh endpoint configuration templates | Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 310 |
| Push configuration to mesh endpoints | Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 322 |
| Add mesh endpoint firmware groups | Creating Device Groups, on page 272 |
| Assign devices to firmware groups | Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually, on page 280 |
| Upload images to firmware groups | Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group, on page 394 |

# Administration Tasks

The table lists administration tasks.

***Table 11: Administration Tasks***

| Task | Use |
|---|---|
| **Access Management Tasks** | |
| Set password policies | Managing Password Policy, on page 97 |
| Define roles | Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 125 |
| Manage user accounts | Managing Users, on page 118 |
| Manage Authentication | Managing User Authentication, on page 98 |

| Task | Use |
|---|---|
| Manage Domains | Managing Domains, on page 122 |
| **System Management Tasks** | |
| Manage active sessions | Managing Active Sessions, on page 134 |
| Display the audit trail | Displaying the Audit Trail, on page 137 |
| Manage certificates | Managing Certificates, on page 139 |
| Configure data retention | Configure data retention, on page 142 |
| Manage licenses | Managing Licenses, on page 143 |
| Manage logs | Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 143 |
| Configure server settings | Configuring Server Settings, on page 152 |
| Manage the syslog | Manage System Settings, on page 133 |
| Configure tunnel settings | Configuring Provisioning Settings, on page 148 |
| View logs | Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 143 |

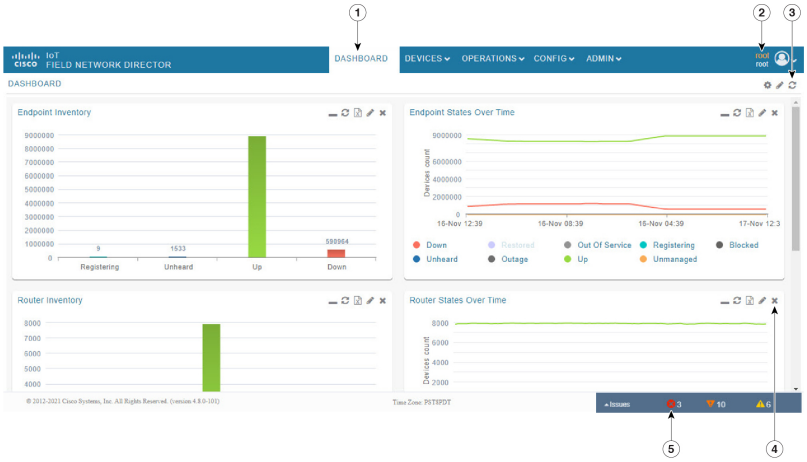
# Interface Overview

This section provides a general overview of the IoT FND GUI, including:

- Icons, on page 45
- Main Menus, on page 47

The IoT FND displays the dashboard after you log in. See “Using the Dashboard” section in the “Monitoring System” chapter of this guide.

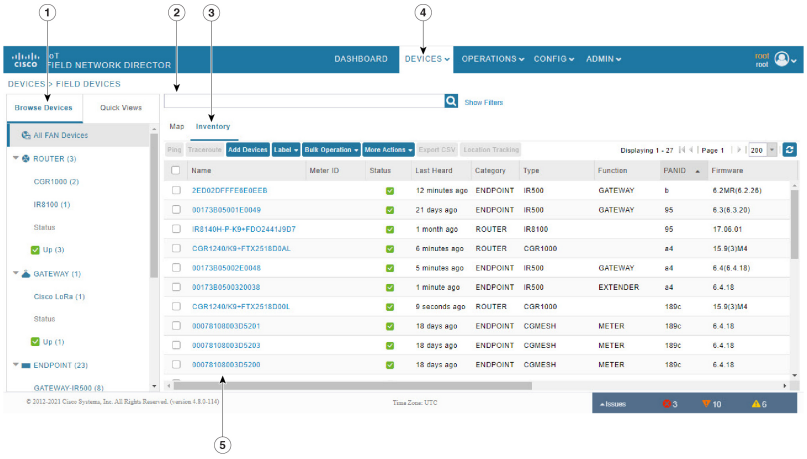
*Figure 4: IoT FND Dashboard*




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | Menu and Submenu tabs.<br><br>Roll over the Menus to display Submenus, which display as tabs below the main menus. | **4** | Dashlet action buttons (left to right):<br>• Minimize (close) dashlet window<br>• Refresh dashlet<br>• Export data<br>• Filter (not available on all pages)<br>• Close dashlet |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **2** | <*user name*> menu<br>• Preferences: Sets display settings of the user interface.<br>• Switch Domain<br>• Change Password<br>• Time Zone<br>• Guided Tour<br>• Log Out | **5** | Issues Status bar<br>Summary of issues by devices (routers, head-end routers, servers, endpoints) and their severity (critical, major, minor)<br>Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar, on page 508 |
| **3** | • Dashboard Settings-Allows you to set the refresh rate for the page and Add Dashlets to the Dashboard.<br>• Filter-Allows you to define custom filters and by selectable time periods.<br>• Refresh page. | | |

***Figure 5: Main Window Elements***




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | Browse Devices Pane | **4** | Main Menu |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **2** | Filters | **5** | Device EID links to Device Info page |
| **3** | Inventory page displays multiple entries of the same Open Issue of a given device as a single entry only. | | |

### Working with Views

Use the Browse Devices pane (1) to view default and custom groups of devices. At the top of the Browse Devices pane the total number of registered devices displays in parenthesis. The total number of devices in groups displays in parenthesis next to the group name.

You can refine the List display using Filters (2). See Device filters, on page 255. Built-in filters are automatically deployed by clicking a device group in the Browse Devices pane. Use the Quick View tab to access saved custom filters.

Click the device Name or EID (element identifier) link (5) to display a device information page. Click the **<<Back** link in the Device Info page to return to the page you were on when you clicked the device EID link. Click the refresh button on any page to update the List view.

### Using the Tabs

Each device page has tabs in the main window to view associated information. The active tab is in bold type when you are on that tab (for example, Figure 5: Main Window Elements, on page 42).

### Navigating Page Views

By default, device management pages display in List view, which displays devices in a sortable table. On the Routers and Mesh pages, select the Map tab to display devices on a GIS map (see Viewing Devices in Map View, on page 244 and Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View, on page 195).

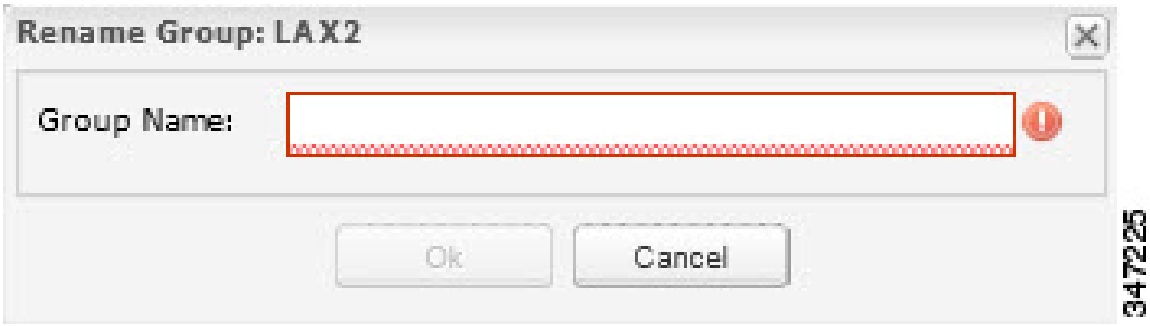
### Working with Filters

Create custom filters by clicking the Show Filters link (the Hide Filters link displays in the same place in Figure 5: Main Window Elements, on page 42) and using the provided filter parameters (2) to build the appropriate syntax in the Search Devices field (2). Click the Quick Views tab to display saved custom filters (see Create or Edit Quick View Filters, on page 261).

### Completing User-entry Fields

Figure 6: Errored Group Name User-entry Field, on page 44 shows an error in the user-entry field. IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button. These errors occur, for example, on an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) or when an entry is expected and not completed.

*Figure 6: Errored Group Name User-entry Field*




# Use guided tours

Use this task to enable and start guided tours in Cisco IoT FND.

Guided tours are opened from the dashboard or the root user menu and step users through configuration pages and windows.

**Before you begin**

**Note** The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** At first login, as a root user, click Dashboard. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options: ADD LICENSE, ADD DEVICES, ADD DASHLET and GUIDED TOUR.

**Step 2** Click GUIDED TOUR.

**Note**
You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour.

**Step 3** At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select Guided Tour. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:

- Add Devices
- Device Configuration
- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Firmware Update

- Zero Touch Provisioning Setup Guided Tour

**Step 4** After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to the Sign In pane. That configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

**Note**
When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

# Icons

The table lists the icons that display in the UI.

***Table 12: IoT FND Icons***

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | This router icon is used for CGRs, ISRs, and IRs (routers), and HERs. |
|  | This is the server icon. |
|  | This is the DA gateway (IR500) device icon. |
|  | This is a meter icon. |
|  | This is an endpoint icon. Its color varies based upon status of the device. |
|  | The up icon indicates that the device is up and online. |
|  | The down icon indicates that the device is down. |
|  | The unheard icon indicates that the device has not yet registered with IoT FND. |
|  | The outages icon indicates that the device is under power outage. |
|  | The restored icon indicates that the device has recovered from an outage. |

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | The default group icon indicates that this is the top-level device group. All devices appear in this group after successful registration. |
|  | This is the Add Group icon. |
|  | These are the Edit and Delete Group icons. |
|  | On the Events page, click this button to initiate an export of event data to a CSV file. |
|  | The Group icon indicates that this is a custom device group. |
|  | The Custom Label icon indicates a group of devices. Use labels to sort devices into logical groups. Labels are not dependent on device type; devices of any type can belong to any label. A device can also have multiple labels. |
|  | On the Dashboard page, click this button to set the refresh data interval and add dashlets. |
|  | On the Dashboard page, click this button to initiate an export of dashlet data to a CSV file. |
|  | On the Dashboard page, click this button to refresh dashlet data. |
|  | On the Dashboard page, click this button to change the data retrieval interval setting and add filters to the dashlets. On line-graph dashlets, this button not only provides access to the data retrieval interval setting and filters, but you can also access graph-specific data settings. This icon is green when a filter is applied. |
|  | On the Dashboard page in the dashlet title bar, click this button to show/hide the dashlet. When the dashlet is hidden, only its title bar displays in the Dashboard. |
|  | In Map view, this is the RPL tree root device icon. This can be a CGR or mesh device, as set when Configuring RPL Tree Polling. The colors reflect the device status: Up, Down, and Unheard.<br>The RPL tree connection displays as blue or orange lines.<br>• Orange lines indicate that the link is up.<br>• Blue lines indicate that the link is down. |
|  | In Map view, this is a device group icon. The colors reflect the device status: Up, Down, and Unheard. |

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | On the Events and Issues pages, and on the Issues Status bar, these icons indicate the event severity level, top-to-bottom, as follows:<br>• Critical<br>• Major<br>• Minor<br>• Info<br>Each event type has a preset severity level. For example, a Router Down event is a Major severity level event. |
|  | On the Firmware Update page, click the Schedule Install and Reload button to configure firmware updates. |
|  | On the Firmware Update page, click the Set as Backup button to set the selected image as the firmware image backup. |

# Main Menus

This section describes the IoT FND menus such as dashboard, admin, config, devices, and operations available in the title bar at the top of the page.

## Dashboard Menu

This user-configurable page displays information about the connected grid.

## Devices Menu

The Devices menu provides access to the device management pages:

- Field Devices-This page displays a top-level view of registered routers and mesh endpoints in your grid.
- Head-End Routers-This page displays a top-level view of registered HERs in your grid.
- Servers-This page displays a top-level view of IoT FND and database servers in your network.
- Assets-This page displays non-Cisco equipment that is mapped to Cisco equipment that is managed by IoT FND. Up to five assets can be mapped to a Cisco device and you can upload up to five files (such as .jpeg or .txt) that support those assets.

## Operations Menu

The Operations menu provides access to the following tabs:

- Events—This page displays events that have occurred in your grid.
- Issues—This page displays unresolved network events for quick review and resolution by the administrator.

- Tunnel Status—This page lists provisioned tunnels and displays information about the tunnels and their status.
- Work Orders – This page allows users to add, edit, or delete a work order.

## Config Menu

The Config menu provides access to the following tabs:

- Device Configuration—Use this page to configure device properties.
- Firmware Update—Use this page to install a new image on one or multiple devices, change the firmware group of a device, view the current firmware image on a device (routers, endpoints) and view subnet details on mesh endpoints.
- Device File Management—Use this page to view device file status, and upload and delete files from FARs.
- Rules—Use this page to create rules to check for event conditions and metric thresholds.
- Tunnel Provisioning—Use this page to provision tunnels for devices.
- Groups—Use this page to assign devices to groups.

## Admin Menu

The Admin menu is divided into two areas for managing system settings and user accounts:

- Access Management pages:
  - Domains—Use this page to add domains and define local or remote administrators and users.
  - Password Policy—Use this page to set password conditions that user passwords must meet.
  - Authentication—Use this page to configure local, remote, or Single Sign-On authentication for IoT-DM users.
  - Roles—Use this page to define user roles.
  - Users—Use this page to manage user accounts.
- System Management pages:
  - Active Sessions—Use this page to monitor IoT FND sessions.
  - Audit Trail—Use this page to track user activity.
  - Certificates—Use this page to manage certificates for CSMP (CoAP Simple Management Protocol), IoT-DM, and the browser (Web) used by IoT FND.
  - Data Retention—Use this page to determine the number of days to keep event, issue, and metric data in the NMS database.
  - License Center—Use this page to view and manage license files.
  - Logging—Use this page to change the log level for the various logging categories and download logs.

- Provisioning Settings—Use this page to configure the IoT FND URL, and the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol v4 (DHCPv4) Proxy Client and DHCPv6 Proxy Client settings to create tunnels between CGRs and ASRs.
- Server Settings—Use this page to view and manage server settings.
- Syslog Settings—Use this page to view and manage syslog settings.
- Jobs – Use this page to view the detailed summary of the jobs and their respective sub jobs.

# User interface preferences

Provides configuration options for the user interface, accessible via the Preferences menu located in the upper-right corner of the UI.

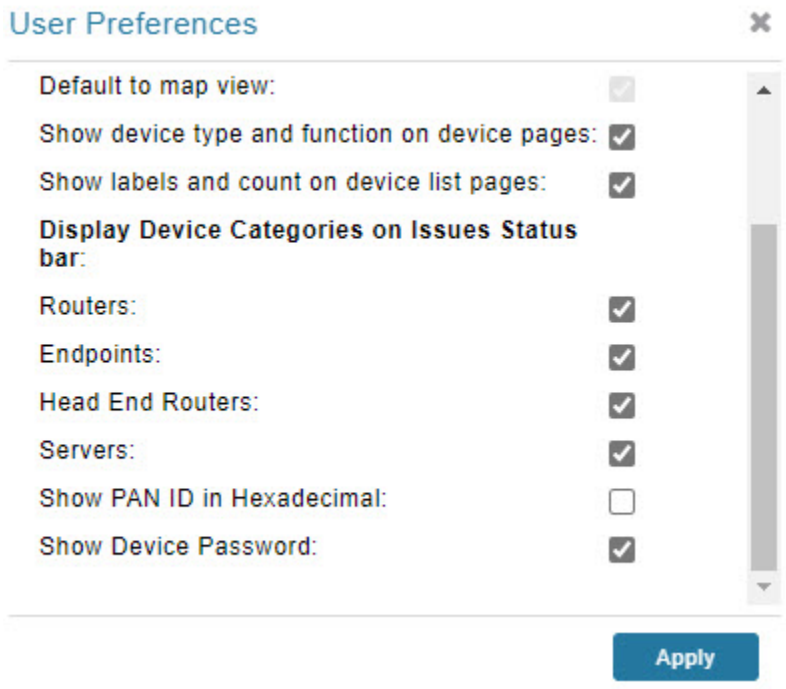



*Table 13: User Preference Settings*

| Options | Description |
|---|---|
| Show chart on events page | Displays the device events in chart for the current day.<br>To view the chart, go to the OPERATIONS > Events page. |
| Show summary counts on events/issues page | Displays the summary of the device events and issues, based on the severity level, in the left pane.<br>To view events, go to OPERATIONS > Events page.<br>To view issues, go to OPERATIONS > Issues page. |

| Options | Description |
|---|---|
| Enable map | Displays the Map tab in the DEVICES > Field Devices and the OPERATIONS > Issues pages. |
| Default to map view | Sets the Map tab as the default view in the DEVICES > Field Devices and the OPERATIONS > Issues pages.<br>**Note**<br>To use this option, you must check the Enable Map check box. |
| Show device type and function on device pages | Displays the device types in the left pane and device function tabs in the right pane of the Device Listing page. |
| Show labels and counts on device list pages | Displays the device status and count for each device type in the left pane of the Device Listing page. |
| Display Device Categories on Issues Status bar | The Issues Status bar located in the right-lower end of the user interface displays the device issues for all the device categories. However, you have the option to select the device category as per the requirement.<br>• Routers<br>• Endpoints<br>• Head End Routers<br>• Servers |
| Show Device Password | The Show Device Password option is available only for the root users and the user with permission "Manage Device Credentials". For other users, this option is not available.<br>By default, this option is not selected. Check the Show Device Password check box and click Apply to view the device credentials under Config Properties tab in the Device Details page. |
| Show PAN ID in hexadecimal | Displays the PAN ID in hexadecimal in the Device Listing page. |

# EID Field

*Table 14: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| EID Field | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | EID field is added in most of the Cisco IoT FND pages for you to access the **Device Info** of the devices which are associated with the EID. |

## Information About EID Field

Endpoint Identifier (EID) is used to uniquely identify a device or entity within a system. Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, a new column called EID is available in all the Cisco IoT FND interface pages. Each EID has a link which you can click, to access the details of each device. The EID column appears along with the device name column in all the tables and pages.

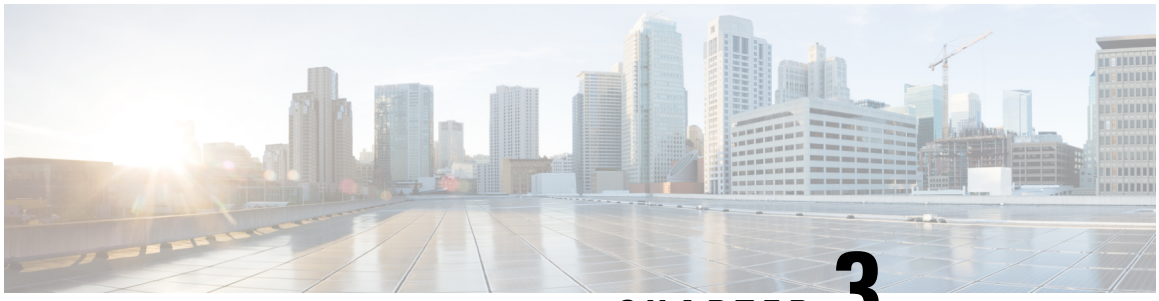
### Benefits of EID Link

EID links allow easy navigation to the **Device Info** page with a single click. It is now easier to locate and view any device from any page using the EID link from any page in the Cisco IoT FND interface.

The EID links are present in:

*Table 15: EID Links*

| EID Links | Navigation |
|---|---|
| **Devices** | Choose **Devices** ><br>• **Field Devices**,<br>• **Head-End Routers**,<br>• **Servers**, |
| **Operations** | Choose **Operations** ><br>• **Events**,<br>• **Issues**,<br>• **Tunnel Status**, |
| **Config** | Choose **Config** ><br>• **Device Configuration**,<br>• **Firmware Update**,<br>• **Device File Management**,<br>• **Tunnel Provisioning**.<br>• **Groups**, |



CHAPTER 3

# Simplified Cisco IoT FND Architecture

Tunnel management with a unique Pre-Shared Key (PSK) and the assignment of IP addresses using Cisco IoT FND IP Address Management (IPAM) aims to simplify the configuration process and reduce the number of components in Cisco IoT FND. In the simplified architecture, the PSK replaces existing security components such as CA, AAA, and RA, while the IPAM replaces the external DHCP server. This simplified architecture is supported only in greenfield deployments and is designed for router management only.

However, you have the discretion to use a unique PSK and the IPAM in the architecture. Cisco IoT FND continues to support existing PKI-based certificate communication between FAR and Cisco IoT FND, PKI-based certificates for tunnels between FAR and HER, and external DHCP servers for tunnel IP addressing.


- Tunnel Management with Pre-Shared Key, on page 53
- List of Ports used in Simplified IoT FND Architecture for Router only Deployments, on page 80
- PSK Challenge String Support, on page 81
- PSK Rotation, on page 81
- IPAM for Loopback, on page 85
- IPAM for All Interfaces, on page 88


# Tunnel Management with Pre-Shared Key

A unique pre-shared key (PSK) solution is used for the tunnel management between FAR and HER, which significantly simplifies the authentication and authorization process in the headend infrastructure and allows the users to self-manage. The PSK is supported on all Cisco IOS and IOS-XE device types.

The table provides various scenarios where PSK can be used effectively in combination with either SUDI or a CA server in the greenfield deployment.

| Deployment | Scenario | Recommendation |
|---|---|---|
| Greenfield deployment | Without CA server | • Use PSK for authentication and authorization of communication between FAR and HER.<br>• Use SUDI for authentication and authorization of communication between FND and FAR. |
| | With CA server | Choose one of the following combinations:<br>• Use PSK for authentication and authorization of communication between FAR and HER.<br>• Use a custom CA certificate for authentication and authorization of communication between FND and FAR.<br>(or)<br>• Use a custom CA certificate for authentication and authorization of communication between both FAR and HER, FND and FAR. |
| **Note**<br>In both scenarios, with or without CA server, it is mandatory to generate the IoT FND certificate from the CA server and install it on the IoT FND server (cgms_keystore). | | |

**Note** For the brownfield deployment, IoT FND continues to support CA, RA, and AAA for the FAR communication with FND and HER.

# Configuring FND for Tunnel Management with PSK

Use the following steps to configure FND for managing tunnels with PSK.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Run the following script to configure FND with IPAM and PSK settings.

```
/opt/cgms/bin/setupCgms.sh
```

```
Do you want to change IPAM and PSK Settings (y/n)? y
```

**Step 2** On entering "**y**", you are provided with a new option to select PSK scheme for IPsec tunnel management.

```
Do you want to manage Tunnels using Unique Pre-Shared Keys (y/n)? y

08-20-2023 12:43:03 IST: INFO: User response: y
08-20-2023 12:43:03 IST: INFO: FND Configured to manage Tunnels using Unique Pre-Shared Keys
08-20-2023 12:43:03 IST: INFO: ========== IoT-FND Setup Completed Successfully ==========
```

**Step 3** On entering "**y**", FND is configured with PSK.

FND updates the Preferences table by setting the property `com.cisco.cgms.pnp.tunnelMgmtUsingPsk` as True. By default, this property is False.

# Generating PSK

A unique pre-shared key is generated when you import a device through CSV or NB API. The pre-shared key is a 15-character alphanumeric string which is unique and generated randomly for each device. The generated key is encrypted and stored in the database for each router. For more information on tunnel management with PSK, see Workflow for Tunnel Management with PSK, on page 74.

# Default templates

Templates are used for pushing the configuration commands and data to devices from Cisco IoT FND. Templates help in configuring many devices simultaneously with a single file. Numerous templates are available for tunnel management based on different device configurations.

These default templates are available for tunnel management:

- Router Tunnel Addition Template,
- HER Tunnel Addition Template,
- Router Bootstrap Configuration Template,
- HER Tunnel FlexVPN Configuration Template.

*Table 16: Feature History*

| Release Information | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11.0 | Tunnel Management with pre-shared key (PSK) | PSK is used during the tunnel provisioning to authenticate the communication between FAR and HER. This feature reduces the certificate dependency for tunnel formation.<br>If PSK is enabled as part of Cisco IoT FND installation, then Cisco IoT FND generates a unique pre-shared key for each FAR in Cisco IoT FND.<br>. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Template Versioning | Template versioning allows you to create new Cisco IoT FND templates with unique version numbers from both existing as well as newly created templates.<br>You can create, edit, save or delete templates using template versioning in Cisco IoT FND. |

# Template versioning in Cisco IoT FND

Starting from the Cisco IoT FND release 5.1.0, you can create new templates with unique version numbers from both existing as well as newly created templates. You can use the templates for pushing configuration commands from Cisco IoT FND to devices.

Template versioning lets you track and manage changes to your configuration templates. You can save the latest template as a new version or choose to select an existing template from the previously saved versions for configuring devices in Cisco IoT FND.

Consider these points before using template versioning in Cisco IoT FND:

- The template's version number is assigned automatically by Cisco IoT FND itself in a sequential order.
- The first template which already exists is referred to as the default template.
- The latest template version is auto-selected and appears in the combo box with a text area, which you can use for editing configuration details of any device.
- Whenever Cisco IoT FND is upgrade to 5.1.0 from the earlier versions, then the previous version template appears as the latest template version in Cisco IoT FND 5.1.0. Also, the default template version is created based on the device types.
- For config groups prior to Cisco IoT FND release 5.1.0, the latest template version will be version-2 and in Cisco IoT FND release 5.1.0 the default template is version-1.

- For tunnel provisioning groups, prior to Cisco IoT FND release 5.1.0, the latest template version will be version-1 and in Cisco IoT FND release 5.1.0 the default template is version-0.
- Template versioning does not apply to individual devices and you need to consider this before using the **Device Info** > **Push Configuration** option.

## Supported devices

Template versioning is enabled for these devices in Cisco IoT FND, which are running:

| Software | Routers |
|---|---|
| Cisco IOS XE | The supported routers running Cisco IOS XE:<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8100,<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1800,<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1100,<br>• Cisco IR1000 Rugged Series Secure Routers. |
| Cisco IOS | The supported running Cisco IOS:<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR800,<br>• Cisco Connected Grid Router CGR1000. |

## Benefits of template versioning

The template versioning feature allows you to:

- Easily identify and manage previously used templates with different version numbers.
- Reuse or modify configuration details of devices by creating a new template with the latest version.
- Easily track modifications and revert to previously saved template configurations.
- Refer to template changes for troubleshooting purposes.

## Configure template using device configuration

Use this task to save a template.

### Before you begin

You need to consider the following points before configuring and saving new templates:

- When you edit or make changes to any existing template then that template becomes the latest template.
- You can only save the latest version of the template which can be used to generate the next version of the template later.
- All previous versions of the templates except the latest version will appear as read only templates and you cannot edit or modify these versions.

- There is no maximum limit set for the number of templates that you can create at any given time.
- You can save a new version of the template even if **Target Firmware Version** is changed in the **Router Bootstrap Configuration** tab.
- The default template version is version-1 in **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** page.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, select **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.
**Step 2** Select the router from the router group.
**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.
**Step 4** Edit the latest template using the text area which appears with the template.
**Step 5** Click **Save**.

Cisco IoT FND saves the template as a new version with the latest version number.

**Note** If you click **Save** without modifying the latest template, then you will receive a message stating that there were no changes made in the template. In this case, edit the template and then try saving it again.

### What to do next

You can push the saved configuration in the template using the **Push Configuration** option, see Pushing Configurations to Routers.

## Configure template using tunnel provisioning page

Use this task to save a template.

### Before you begin

You need to consider the following points before configuring and saving new templates:

- When you edit any existing template or make changes to the existing template then that template becomes the latest template.
- You can only save the latest version of the template which can be used to generate the next version of the template later.
- All previous versions of the templates other than the latest version will appear as read only templates and you cannot edit or modify them.
- There is no maximum limit set for the number of templates that you can create at any given time.
- The default template version is version-0 in the **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning** page.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, select **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning** page.

**Step 2** Choose and click from the menu options as given:

- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Router Tunnel Addition**,
- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **HER Tunnel Addition**,
- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **HER Tunnel Deletion**,
- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Router Bootstrap Configuration.**

**Step 3** Select router from the router group.

**Step 4** Edit the latest template using the text area.

**Step 5** Click **Save**.

The template is saved as a new template with the latest version number.



**Note** If you click **Save** without modifying the latest template, then you will receive a message indicating there were no changes made in the template. In this case you can try creating the template once again.

#### What to do next

You can push the saved configuration in the template using the **Push Configuration** option, see Pushing Configurations to Routers.

## View template using device configuration

Use this task to view template using device configuration option.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, select **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select router from the router group.

**Step 3** Select the template version you want to view from the **Template Version** drop-down list.

You will see the template details displayed in the text area.

## View template using tunnel provisioning

Use this task to view template using tunnel provisioning option.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, select **CONFIG**.

**Step 2** From **CONFIG** page, choose and click from the menu options as given:

- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Router Tunnel Addition**,
- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **HER Tunnel Addition**,
- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **HER Tunnel Deletion**,
- **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Router Bootstrap Configuration.**

**Step 3** Select router from the router group.

**Step 4** Select the template version you want to view from the **Template Version** drop-down list.

You will see the template details displayed in the text area.

## Delete template

Use these steps to delete a template.

### Before you begin

You cannot delete the latest template and the default template versions as the delete button is disabled for these versions.

You can access the template versioning combo box , by selecting one of these two navigation paths in Cisco IoT FND from the Cisco IoT FND menubar:

- **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.
- **CONFIG** >
  - **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Router Tunnel Addition**,
  - **Tunnel Provisioning** > **HER Tunnel Addition**,
  - **Tunnel Provisioning** > **HER Tunnel Deletion**,
  - **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Router Bootstrap Configuration.**

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the template versioning combo box select a template version.

**Step 2** Click **Delete**.

The template is deleted.

# Router tunnel addition template

There are two default router addition templates available for authentication. Based on the configuration settings in `setupCgms.sh`, the default template is selected to manage tunnels using PSK.

## Configure router tunnel addition using template

Use this task to configure the router tunnel addition using template.

### Before you begin

**Note** By default, the peer name is set to `her-tunnel` in `crypto ikev2 keyring FlexVPN_Keyring` and `Flexvpn_ikev2_profile`. You can configure the peer name to match the name that is given in `identity local key-id` in the HER configuration.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Edit the template as given in the example to configure router tunnel addition.

**Example:**

```
<#-- This template only supports FARs running IOS. -->
<#if !far.isRunningIos()>
  ${provisioningFailed("FAR is not running IOS")}
</#if>

<#--
  For FARs running IOS configure a FlexVPN client in order to establish secure
  communications to the HER. This template expects that the HER has been
  appropriately pre-configured as a FlexVPN server.
-->
<#if far.isRunningIos()>
  <#assign sublist=far.eid?split("+")[0..1]>
  <#assign sn=sublist[1]>
  <#--
    Configure a Loopback0 interface for the FAR.
  -->
  interface Loopback0
    <#--
      If the loopback interface IPv4 address property has been set on the CGR
      then configure the interface with that address. Otherwise obtain an
      address for the interface now using DHCP.
    -->
    <#if far.loopbackV4Address??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.loopbackV4Address>
    <#elseif far.isIPAMForLoopbackSelected()??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.IPAMForLoopbackIpv4()>
    <#else>
      <#--
        Obtain an IPv4 address that can be used to for this FAR's Loopback
        interface. The template API provides methods for requesting a lease from
        a DHCP server. The IPv4 address method requires a DHCP client ID and a link
        address to send in the DHCP request. The 3rd parameter is optional and
        defaults to "IoT-FND". This value is sent in the DHCP user class option.
```

```
        The API also provides the method "dhcpClientId". This method takes a DHCPv6
        Identity association identifier (IAID) and a DHCP Unique IDentifier (DUID)
        and generates a DHCPv4 client identifier as specified in RFC 4361. This
        provides some consistency in how network elements are identified by the
        DHCP server.
      -->
      <#assign
loopbackIpv4Address=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,0),far.dhcpV4LoopbackLink).address>
    </#if>
    ip address ${loopbackIpv4Address} 255.255.255.255
    <#--
      If the loopback interface IPv6 address property has been set on the CGR
      then configure the interface with that address. Otherwise obtain an
      address for the interface now using DHCP.
    -->
    <#if far.loopbackV6Address??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv6Address=far.loopbackV6Address>
    <#elseif far.isIPAMForLoopbackSelected()??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv6Address=far.IPAMForLoopbackIpv6()>
    <#else>
      <#--
        Obtain an IPv6 address that can be used to for this FAR's loopback
        interface. The method is similar to the one used for IPv4, except clients
        in DHCPv6 are directly identified by their DUID and IAID. IAIDs used for
        IPv4 are separate from IAIDs used for IPv6, so we can use zero for both
        requests.
      -->
      <#assign loopbackIpv6Address=far.ipv6Address(far.enDuid,0,far.dhcpV6LoopbackLink).address>
    </#if>
    ipv6 address ${loopbackIpv6Address}/128
  exit

  <#--
    Default to using FlexVPN for the tunnel configuration of FARs running IOS.
  -->
 <#if (far.useFlexVPN!"true") = "true">
    <#--
      IPv4 ACL which specifies the route(s) FlexVPN will push to the HER.
      We want the HER to know the route to the CGR's loopback interface.
    -->
    ip access-list standard FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN
      permit ${loopbackIpv4Address}
    exit

    <#--
      IPv6 ACL which specifies the route(s) FlexVPN will push to the HER.
      We want the HER to know the route to the CGR's loopback interface.
      If a mesh has been configured on this CGR we want the HER to know the route to the mesh.
    -->
    ipv6 access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
      <#if far.meshPrefix??>
        permit ipv6 ${far.meshPrefix}/64 any
      </#if>
      sequence 20 permit ipv6 host ${loopbackIpv6Address} any
    exit

    <#--
      FlexVPN authorization policy that configures FlexVPN to push the CGR LAN's
      specified in the ACLs to the HER during the FlexVPN handshake.
    -->
    crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
      route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_IPv4_LAN
      route set access-list ipv6 FlexVPN_Client_IPv6_LAN
      route set interface
```

```
exit

crypto ikev2 proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
  encryption aes-cbc-256
  group 14
  integrity sha256
exit
crypto ikev2 policy FLexVPN_IKEv2_Policy
  proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
exit

<#-- FlexVPN authorization policy is defined locally. -->
aaa authorization network FlexVPN_Author local

crypto ikev2 keyring FlexVPN_Keyring
  peer her-tunnel
    address ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
    identity key-id her-tunnel
    pre-shared-key ${far.mgmtVpnPsk}
  exit
exit

crypto ikev2 profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
  match identity remote key-id her-tunnel
  identity local fqdn ${sn}.cisco.com
  authentication remote pre-share
  authentication local pre-share
  keyring local FlexVPN_Keyring
  dpd 120 3 periodic
  aaa authorization group psk list FlexVPN_Author FlexVPN_Author_Policy
exit

<#--
  If the headend router is an ASR then use a different configuration for the
  transform set as some ASR models are unable to support the set we'd prefer
  to use.
-->
<#if her.pid?contains("ASR")>
  crypto ipsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac
    mode tunnel
  exit
<#else>
  crypto ipsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha256-hmac
    mode tunnel
  exit
</#if>

crypto ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
  set ikev2-profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
  set pfs group14
  set transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set
exit

<#assign wanInterface=far.interfaces(far.tunnelSrcInterface1!"Cellular")>
interface Tunnel0
  description IPsec tunnel to ${her.eid}
  ip unnumbered loopback0
  ipv6 unnumbered loopback0
  tunnel destination dynamic
  tunnel protection ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
  tunnel source ${wanInterface[0].name}
exit

<#if !(far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1??)>
```

```
    ${provisioningFailed("FAR property ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 must be set to the destination address
to connect this FAR's FlexVPN tunnel to")}
  </#if>
  crypto ikev2 client flexvpn FlexVPN_Client
    peer 1 ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
    client connect Tunnel0
  exit
  ip http secure-client-auth
  no ip http tls-version TLSv1.2
 <#else>
  <#--
    Configure the tunnel using DMVPN.
  -->
  router eigrp 1
    network ${loopbackIpv4Address}
  exit
  ipv6 router eigrp 2
    no shutdown
  exit
  interface Loopback0
    ipv6 eigrp 2
  exit
  crypto ikev2 proposal DMVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
    encryption aes-cbc-256
    group 14
    integrity sha256
  exit
  crypto ikev2 policy DMVPN_IKEv2_Policy
    proposal DMVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
  exit
  crypto ikev2 keyring DMVPN_Keyring
    peer her-tunnel
      address ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
      identity key-id her-tunnel
      pre-shared-key ${far.mgmtVpnPsk}
    exit
  exit
  crypto ikev2 profile DMVPN_IKEv2_Profile
    match identity remote key-id her-tunnel
    identity local fqdn ${sn}.cisco.com
    authentication remote pre-share
    authentication local pre-share
    keyring local DMVPN_Keyring
    dpd 120 3 periodic
  exit
  <#--
    If the headend router is an ASR then use a different configuration for the
    transform set as some ASR models are unable to support the set we'd prefer
    to use.
  -->
  <#if her.pid?contains("ASR")>
    crypto ipsec transform-set DMVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha-hmac
      mode tunnel
    exit
  <#else>
    crypto ipsec transform-set DMVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes 256 esp-sha256-hmac
      mode tunnel
    exit
  </#if>
  crypto ipsec profile DMVPN_IPsec_Profile
    set ikev2-profile DMVPN_IKEv2_Profile
    set pfs group14
    set transform-set DMVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set
  exit
```

```
    <#if !(far.nbmaNhsV4Address??)>
      ${provisioningFailed("FAR property nbmaNhsV4Address has not been set")}
    </#if>
    <#if !(far.nbmaNhsV6Address??)>
      ${provisioningFailed("FAR property nbmaNhsV6Address has not been set")}
    </#if>
    <#assign wanInterface=far.interfaces(far.tunnelSrcInterface1!"Cellular")>
    interface Tunnel0
      <#assign lease=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,1),far.dhcpV4TunnelLink)>
      ip address ${lease.address} ${lease.subnetMask}
      ip nhrp map ${far.nbmaNhsV4Address} ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
      ip nhrp map multicast ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
      ip nhrp network-id 1
      ip nhrp nhs ${her.interfaces("Tunnel0")[0].v4.addresses[0].address}
      ipv6 address ${far.ipv6Address(far.enDuid,1,far.dhcpV6TunnelLink).address}/128
      ipv6 eigrp 2
      ipv6 nhrp map ${far.nbmaNhsV6Address}/128 ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
      ipv6 nhrp map multicast ${far.ipsecTunnelDestAddr1}
      ipv6 nhrp network-id 1
      ipv6 nhrp nhs ${far.nbmaNhsV6Address}
      tunnel mode gre multipoint
      tunnel protection ipsec profile DMVPN_IPsec_Profile
      tunnel source ${wanInterface[0].name}
    exit
    router eigrp 1
      network ${lease.address}
    exit
  </#if>
</#if>
```

**Step 2** Save the template.

# HER tunnel addition template

Similar to Router Tunnel Addition templates, there are two default HER tunnel addition templates available. Based on the configuration settings in `setupCgms.sh`, the default template is selected to manage tunnels using PSK or not.

## Configure HER tunnel addition template

Use this task to configure HER tunnel addition using template.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Edit the template as given in the example to configure HER tunnel addition.

**Example:**

**per-Router HER Config**

```
<#-- This template only supports HERs running IOS or IOS XE. -->
<#if !her.isRunningIos() && !her.isRunningIosXe()>
  ${provisioningFailed("HER is not running IOS or IOS XE")}
</#if>

<#if far.isRunningIos()>
```

```
  <#assign sublist=far.eid?split("+")[0..1]>
  <#assign sn=sublist[1]>

  crypto ikev2 keyring FlexVPN_Keyring
    peer ${sn}
      identity fqdn ${sn}.cisco.com
      pre-shared-key ${far.mgmtVpnPsk}
   exit
  exit
</#if>
```

**Step 2** Save the template.

# Router bootstrap configuration template

**Note** For SUDI authentication, you must use `cgna initiator profile` as the tunnel profile.

**Note** Based on the device types, the following ports are used:

- For Cisco IOS-XE device types, use port 443.
- For Cisco IOS device types, use port 8443.

## Configure router bootstrap using template

Use this task to configure router bootstrap using template.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Edit the template as given in the example to configure router bootstrap.

**Example:**

```
<#assign sublist=far.eid?split("+")[0..1]>
<#assign pid=sublist[0]>
<#assign sn=sublist[1]>

hostname ${sn}
!
aaa new-model
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authorization exec default local
!
aaa session-id common
aaa password restriction
!
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com <fnd ip address>
ip domain name cisco.com
```

```
!
password encryption aes
!
!
archive
  path bootflash:archive/
maximum 8
!
username admin privilege 15 password <router password>
!
!
no cdp run
!
!
interface Loopback999
 ip address <ip address for the interface> 255.255.255.255
!
ip forward-protocol nd
!
no ip http server
ip http tls-version TLSv1.2
ip http authentication aaa login-authentication default
ip http secure-server
ip http secure-port 443
ip http client source-interface lo0
ip http client secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI

ip ssh time-out 60
ip ssh authentication-retries 2
crypto key generate rsa
ip ssh version 2
!
ipv6 unicast-routing
!
control-plane
!
line con 0
length 0
transport preferred none
escape-character 3
stopbits 1

!

line vty 6 15
session-timeout 10
exec-timeout 5 0
session-limit 2
transport input ssh
!
wsma agent exec
profile exec
!
wsma agent config
profile config
!
!wsma agent filesys
!
!wsma agent notify
!
!
wsma profile listener exec
transport https path /wsma/exec
!
```

```
wsma profile listener config
transport https path /wsma/config

event manager directory user policy "flash:/managed/scripts"
event manager policy no_config_replace.tcl type system authorization bypass
!
!
cgna gzip
!
!
cgna initiator-profile cg-nms-tunnel
 add-command show hosts | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
 add-command show interfaces | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
 add-command show version | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
 add-command show ipv6 dhcp | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
 add-command show ipv6 interface | format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
 callhome-url https://tps.iot.cisco.com:9120/cgna/ios/config
 execution-url https://<ip address of Loopback999 interface>:443/wsma/config
 interval 10
 gzip
 post-commands
 active
```

**Step 2** Edit the template as given in the example to configure ACL optionally as an additional security step.

**Example:**

```
access-list 10 permit <IP address of TPS>
access-list 10 deny any

interface gigabitEthernet 0/0/0
ip access-group 10 in
exit
```

**Note**

- In the above sample configuration, the communication with FAR is only through IP address of TPS until the tunnel is established.
- You can also remove the ACL configuration using the command as given in the example, in the router tunnel addition template.

```
no access-list 10
interface gigabitEthernet 0/0/0
no ip access-group 10 in
exit
```

**Step 3** Save the template.

# HER tunnel FlexVPN configuration template

You can configure HER tunnel FlexVPN using a template.

## Configure HER tunnel FlexVPN using template

Use this task to configure the HER tunnel FlexVPN using template.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Edit the template as given in the example to configure HER tunnel FlexVPN.

**Example:**

```
version 17.12
service timestamps debug datetime msec
service timestamps log datetime msec
platform qfp utilization monitor load 80
platform punt-keepalive disable-kernel-core
platform sslvpn use-pd
platform console virtual
!
hostname xxxxxxx
!
boot-start-marker
boot-end-marker
!
!
aaa new-model
!
!
aaa authentication login default local
aaa authentication login AUTH local
!......
........
crypto pki trustpoint SLA-TrustPoint
 enrollment pkcs12
 revocation-check crl
 hash sha256
!
!
crypto pki certificate chain TP-self-signed-141726200
 certificate self-signed 01
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
.......
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
        quit
crypto pki certificate chain SLA-TrustPoint
 certificate ca 01
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
.....
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
  xxxxxxxxxxxxxx
        quit
!
!
!
license udi pid C8000V sn 9OA9SRYYZVZ
license boot level network-advantage addon dna-advantage
memory free low-watermark processor 203066
diagnostic bootup level minimal
!
!
spanning-tree extend system-id
```

```
!
username xxxxxx privilege 15 password 0 xxxxxxxxxx
!
redundancy
!
crypto ikev2 authorization policy FlexVPN_Author_Policy
 route set interface
 route set access-list FlexVPN_Client_Default_IPv4_Route
!
crypto ikev2 redirect client
crypto ikev2 proposal FlexVPN_IKEv2_Proposal
crypto ikev2 profile FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile
 match identity remote fqdn domain cisco.com
 identity local key-id CLUSTER-2
 authentication remote pre-share
 authentication local pre-share
 keyring local FlexVPN_Keyring
 dpd 120 3 periodic
 aaa authorization group psk list FlexVPN_Author FlexVPN_Author_Policy
 virtual-template 1 !
!......
........
!
crypto isakmp invalid-spi-recovery
!
!
crypto ipsec transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set esp-aes esp-sha256-hmac
 mode transport
!
crypto ipsec profile FlexVPN_IPsec_Profile
 set transform-set FlexVPN_IPsec_Transform_Set
 set pfs group14
!.....
......
!
interface Loopback0
 ip address xx.xx.xx.xx 255.255.255.255
!
interface GigabitEthernet1
 ip address xx.xx.xx.xx 255.255.255.128
 negotiation auto
 no mop enabled
 no mop sysid
!
interface GigabitEthernet2
 ip address xx.xx.xx.xx 255.255.255.0
...
....
mgcp behavior rsip-range tgcp-only
mgcp behavior comedia-role none
mgcp behavior comedia-check-media-src disable
mgcp behavior comedia-sdp-force disable !
mgcp profile default
!
line con 0
 stopbits 1
line aux 0
line vty 0 4
 password cisco123
 transport input ssh
!
!
netconf legacy
netconf ssh
```

```
!
!
End
```

**Step 2** Save the template.

# HER tunnel deletion template



**Note** Ensure that the keyring name mentioned in "crypto ikev2 keyring FlexVPN_Keyring" and "FlexVPN_IKEv2_Profile" match the HER keyring name.

## Configure HER tunnel deletion using template

Use this task to configure HER tunnel deletion using template.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Edit the template as given in the example to configure HER tunnel deletion for HERs on Cisco IOS and Cisco IOS-XE.

**Example:**

```
Remove Router PSK config from HER
<#-- This template only supports HERs running IOS or IOS XE. -->
<#if !her.isRunningIos() && !her.isRunningIosXe()>
  ${provisioningFailed("HER is not running IOS or IOS XE")}
</#if>

<#if far.isRunningIos()>
  <#assign sublist=far.eid?split("+")[0..1]>
  <#assign sn=sublist[1]>

  crypto ikev2 keyring FlexVPN_Keyring
    no peer ${sn}
  exit
</#if>
```

**Step 2** Save the template.

# IPv4/IPv6 host resolution during device upgrade to Cisco IOS XE Release 17.12 and later releases

This task enables you to reliably manage hostname resolution on Cisco IOS XE devices across upgrades and downgrades by explaining the dual (split) versus single-line `ip host` behavior. This guidance helps you update templates, understand checkpoint/config file handling, and verify outcomes during tunnel provisioning and config pushes, avoiding configuration loss after upgrades.

Here is a list of context for you to keep in mind:

- Applies to Cisco IOS-XE devices only.
- Cisco IOS-XE Release 17.12 and earlier releases behavior: Devices use split host entries per IP family (dual entries). For example:

```
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com 198.51.100.10
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com 2001:db8:1000:10::10
```

- Cisco IOS-XE Release 17.12 and later releases behavior: Devices expect a single host entry that combines IPv4 and IPv6 on the same line (single-line). For example:

```
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com 198.51.100.10 2001:db8:1000:10::10
```

- When you upgrade a Cisco IOS XE device from 17.12 to later releases, the device continues to receive split host entries, the first entry is replaced by the second entry and it is used for resolution. Cisco IoT FND checks the device OS version; if it is greater than Cisco IOS XE Release 17.12, Cisco IoT FND normalizes host entries to a single line (IPv4 + IPv6) in checkpoint files.

  Here are the checkpoint filenames: `express-setup-config`, `before-tunnel-config`, and `before-registration-config`.

- When you downgrade, Cisco IoT FND splits entries back into separate IPv4 and IPv6 lines.
- Templates continue to contain split entries, a config push or tunnel provisioning can override normalized lines on the device. Templates must be edited to align with the device version behavior. Here are the examples of templates: Default Router Bootstrap Configuration Template, Device-level Configuration Templates, and Router Tunnel Addition Template.

**Before you begin**

- Use `show running-config | sec host` on the device to confirm the current host entry format.
- Confirm device versions and identify which devices are running Cisco IOS XE Release 17.12 and later releases.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Update the templates to match device behavior.

**Example:**

```
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com 198.51.100.10.
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com 2001:db8:1000:10::10.
ip host tps.iot.cisco.com 203.0.113.20. and ip host tps.iot.cisco.com 2001:db8:2000:20::20.
ip host her-a.iot.cisco.com 192.0.2.50. and ip host her-a.iot.cisco.com 2001:db8:50::1.
ip host ir1101-1.site.example 192.0.2.101. and ip host ir1101-1.site.example 2001:db8:101::5.
```

**Example:**

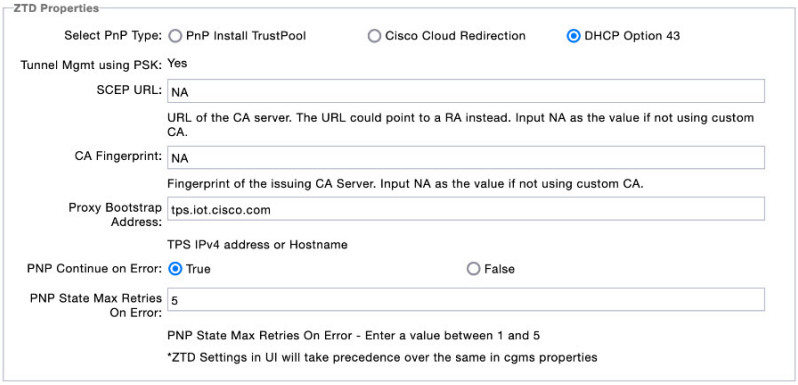
```
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com 198.51.100.10 2001:db8:1000:10::10.
ip host tps.iot.cisco.com 203.0.113.20 2001:db8:2000:20::20.
ip host her-a.iot.cisco.com 192.0.2.50 2001:db8:50::1.
ip host ir1101-1.site.example 192.0.2.101 2001:db8:101::5.
```

**Step 2** Initiate tunnel provisioning or device-level config pushes from Cisco IoT FND. Ensure that the templates already match the expected format; otherwise, a push may override normalization.

Devices on Cisco IOS XE release 17.12 and later releases receive and retain single-line `ip host` entries, preserving both IPv4 and IPv6 resolution on one line.

# Configuring ZTD Properties

The ZTD Properties section allows you to manage the device certificates with either SUDI or a CA server. On configuring FND with PSK for tunnel management, by default, the devices use SUDI certificate for the communication with FND. However, if you want to manage using a CA server, provide details in the **SCEP URL** and **CA Fingerprint** fields (**ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **PROVISIONING SETTINGS**).




# Changes To TCL Script

This section explains about the two different versions of a TCL script used for configuring a trustpoint in a network device managed using Cisco IoT FND. The trustpoint is part of the device Public Key Infrastructure (PKI), which handles certificates and cryptographic keys.

### TCL Script For Cisco IOS XE Release 17.4.x And Lower Releases

Here's the original TCL script version released in Cisco IOS XE Release 17.4.x and lower releases:

```
set clist [ list "config terminal" \
                    "crypto pki trustpoint $tp_name" \
                    "serial-number none" \
                    "ip-address none" \
                    "password" \
                    "no subject-name" \
                    "subject-name $subject_name" \
                    "enrollment retry count $ZTD_SCEP_enrollment_retry_count" \
                    "enrollment retry period $ZTD_SCEP_enrollment_retry_period" \
                    "crypto pki enroll $tp_name" \
                    "end"]
```

### Updated Script For Cisco IOS XE Release 17.9.x And Later Releases

Here's the updated TCL script starting from Cisco IOS XE Release 17.9.x and later releases:

```
set clist [ list "config terminal" \
                    "crypto pki trustpoint $tp_name" \
                    "serial-number none" \
                    "ip-address none" \
                    "no subject-name" \
                    "subject-name $subject_name" \
```

```
"enrollment retry count $ZTD_SCEP_enrollment_retry_count" \
"enrollment retry period $ZTD_SCEP_enrollment_retry_period" \
"end"]
```

### Reason For The Changes

The script is modified to no longer use an empty password, aligning with the new PKI policy that recommends to migrate to strong type-6 encryption.



**Note** Starting from Cisco IOS XE Release 17.9.x and later releases, the Subject Alternative Name (SAN) is included with the Certificate Signing Request (CSR). For more information see, CSCsk85992.

# Workflow for Tunnel Management with PSK

This section provides the workflow for tunnel management with PSK.

## Staging

To stage the router with Cisco IoT FND TPS URL:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Configuring Cisco IoT FND for PSK-based tunnels differ for each deployment as given below.

For **VM deployment with Postgres DB**, as the cgms service will already be running on OVA installation, the cgms service is restarted using the steps below while executing `setupCgms.sh` script. In this deployment, user creates a new Tunnel Provisioning group for PSK based tunnel management configuration.

a) Stop the cgms service.

```
./fnd-container.sh stop
```

b) Run the following script to configure FND to create IPsec tunnels for management with PSK.

```
/opt/cgms/bin/setupCgms.sh
```

c) Start the cgms service.

```
./fnd-container.sh start
```

d) Create new groups in the tunnel provisioning to on board devices that use PSK tunnels.

**Step 2** Generate a public CA signed server certificate for TPS and Cisco IoT FND using the existing CSR generation workflow.

**Step 3** Configure FlexVPN on HER. For more information on the configuration, see HER tunnel FlexVPN configuration template, on page 68.

**Step 4** Import the device to Cisco IoT FND through CSV or NB API.

a) During the device import, set the **tunnelHerEid** property on FAR to know the associated HERs. Ensure to set this property for the PnP to continue, else, the PnP cannot proceed.

Cisco IoT FND generates a unique pre-shared key for each device and adds the generated key to the device property while storing in the database.

**Step 5** Stage the router with Cisco IoT FND TPS URL using DHCP option 43 or PnP Install Trustpool / Cloud Redirection for PnP.

### What to do next

Pnp Bootstrapping

## PnP Bootstrapping

To bootstrap a device:

### Before you begin

Staging.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Field area router (PnP agent) calls FND (through FND TPS).

**Step 2** FND pushes the Trust Anchor (root certificate) to the device.

**Step 3** To push the FAR PSK to the associated HER, a new state `CONFIGURING_HEADEND` is added in PnP.

**Note**
This state is executed only if IPsec tunnels are configured for management with PSK.

a) FND pushes the PSK to HER associated with the device in a separate batch process.

- On successful PSK configuration push on HER, an event is generated on FAR with the following message.

  ```
  PSK Tunnel configuration pushed successfully to HER
  ```

- On failure to push the PSK configuration on HER, an event is generated on FAR with the following message.

  ```
  PSK Tunnel configuration failed on HER
  ```

  **Note**
  FND keeps retrying (no limit) to push the configuration to HER until it succeeds as long as PnP requests come in.

**Step 4** FND pushes the Bootstrap template to the device, which includes a tunnel creation profile and loopback IP configuration. For more information on the default templates, see Default templates, on page 55.

a) Set the following commands in the bootstrap template for SUDI-based authentication.

```
no ip http secure-client-auth
ip http tls-version TLSv1.2
ip http client secure-trustpoint CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
```

Use the `cgna initiator` profile as a tunnel creation profile. This is due to a platform limitation for Cisco IOS-XE device types, which does not support SUDI when the device is acting as a server in the TLS communication.

**Step 5** On successful completion of PnP, the device status is marked as `Bootstrapped` in FND.

### What to do next

Tunnel Provisioning, on page 76

## Tunnel Provisioning

To push the PSK configuration to the router:

### Before you begin

- Staging, on page 74
- PnP Bootstrapping, on page 75

### Procedure

**Step 1** Field area router calls FND (through FND TPS).

Authentication based on mTLS:

a) Validate the FND server based on the FND trust anchor.
b) Validate the field area router based on SUDI.

**Step 2** FND pushes the PSK along with other tunnel configurations present in the Router Tunnel Addition template to the router and activates the registration profile.

a) Ensure that the following command is added in the Router Tunnel Addition template for the registration to work.

```
ip http secure-client-auth

no ip http tls-version TLSv1.2
```

### What to do next

Device Configuration, on page 76

## Device Configuration

To push device configuration to the router:

### Before you begin

Complete the following workflows:

- Staging, on page 74
- PnP Bootstrapping, on page 75
- Tunnel Provisioning, on page 76

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Field area router calls FND (through IPsec).

Authentication based on mTLS:

- Validate the FND server based on FND trust anchor.
- Validate the field area router based on SUDI.

**Step 2** FND pushes the device configuration present in the Configuration Template to the router.

**Step 3** On successful completion, the device is marked as `UP` in FND.

# Pushing PSK Configuration to HER Cluster

This section explains the steps that are required to push the PSK configuration to HER in the cluster.

## Pushing PSK Configuration to Existing HERs in the Cluster

Use the following steps to push the PSK configuration to the existing HERs in the cluster, which are added to the cluster before the tunnel establishment.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Import all HERs in the cluster to FND and have them managed with the device status as UP.

**Step 2** For FND to be aware of the list of HERs in a cluster, add the list of HER eids separated by comma in the `tunnelhereid` property.

**Step 3** On receiving a PnP request from a FAR, the `tunnelhereid` property is checked to get the list of HERs in the cluster.

**Step 4** PSK configuration is pushed to each HER in the cluster.

- PnP continues if at least one of the HERs in the cluster receives the PSK configuration successfully.
- If the PSK configuration push fails on HERs, then correct the HER or replace it with a new HER by updating the `tunnelHerEid` property of the FAR.

The following events are generated for the PSK configuration push to HER in a cluster.

- If the PSK configuration push to HER is successful, then an event is generated for the router with the following message.

  `"PSK Tunnel configuration pushed successfully to HER [**eid**]"`

- If the PSK configuration push to HER fails, then an event is generated for the router with the following message.

  `"PSK Tunnel configuration failed on HER [**eid**]".`

## Pushing PSK Configuration to New HER in the Cluster

Use the following steps to push the PSK configuration to a new HER, which is added to the cluster after the tunnel is established.

**Note** The addition or removal of HERs from the `tunnelHerEid` list is added to a table named `pending_tunnel_her_in_cluster` in the DB. FND has a separate thread that runs every five minutes to pick up the entries from the table and based on the `add_peer` flag, it either pushes the PSK configuration or removes the PSK configuration to or from the HER.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Import the new HER to FND and have it managed with the device status as UP.

**Step 2** Update the FAR using **Change Device Properties** to add the new HER to the `tunnelhereid` property list.

**Note**
HER must be managed by FND before updating FAR using **Change Device Properties**.

**Step 3** The PSK configuration is pushed to the new HER added to the `tunnelHerEid` property list and an associated event (success or failure) is generated on the FAR.

If any HER is removed from the `tunnelHerEid` property, then the PSK configuration of that HER is removed and an event is generated for successful configuration removal on the HER.

# Viewing Events

This section provides information on the events generated on FAR and HER when pushing and removing PSK tunnel configuration.

- Viewing FAR Events
- Viewing HER Events

### Viewing FAR Events

Use the following steps to view the events generated when pushing PSK tunnel configuration on HER during FAR onboarding.

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES**.
2. Select the device on the right pane. The Device Info page appears.
3. Click the **Events** tab to view the following events.

| Event Name | Severity Level | Description |
|---|---|---|
| PSK Tunnel Configuration Pushed to HER | INFO | On successful completion of pushing PSK tunnel configuration on HER. |
| PSK Tunnel Configuration on HER Failed | Major | On failure to push the PSK tunnel configuration on HER. |

### Viewing HER Events

Use the following steps to view the events generated when removing the PSK tunnel configuration from HER and FAR during FAR decommissioning.

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **HEAD-END ROUTERS**.
2. Select the HER on the right pane. The Device Info page appears.
3. Click the **Events** tab to view the following events.

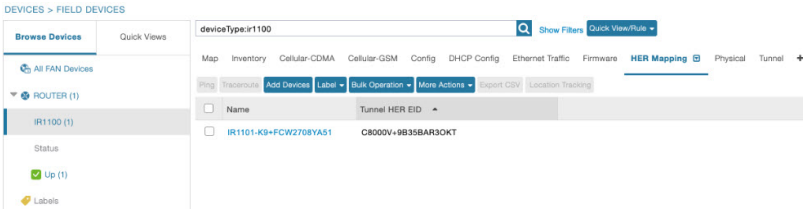
| Event Name | Severity Level | Description |
|---|---|---|
| HER PSK Tunnel Configuration Removed for FAR | INFO | On successful removal of PSK configuration from HER. |
| HER PSK Tunnel Configuration Removal Failure for FAR | Major | On failure to remove the PSK configuration from HER.<br>**Note**<br>In this case, you should remove the PSK configuration from HER manually. |

# HER Mapping with FAR

Use the following steps to view the HERs associated with the FAR.

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES**.
2. Select the device on the left pane.
3. Click the **HER Mapping** tab on the right pane.
4. The HER associated with the device appears under the **Tunnel HER EID** column.

   Use the filter option to search for HERs based on HER EID.




# Decommissioning a Device

Whenever there is a device decommissioning, FND automatically removes the PSK configuration from HER using the HER deletion template which is available by default. If the HER is in a cluster, FND removes the PSK configuration from all HERs.

For information on HER deletion template, see HER tunnel deletion template, on page 71.

For information on events generated during PSK configuration removal from HER, see Viewing HER Events, on page 79.

# List of Ports used in Simplified IoT FND Architecture for Router only Deployments

The table provides the list of standard ports used in simplified IoT FND architecture.

| Service | Port |
|---|---|
| GUI | 443 |
| Tunnel Provisioning | 9120 |
| TPS | 9122 |
| PostGreSql DB Server | 5432 |
| Influx | 8086 |
| Kapacitor | 9092 |
| WSMA (for IOS-XE) | 443 |
| WSMA (for Classic IOS) | 8443 |
| Registration + Periodic | 9121 |
| Bandwidth Op Mode | 9124 |
| PnP — HTTP | 9125 |
| Web Sockets — Device Communication | 9121 |
| DB Replication for HA | 1622 |

| Service | Port |
|---|---|
| SSH | 22 |
| NTP Server | 123 |
| SNMP (for polling) | 161 |
| SNMP (for notifications) | 162 |
| SSM Server | 8445 |
| FND Demo Mode | 80 |
| Syslog service | 514 |

# PSK Challenge String Support

The pre-shared key challenge string is supported to enhance the security between FND and FAR in the SUDI+PSK based tunnel management. In this process, FND generates the challenge string during its first communication with the device. The generated nonce is pushed to the device and signed using the SUDI certificate. The signed response is validated against the SUDI certificate and the hash of the nonce is verified against the nonce sent by FND. The nonce is verified only for the first time when a device communicates with FND.

Only Cisco IOS-XE devices support the challenge string using the SUDI certificate.



**Note** By default, the challenge string validation is enabled for PSK-based tunnels. However, you can skip the device validation using the challenge string by setting the cgms.properties to false. After disabling the property, you have to restart the cgms service.

```
enable-challenge-string-auth=false
```

### Device Validation Using a Challenge String

FND validates the device during onboarding by sending a challenge string using the following command.

```
sh platform sudi certificate sign nonce <generated number>
```

- On successful verification, FND authenticates the device for further communications.
- If the verification fails, an error message is logged in the server.log file, and the device is not onboarded.

# PSK Rotation

To protect against pre-shared key (PSK) vulnerabilities and hacks, PSK rotation is utilized in Cisco IoT FND, which provides an additional layer of security for the device communication. This involves running the script either manually or schedule using a cron. The script is bundled with the cgms tools package of Cisco IoT FND. The cgms tools package is installed on a Cisco IoT FND Postgres VM. However, you can also install

the cgms tools package on a separate VM (It is not necessary to have Cisco IoT FND installed in this VM). For information on installing cgms tools on a separate VM, see Installing CGMS Tools RPM on a Separate VM, on page 84.

When the script is run, it rotates the pre-shared key at both HER and FAR and flaps the tunnels for a secure network. The PSK rotation feature is available only to customers who use PSK for tunnel management with FlexVPN.

- Manual PSK Rotation
- Schedule PSK Rotation Using Cron

### Prerequisites

Ensure that all prerequisites are met before running the PSK rotation script for every fresh install or upgrade.

- Run the script during the maintenance window.
- Ensure that the Cisco IoT FND service is not active when executing the script.
- Ensure that there are no active operations (like configuration push, firmware upgrade) running in Cisco IoT FND.
- Copy the following files from cgms rpm package (`/opt/cgms`) to cgms-tools package (`/opt/cgms-tools`).

| Filename | Copy From (cgms package) | Copy To (cgms-tools package) |
|---|---|---|
| fnd_psk_enc | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/.fnd_psk_enc | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| fnd_psk.keystore | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/fnd_keystore | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| jdbc.properties | /opt/cgms/tools/conf/jdbc.properties | /opt/cgms-tools/conf/jdbc.properties |
| cgms_keystore | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| cgms.properties | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |

### Manual PSK Rotation

Run the following script (location: `/opt/cgms-tools/bin`) to rotate the PSK.

```
$ ./rotate-psk <csv-file>
```

The `<csv-file>` refers to the CSV file location, which contains the list of HER name or FAR name (with HER peer name).

- If the CSV file contains the name of the HER, then the HER PSK of all the FARs and the FAR PSK are rotated.
- If the CSV file contains the name of the FAR, then the PSK of the specified FAR and the HER associated with the FAR are rotated.

**Sample CSV file with HER NAME**:

```
HER_NAME, HER_PEER_NAME, KEYRING_NAME, DOMAIN_NAME
C8000V+9B35BAR3OKT, CLUSTER-2, FlexVPN_Keyring, cisco.com
C8000V+9OA9SRYYZVZ, CLUSTER-1, FlexVPN_Keyring1, cisco.com
```

**Note** HER_PEER_NAME is the `identity local key-id name` configured on the HER.

**Sample CSV file with FAR NAME**:

```
FAR_NAME, HER_PEER_NAME , KEYRING_NAME, DOMAIN_NAME
IR1835-K9+FCW2730Y1UZ, CLUSTER-1, FlexVPN_Keyring, cisco.com
IR1101-K9+FCW2710ZA25, CLUSTER-2, FlexVPN_Keyring1, cisco.com
IR1101-K9+FCW2708YA53, CLUSTER-2, FlexVPN_Keyring2, cisco.com
```

The status of the device PSK rotation, for both success or a failure, is available in the CSV file (`rotate-psk-timestamp.csv`).

**Log Location:**

- The output status log of PSK rotation for each device is stored at: `/opt/cgms-tools/log/rotate-psk-<timestamp>.csv`.

  Sample CSV output:

  ```
  ROUTER,MESSAGE,STATUS
  IR1835-K9+FCW2730Y1UZ,PSK update for FAR IR1835-K9+FCW2730Y1UZ was failure as FAR is
  down ,FAILURE
  IR1835-K9+FCW2730Y2UZ,PSK update success for FAR IR1835-K9+FCW2730Y1UZ connected to HER
   C8000V+9B35BAR3OKT,SUCCESS
  ```

- Debug logs are stored at: `/opt/cgms-tools/log/rotate-psk.log`.

### Schedule PSK Rotation Using Cron

Alternatively, cron is used to run the script automatically at a specific time and day of a month. You can schedule PSK rotation for the following deployments:

- Postgres OVA

The following prerequisites are must:

- Ensure that the script is scheduled to run during the monthly maintenance window to avoid conflict with other active operations in Cisco IoT FND.
- For a successful PSK rotation, it is recommended to allow a 24-hour gap between each script execution.

**Note** After each successful PSK rotation, the tunnel is toggled. As a result, the tunnel between HER and FAR comes up with a new PSK value.

# Postgres OVA Deployment

Follow the steps to schedule PSK rotation for Postgres OVA.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Install the tools `rpm` in VM.

**Step 2** Enable the db connection in `pg_hba.conf` with the following entry.

```
host all all <IP of the VM to be entered here>/32 md5
```

**Step 3** Restart `postgresql`.

```
service postgresql-12 stop
 service postgresql-12 start
```

**Step 4** Copy the following files from docker container to cgms-tools package.

a) `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/.fnd_psk_enc /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
b) `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/fnd_psk.keystore /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
c) `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/tools/conf/jdbc.properties /opt/cgms-tools/conf/jdbc.properties`
d) `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
e) `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties /opt/cgms-tools/conf`

# Installing CGMS Tools RPM on a Separate VM

Follow the steps to install CGMS tools rpm on a separate VM.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Install the `cgms-tools` rpm.

- For the Postgres deployment, extract the cgms tools file (CISCO-IOTFND-VPI-K9-CGMS-TOOLS-<release>-<build>.zip) from the upgrade script (CISCO-IOTFND-VPI-K9-UPGRADE-SCRIPTS-<release>-<build number>.zip) and install the cgms tools in the server. For more information, see Postgres Installation Guide.

**Step 2** Copy the prerequisite files from the Cisco IoT FND server to the path where the `cgms-tools` package is installed.

- `copy .fnd_psk_enc from /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/.fnd_psk_enc to /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
- `copy fnd_psk.keystore from /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/fnd_psk.keystore to /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
- `copy jdbc.properties from /opt/cgms/tools/conf/jdbc.properties to /opt/cgms-tools/conf/jdbc.properties`
- `copy cgms_keystore from /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore to /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
- `copy cgms.properties from /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties to /opt/cgms-tools/conf`

**Step 3** Provide Postgres IP in the `jdbc.properties` as below.

```
jdbc.url=jdbc:postgresql://<Postgres IP>:5432/cgms
```

**Step 4** Add the route in the server for the device reachability.

On successful cgms tools installation, the PSK rotation script is executed.

# IPAM for Loopback

Loopback IP addresses for FAR devices forming tunnels was assigned by an external DHCP Server with FND acting as the DHCP client. IoT FND now generates the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for the provided subnet while forming the tunnels without relying on the third-party DHCP Server. The consumption of internal IP addresses applies only for first-time IoT FND installation and the users with administrative privileges only can access. This is supported only in root domain.

### Procedure

**Step 1** While setting up IoT FND, run the setupCgms.sh script on the IoT FND server and choose your preferred IP allocation method for loopback IPs in the user prompt. For more information about running the setupCgms.sh script, see Setting Up IoT FND.

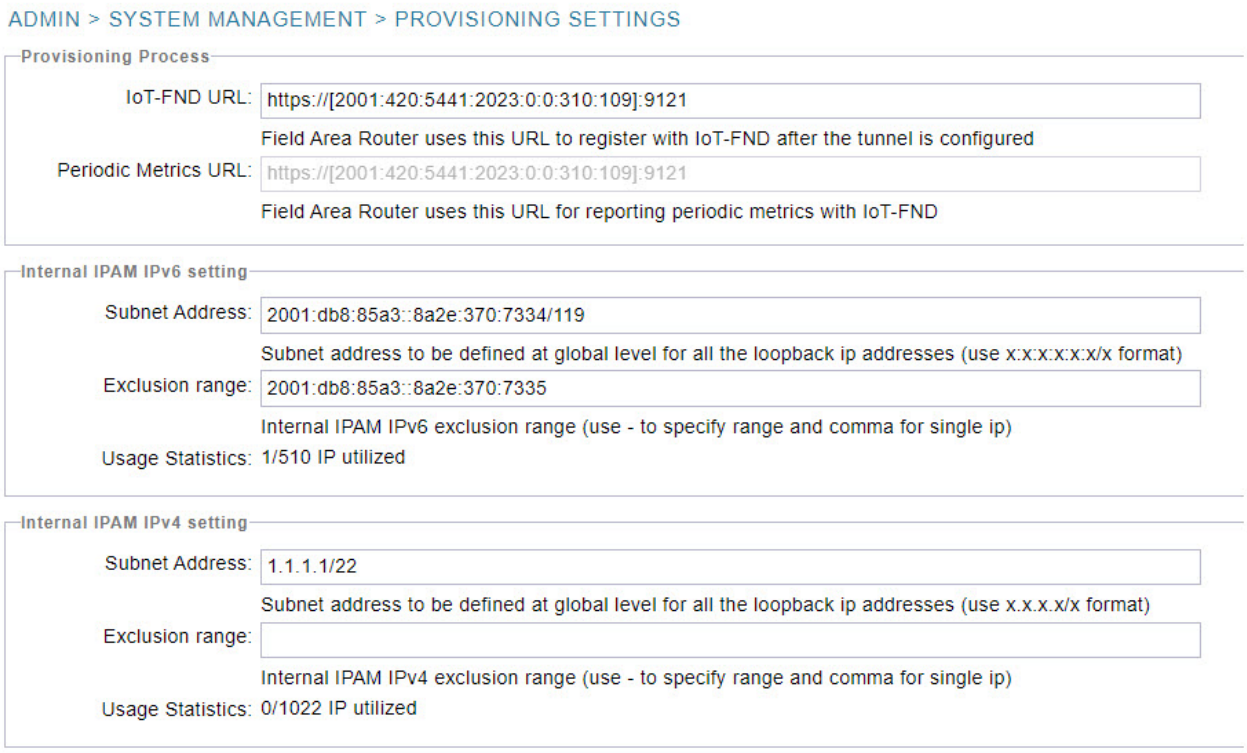
**Step 2** If you choose IPAM, configure the subnet in the **Admin** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings** page.

**Note**
To configure the subnet range, set the limit in **ipam-ipv6-subnet-limit** or **ipam-ipv4-subnet-limit** property in cgms.properties file. The default values for the properties are 108 (generates around 1,048,576 IPv6) and 12 (generates around 1,048,576 IPv4) respectively.

**Caution**
Do not decrease the subnet size. If you intend to utilize more than 1 million IP addresses, we recommend consulting with Cisco for expert guidance and support.

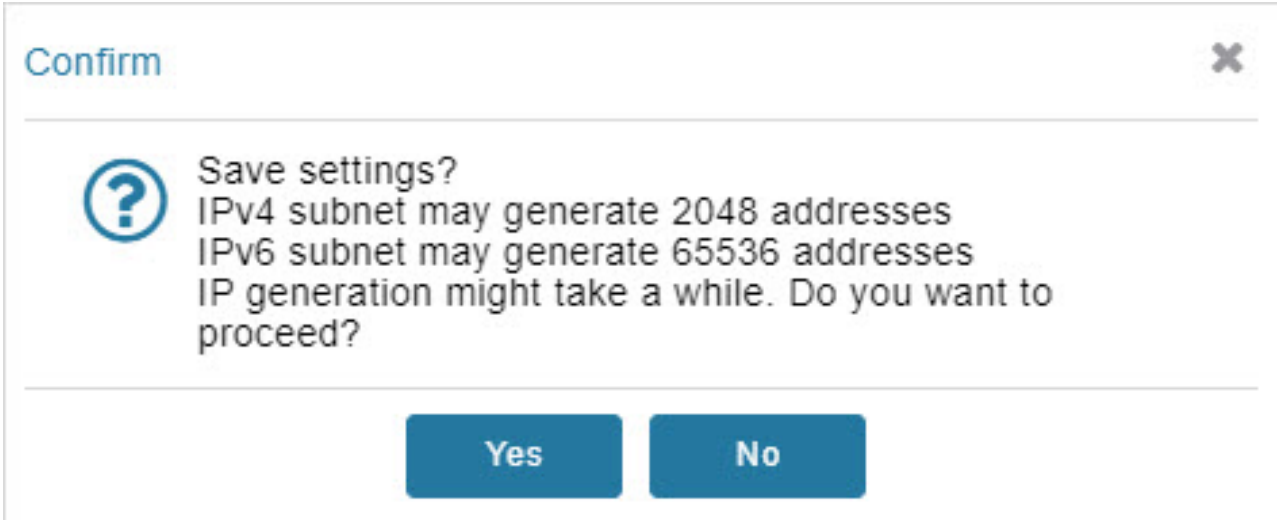
**Step 3** Provide the exclusion range as a single IP address, a range, or a list of multiple IP addresses separated by commas. The Usage Statistics is a label that shows the IP addresses utilized for the provided subnet.

**Note**
Provide values in either or both of the IPAM IPv6 and IPAM IPv4 setting.



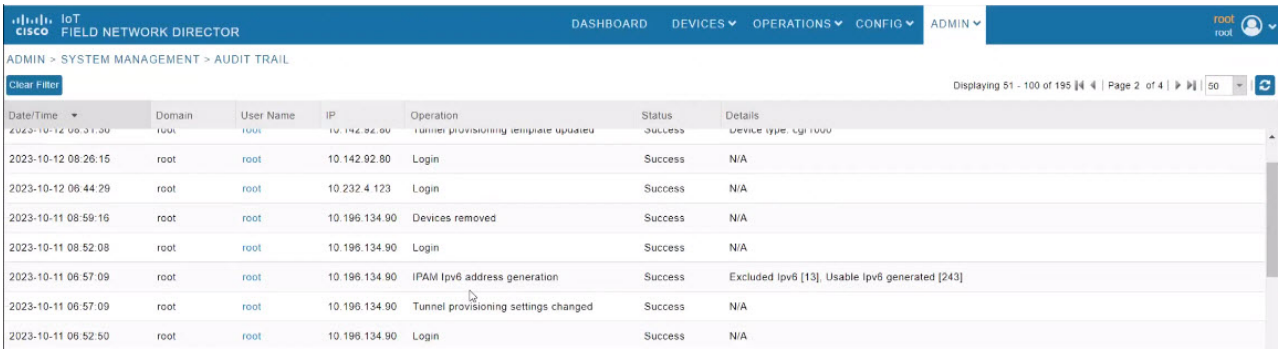

**Step 4** Click the Disk icon to save changes. The following window pops up to show the probable IP addresses that will be generated.

**Note**
If you choose to modify the subnet after the warning, then IoT FND deletes all the existing ip addresses created under previous subnet except the one being used and generates fresh ip addreses for new subnet.




**Step 5** Click **Yes**.

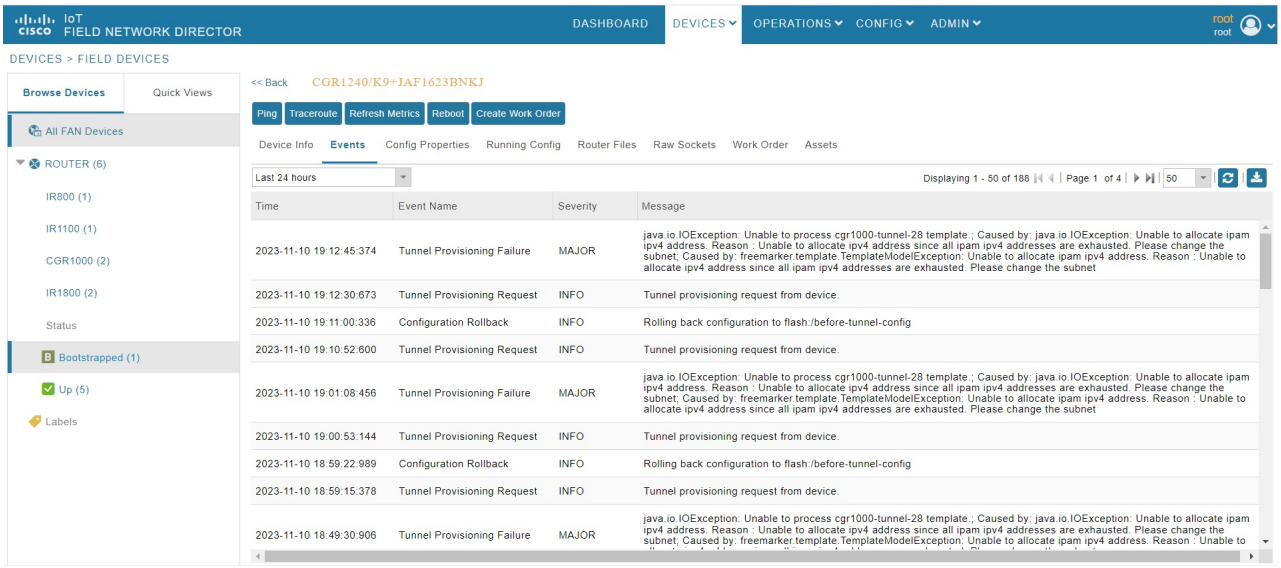
**Step 6** Navigate to **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **AUDIT TRAIL** page to check for the number of excluded IPs and the generated usable IPs.



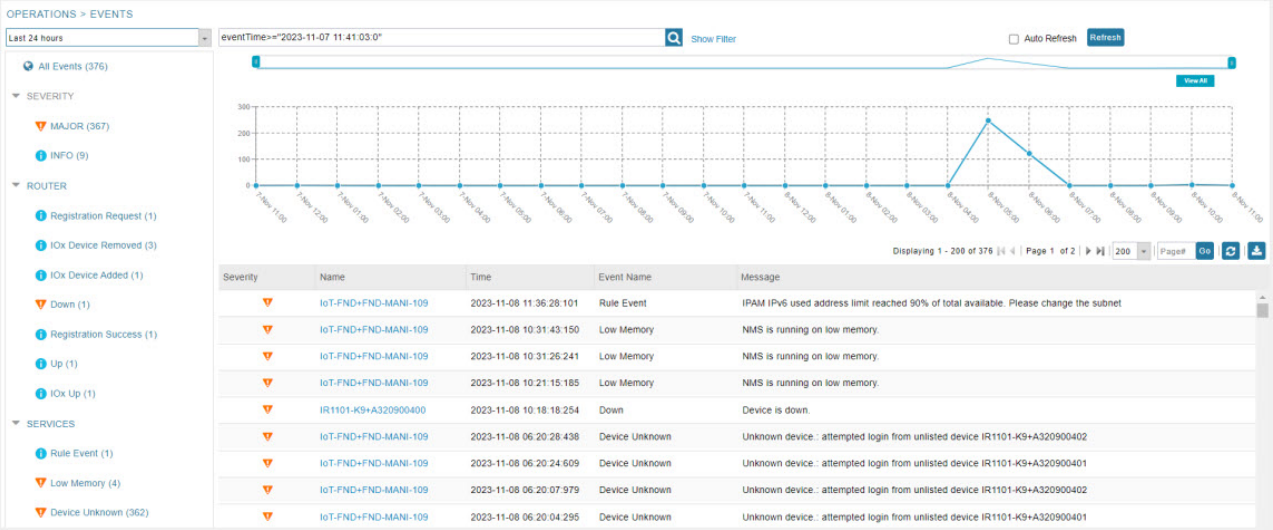

After configuring subnet settings and generating IP addresses, initiate the tunnel provisioning process.

**Note**
During tunnel provisioning, if the IP address is provided in the CSV in the `loopbackv4address` and `loopbackv6address` property when adding routers, it is utilized as the loopback IP address. In case the IP address is not provided in the CSV, then internal IP address is fetched.

If the tunnel provisioning fails as IP address lease exceeds, then the error message is seen in the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** page under Events tab.




**Note**
In the **Operations** > **Events** page, check the event generated. A minor event is generated if the percentage of utilization crosses 80% of total generated IP. Similarly, a major event is generated if the percentage of utilization crosses 90% of total generated IP. You can configure the limit for major threshold in **ipam-ipAddress-pool-thresold-limit** property in cgms.properties file. The default value is set to 90, if not configured.




Once tunnels are assigned an IP address, the DB is also updated.

For tunnel reprovisioning, the router uses the same IP address.

# IPAM for All Interfaces

The IP addresses for FAR devices forming tunnels was assigned by an external DHCP server with IoT FND acting as the DHCP client. IoT FND now generates the IPv4 and IPv6 addresses for the provided subnet while forming the tunnels without relying on the third-party DHCP server. The consumption of internal IP addresses applies only for first-time IoT FND installation and the users with administrative privileges only can access. This is supported only in root domain.

Starting from IoT FND release 4:12 onwards, IoT FND supports IPAM for all interfaces. You can define multiple subnets and IoT FND manages those subnets.

**Note** When you upgrade to IoT FND release 4:12, one subnet is migrated, subnet id is created and listed under the respective tabs in the Provisioning settings page.

### Procedure

**Step 1** To enable IPAM, run the setupCgms.sh script on the IoT FND server while setting up IoT FND. Choose IPAM in the user prompt. IPAM takes precedence over DHCP server for IP address management. For more information about running the setupCgms.sh script, see Setting Up IoT FND.

**Step 2** If you choose IPAM, configure the subnet in the **Admin** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings** page.

**Step 3** Click the IPAM-IPv4 and IPAM-IPv6 tabs to define the IPv4 and IPv6 subnets.

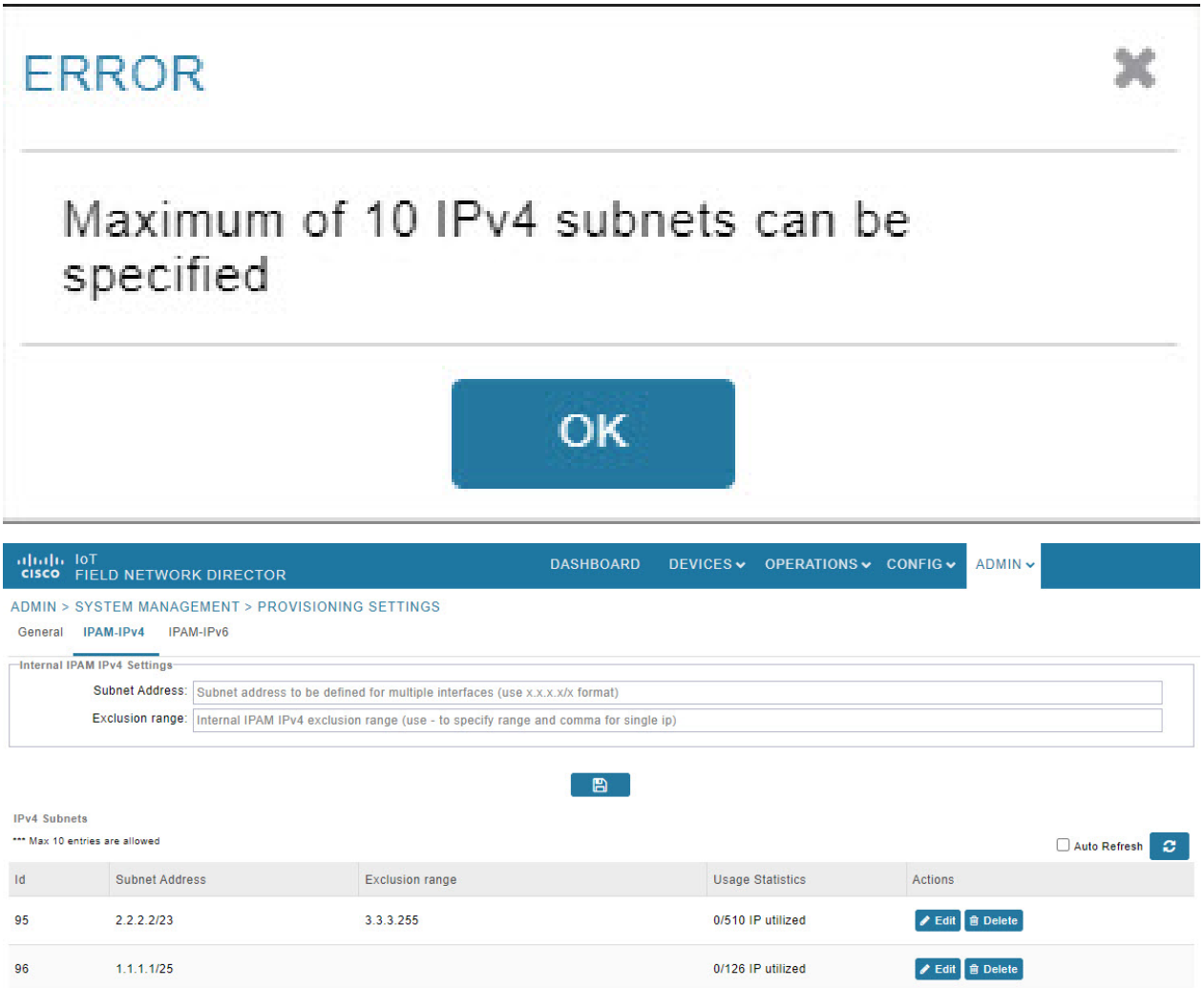
**Note**

To configure the subnet range, set the limit in **ipam-ipv6-subnet-limit** or **ipam-ipv4-subnet-limit** property in cgms.properties file. The default values for IPv6 and IPv4 properties are 108 (generates around 1,048,576 IPv6) and 12 (generates around 1,048,576 IPv4) respectively.

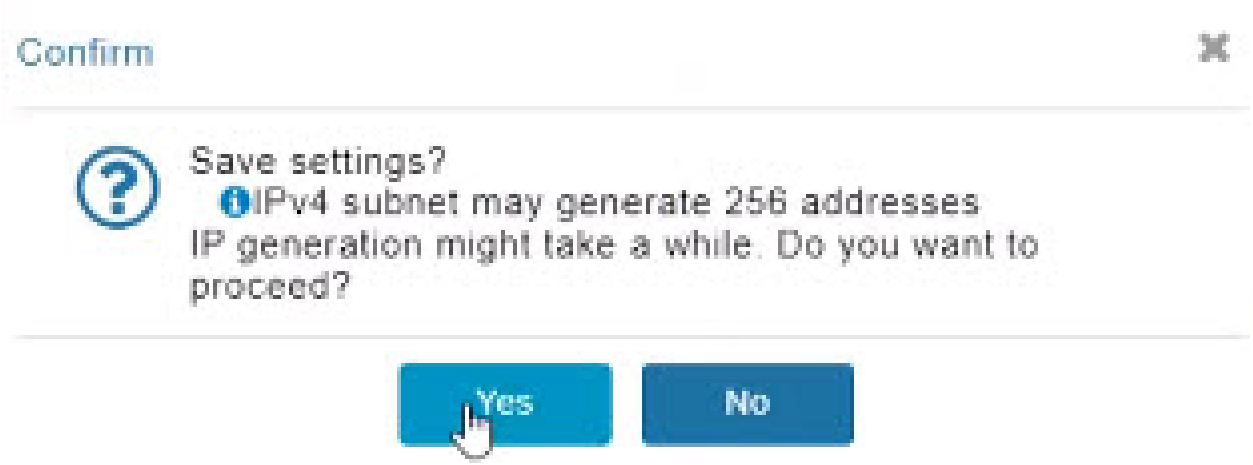
**Caution**
Do not decrease the subnet size. If you intend to utilize more than 1 million IP addresses, we recommend consulting with Cisco for expert guidance and support.

**Step 4** Enter the Subnet Address and Exclusion range. The Exclusion range can be provided as a single IP address, range, or list of multiple IP addresses separated by commas.

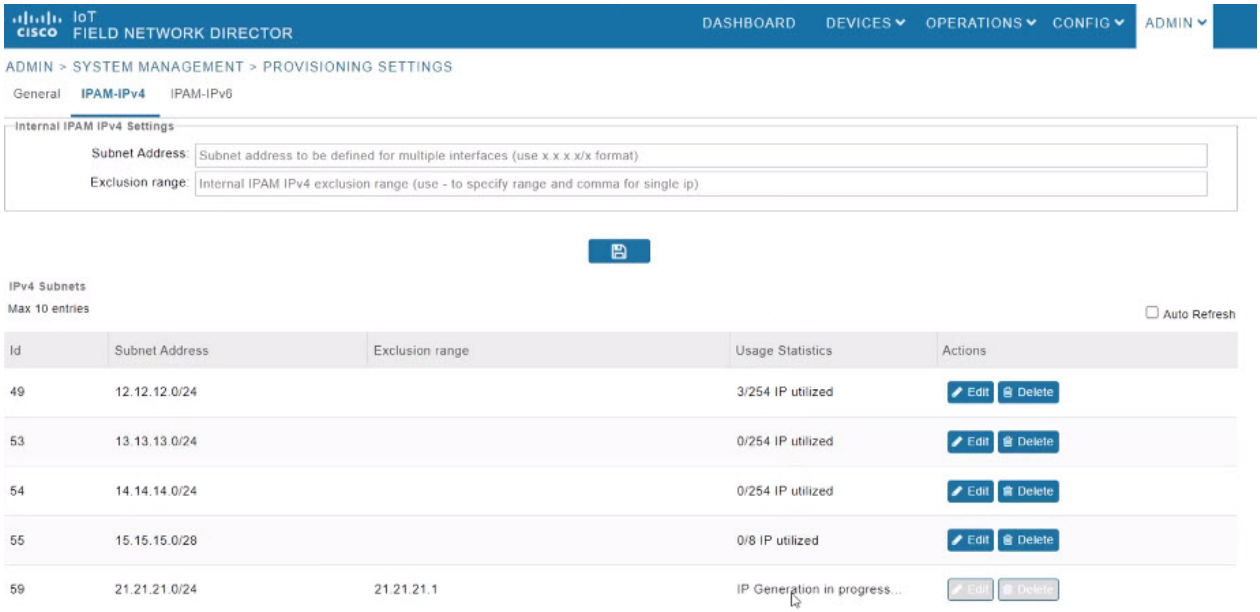
**Note**
You cannot define more than 10 subnets. The following error message appears when you try to define additional subnets. This is applicable for IPv6 subnets as well.




**Step 5** Click the Disk icon to save changes. The following window pops up to show the probable IP addresses that will be generated.




**Step 6** Click **Yes**. The IP address generation is in progress.



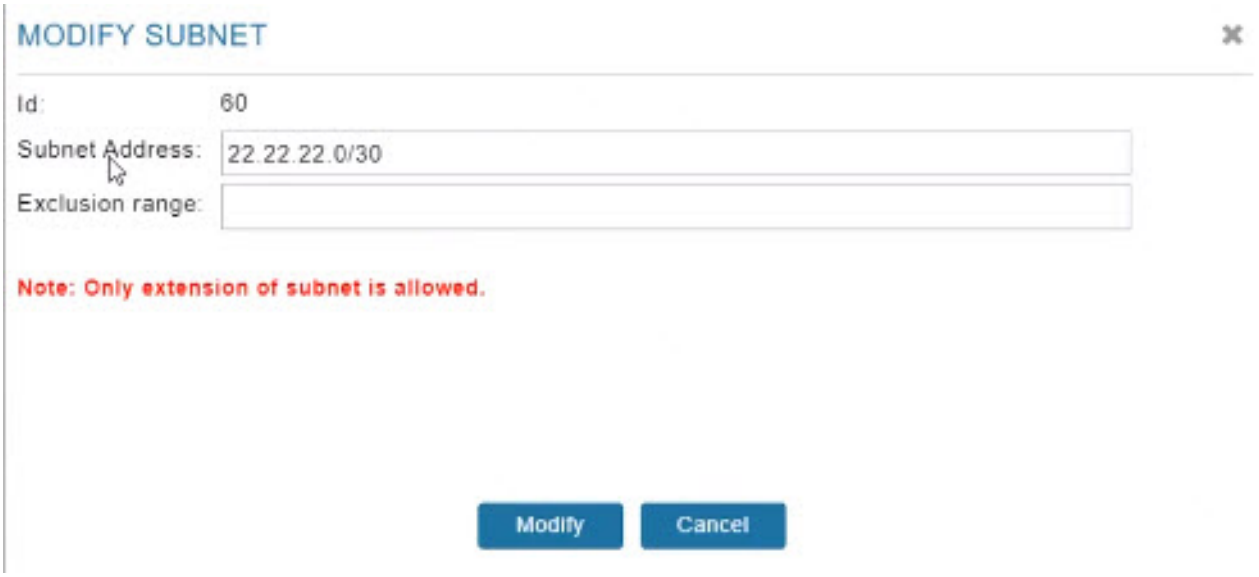

The following table describes the fields in the IPv4 Subnets tab.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Id | Indicates the subnet id allocated for the defined subnet. |
| Subnet Address | Indicates the defined subnet address. |
| Exclusion range | Indicates the range of IP addresses within a subnet that are excluded from being assigned to devices. |
| Usage Statistics | Indicates the IP addresses utilized for the provided subnet. |
| Actions | You can either modify or delete the subnets. |

**Step 7** To edit the subnet details:

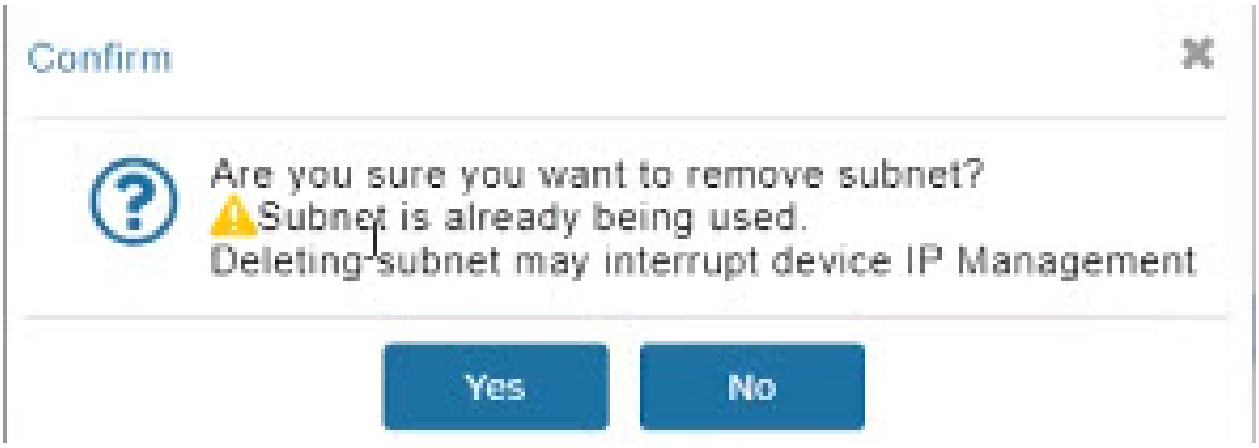
- Click Edit to modify the subnet.
- Edit the Subnet Address and Exclusion range and click **Modify**.

**Important**
You can only extend the subnet while editing and shrinking the subnet is not allowed.

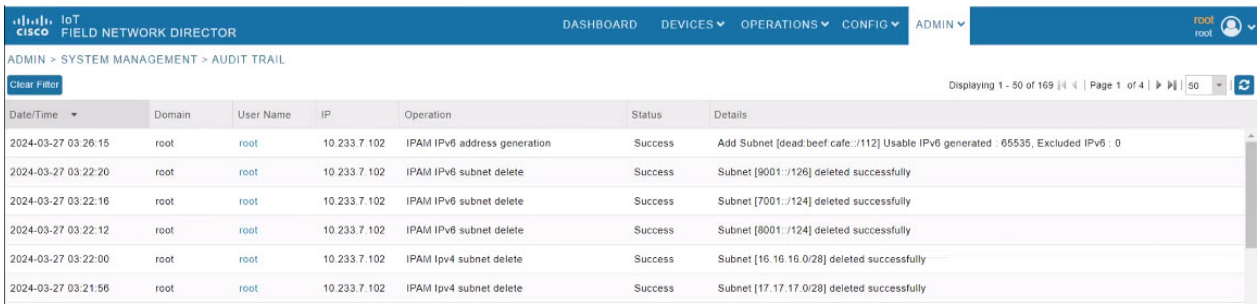



You can also delete the subnet by clicking the delete icon. In case you delete the subnet where some of the IPs are utilized, the following warning pops up. Click **Yes** to proceed.

**Note**
It is recommended to recheck before proceeding as there are no restrictions in deletion.



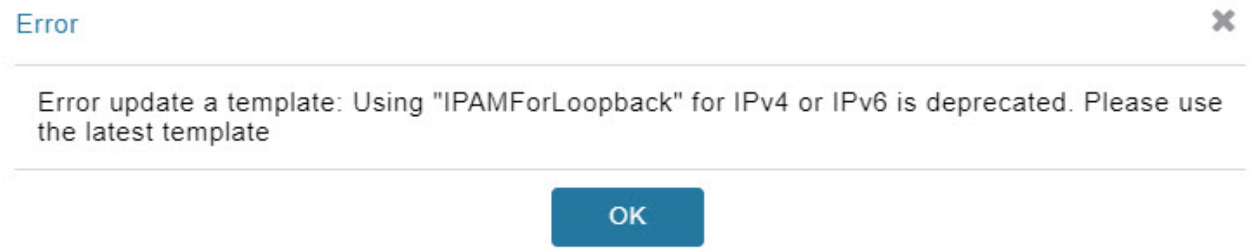

**Step 8** Navigate to **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **AUDIT TRAIL** page to see the addition, modification, and deletion of the subnets.




**Step 9** Go to **CONFIG** > **TUNNEL PROVISIONING** and click Router Tunnel Addition. Enter the Subnet ID in the Router Tunnel Addition template and click Save.

```
interface Loopback0
    <#--
      If the loopback interface IPv4 address property has been set on the CGR
      then configure the interface with that address. Otherwise obtain an
      address for the interface now using DHCP.
    -->
    <#if far.loopbackV4Address??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.loopbackV4Address>
    <#elseif far.isIPAMSelected()??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv4Address=far.IPAMIpv4address(1)>
    <#else>
      <#--
        Obtain an IPv4 address that can be used to for this FAR's Loopback
        interface. The template API provides methods for requesting a lease from
        a DHCP server. The IPv4 address method requires a DHCP client ID and a link
        address to send in the DHCP request. The 3rd parameter is optional and
        defaults to "IoT-FND". This value is sent in the DHCP user class option.
        The API also provides the method "dhcpClientId". This method takes a DHCPv6
        Identity association identifier (IAID) and a DHCP Unique IDentifier (DUID)
        and generates a DHCPv4 client identifier as specified in RFC 4361. This
        provides some consistency in how network elements are identified by the
        DHCP server.
      -->
      <#assign
loopbackIpv4Address=far.ipv4Address(dhcpClientId(far.enDuid,0),far.dhcpV4LoopbackLink).address>
    </#if>
    ip address ${loopbackIpv4Address} 255.255.255.255
    <#--
      If the loopback interface IPv6 address property has been set on the CGR
      then configure the interface with that address. Otherwise obtain an
      address for the interface now using DHCP.
    -->
    <#if far.loopbackV6Address??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv6Address=far.loopbackV6Address>
    <#elseif far.isIPAMSelected()??>
      <#assign loopbackIpv6Address=far.IPAMIpv6address(21)>
    <#else>
```

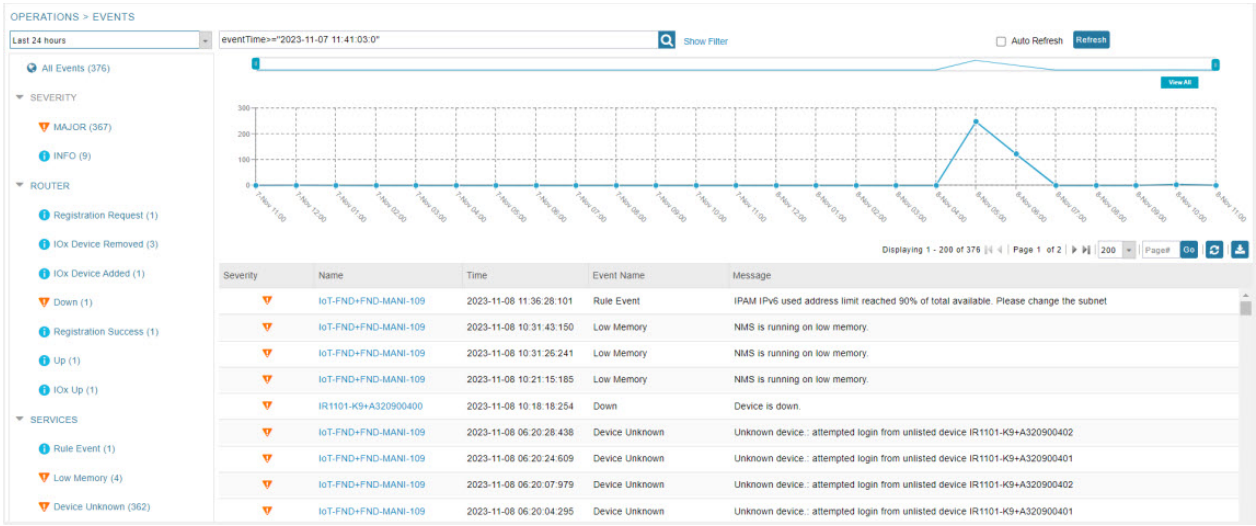
**Note**
IoT FND throws the following error while processing the template during tunnel provisioning if the template contains obsolete methods.




**Step 10** After configuring subnet settings and generating IP addresses, initiate the tunnel provisioning process. Once the PNP is complete, the IP addresses are allocated to the respective interfaces which can be seen under the IPv4 and IPv6 tabs in the **Admin** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings** page.

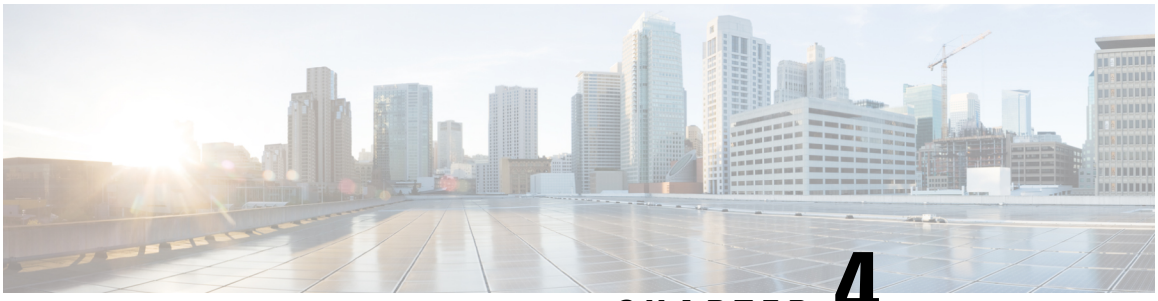
**Note**
During tunnel provisioning, if the IP address is defined in the CSV in `loopbackv4address` and `loopbackv6address` property while adding routers, it is utilized as the loopback IP address. In case the IP address is not provided in the CSV, then internal IP address is fetched. This is applicable for loopback interface only.

**Step 11** In the **Operations** > **Events** page, an event is generated if the percentage of utilization crosses 90% of total generated IP.You can configure the limit for major threshold in **ipam-ipAddress-pool-thresold-limit** property in cgms.properties file. The default value is set to 90, if not configured.




Once tunnels are assigned an IP address, the DB is also updated.

During decommissioning of the device or subnet, IPAM IP address is marked unused. Click Refresh and the IP addresses is released.

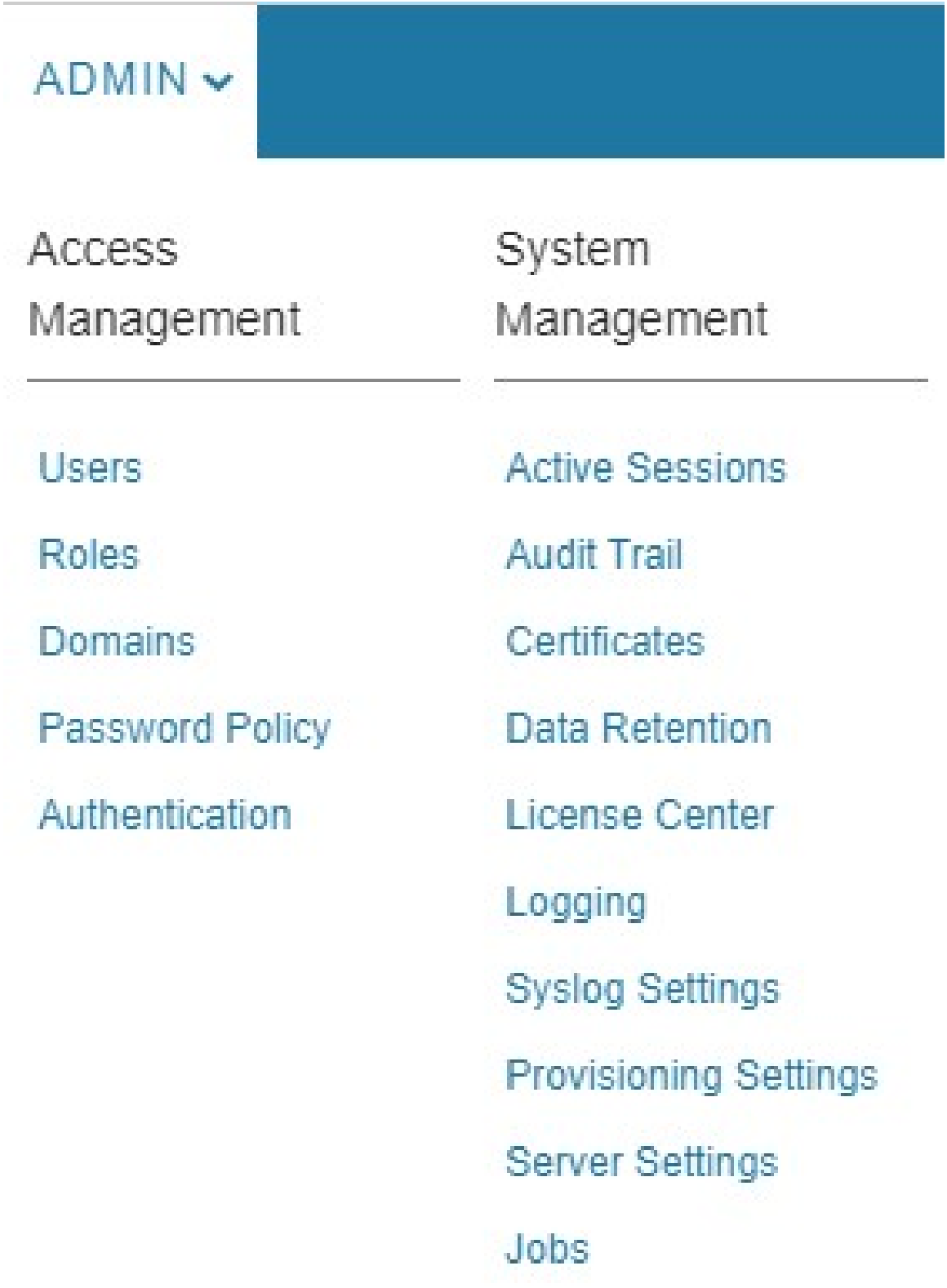


CHAPTER 4

# Manage User Access

This section explains how to manage users and roles in IoT FND.

All user management actions are accessed through the **Admin** > **Access Management** menu.


ADMIN
Access Management
Users
Roles
Domains
Password Policy
Authentication
System Management
Active Sessions
Audit Trail
Certificates
Data Retention
License Center
Logging
Syslog Settings
Provisioning Settings
Server Settings
Jobs

- Managing Password Policy, on page 97
- Managing User Authentication, on page 98
- Managing Users, on page 118
- Managing Domains, on page 122
- Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 125
- Configure bootloader password for GRUB2, on page 130
- Remove bootloader password for GRUB2, on page 131


# Managing Password Policy

IoT FND provides default password policy values that you can enforce among IoT FND users.

**Note** To modify these values, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

**Caution:** In some cases, changing password policies immediately terminates all user sessions and resets all passwords.

**Note** The “Password history size” and “Max unsuccessful login attempts” policies do not apply to IoT FND North Bound API users.

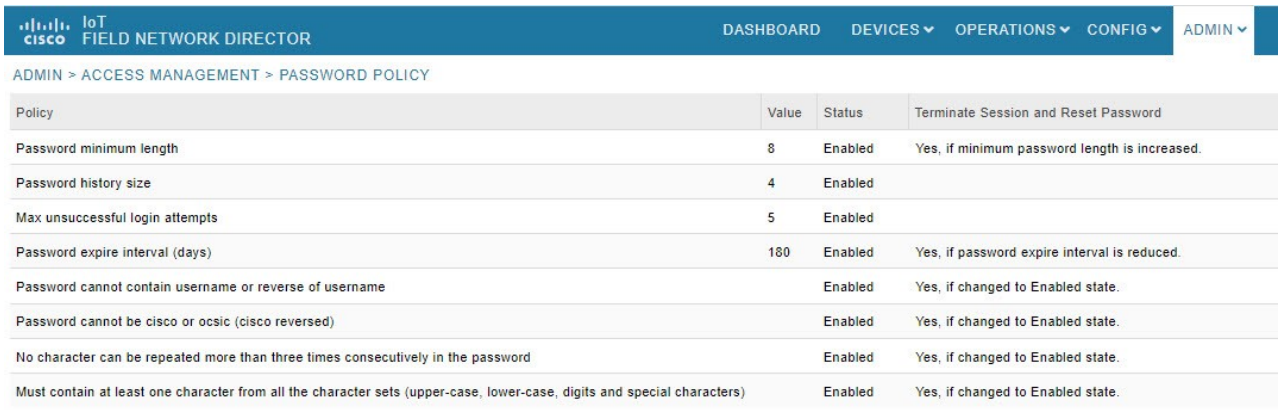
These changes ***invalidate*** all user sessions and expire their passwords (including the root user):

- When you increase the minimum length of passwords
- When you decrease the password expiry interval
- When you enable **"Password cannot contain username or reverse of username"**
- When you enable **"Password cannot be cisco or ocsic (cisco reversed)"**
- When you enable **"No character can be repeated more than three times consecutively in the password"**
- When you enable **"Must contain at least one character from all the character sets (upper-case, lower-case, digits and special characters)"**

To edit password policies:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Password Policy**.




**Step 2** To enable or disable a policy, choose the appropriate option (**Enabled** or **Disabled**) from the Status drop-down menu.

**Note**
IoT FND supports a maximum password length of 32 characters.

**Step 3** To modify the value of a policy, if applicable, enter the new value in the Value field.

**Step 4** Click **Save** to start enforcing the new policies.

**Note**
The password policy you configure in IoT FND applies only to local users and not to remote Active Directory (AD) users. The password policy for AD users is determined and enforced by the AD admin.

# Managing User Authentication

This section explains how to configure remote and single sign-on authentication in Cisco IoT FND.

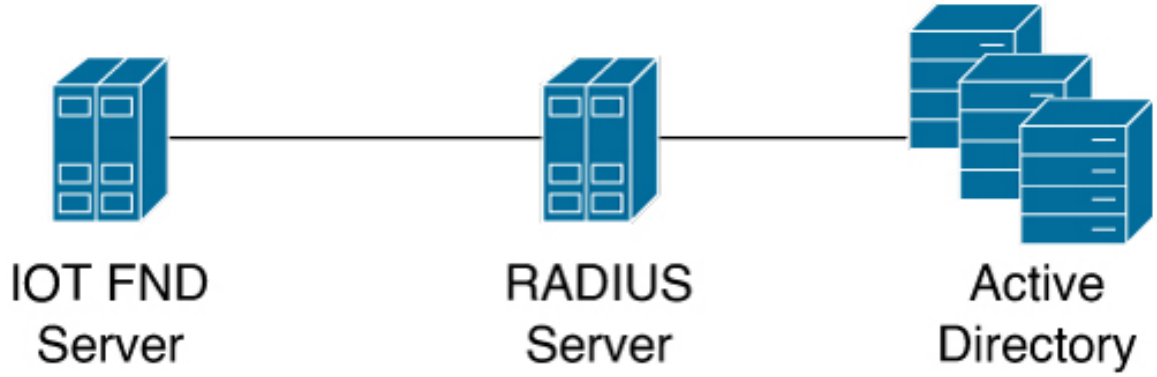
## Configuring Remote Authentication

To configure remote authentication for IoT FND, you need to perform the configurations steps (listed below) in Active Directory (AD) and IoT FND.

### Support for Remote Authentication

With Remote Authentication, it is easier to integrate Cisco IoT FND into an existing AD and Network Policy Server (NPS) infrastructure. This allows administrators to configure Cisco IoT FND access for users in AD.

When you configure remote authentication in Cisco IoT FND, it hands over the authentication and authorization responsibility to AD and NPS. AD performs user authentication to check the validity of user credentials. The RADIUS server performs user authorization to check whether a user belongs to a group that defines the user role. If so, the server returns the role name to Cisco IoT FND.




**Note** Cisco IoT FND supports the MSCHAPv2 protocol. To integrate RADIUS servers with Cisco IoT FND, ensure the MSCHAPv2 protocol is enabled on the RADIUS servers.

**Important** If remote authentication fails in an AD/NPS environment that enforces NTLMv2-only authentication, refer to the Troubleshoot remote authentication failures when NTLMv2-only policy is enforced section of the Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director guide.

The following is the flow of user authentication and authorization by AD and NPS:

1. The user enters their credentials.

| |
|---|
| If user was created locally on the NMS server, authentication and authorization occurs locally. |
| If Cisco IoT FND determines that the user is a remote user, authentication and authorization occurs on the configured RADIUS server. |
| If remote authentication is not configured, authentication fails and user is denied access. |

2. For remote users, if authentication and authorization are successful, the assigned user role returns to the NMS server from the RADIUS server.
3. If the role that returns is valid, the user is granted access.

**Note** When remote authentication is enabled, user management is done in AD. If an AD user logs in who was deleted from Cisco IoT FND, their profile is added back to Cisco IoT FND. To prevent access to Cisco IoT FND, their AD user profiles must first be deleted from AD.

## Configuring Remote Authentication in Cisco IoT FND

Enable remote authentication in Cisco IoT FND using a RADIUS server to centralize account management and improve security.

To configure remote authentication:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Authentication**.

**Step 2** Select the authentication type as **Local or Remote Authentication**.

**Step 3** Enter information about the RADIUS server:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| IP | The IP address of the RADIUS server. |
| RADIUS Server Description | A descriptive name of the RADIUS server. |
| Shared Secret | The shared secret you configured on the RADIUS server. |
| Confirm Shared Secret | |
| Authentication Port | The RADIUS server port that Cisco IoT FND uses to send request to. The default port is 1812. |
| Accounting Port | The RADIUS server accounting port. The default port is 1813. |
| Retries | The number of times to send a request to the RADIUS server before Cisco IoT FND times out and remote authentication fails because no response was received from the RADIUS server. |
| Timeout (in seconds) | The number of seconds before Cisco IoT FND times out and remote authentication fails because no response was received from the RADIUS server. |

**Step 4** To ensure that Cisco IoT FND reaches the RADIUS server, click **Test Connectivity**.

a) Enter your Remote (AD) username and password.

b) Click **Submit**.

The results of the configuration test are displayed.

c) Click **OK**.

**Step 5** Click **Save** when done.

Cisco IoT FND uses your specified RADIUS server for user authentication and accounting. You can now manage user access through your centralized identity provider.

### What to do next

Verify that remote users can successfully log in and that authentication and accounting logs are being generated as expected. If issues occur, double-check the RADIUS server settings and connectivity.

**Note** If remote authentication fails due to NTLMv2-only enforcement, refer to the Troubleshoot remote authentication failures when NTLMv2-only policy is enforced section in the Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director.

## Configuring Security Policies on the RADIUS Server

To authorize users for IoT FND access, configure security policies for the RADIUS server.

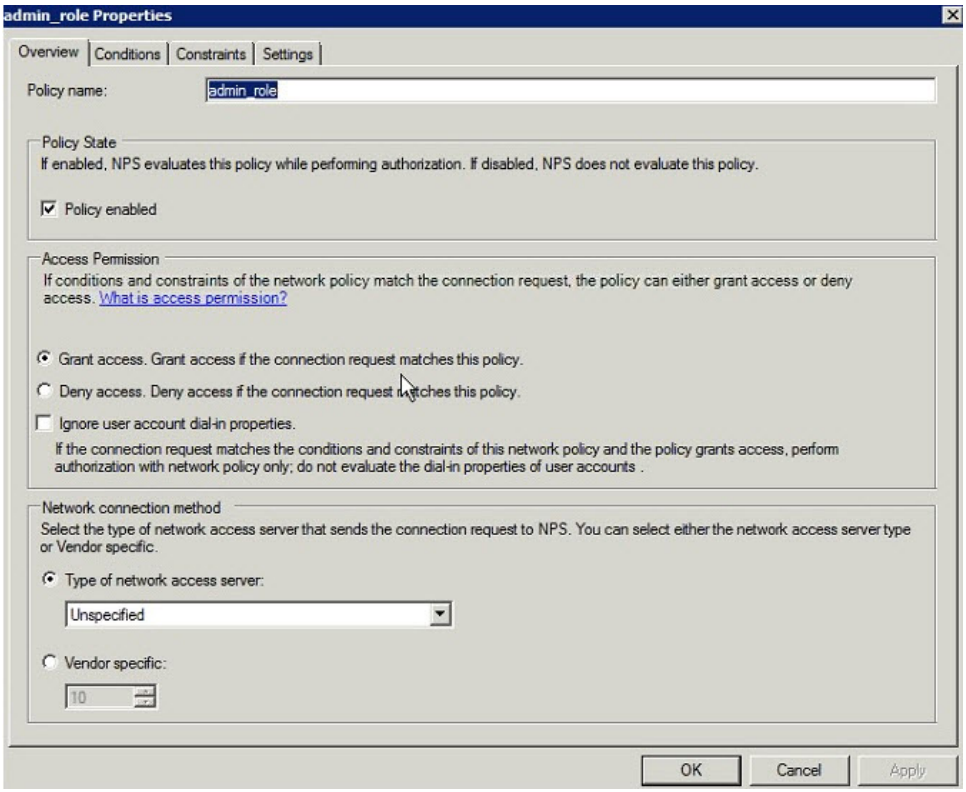
To configure security policies on the RADIUS server, follow these steps:

### Procedure

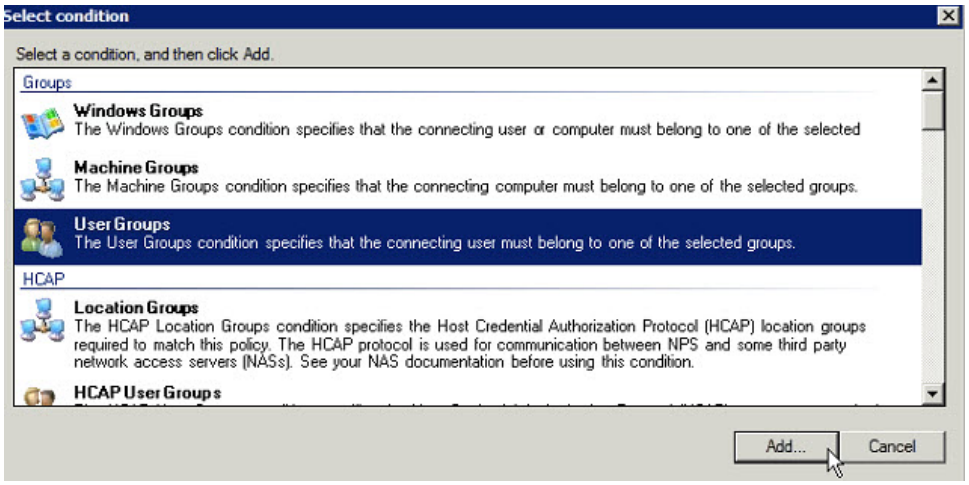
**Step 1** Create a network policy for each security group you created in AD.

**Step 2** Configure the policy as follows:

a) In the **Overview** tab, define the policy name, enable it, and grant access permissions.

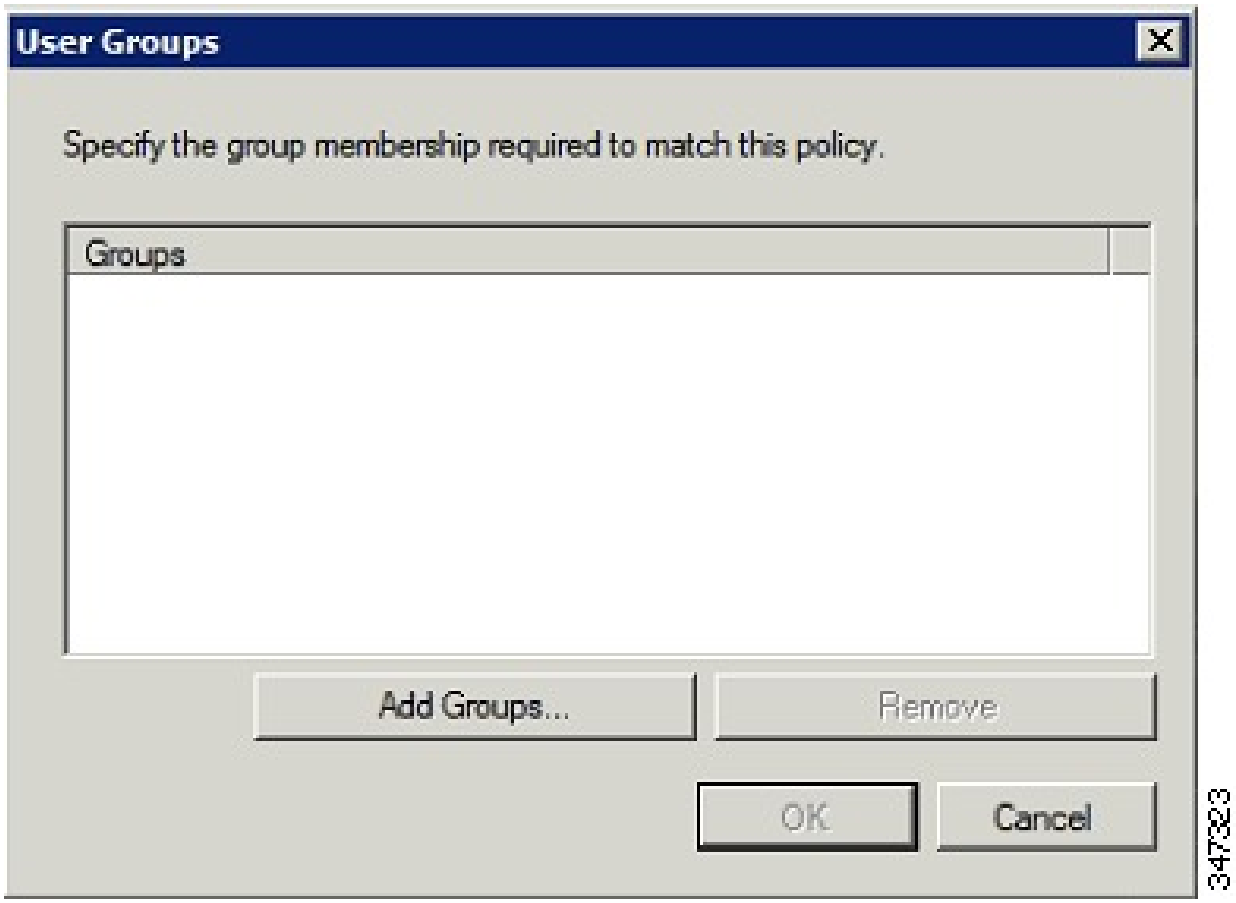



b) Click the **Conditions** tab, select the User Groups condition, and click **Add** .



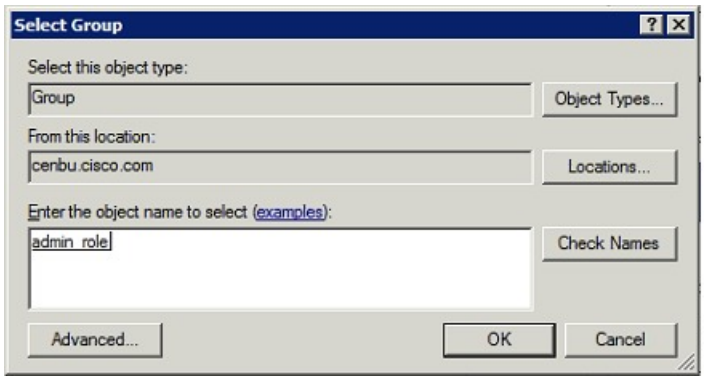

The User Groups condition specifies that the connecting user must belong to the selected group. For this policy to pass, the user being authorized must belong to the user group configured in this policy.

c) In the **User Groups** window, click **Add Groups**.

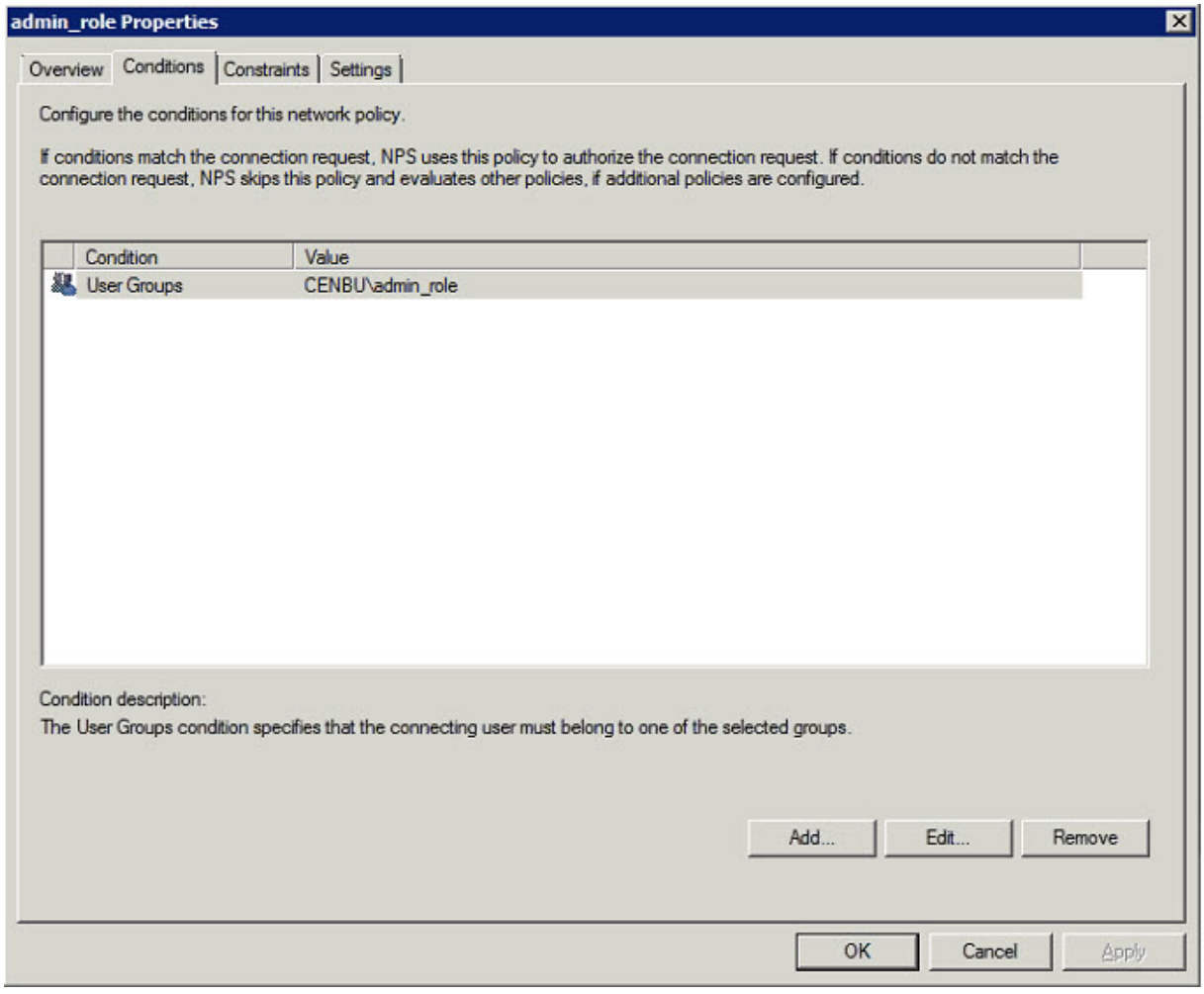



d) In the **Select Group** window, enter the name of the group

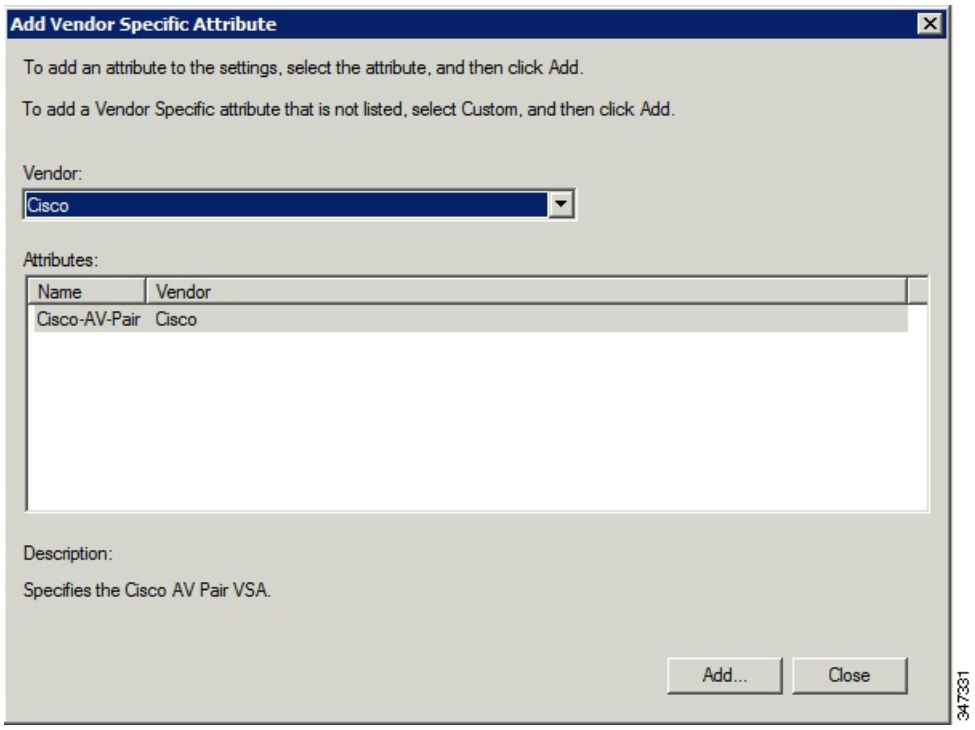
e) Click **OK** to close the **Select Group** dialog box, and then click **OK** to close the User dialog box.




f) Click **Cancel** to close the Select condition window. The condition appears in the Conditions pane.



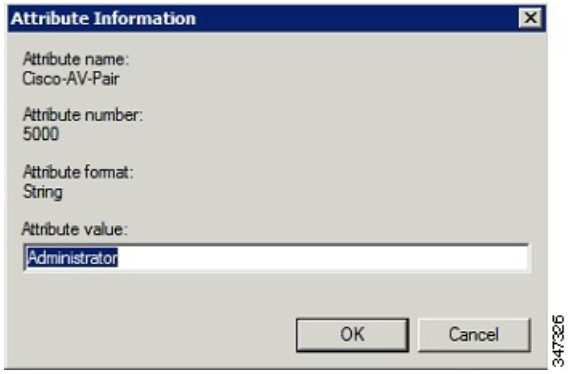

g) Click the Settings tab, and then click **Add** to display the Attribute Information window.




h) Click **Add** to define a Vendor Specific Attribute (VSA) that is sent to IoT FND (RADIUS client) after the user credentials and security group membership are verified.

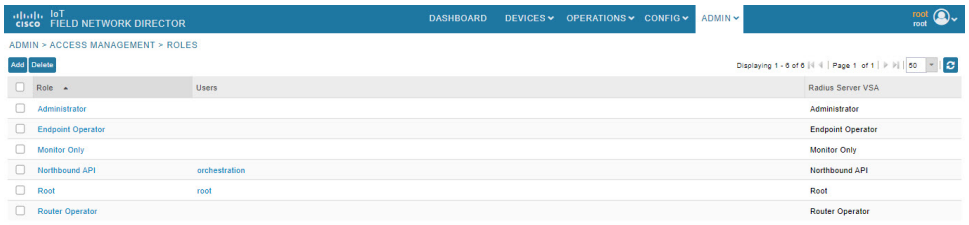
The VSA to configure is:

| **Configure VSA** |
|---|
| Attribute Name: Cisco-AV-Pair |
| Attribute number: 5000 |
| Attribute format: String. |
| Attribute value: Enter the attribute value to send to IoT FND. |

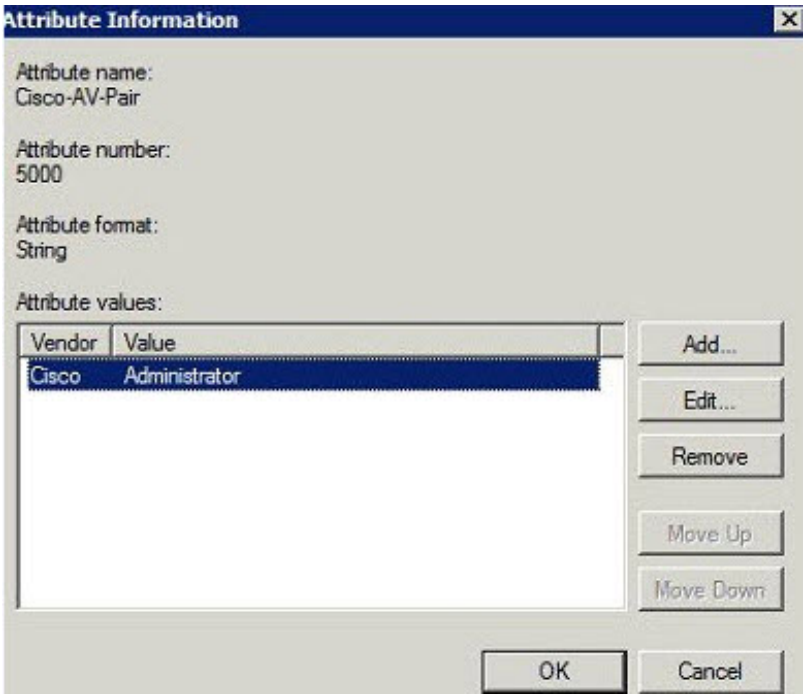



**Note**

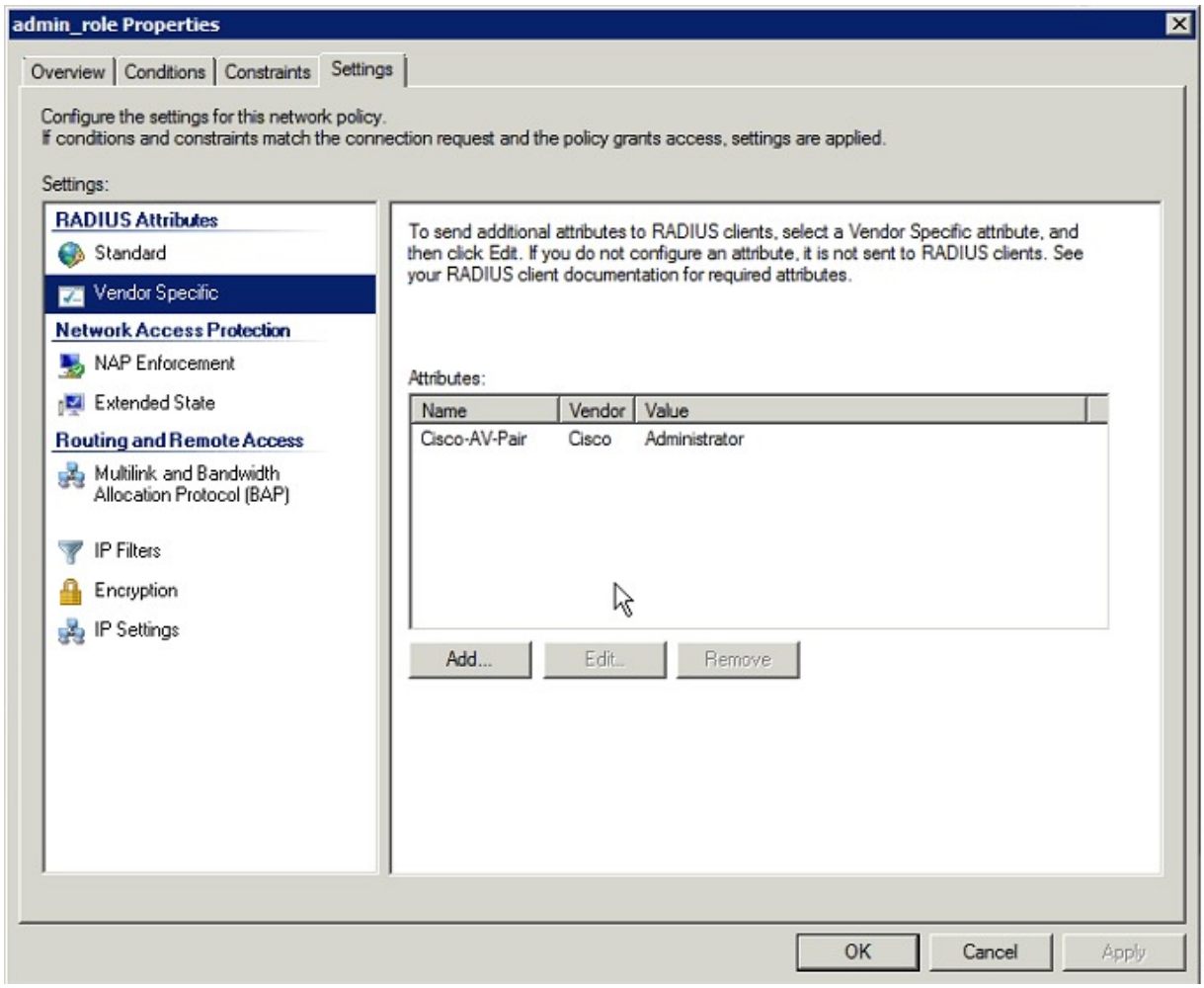
The string entered in the Attribute value field must be the exact string listed in the Radius Server VSA column on the Roles page in IoT FND (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**).




i) Click **OK**.




The VSA attribute appears in the Settings pane.




j) Click **OK**.

## Configuring Remote Authentication in AD

Use this procedure to ensure Cisco IoT FND leverages your enterprise's existing Active Directory infrastructure for secure, role-based remote authentication through RADIUS.

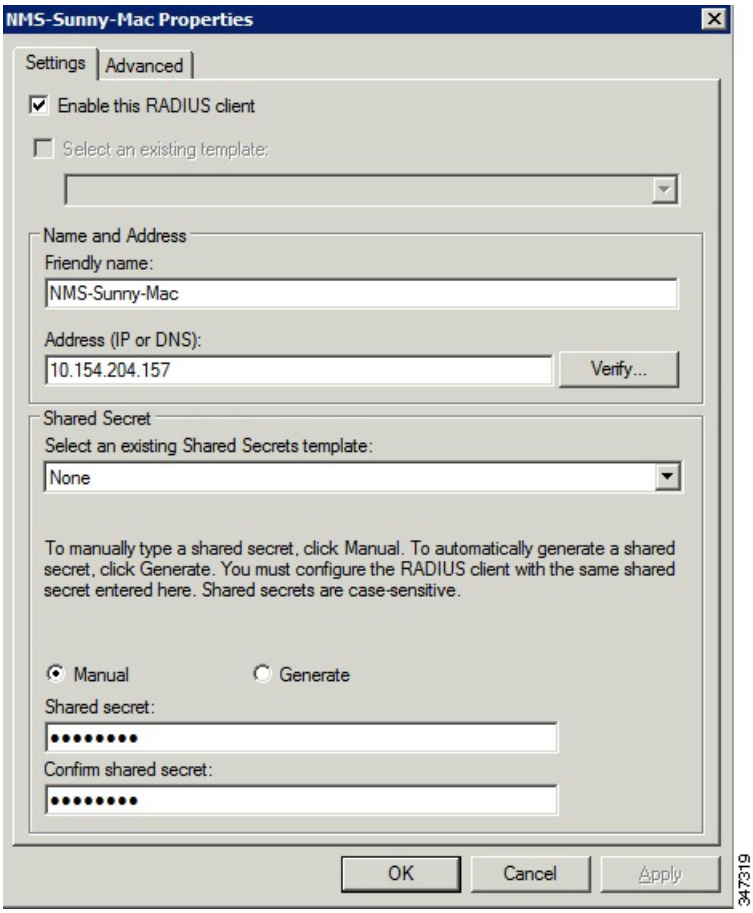
To allow IoT FND to remotely authenticate users, configure the following within Active Directory

### Procedure

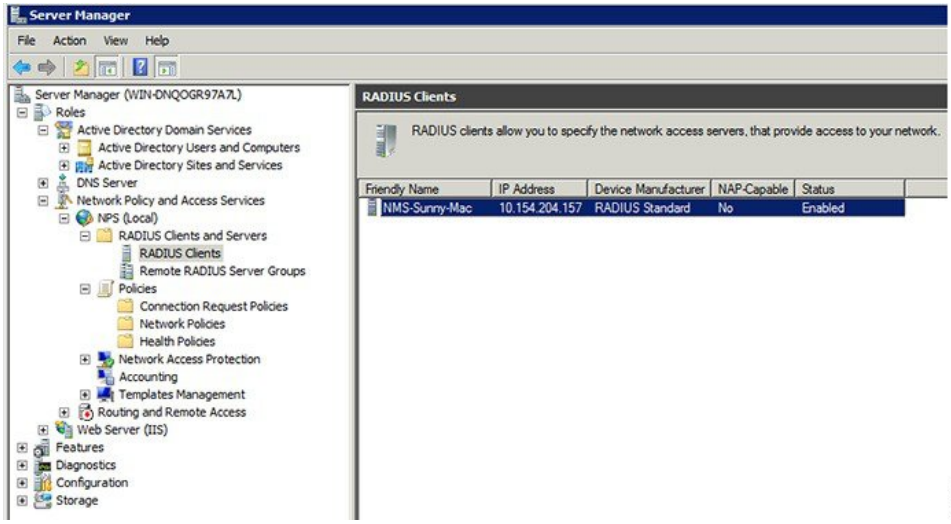
**Step 1** Log in to NPS.

**Step 2** Add IoT FND as a radius client on the RADIUS server.

Provide a friendly name, and IP address or DNS name of the IoT FND server and configure the shared secret that IoT FND uses to connect to the RADIUS server.

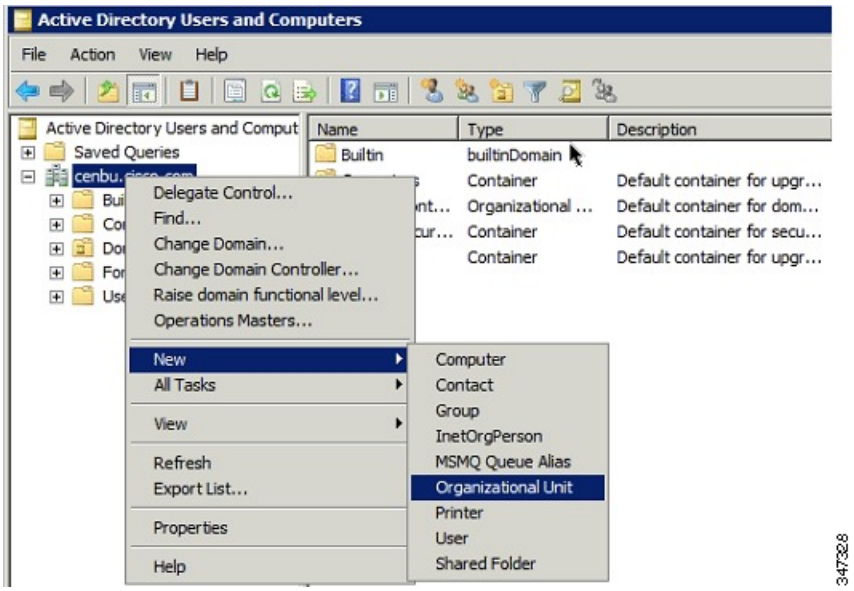



An entry for the RADIUS client appears under RADIUS Clients and Servers.



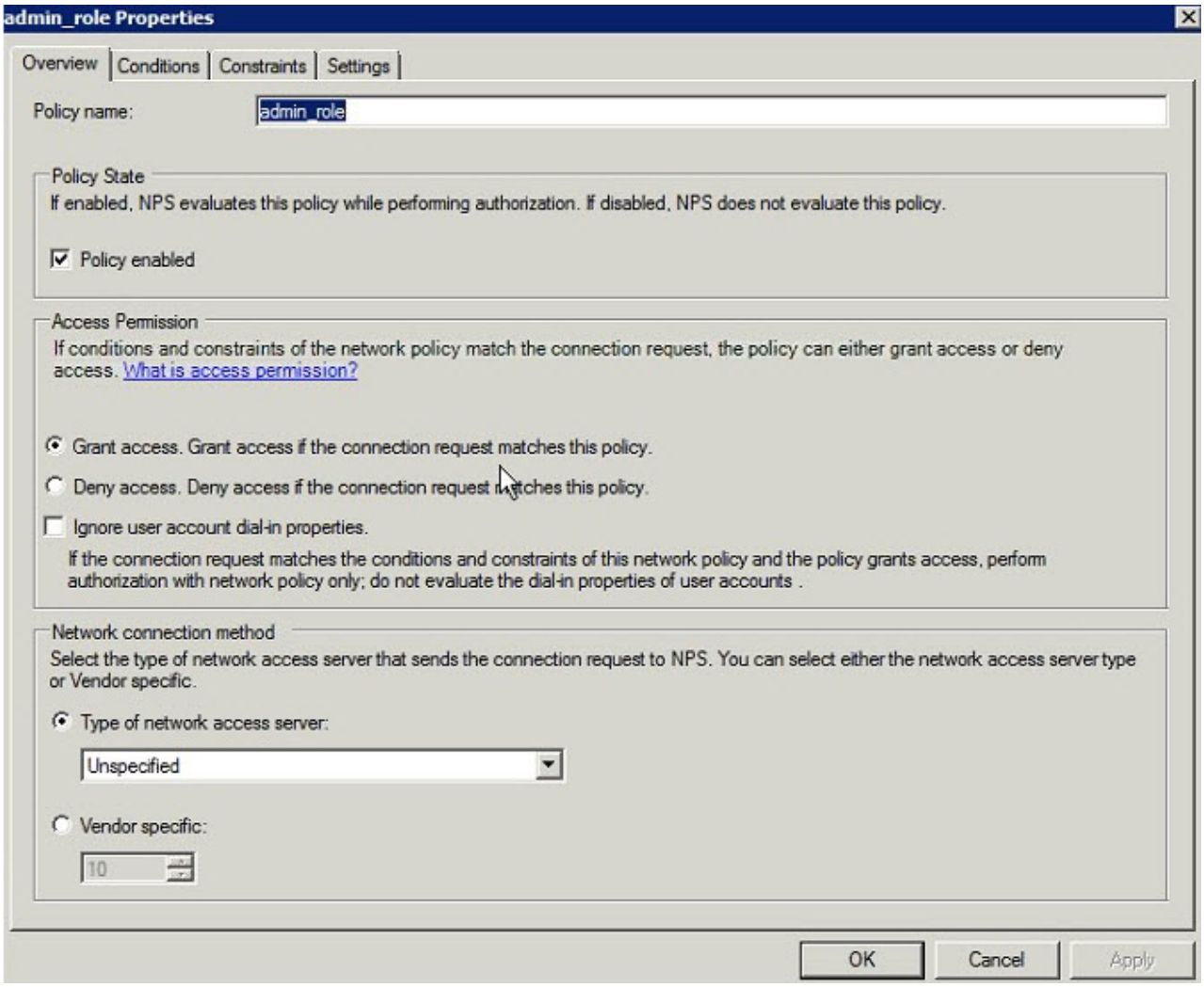

**Step 3** Log in to AD and create an Organizational Unit.

Cisco recommends that you create all security groups (IoT FND roles) within this Organizational Unit.



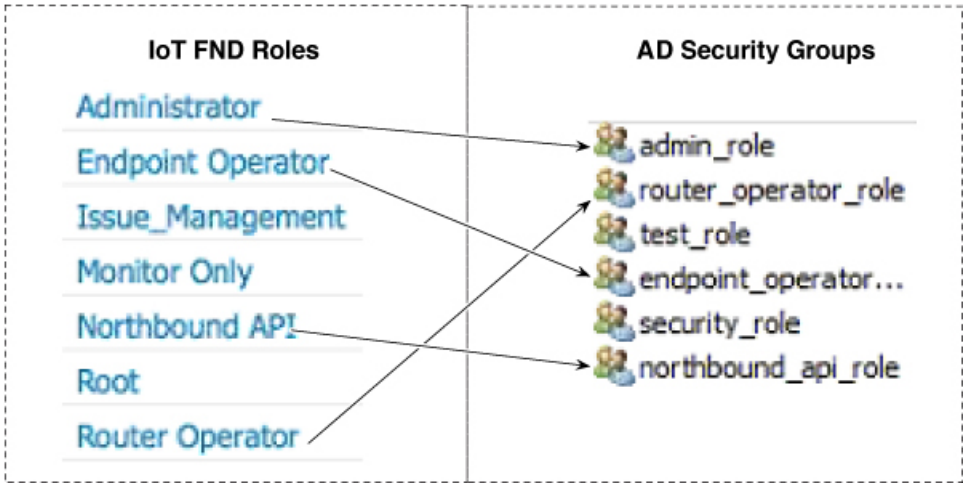

**Step 4** Add security groups corresponding to IoT FND roles to the Organizational Unit.

The following example shows the security groups defined in the NMS_ROLES Organizational Unit.




**Tip:** When creating the security groups, ensure that they map one-to-one to IoT FND roles (that is, every role defined in IoT FND maps to only one AD security group). The name of the security group does not have to match a role name in IoT FND, but for organizational purposes, Cisco recommends using names that correlate the security group name to a IoT FND role.

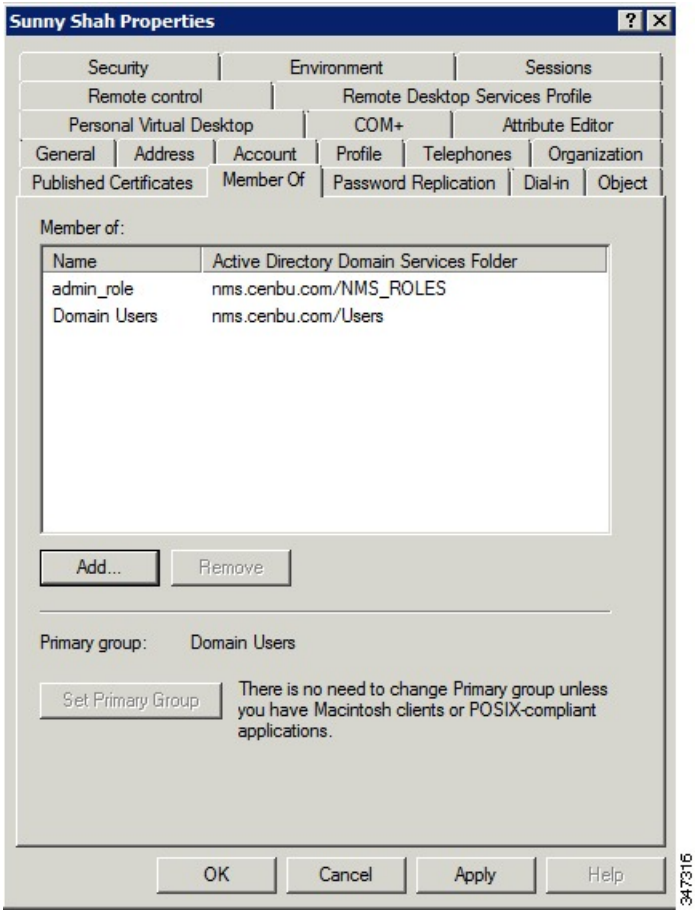
**Note**
You cannot create or assign the IoT FND root role in AD.



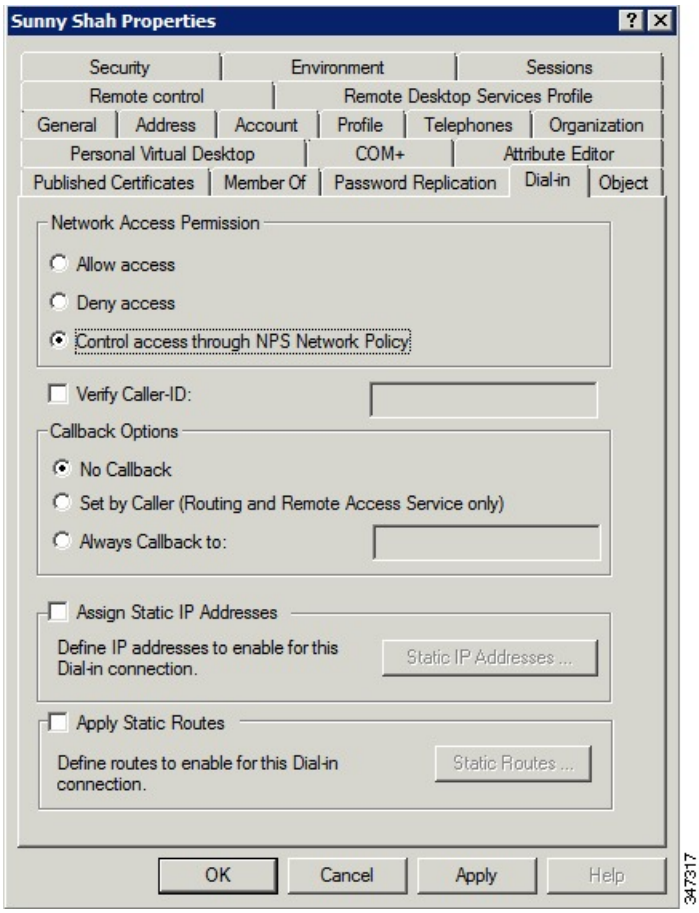

**Step 5** Assign AD users a role by adding them to the security group mapping to that role.

Since, users can only belong to one security group, the IoT FND role that the user is assigned after log in is dependent on their assigned AD security group.

**Tip:** In AD, users cannot be assigned multiple IoT FND roles, and cannot belong to multiple security groups. To assign permissions from more than one role to a group of users, create a new IoT FND role with the required permissions, and a create the corresponding AD security group. Users in this new group can then carry out the tasks allowed by this role.




**Step 6** Configure the Dial-in Network Access Permission to use the NPS Network Policy.




## Enabling and Disabling Remote User Accounts

In IoT FND you cannot enable or disable remote AD user accounts. To enable or disable remote AD user accounts, use your AD server.

## Deleting Remote User Accounts

In IoT FND, you can delete remote user accounts. However, this only removes the user from the IoT FND Users page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users** ); it does not delete the user account from AD. If a deleted user logs in to IoT FND and AD authentication is successful, an entry for the user is added to the IoT FND Users page.

## Logging In to IoT FND Using a Remote User Account

Logging in to IoT FND using a remote AD user account is transparent to the user. In the background, IoT FND checks whether the account is local, and for remote users sends an authentication request to the RADIUS server configured on the Remote Authentication page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Remote Authentication** ). If both authentication and authorization are successful, IoT FND adds an entry for the user in the Users page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users** ).

Unlike entries for local users on the Users page, the user name filed in remote user entries is not a link. You cannot click the name of a remote user to obtain more information about the user.

**Note** Remote users cannot be managed through IoT FND. If a remote user wants to update their password, they must use their organization's AD password update tool. Remote users cannot update their password using IoT FND.

# Configuring Single Sign-On Authentication

Starting with Cisco IoT FND 4.8 release, Single Sign-On (SSO) authentication is supported. SSO allows you to access multiple web applications using one set of login credentials. With SSO enabled, the time and effort are minimized as you need not sign-in and sign-out separately while accessing multiple applications.

You can enable SSO on IoT FND using the following ways:

- Configure IDP Manually
- Import IDP Metadata File into FND

***Table 17: Feature History***

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Single Sign-On (SSO) | IoT FND 4.8 | SSO allows you to access multiple web applications using one set of login credentials. |

## Single Sign-On Authentication

Single Sign-On (SSO) is an authentication process that allows you to sign into one application and then securely access other authorized applications without the need to resupply your credentials. SSO allows you to sign on only once with a username and password to access browser-based applications and services within a single browser instance. SSO uses Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) for authentication.

**Note**
- SSO is an optional feature
- Only HTTPS protocol is required to access all the web applications. HTTP access to web application is not supported when the SSO is enabled.

For more information on SSO—SAML solution, refer to:

- Elements in SSO SAML Solution , on page 114
- How SAML Works, on page 115
- Limitations for SSO Authentication, on page 118
- Configuring IDP Manually for SSO Authentication, on page 115

- Importing IDP Metadata for SSO Authentication, on page 117

## SAML 2.0 Protocol

Security Assertion Markup Language (SAML) is an XML-based standard or framework to exchange user authentication details between an Identity Provider (IdP) and a service provider.

The identity provider authenticates the user credentials and issues SAML assertions. Each assertion is an XML document that contains security information, which is transferred from the identity provider to the service provider.

A generic SAML authentication flow consists of:

- Client—A browser-based user.
- Service Provider—An application or service the user tries to access.
- Identity Provider—An entity performing the user authentication

For more information, refer to Elements in SSO SAML Solution , on page 114

## Elements in SSO SAML Solution

SAML uses the following elements to authenticate and authorize the user credentials.

| Elements | Description |
|---|---|
| Client | A browser-based client such as FND users.<br>**Note**<br>Firefox and MS Edge are the officially supported browsers for FND. |
| Service Provider | An application or service that trusts the SAML assertion and relies on the IDP to authenticate the users. |
| Identity Provider (IDP) server | A third-party server, which authenticates user credentials and issues SAML assertions. |
| IDP Store | Storage that maintains user credentials and their associated roles. Available stores are LDAP store, Active Directory, or RDBMS. |
| SAML Assertion | An assertion is an XML document that contains trusted statements about a user. Example: username. SAML assertions are digitally signed to ensure their authenticity. It consists of pieces of security information, which are transferred from IDP to the service provider for user authentication. |
| SAML Request | An authentication request generated by the service provider. |

| Elements | Description |
|---|---|
| Metadata | An XML file generated by the service provider application and an IDP server.<br>• The service provider metadata file contains information such as entity ID, redirect URLs, certificate key.<br>• The IDP metadata file contains server information to configure the service provider. |
| Assertion Consumer Service (ACS) URL | A URL that instructs the IDP where to post SAML assertions. |

## How SAML Works

A synopsis of SAML workflow:

- Administrator logs into FND and enables SSO for all users.
  - Configuring IDP Manually for SSO Authentication, on page 115
  - Importing IDP Metadata for SSO Authentication, on page 117
- FND performs web certification checks. If the verification is successful, the SSO users are directed to the IDP login page; else, an error message appears.
- IDP checks whether the session is active.
  - For active session, you receive a SAML token.
  - For inactive session, you are redirected to IDP login page.
- IDP validates the credentials of the user.
- On successful login, SAML response is sent to ACS URL.
- FND server receives SAML response and extracts information such as user ID and roles associated with the user.
- FND maps the roles received to the roles in FND and gets the associated permissions for the user.
- User information is stored in the FND database and SSO is enabled for the user.

## Configuring IDP Manually for SSO Authentication

To configure IDP manually for SSO authentication:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Authentication**.

**Step 2** In the Authentication Settings page, select the **Single Sign-On Authentication** radio button.

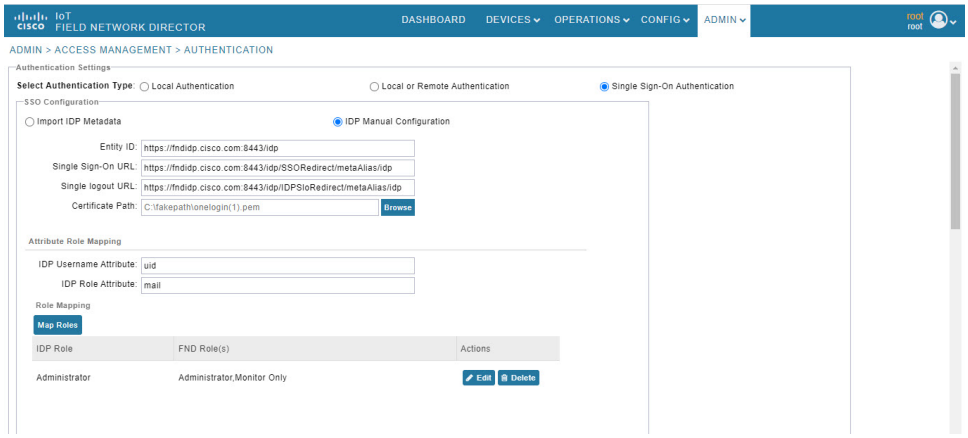
**Step 3** Select the **IDP Manual Configuration** radio button.

**Step 4** In the SSO Configuration section, provide the following information:

| Fields | Description |
|---|---|
| Entity ID | IDP URL. |
| Single Sign-On URL | Target URL of IDP, where the service provider sends the authentication request message. |
| Single logout URL | URL location of IDP, where the service provider sends the SLO request. |
| Certificate Path | Browse and select the public certificate keys for IDP. |

**Step 5** Enter **IDP Username Attribute** and **IDP Role Attribute**.

**Note**
The username and role attributes specified are validated with the username and role in the SAML XML response. The same information is configured on the IDP server as well.




**Step 6** Click **Map Roles**. The Role Mapping window appears.

**Step 7** Enter **IDP Role**.

**Step 8** Check the **FND Role** check box.

**Note**
You can map one IDP role to one or more FND roles.

**Step 9** Click **Map**.

The Role Mapping section displays the mapping of IDP role to FND roles.

**Step 10** Click **Save**. The IDP data gets saved in the IDP_SERVER_DETAILS DB table.

**Step 11** Click **Export FND Metadata** to export the FND metadata file.

The generated XML file is saved in the local drive. The file contains information on the service provider (entity ID, single sign-on URL, single logout URL, and certificate path). This file is used for importing IDP to avoid manual configuration.

# Importing IDP Metadata for SSO Authentication

To import IDP metadata for SSO authentication:

### Procedure

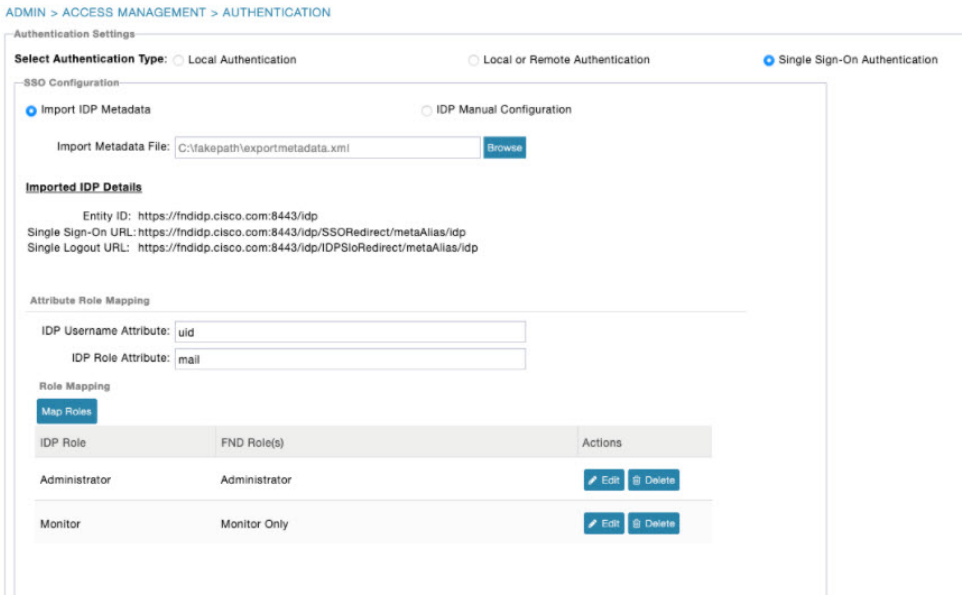
**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Authentication**.

**Step 2** In the Authentication Settings page, select the **Single Sign-On Authentication** radio button.

**Step 3** Select the **Import IDP Metadata** radio button.

**Step 4** Browse and select **Import Metadata File** from the local drive.

On importing, the **Imported IDP Details** section has information on Entity ID, Single Sign-On URL, and Single Logout URL.




**Step 5** Enter **IDP Username Attribute** and **IDP Role Attribute**.

**Note**
The username and role attributes specified are validated with the username and role in the SAML XML response. The same information is configured on the IDP server as well.

**Step 6** Click **Map Roles**. The Role Mapping window appears.

**Step 7** Enter **IDP Role**.

**Step 8** Check the **FND Role** check box.

**Note**
You can map one IDP role to one or more FND roles.

**Step 9** Click **Map**.

The Role Mapping section displays the mapping of IDP role to FND roles.

**Step 10** Click **Save**.

The IDP data gets saved in the IDP_SERVER_DETAILS DB table.

**Step 11** Click **Export FND Metadata** to export the FND metadata file.

The generated XML file is saved in the local drive. The file contains information on the Service Provider information (entity ID, single sign-on URL, single logout URL, and certificate path). This file is used for importing IDP to avoid manual configuration.

## Limitations for SSO Authentication

- Supports only browser-based logins; therefore, Northbound (NB) API is not supported.



**Note** NB API needs local authentication, which SAML does not support.

- Supports only root domain.

## Logging out of SSO

- On successful logout, IDP login page appears. For example, if you manually log out of FND, then FND sends a SAML logout request to IDP and IDP in-turn logs out of the third-party application as well .
- On inactive session, FND resends SAML authentication request to IDP to see if the session is still active.

## Fallback URL When SSO Fails

Use the FND console URL as a fallback URL to configure the authentication settings when SSO login fails. The root users and the users with administrative privileges only can access the FND console URL.

| | |
|---|---|
| FND Console URL | `https://<FND-IP>/consolelogin.seam` |



**Note** The FND console URL is not used for the IDP authentication.

# Managing Users

This section explains about managing users.

## Adding Users

To add users to Cisco IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

**Step 2** Click + icon to **Add User**.

**Step 3** Enter the following user information:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| User Name | Enter the user name. |
| New Password | Enter the password. The password must conform to the IoT FND password policy. |
| Confirm Password | Re-enter the password. |
| Time Zone | Choose a time zone from the drop-down menu. |

**Step 4** Click **Assign Domain** to open the configuration panel:

a) Select the domain name from the drop-down menu.

b) Assign Role(s) and its associated Permission for the user by selecting the role check box.

**Note**
Assign only one role to a user. If a user needs multiple roles, you must create a custom role that encompasses all the necessary predefined permissions and assign it to the user. For instructions on creating and assigning a custom user role, refer to Custom User Roles, on page 128.

**Step 5** Click **Assign to save the entries**.

The application creates a record for this user in the Cisco IoT FND database.

**Step 6** To add the new user, click the **Disk** icon; otherwise, click **X** to close the window and return to the Users page.

A new user account is enabled by default. This means that the user can access Cisco IoT FND. You can make future edits to the User entry by selecting the Edit or Delete buttons that appear under the **Actions** column.

# Enabling Users

You must enable the user account for users to access IoT FND. When users log in for the first time, IoT FND prompts them to change their password.

To enable user accounts in IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

**Step 2** Check the check boxes for the user account(s) to enable.

**Step 3** Click the solid person icon.

**Step 4** To confirm action, click **Yes**.

# Editing Users

To edit user settings in IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

**Step 2** To edit user credentials:

a) Click the user name link.
b) Edit the role assignments.
c) Click **Save**.

# Resetting Passwords

As the root user of the Linux server on which IoT FND runs, you can reset your password and use the password utility to reset the password for any other IoT FND user.

To reset a password:

### Procedure

Enter this command **[root@yourname-lnx1 bin}#./password_admin.sh root**

IoT FND manages its own user account database; therefore, you must add all new local users from the IoT FND user interface at the **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users** page.

**Note**
Remote users are automatically added to the database. You can also enable, disable, edit, or delete users on this page.

**Note**
A user with a disabled account cannot log in until an administrator enables their account. After a user account is active, the user must reset their password. There is no limit to the number of users that you can define on the system other than the available database storage.

**Note**
Starting from Cisco IoT FND release 4.8.0, in case you forgot your Cisco IoT FND password, the user with the role of **administrator** can assist you in resetting your password without you having to know your old password.

# Viewing Users

To view IoT FND users:

### Procedure

Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users** to open the Users page.

IoT FND displays this information about users:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| User Name | Specifies the user name. |
| Default Domain | Shows the default domains for each user. |
| Enabled | Indicates whether the user account is enabled. |
| Time Zone | Specifies the user's time zone. |
| Roles | Specifies the roles assigned to the user. |
| Audit Trail | A link to the user's audit trail. |
| Remote User | Indicates whether the user account is stored locally. If the value is false, the user account is stored in Active Directory and is accessed via the RADIUS server configured in the Remote Authentication page (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users** > **Remote Authentication**). |

# Deleting Users

Deleting user accounts removes user preferences such as the default map location from the system. Disable a user account to temporarily deactivate it.

To delete users from IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

**Step 2** Check the box next to the User Name entry that you want to remove from the User Account list.

**Step 3** To delete the entry, click the trash can icon.

**Step 4** To confirm action, click **Yes**.

# Disabling Users

To prevent users from accessing IoT FND, disable their accounts. Disabling user accounts does not delete their records from the IoT FND database.

To disable user accounts in IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **Admin** > **Access Management** > **Users**.

**Step 2** Check the check boxes for the user account(s) to disable.

**Step 3** Click the outlined person icon.

**Note**
If you disable a user account, IoT FND resets the user password.

**Step 4** To confirm action, click **Yes**.

# Managing Domains

In IoT FND, you can add domains and define local or remote administrators and users.

## Viewing Domains

To view IoT FND domains, open the Domains page (**ADMIN > Access Management > Domains**).




IoT FND displays the following information about domains:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Domains | Specifies domains with root or non-root access.<br>• Root - The Admin user who defines root access for other users while creating a domain.<br>• Non-root - Admin creates the domain without root access. |
| Users | Defines local or remote administrators and users. |
| Description | Provides a brief information about the domain. |

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Hierarchy | Specifies the level of domains where the root domain is the top most in the structure. |
| CGK1K | Lists the total number of CGR1K devices mapped to the domain. |
| IR800 | Lists the total number of IR800 devices mapped to the domain. |
| LORAWAN | Lists the total number of LORAWAN devices mapped to the domain. |
| IR500 | Lists the total number of IR500 devices mapped to the domain. |
| ENDPOINT | Lists the total number of ENDPOINT devices mapped to the domain. |
| CELL_ENDPOINT | Lists the total number of CELL ENDPOINT devices mapped to the domain. |
| IR8100 | Lists the total number of IR8100 devices mapped to the domain. |

# Adding Domains

The user can add a domain and map an existing user to the created domain or create a new user and map the domain to the newly created user.

To add a domain in IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Domains**.

**Step 2** Click + icon to open the **Add Domain** page.

**Step 3** Enter the following domain information.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Domain Name | Enter a name for the domain. |
| Domain Hierarchy | Specify the level of domains, where the root domain is the top most in the structure. |

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Domain Administrator | Indicates the user who can modify any information in the domain. You can choose either one of the following options:<br>• Local - The domain administrator can add new user or choose an existing user.<br>• Remote - The domain administrator can only add new users. |
| User Name | Enter the name of the new user. |
| Password | Enter the password. |
| Confirm Password | Re-enter the password. |
| Existing User | Select the existing user from the **Existing User** drop-down list. |

The License allocation section shows the devices available along with the following information:

- **Licenses Assigned**
- **Licenses Consumed**
- **Licenses Available**

Enter the number of licenses that can be assigned under each device for the newly created domain in the **Licenses Assigned** section.

**Step 4** Click the Disk icon; otherwise, click **X** to close the window and return to the **Domains** page.

# Editing Domains

To edit user settings in IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN > Access Management > Domains**.

**Step 2** To edit domain details:

a) Click the domain link.
b) Edit the licenses assigned for each device type.
c) Click the Disk icon to save the details; otherwise, click **X** to close the window and return to the **Domains** page.

## Deleting Domains

The user cannot delete a domain if any device or user is associated with the domain. The root domain cannot be deleted.

To delete domains from IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Domains**.

**Step 2** Check the box next to the domain name that you want to remove from the Domain list.

**Step 3** To delete the entry, click the trash can icon.

**Step 4** To confirm action, click Yes.

# Managing Roles and Permissions

Roles define the type of tasks specific role IoT FND users can perform. The operations the user can perform are based on the permissions enabled for the role.

IoT FND lets you assign a system-defined role to a user such as admin or operator (**ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**). The operations the user can perform are based on the permissions enabled for the role.

## Basic User Permissions

The table describes basic IoT FND user permissions.

***Table 18: IoT FND User Permissions***

| Permission | Description |
|---|---|
| Add/Modify/Delete Devices | Allows users to import, remove, and change router and endpoint devices. |
| Administrative Operations | Allows users to perform system administration operations such as user management, role management, and server configuration settings. |
| Asset Management | Allows users to view details on Assets (non-Cisco equipment) that are associated with an FND managed device. |

| Permission | Description |
|---|---|
| Battery Endpoint Operations | IoT FND supports the following special battery-powered endpoints:<br>• ACT, BACT, CAM<br>• L+G LFN<br>The interaction with these endpoints should be kept to a minimum in order to reduce draw down of battery within the endpoints. |
| Endpoint Certificate Management | Permission for erasing node certificates on IR500 gateways. |
| Endpoint Configuration | Allows users to edit configuration templates and push configuration to mesh endpoints. |
| Endpoint Firmware Update | Allows users to add and delete firmware images and perform ME firmware update operations. |
| Endpoint Group Management | Allows users to assign, remove, and change devices from ME configuration and firmware groups. |
| Endpoint Reboot | Allows users to reboot the ME device. |
| GOS Application Management | Allows uses to add and delete Guest OS applications. |
| Issue Management | Allows users to close issues. |
| Label Management | Allows users to add, change, and remove labels. |
| LoRA Modem Reboot | Permission for rebooting LoRaWAN gateways and modems. |
| Manage Device Credentials | Allows users to view router credentials such as Wi-Fi pre-shared key, admin user password, and master key. |
| Manage Head-End Devices Credentials | Allows users to view the ASR/C8000 admin NETCONF password. |
| NB API Audit Trail | Allows users to query and delete audit trails using IoT FND NB API. |
| NB API Device Management | Allows users to add, remove, export, and change router and endpoint devices using IoT FND NB API. |
| NB API Endpoint Group Management | Permission for accessing the Group Management NB API. |
| NB API Endpoint Operations | Allows users to manage endpoint operations using IoT FND NB API. |
| NBAPI Event Subscribe | Allows users to search events, subscribe and unsubscribe from events (including Outage events) using IoT FND NB API. |
| NB API Issues | Allows users to search issues. |
| NB API Orchestration Services | Permission for IOK Orchestration Service to access the Orchestration NB APIs. |
| NB API Reprovision | Allows users to reprovision devices using IoT FND NB API. |
| NB API Rules | Allows users to search, create, delete, activate, and deactivate rules using IoT FND NB API. |
| NB API Search | Allows users to search devices, get device details, group information, and metric history using IoT FND NB API. |

| Permission | Description |
|---|---|
| NB API Tunnels | Permission for accessing the Tunnel Status NB APIs. |
| Password Policy | Provides a flexible password policy system to manage user passwords. It contains configurable properties for password expiration, failed login attempts, password strength and other aspects of password maintenance. |
| Router Configuration | Allows users to edit router configuration templates and push configuration to routers. |
| Router File Management | Permission for managing router files on the Device File Management GUI page. |
| Router Firmware Update | Allows users to add and delete firmware images and perform firmware update operations for routers. |
| Router Group Management | Allows users to assign, remove, and change device assignments to router configuration and firmware groups. |
| Router Reboot | Allows users to reboot the router. |
| Rules Management | Allows users to add, edit, activate, and deactivate rules. |
| Security Policy | Allows users to block mesh devices, refresh mesh keys, and so on. |
| Tunnel Provisioning Management | Allows users to manage tunnel groups, edit/apply tunnel-related templates, and perform factory reprovisioning. |
| View Device Configuration | Allows users to view field device configuration. |
| View Head-End | Allows users to view ASR/C8000 configuration, tunnel provisioning, and HER events. |

# System-Defined User Roles

**Note** The system-defined Root role cannot be assigned to users.

The table lists system-defined roles. These roles cannot be modified.

***Table 19: System-defined User Roles***

| Role | Description |
|---|---|
| Administrator | This role combines these basic permissions:<br>• Administrative Operations<br>• Label Management<br>• Rules Management |

| Role | Description |
|---|---|
| Endpoint Operator | This role combines these basic permissions:<br>• Label Management<br>• Endpoint Configuration<br>• Endpoint Firmware Update<br>• Endpoint Group Management<br>• Endpoint Reboot |
| Monitor Only | Optional role. This role is not defined for every user. |
| North Bound API | This role combines these basic permissions:<br>• NB API Audit Trail<br>• NB API Device Management<br>• NB API Endpoint Operations<br>• NB API Event Subscribe<br>• NB API Orchestration Service<br>• NB API Rules<br>• NB API Search |
| Root | The system-defined root role cannot be assigned to users. This role can use the password utility to reset the password for any IoT FND user. |
| Router Operator | This role combines these basic permissions:<br>• Label Management<br>• Router Configuration<br>• Router Firmware Update<br>• Router Group Management<br>• Router Reboot |

# Custom User Roles

In IoT FND you can define custom roles. For each role you create, you can assign it one or more basic user permissions (see Basic User Permissions, on page 125). These permissions specify the type of actions users with this role can perform.

# Adding Roles

To add IoT FND user roles:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
**Step 2** Click **Add**.
**Step 3** Enter the name of the role.
**Step 4** Check the appropriate check boxes to assign permissions.
**Step 5** Click **Save** .
**Step 6** To continue to add roles, click **Yes**; otherwise, click **No** to return to the Roles page.

# Editing Roles

You cannot edit system-defined roles, but you can edit custom roles.

To edit IoT FND custom roles:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
**Step 2** Click the role to edit.
**Step 3** Make changes to the permission assignments by checking or unchecking the relevant check boxes.
**Step 4** Click **Save**.

# Deleting Roles

You cannot delete a custom role if it is in use.

To delete IoT FND user roles:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.
**Step 2** Check the check boxes of the roles to delete.
**Step 3** Click **Delete**.
**Step 4** Click **Yes**.

**Step 5** Click **OK**.

# Viewing Roles

To view IoT FND user roles:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **Access Management** > **Roles**.

For every role, IoT FND lists the Users assigned to this role and the RADIUS Server VSA.

**Step 2** To view permission assignments for the role, click the role link.

# Configure bootloader password for GRUB2

**Before you begin**

- After you finish configuring the bootloader password for GRUB2, the next time you try to edit the GRUB menu during system reboot, the system will prompt you for the username and password set in the first step of this procedure.
- Only the user with the correct password will be able to access or modify the GRUB menu.
- Ensure that the bootloader password is set. This prevents an unauthorized user from entering boot parameters or changing the boot partition.

  Create an encrypted password with `grub2-setpassword`:

  ```
  # grub2-setpassword
  Enter password: <password>
  Confirm password: <password>
  ```

  If password protection is enabled, only the designated superuser can edit a GRUB2 menu item.

Use this task to secure the GRUB bootloader with `PBKDF2` password protection while accessing the VMware ESXi server in Cisco IoT FND.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Run the command as given in the example to generate the password hash.

**Example:**

```
grub2-mkpasswd-pbkdf2
Enter password:
Reenter password:
PBKDF2 hash of your password is grub.pbkdf2.sha512.10000.XXX…XXX
```

**Step 2** Copy the `PBKDF2` hash generated in the previous step.

**Step 3** Edit the GRUB custom configuration file and append the additional lines as given in the example.

**Example:**

```
#vim /etc/grub.d/40_custom
set superusers="root"
password_pbkdf2 root <generated-pbkdf2-hash-from-step1>
```

**Step 4** Regenerate the GRUB configuration file as given in the example.

**Example:**

```
# grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg
Generating grub configuration file ...
Adding boot menu entry for UEFI Firmware Settings ...
Done
```

If you forget the GRUB password, you will not be able to access or change the GRUB menu when your system boots. This may prevent you from starting the system using certain options or performing important recovery tasks. Ensure that you keep the GRUB password safe and secure.

---

The bootloader password for GRUB2 is configured.

# Remove bootloader password for GRUB2

Use this task to remove the GRUB bootloader password.

**Procedure**

---

**Step 1** Edit the GRUB custom configuration file as given in the example.

**Example:**

```
# vim /etc/grub.d/40_custom
Remove or comment out the lines that set the superusers and password_pbkdf2, For example:

set superusers="root"
password_pbkdf2 root <generated-pbkdf2-hash>
```

**Step 2** Run the command to update the GRUB configuration without password and regenerate the GRUB configuration file as given in the example.

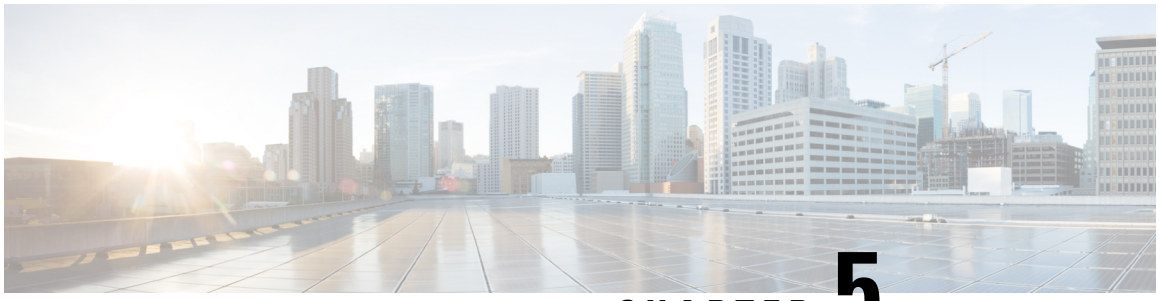
**Example:**

```
#grub2-mkconfig -o /boot/grub2/grub.cfg
```

After this step is complete, the GRUB menu no longer prompts for a password while rebooting.

---

The bootloader password for GRUB2 gets removed.



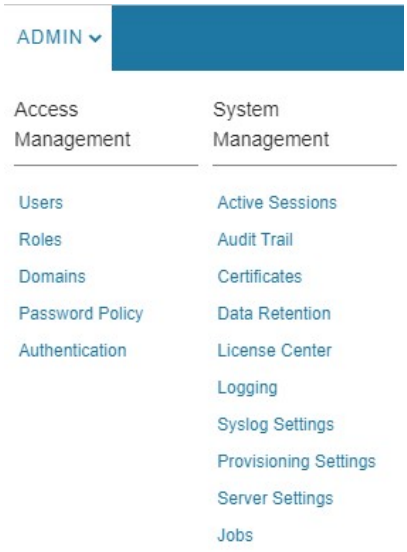
CHAPTER 5

# Manage System Settings

This section describes how to manage system settings.

**Note** To manage system settings, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

System settings are managed from the **ADMIN** > **System Management** menu.





- Managing Active Sessions, on page 134
- Google Snap to Roads, on page 136
- Configure the Google Maps API key, on page 136
- Displaying the Audit Trail, on page 137
- Managing Certificates, on page 139
- Data retention, on page 141
- Managing Licenses, on page 143
- Cisco IoT FND Logs, on page 143
- Configuring Provisioning Settings, on page 148

• Configuring Server Settings, on page 152
• Configure the Issue Status Bar, on page 158
• Manage the Syslog, on page 158
• View Jobs, on page 159

# Managing Active Sessions

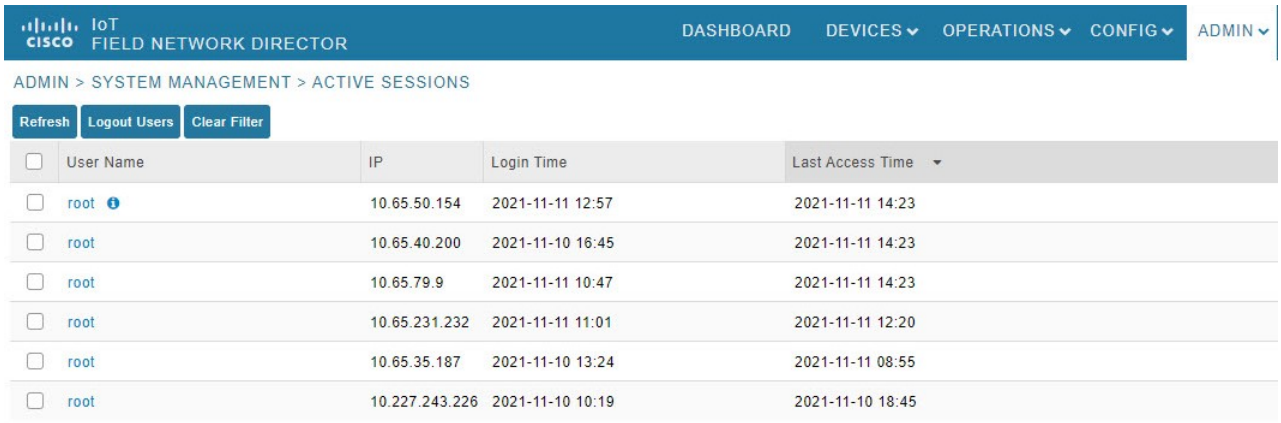
IoT FND tracks active user sessions and lets you log out users.

## Viewing Active Sessions

To view active user sessions:

### Procedure

Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Active Sessions**.
IoT FND displays the Active Sessions page.




The table describes the Active Session fields:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| User Name | The user name in the session record. To view user settings, click the user name. |
| IP | The IP address of the system the user employs to access IoT FND. |
| Login Time | The log in date and time for the user. |
| Last Access Time | The last time the user accessed the system. |

**Tip**
Click the **Reload** button (upper-left hand corner) to update the users list.

# Logging Out Users

To log out an IoT FND user:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Active Sessions**.

**Step 2** Select the check boxes for those users you want to log out.

**Step 3** Click **Logout** Users.

**Step 4** Click **Yes** to confirm logout of the users.

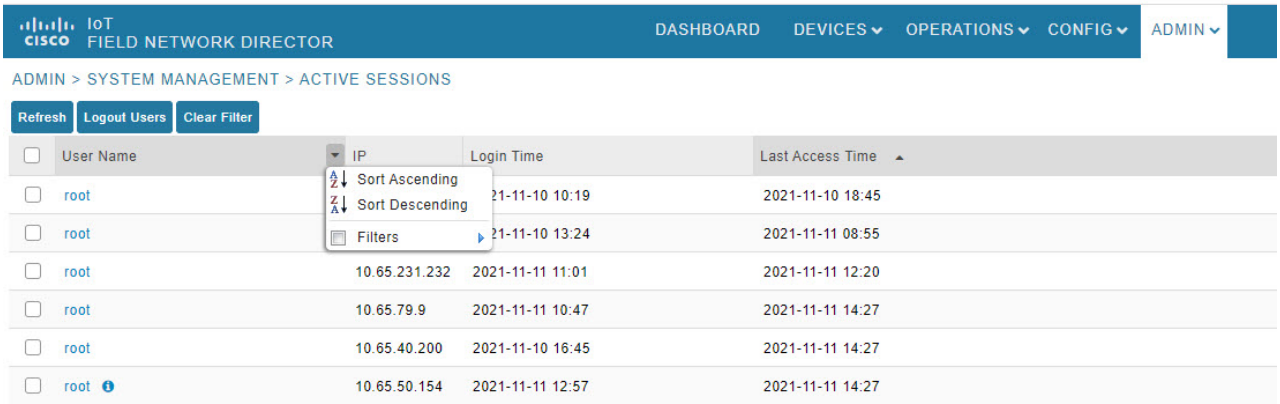
# Filtering the Active Sessions List

To filter the Active Sessions list using column filtering:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Active Sessions**.

**Step 2** Hover the mouse over the User Name column heading to expose the filter icon (triangle). Enter the user name or the first characters of the user name to filter the list.




For example, to list the active sessions for the root user, enter **root**.

**Tip**
To remove the filter, from the User Name drop-down menu, clear the **Filters** check box or click **Clear Filter**.

# Google Snap to Roads

Google Snap to Roads is a map visualization feature in Cisco IoT FND that uses the Google Roads API to associate a sequence of reported GPS positions with the most likely roads traveled.

GPS positions reported by a moving device might not align exactly with a road on the map. GPS signal conditions, sampling intervals, and measurement noise can cause the displayed route to appear beside the road or contain gaps and abrupt changes.

When Google Snap to Roads is enabled, Cisco IoT FND uses the reported latitude and longitude coordinates to obtain corresponding points aligned with the road geometry. Cisco IoT FND uses the returned points to display a road-aligned route on the map.

- The service evaluates a sequence of GPS positions rather than treating each position as an independent point.
- The displayed route follows the geometry of the road that the service determines was most likely traveled.
- The snapped route is an estimated representation and does not verify the route that the device actually traveled.

### Factors that affect route accuracy

The accuracy of the snapped route depends on the quality and frequency of the GPS positions reported by the device. The service works best when consecutive positions are part of a continuous route and are located close to one another.

The displayed route might be less accurate under the following conditions:

- Consecutive GPS positions are far apart.
- GPS reporting is interrupted or contains large changes in location.
- Two or more roads run close together, such as parallel roads, service roads, or stacked highways.
- The device travels on a private, newly constructed, or unmapped road.
- The reported positions do not represent a continuous route.



**Note** Google recommends that consecutive GPS positions be no more than 300 metres apart for the best snapping results. Sparse or noisy position data can cause the service to select a road different from the one actually traveled.

Google Snap to Roads requires a valid Google Maps API key. To request a key, contact the designated Cisco support team or representative and provide the fully qualified domain name used to access the Cisco IoT FND application.

# Configure the Google Maps API key

Configure the API key required to display Google Maps in Cisco IoT FND.

The API key is associated with the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) used to access the Cisco IoT FND application.

**Before you begin**

- Contact the designated Cisco support team or representative to request a Google Maps API key. Provide the FQDN used to access the Cisco IoT FND application.
- Use a Cisco IoT FND account that has permission to modify server settings.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Sign in to Cisco IoT FND.
**Step 2** Choose **ADMIN** > **Server Settings** > **Map Settings**.
**Step 3** Enter the API key in the **Google Map Key** field.
**Step 4** Click the save icon.
**Step 5** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.
**Step 6** Open the **Map** tab and verify that the map displays without an authorization error.

Maps functionality and Google Snap to Roads are available in Cisco IoT FND.

**What to do next**

If the map displays an authorization error, confirm that the FQDN used to access Cisco IoT FND was provided when the API key was requested. Contact the designated Cisco support team or representative if the error continues.

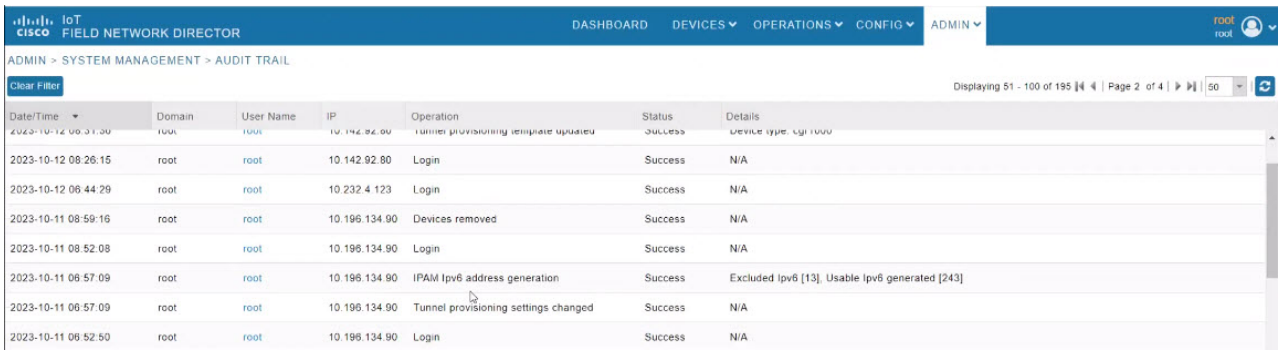
# Displaying the Audit Trail

Use the audit trail to track IoT Field Network Director user activity.

To display the Audit Trail:

**Procedure**

Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.




The table below describes the Audit Trail Fields:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Date/Time | Date and time of the operation. |
| Domain | Specifies domains with root or non-root access.<br>• Root - The Admin user who defines root access for other users while creating a domain.<br>• Non-root - Admin creates the domain without root access. |
| User Name | The user who performed the operation. To view user settings, click the user name. |
| IP | IP address of the system that the user employs to access IoT FND. |
| Operation | Type of operation performed. |
| Status | Status of the operation. |
| Details | Operation details. |

**Tip**
Click the **Refresh** icon (far right) to update the list.

# Filtering the Audit Trail List

To filter the Audit Trail list using column filtering:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.

**Step 2** From the User Name drop-down menu, pass over Filters option and in the field that appears enter the user name or the first characters of the user name to filter the list.

For example, to list the Audit Trail entries for the user jane, enter **jane**.

**Tip**
To remove the filter, from the User Name drop-down menu, uncheck the **Filters** check box or click **Clear Filter (left of the screen)**.

# Managing Certificates

The **Certificates** page displays the certificates for CSMP (CoAP Simple Management Protocol), and web certificates used by Cisco IoT FND and lets you download these certificates.

To display the CSMP, and web certificates:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Certificates**.

**Step 2** To view a certificate, click its corresponding heading (such as **Certificate for Routers**).

**Step 3** To download a certificate, select encoding type (**Binary** or **Base64**) radio button, and then click **Download**.

For more information about certificates, see Generating and Installing Certificates in the Cisco IoT Field Network Director Installation Guide-Oracle Deployment.

# Configuring CA Certification to verify the App Signature

Allows you to import and add a trust anchor to the default profile for a Cisco IOx device that is being managed by IoT FND such as IC3000 or IR800. (The default profile is not visible to the user). You can enable this capability on the Application Security tab of the Certificate page.

The Application Security tab only appears when both of the following conditions are met:

- The user should have application management permission.
- At least one IOx device is being managed such as IC3000 or IR800.

To import and add a trust anchor to a default profile for a Cisco IOx device:

**Procedure**

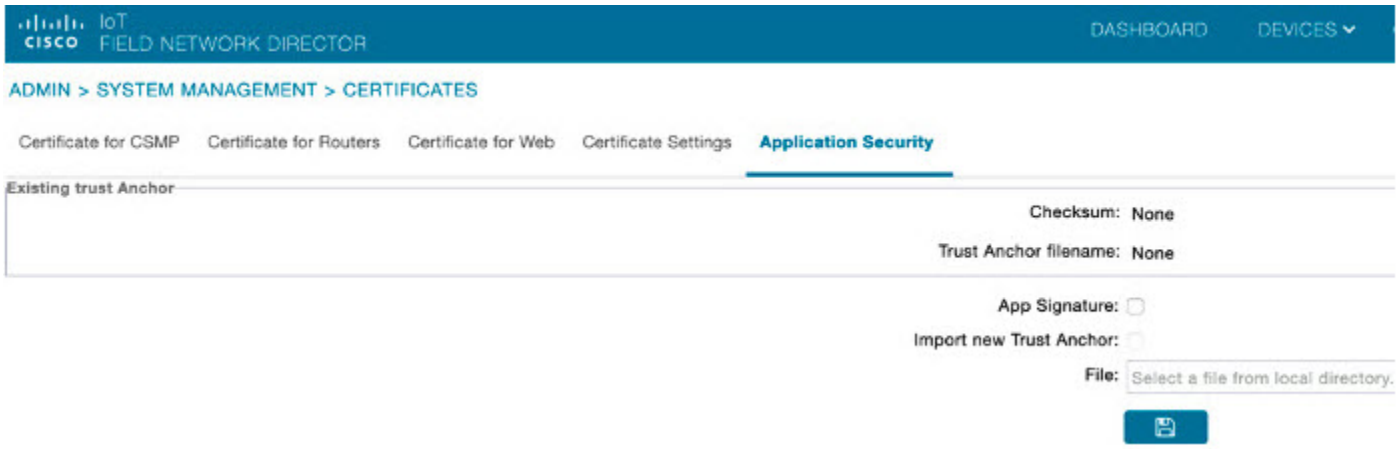
**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Certificates**.

**Step 2** Select the Application Security tab. The page that appears displays any existing trust anchors.

**Note**
By default, no information will display for new installations or updates and the fields for Checksum and Trust Anchor will display a value of **'None'**.)

**Step 3** To import a new a new trust anchor, check the boxes next to App Signature and Import New Trust Anchor and then enter a path to the file. Click the disk icon to Save your entries. File will also be pushed to Fog Director.

**Note**
After you save and reload the Certificates page, the Checksum and Trust Anchor File name appear on the page replacing the previous values of None.




# CGMS Certificate Renewal for Routers

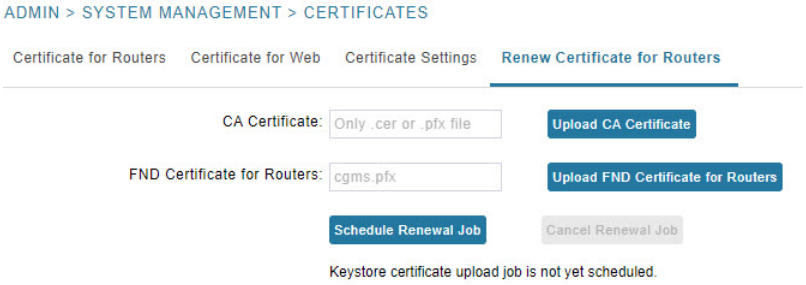
The **Renew Certificate for Routers** option in the UI automates the CGMS and/or CA certificate renewal process by updating the certificates in the keystore and encrypting the router password with new certificate. The supported certificate file extension is either (`.cer`) or (`.pfx`). We recommend you to schedule the automation job during the maintenance window to avoid conflict with other active operations (such as configuration push, firmware upgrade) running in FND.

To automate cgms or CA certificate renewal for routers:

## Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Certificates**.

**Step 2** Select the **Renew Certificate for Routers** tab.

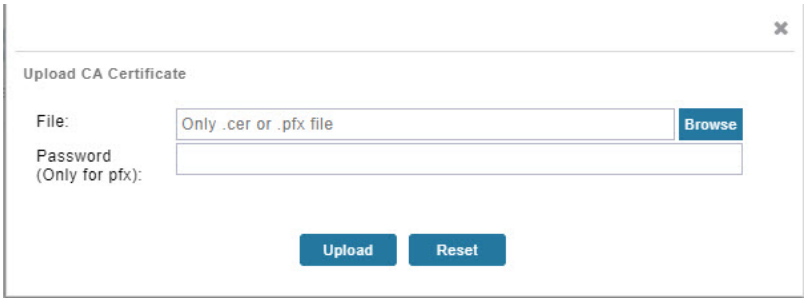



**Step 3** Click either **Upload CA Certificate** or **Upload FND Certificate for Routers** to upload a CA or CGMS certificate.

**Note**
You can also upload both CA certificate and CGMS certificate simultaneously.

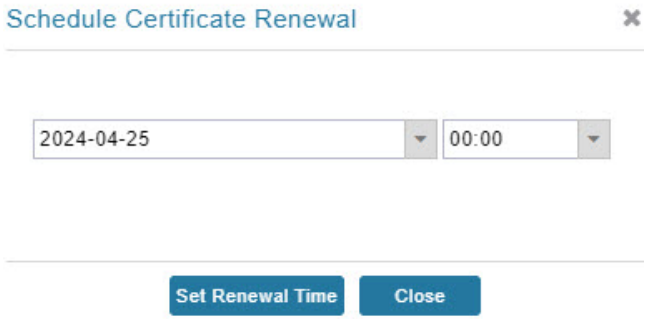
**Step 4** Browse and select a valid CGMS or CA certificate in either (`.cer`) or (`.pfx`) format.

**Step 5** Enter the password (applicable only for (`.pfx` file) and then click **Upload**.




**Step 6** After uploading the certificate, click **Schedule Renewal Job**.

**Step 7** Specify the date and time and then click **Set Renewal Time** to schedule the renewal job. The scheduled job appears in the page.




Use **Cancel Renewal Job** to cancel the scheduled job.

# Data retention

The **Data Retention** page helps you control how long the historical data is kept in the application database and when old records are purged. It's primarily used to manage database growth, keep the system responsive, and align with your organization's compliance policies. Here are the major data categories that can be retained or pruned.

- Events data: Historical event records and their state transitions.
- Fimware operation data
- Historical dashboard data
- Historical endpoint metrics
- Closed issues
- JobEngine data
- Historical metrics statistics
- Service provider down routers data

| Feature name | Release info | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Manage data retention of open issues | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IoT FND retrieves open issues and prunes them based on a configurable retention period. By default, open issues are retained for 31 days, and older items are automatically removed. You can control this period using the **Keep Open Issues data for** field. |

# Configure data retention

This task guides you to configure data retention metrics on your Cisco IoT FND.

The **Data Retention** page lets you determine the number of days to retain the events, issues, and metrics related data in the Cisco IoT FND database.



**Note** Data retention prunes events even if they have associated open issues.

Here are the instructions to set Cisco IoT FND data retention:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Data Retention**.

**Step 2** For each of the retention categories, specify the number of days to retain the data as specified in the table.

***Table 20: Data Retention field permitted maximum values***

| Field | Minimum Values in Days | Maximum Values in Days | Default Values in Days |
|---|---|---|---|
| Keep Event data for | 1 | 90 | 31 |
| Keep Endpoint Firmware Operation data for | 7 | 180 | 7 |
| Keep Historical Dashboard data for | 1 | 90 | 62 |
| Keep Dashboard data for | 1 | 7 | 7 |
| Keep Historical Endpoint Metrics for | 1 | 7 | 7 |
| Keep Closed Issues data for | 1 | 90 | 31 |
| Keep Job Engine data for | 1 | 30 | 7 |

| Field | Minimum Values in Days | Maximum Values in Days | Default Values in Days |
|---|---|---|---|
| Keep Historical Router Statistics data for | 1 | 90 | 30 |
| Keep Device Network Statistics data for | 1 | 7 | 7 |
| Keep Open Issues data for | 1 | 90 | 31 |
| Keep Service Provider down routers data for | 1 | 31 | 31 |

**Step 3** To save the maximum values, click the **save**icon.

**Step 4** To revert to default settings, click the **Reset** icon.

You've successfully configured data retention on Cisco IoT FND.

# Managing Licenses

This section is moved to a new location with improved user experience. For more information on managing licenses on Cisco IoT FND see, Classic Licensing In Cisco IoT FND.

# Cisco IoT FND Logs

***Table 21: Feature history***

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Feature-Specific and Heartbeat Logs | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | In Cisco IoT FND, errors, startup events, and heartbeat logs are recorded in dedicated logs instead of a single consolidated server log. A predefined list of feature-specific logs provides quick access, allowing you to efficiently monitor system activity. |

## Cisco IoT FND logs

Cisco IoT FND logs are systematic records of events, operations, and system activities generated by Cisco IoT FND and the managed devices. These logs capture information such as system status, configuration changes, user actions, communications, errors, and warnings. Cisco IoT FND logs are essential for:

- tracking the health and performance of the Cisco IoT network and devices
- diagnosing and resolving issues by reviewing historical events and error messages

- maintaining a secure environment by recording user activities and configuration changes for compliance purposes.

Cisco IoT FND provides various types of logs:

- system logs
- audit logs
- event logs
- hearbeat logs
- feature-specific logs

### Benefits

- Cisco IoT FND logs provide better visibility into system activity, supporting proactive monitoring and ongoing operational health.
- Feature-specific logs make it easier to identify and resolve issues by separating errors, startup events, and heartbeat messages into dedicated log files.
- The predefined list of log categories improves accessibility and organization, helps you quickly locate and review relevant logs.
- The segregation of heartbeat messages prevents excessive log volume in main server logs, making analysis more efficient in large-scale deployments.

## Prerequisites

- Logs require disk space. For example, with 5 million meters (8-hour reporting) and 5,000 routers (60-minute notifications), disk usage is about 7 MB/sec. Ensure your server has sufficient space for logs.
- To view feature-specific logs and heartbeat logs, your Cisco IoT FND should be running Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 and later releases.

## Restrictions

- Cisco IoT FND logs does not include separate logs from Cisco Fog Director. Cisco Fog Director has its own built-in logging mechanism that records information related to edge operations, such as application lifecycle events, local errors, device interactions, and communication with the central Cisco IoT FND server.
- During server startup, relevant ports are temporarily blocked at the firewall level to prevent processing until the server is fully initialized and ready to handle requests.

## Configue log level settings

This task guides you to configure log level settings using Cisco IoT FND for various log level categories.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Logging**.

**Step 2** Click **Log Level Settings** tab.

**Step 3** Check the check boxes of the logging categories that you would like to configure.

**Step 4** Choose either the **Debug** or **Informational** log level from the **Change Log Level to** drop-down menu.

**Note**

- To generate all possible logging messages, use the **Debug** level.
- To generate a subset of these messages, use the **Informational** level.
- When you first open Cisco IoT FND, the logging level for all categories is automatically set to **Informational** by default. If you change the logging level, for example, to **Debug** during your session, your custom settings are saved and used the next time you log in, as long as the IoT FND server has not been restarted.

**Step 5** If you'd like to debug particular devices, enter their Eids in the **Eids for debugging** text box.

**Step 6** Click **Go**.

**Note**
Once server.log gets too big, it is saved as an archive (often with a new name or number), and a fresh server.log file is created to continue logging new information.

**Step 7** Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

You've configured log level settings.

# Download Cisco IoT FND Logs

To download logs:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Logging**.

**Step 2** Click the **Download Logs** tab.

**Step 3** Click the **Download Logs** button.

- When you click this button in a single-server deployment, IoT FND compresses the log files into a single zip file and adds an entry to the Download Logs pane with a link to the zip file.

- In IoT FND cluster deployments, when you click this button, the IoT FND server to which you are connected:
  - Compresses the log files on the server into a single zip file and adds an entry to the Download Logs pane with a link to the zip file.
  - Initiates the transfer of the log files in .zip format from the other servers to this server. As files become available, the server adds entries for these files to the Download Logs pane.

**Step 4** To download a zip file locally, click its file name.

**Tip**
In a cluster environment, if you need to send log files to Cisco Support, ensure that you send the log files of all cluster servers.

# Configure feature specific logs

This task guides you to configure feature-specific logs using Cisco IoT FND.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Logging**.

**Step 2** Click **Log Level Settings** tab.

**Step 3** Select **Feature Specific Log** from the **Select Log Type** drop-down list. Here's a list of feature-specific logs:

| Feature Category Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Pnp Bootstrapping | Includes WSMA and CGNA, Router bootstrapping, firmware, template.log name (pnp_bootstrapping.log) |
| Tunnel Provisioning | Includes WSMA and CGNA, DHCP, reprovisioning, tunnel provisioning, templates.log name (tunnel_provisioning.log) |
| Registration | Includes WSMA and CGNA, CSMP, Configuration, Snmp, generic endpoint, LWM2M, NETCONF, reprovision, websocket, templates.log name (registration.log) |
| Periodic Metrics Collection | WSMA and CGNA, CSMP, Generic endpoint, LWM2M, metrics, NETCONF, websocket, log name (periodic_metrics_collection.log) |
| Config Push | WSMA and CGNA,CSMP, configuration, job engine, LWM2M, websocket, template. log name (config_push.log) |
| Firmware Upgrade | WSMA and CGNA, CSMP, Firmware, job engine, LWM2M, software patch service, websocket.log name (firmware_upgrade.log) |

**Step 4** Check the **Include System Log Category** check box adjacent to each feature category if you want to include all the system logs.

**Step 5** Click **Enable** in the **Actions** column.

**Note**

- If the **Enable** button is visible, logging is stopped and can be resumed by clicking it; if the **disable** button is visible, logging is active and can be halted by clicking it.
- For all the logs that you want Cisco IoT FND to display at a feature-specific level, you need to enable the debug logs for the corresponding category.

  The respective category is displayed in the info button for each feature.

**Step 6** Click **Download** in the **Actions** column to download the feature specific logs.

**Note**
The downloadable logs appear in the **File** column.

**Step 7** Select **Feature Specific Log** from the **Select Log Type** drop-down list.

**Step 8** In the desired **Feature Category Name**, click **Enable**.

**Step 9** Click **Download** once the logs are available after processing.

You've downloaded feature specific logs.

# Configure heartbeat logs

This task guides you to configure heartbeat logs using Cisco IoT FND.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Logging**.

**Step 2** Click **Log Level Settings** tab.

**Step 3** Select **Heartbeat log** from the **Select Log Type** drop-down list.

**Step 4** Check the **Log router heartbeat in server.log** if you want to include the heartbeat logs in the server.log.

**Step 5** If you don't enable **Log router heartbeat in server.log**, the logs are saved in heartbeat.log.

**Step 6** Click the **Save** icon.

**Step 7** Click **Download Logs** tab and wait for the logs to process and appear.

**Step 8** Once the log file appears, click the file to download the logs to your local storage.

You've configured heartbeat logs

# Configuring Provisioning Settings

The Provisioning Settings page (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**) lets you configure the IoT FND URL, DHCPv4 Proxy Client, and DHCPv6 Proxy Client settings required for IoT FND to create tunnels between routers and ASRs/C8000 (Provisioning Settings page). For an example of tunnels as used in the IoT FND, see Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process topic in the Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter.

During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD), you can add DHCP calls to the device configuration template for leased IP addresses.

**Note** For Red Hat Linux 7.x server installations, you must configure specific IPv4 and IPv6 addresses from the IoT FND Linux host server to which to bind DHCP IPv4 and IPv6 clients by setting the following values in IoT FND:

| | |
|---|---|
| **ADMIN** > **Provisioning Settings** > **DHCPv6 Proxy Client** > **Client Listen Address** | Set the value to the IPv6 address of the interface to use to obtain IPv6 DHCP leases from the DHCP server. The default value is "::". Change the default setting to an actual IPv6 address on the Linux host machine. |
| **ADMIN** > **Provisioning Settings** > **DHCPv4 Proxy Client** > **Client Listen Address** | Set the value to the IPv4 address of the interface to use to obtain IPv4 DHCP leases from the DHCP server. The default value is "0.0.0.0". Change the default setting to an actual IPv4 address on the Linux host machine. |

**Note** To configure tunnel and proxy settings, you must be logged in either as root or as a user with Administrative Operations permissions.

Under **ADMIN** >**System Management** > **Provisioning Setting** page, the CSMP optimization settings help to configure the timeout to acquire lock when processing the csmp messages. By default, the timeout value is 5 seconds which can be configured between 1 to 30 seconds.

**Note** This csmp setting is applicable only for Oracle deployments.

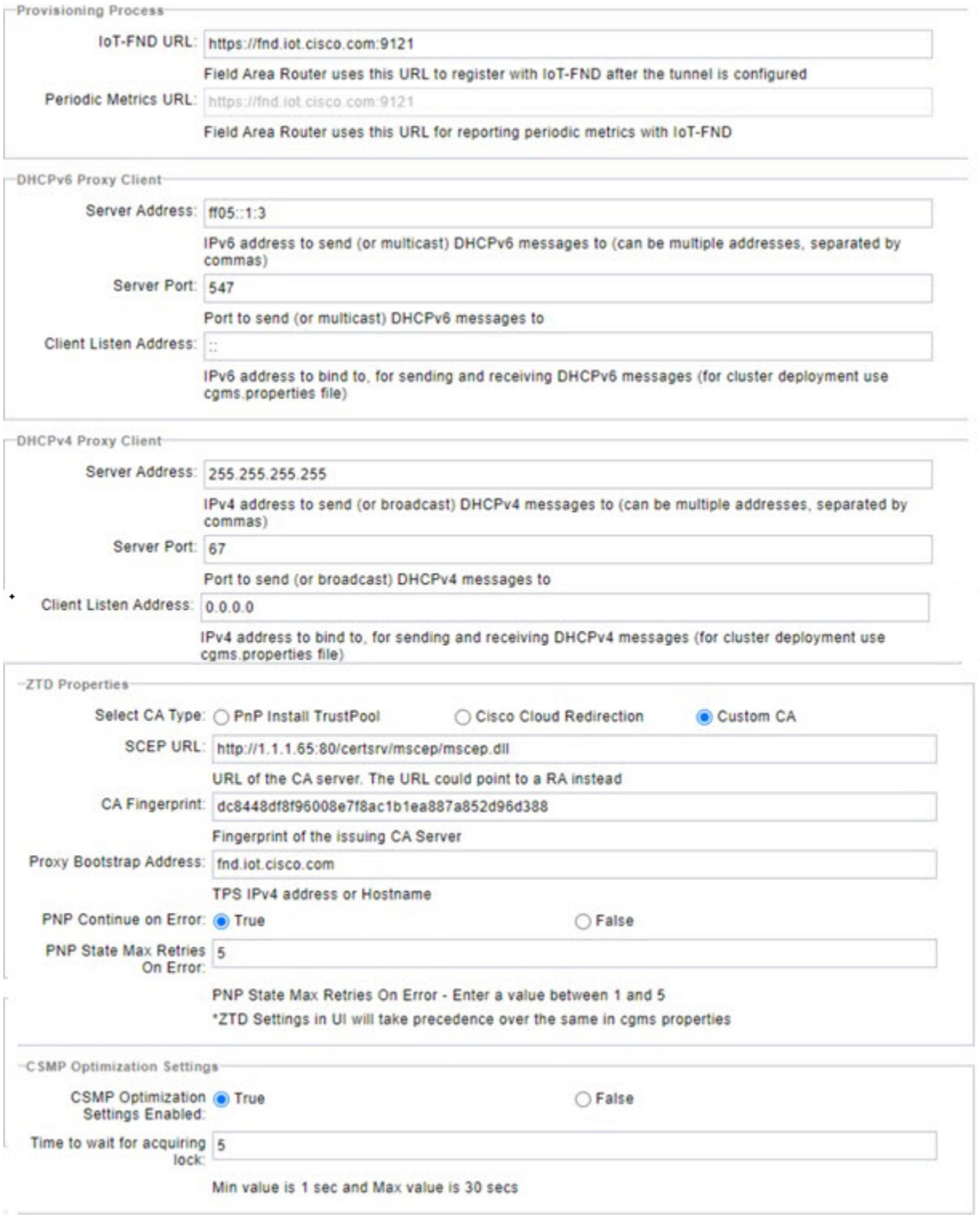
If the timeout happens, then during registration, the following message is displayed in the server.log file.

```
"Failed to acquire lock for <Endpoint Eid> during registration.
Another Operation seems to be in progress."
```

During csmp notification, the following log message is displayed in the server.log file when handing csmp messages.

```
"Failed to acquire lock to update Endpoint Status. Another Operation seems to be in progress."
```

### Provisioning Settings Page


Provisioning Process
IoT-FND URL:
https://fnd.iot.cisco.com:9121
Field Area Router uses this URL to register with IoT-FND after the tunnel is configured
Periodic Metrics URL:
https://fnd.iot.cisco.com:9121
Field Area Router uses this URL for reporting periodic metrics with IoT-FND
DHCPv6 Proxy Client
Server Address:
ff05::1:3
IPv6 address to send (or multicast) DHCPv6 messages to (can be multiple addresses, separated by commas)
Server Port:
547
Port to send (or multicast) DHCPv6 messages to
Client Listen Address:
::
IPv6 address to bind to, for sending and receiving DHCPv6 messages (for cluster deployment use cgms.properties file)
DHCPv4 Proxy Client
Server Address:
255.255.255.255
IPv4 address to send (or broadcast) DHCPv4 messages to (can be multiple addresses, separated by commas)
Server Port:
67
Port to send (or broadcast) DHCPv4 messages to
Client Listen Address:
0.0.0.0
IPv4 address to bind to, for sending and receiving DHCPv4 messages (for cluster deployment use cgms.properties file)
ZTD Properties
Select CA Type:
PnP Install TrustPool
Cisco Cloud Redirection
Custom CA
SCEP URL:
http://1.1.1.65:80/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
URL of the CA server. The URL could point to a RA instead
CA Fingerprint:
dc8448df8f96008e7f8ac1b1ea887a852d96d388
Fingerprint of the issuing CA Server
Proxy Bootstrap Address:
fnd.iot.cisco.com
TPS IPv4 address or Hostname
PNP Continue on Error:
True
False
PNP State Max Retries On Error:
5
PNP State Max Retries On Error - Enter a value between 1 and 5
*ZTD Settings in UI will take precedence over the same in cgms properties
CSMP Optimization Settings
CSMP Optimization Settings Enabled:
True
False
Time to wait for acquiring lock:
5
Min value is 1 sec and Max value is 30 secs

# Configuring the IoT FND Server URL

The IoT FND URL is the URL that routers use to access with IoT FND after the tunnel is established. This URL is also accessed during periodic inventories. During ZTD, routers transition from accessing IoT FND through the TPS proxy to using this URL, which must be appropriate for use through the tunnel.

To configure the IoT FND URL:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** In the **IoT FND URL** field, enter the URL of the IoT FND server.

The URL must use the HTTPS protocol and include the port number designated to receive registration requests. By default, the port number is 9121. For example:

```
https://nms.sgbu.example.com:9121
```

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

# Configuring DHCP Option 43 on Cisco IOS DHCP Server

To configure for IPv4, enter:

```
ip dhcp pool fnd-pool
network 192.0.2.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 192.0.2.1
option 43 ascii "5A;K4;B2;I192.0.2.215;J9125"
```

```
5 – DHCP type code 5
A – Active feature operation code
K4 – HTTP transport protocol
B2 – PnP/FND server IP address type is IPv4
I - 192.0.2.215 – PnP/FND server IP address
J9125 – Port number 9125
```

# Configuring DHCPv4 Proxy Client

To configure DHCPv4 Proxy client settings:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** Configure the DHCPv4 Proxy Client settings:

a) In the **Server Address** field, enter the address of the DHCPv4 server that provides tunnel IP addresses.

**Note**

You can enter multiple addresses separated by commas. However, in most cases, you only need one server. IoT FND tries to get the tunnel IP addresses from the first server in the list. If it cannot, it moves to the next server in the list, and so on.

b) In the **Server Port** field, enter the port address on the DHCP server to send DHCPv4 requests to.

**Note**
Do not change the default port number (67) unless you have configured your DHCP server to operate on a non-standard port.

c) In the **Client Listen Address** field, enter the address to bind to for send and receive DHCPv4 messages.

**Note**
This is the address of the interface that the DHCP server uses to communicate with IoT FND. You can enter multiple backup addresses separated by commas.

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

# Configuring DHCPv6 Proxy Client

To configure DHCPv6 Proxy client settings:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** Configure the DHCPv6 Proxy client settings:

a) In the **Server Address** field, enter the address of the DHCPv6 server that provides tunnel IP addresses.

You can enter multiple addresses separated by commas. However, in most cases, you only need one server. IoT FND tries to get the tunnel IP addresses using DHCP protocols. If it cannot, it goes to the next server in the list and so on.

b) In the **Server Port** field, enter the port address on the DHCP server to send DHCPv6 requests.

**Note**
Do not change the default port number (547) unless you have configured your DHCP server to operate on a non-standard port.

c) In the **Client Listen Address** field, enter the address to bind to for DHCPv6 send and receive messages.

This is the address of the interface that the DHCP server uses to communicate with IoT FND. You can enter multiple backup addresses separated by commas.

**Tip**
For IoT FND installations where the host has multiple interfaces, the client sends requests using each listed source address. The default values, “0.0.0.0” (IPv4) and “::” (IPv6), cause the client to send requests out each interface. Usually, one interface faces the DHCP server(s). In these installations, setting the **Client Listen Address** field to the IP address of the facing interface sends all client requests out that interface.

**Step 3** Click **Save**.

# Configuring Server Settings

The Server Settings page (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**) lets you view and manage server settings.

## Configuring Download Log Settings

**Note** Configuring download log settings is only required for IoT FND cluster setup.

The Download Logs page lets you configure the Keystore settings.

To configure download log settings:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Click the **Download Logs** tab.

**Step 3** Configure these settings:

*Table 22: Keystore Settings*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Keystore Filename | Click **Upload Keystore File** to upload a Keystore file with the public key of the X.509 certificate that IoT FND uses. You can reuse the same Keystore file. |
| Keystore Password | Enter the password that IoT FND uses to access the Keystore file on start up. |
| Confirm Keystore Password | |
| FTP Password | Enter the FTP password. |
| Confirm FTP Password | |

**Step 4** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

## Configuring Web Sessions

The Web Sessions page lets you specify the number of timeout seconds after which IoT FND terminates web sessions and logs users out.

To configure web session timeout:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Click the **Web Session** tab.

**Step 3** Enter the number of timeout seconds.

The valid values are 0–86400 (24 hours).

**Note**
If a web session is idle for the specified amount of time, IoT FND terminates the session and logs the user out.

**Step 4** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

# Configuring Device Down Timeouts

The **Server Settings** page allows you to configure the device down timeout globally for head-end routers (ASR, C8000) and other devices that are managed by IoT FND such as routers (CGR1000, IR800, IR8100, ), endpoints, and gateways. On reaching the specified device down timeout interval, the devices move to *Down* state in the IoT FND GUI based on the last heard value from the device (must be greater than the down timeout value) and the tunnel interface state. If the tunnel interface that is associated with the device is *Down* as well, then devices are marked *Down* in IoT FND GUI. Otherwise, IoT FND must wait until the tunnel interface goes *Down* to mark the device as *Down* in IoT FND GUI.

From the Device Configuration page (**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**), you can configure the device downtime for a specific router or endpoint configuration group. For more information, refer to Configuring Mark-Down Timer, on page 277



**Note** For HER, you can set the device down timeout only in the Server Settings page.

Device status changes to *Up* when IoT FND detects any of the following:

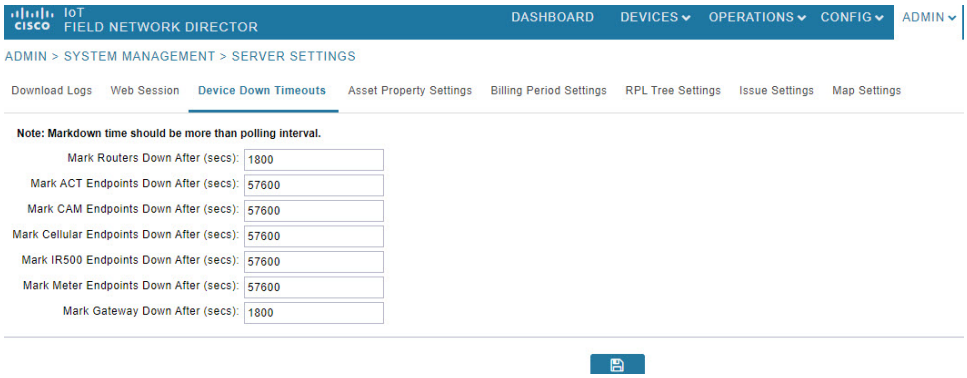
- Periodic inventory notifications
- Events
- Manual metric refreshes
- Device registrations

To configure device down timeout settings:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Click the **Device Down Timeouts** tab.




**Note**
The device down timeout value must be greater than the corresponding polling intervals. For example, if the polling interval for routers is 30 minutes (1800 seconds), then the value in the Mark Routers Down After (secs) field must be 1801 or greater.

**Step 3** Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

# Configuring Billing Period Settings

IoT FND lets you configure the start day of the monthly billing periods for cellular and Ethernet (satellite) services.

To configure the billing period settings:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.
**Step 2** Click the **Billing Period Settings** tab.
**Step 3** Enter the starting days for the cellular and Ethernet billing periods.
**Step 4** From the drop-down menu, choose the time zone for the billing period.
**Step 5** To save the configuration, click the disk icon.

# RPL tree settings

Routing Protocol for Low Power and Lossy Networks (RPL) is the IPv6 Routing Protocol for LLN (Low-Power and Lossy Networks) as defined in RFC6550. The Routing Protocol for Low Power and Lossy Networks feature implements RPL on Cisco IOS software.

The RPL tree routing table is generated using the CSMP messages from the Mesh nodes. The data that is obtained from the mesh nodes is often outdated. The solution for this issue is to use the RPL tree routing data from FAR which is more up to date.

There are two types of RPL tree settings available in Cisco IoT FND:

- RPL Tree Update from Mesh Nodes
- RPL Tree Update from Routers

*Table 23: Feature History*

| Release | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | RPL Tree Update from both Mesh and Routers Nodes | You can collect endpoint metrics from both mesh nodes as well as routers independent of RPL tree settings. |

### RPL tree updates from mesh nodes

The default RPL tree update is always set to `Mesh Nodes`. This is a global setting for the entire Cisco IoT FND system.

RPL data is reported to the Cisco IoT FND by the mesh nodes as part of `IPRoute` and `IPRouteRPLMetrics` during the periodic inventory reporting.

*Table 24: Global RPL tree settings for Cisco IoT FND*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Enable RPL tree update from | Select Routers.<br>**Note**<br>By default, **Mesh Nodes** is selected. |
| Number of **Periodic Notifications** between **RPL Tree Polls** | Number of periodic notification from CGR between each RPL pull. |
| Maximum time between **RPL Tree Polls** in minutes | Maximum time Cisco IoT FND waits to pull RPL from a CGR for the associated PAN. |

### RPL tree update from routers

When mesh node data is outdated, the RPL tree from FAR provides the most current information. As the RPL tree is not pushed via periodic notifications, Cisco IoT FND gets this data at intervals configured through the **Device Configuration Group** properties.

Cisco IoT FND determines its RPL tree polling frequency based on periodic notifications, configured to poll FAR for updates after every 'N' such notifications. In case any periodic notifications are missed, the RPL tree is fetched from FAR after a maximum time threshold is reached.

Because FAR polls data at a much higher frequency than individual mesh nodes, its RPL data offers a more accurate and real-time snapshot of the entire Personal Area Network (PAN). Cisco IoT FND obtains the RPL tree for the associated PAN by executing the **show rpl dag 1 itable** command on the CGR.

*Table 25: Device configuration group properties*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| **RplTreePullingCycle** | The number of periodic notification intervals.<br>**Note**<br>The default maximum number of **RplTreePullingCycle** is 8. |
| **RplTreePullingMaxTime** | The maximum time interval between the pulls in minutes.<br>**Note**<br>The default maximum time between pulls is 480 minutes (8 * 60). |

When processing a periodic notification event, if either of these thresholds have passed, then Cisco IoT FND starts RPL tree retrieval from FAR.

The RPL pull times can be configured to each CGR configuration group as shown in the Device Configuration Group Properties. For the settings to take effect, the Global Settings must be set to `Routers`, See Global RPLTree Settings for Entire FND.

### RPL tree update from both mesh and router nodes

Starting from Cisco IoT FND release 5.1.0, you can fetch the endpoint metrics from both mesh nodes as well as router nodes using the **Both Mesh & Router Nodes** option in RPL tree settings in Cisco IoT FND.

When you select **Both Mesh & Router Nodes** option, Cisco IoT FND updates the metrics based on whichever update is received first. See Global RPL tree settings for Cisco IoT FND for mesh and see Device configuration group properties for router nodes.

## RPL tree retrieval

Cisco IoT FND currently collects the following information from CGR as part of RPL tree data:

- Node IP address
- Next hop IP address
- Number of parents
- Number of hops from root node
- ETX for path
- ETX for link
- Forward RSSI
- Reverse RSSI

**Note** No changes are required on FAR configuration when RPL updates setting is changed to routers or vice versa. If changed, Cisco FND automatically schedules for gathering the RPL updates from FARs.

# Configure RPL tree polling

Use this task to configure RPL tree polling.

### Before you begin

**Note**

- RPL tree polls are triggered by router periodic notification events, but the RPL tree itself is not pushed automatically.

  Therefore, Cisco IoT FND must explicitly poll for the RPL tree at the configured intervals. You can configure both the RPL tree polling cycle with the number of periodic notifications between polls and the maximum time allowed between these polls.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Choose **RPL Tree Settings** tab.

**Step 3** Click **Mesh Nodes** or **Routers** or **Both Mesh & Router Nodes** radio button in **Enable RPL tree update from** option to receive the RPL tree update from the specific devices at specified intervals.

**Note**

- The **Mesh Nodes** radio button is ON, by default. The **Mesh Nodes** option in the **RPL Tree Settings** tab ensures proper functionality of the L+G endpoints graph.
- If you select **Both Mesh & Router Nodes**, the **Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls** and **Maximum Time between RPL Tree (minutes)** fields get enabled automatically.

a) Enable the `processLinkPathCostRssifRssirRouter` property in the `cgms.properties` file optionally, if you select the **Both Mesh & Router Nodes** option, to process Link Cost, Path Cost, RSSI, and Reverse RSSI as given in the example.

**Example:**

```
processLinkPathCostRssifRssirRouter=true
```

**Step 4** Enter the number of events that pass between RPL tree polling intervals in the **Number of Periodic Notifications between RPL Tree Polls** field for Router polling.

**Note**
The default value is eight. If thresholds are exceeded during periodic notification events, Cisco IoT FND performs an RPL tree poll.

**Step 5** Enter the maximum amount of time between tree polls in the **Maximum Time between RPL Tree (minutes)** field in minutes,

**Note**
The default value is 480 minutes (8 hours).

**Step 6** Click the disk icon to save configuration.

# Configure the Issue Status Bar

The Issue Status bar displays issues by device type (as set in user preferences) and severity level in the lower-left browser frame.

To enable the Issue Status bar and configure the refresh interval:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** > **Issue Settings**.

**Step 2** To display the Issue status bar in the browser frame, check the **Enable/Disable Status Bar** > checkbox.

**Step 3** In the Issue **Status Bar Refresh Interval (seconds)** field, enter a refresh value in seconds.

The valid values are 30 secs (default) to 300 secs (5 minutes).

**Step 4** In the **Certificate Expiry Threshold (days)** field for all supported routers or a Cisco IoT FND application server, enter a value in days.

The valid value is 180 days (default) to 365 days.

**Note**
When the configured Certificate Expiry Threshold default date is met, a Major event, certificateExpiration, is created. When the Certificate has expired (>180 days), a Critical event, certificateExpired, is created.

# Manage the Syslog

When Cisco IoT FND receives device events, it stores them in its database and sends syslog messages to a syslog server that allows third-party application integration.

**Note** The syslog server receives only the Cisco IoT FND device events (listed on Operations > Events page) and not the other Cisco IoT FND application logs in the server.log.

To configure Syslog forwarding:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Syslog Settings**.

**Step 2** In the **Syslog Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the Syslog server.

**Step 3** In the **Syslog Server Port Number** field, enter the port number (default is 514) over which to receive device events.

- Click **Enable Syslog Sending Events** to enable message forwarding to the Syslog server.
- Click **Disable Syslog Sending Events** to disable message forwarding to the Syslog server.

For Cisco IoT FND cluster solutions, each server in the cluster sends events to the same Syslog server.

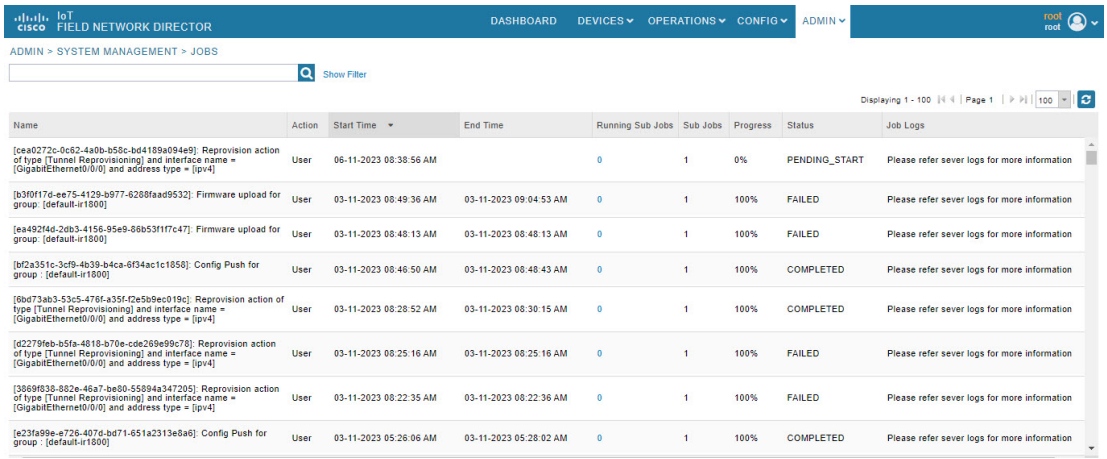
# View Jobs

The user triggered jobs in Cisco IoT FND are displayed in the Jobs page. The information about the jobs and their sub jobs are stored in the database in order to ensure that jobs are not lost in case of system restart or failure. Cisco IoT FND allows you to monitor and respond to job scheduling events, such as job completion or failure. The status of the jobs of Cisco IoT FND such as config push, firware upload and install, and reprovisioning can be seen in the Jobs page. This Jobs page provides a detailed summary of the jobs along with their respective sub jobs.

The supported job types are add/remove/export device, update statuses, change properties, add/remove labels (bulk operation), add/update/remove assets, upload firmware image to devices, install firmware image on devices, tunnel/factory re-provisioning, config push, and export events/dashboard dashlet data.

To view the jobs:

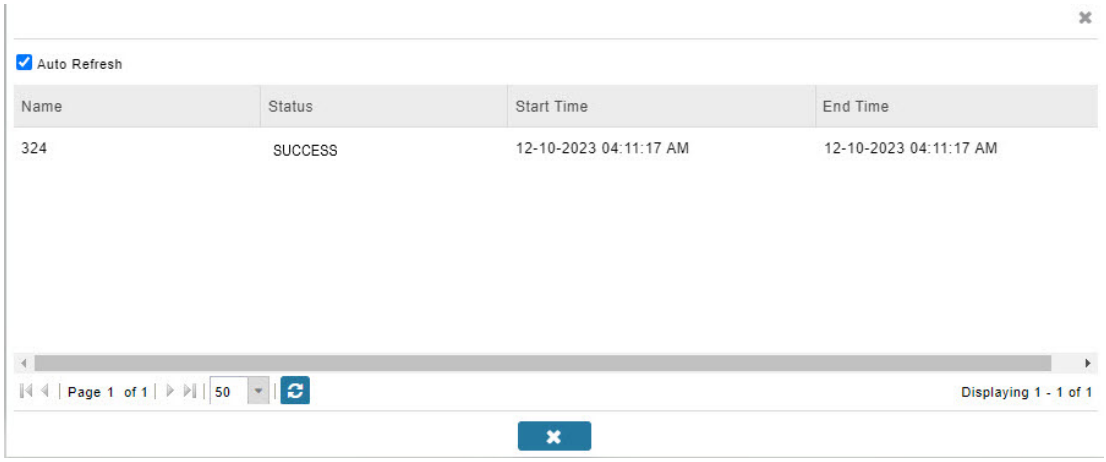
- Choose **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **JOBS**. Cisco IoT FND displays the Jobs page.



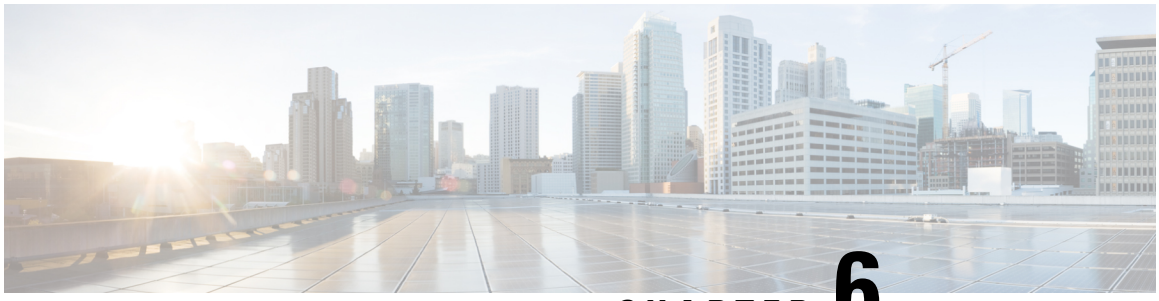
**Note**

- The logs are not displayed for tunnel provisioning, config push, and firware upgrade. You can view the server logs for more information.
- The completed or failed jobs show 0 under running sub jobs.
- The jobs are displayed in the Jobs page as per their retention time.

- Clicking on Running Sub Jobs opens up the pop-up window to show the status of the running jobs.




- The filter allows you to filter jobs based on name, action, sub jobs, and status. To filter the job list using column filtering, click show filter to insert the search string. For example, click Name from the drop down and provide the search string. Click + icon to add the job selected and click search icon to display the search results.



CHAPTER 6

# Manage Devices

This section describes how to manage devices in IoT FND, and includes the following topics:


- Overview, on page 162
- Guided Tours, on page 165
- Setting Preferences for the User Interface, on page 166
- Cisco IoT FND Username and Password Validation, on page 167
- Password Rotation for Router Admin, on page 170
- Managing Routers, on page 177
- Managing Endpoints, on page 194
- Managing MMB GEN 2 Devices, on page 199
- Managing Out-of-Service Devices, on page 205
- Managing Itron Bridge Meters, on page 214
- Landis+Gyr devices, on page 217
- LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration, on page 219
- Support Expired SUDI Certificate, on page 220
- Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport, on page 221
- Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA), on page 222
- Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway, on page 228
- Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN, on page 231
- Managing Head-End Routers, on page 234
- Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND, on page 234
- Itron CAM Module, on page 236
- Lorawan Gateway Module, on page 237
- Routing Path, on page 239
- Managing Servers, on page 240
- Common Device Operations, on page 240
- Configuring Rules, on page 267
- Configuring Devices, on page 271
- Synchronizing Endpoint Membership, on page 281
- Edit the ROUTER configuration template, on page 282
- Cisco IoT FND WPAN, on page 285
- Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 310
- Device-level configuration push, on page 312
- Push configurations to routers, on page 319

• Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 322
• Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500, on page 323
• New Events for IR500, on page 326
• Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints, on page 326
• Monitoring a Guest OS, on page 327
• Application Management Support in IoT FND, on page 328
• PIMs in Cisco IoT FND, on page 336
• Managing Files, on page 341
• Improved Audit Trail, on page 347
• Hardware Security Module, on page 348
• Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes, on page 351
• Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration, on page 354
• Device Properties, on page 355

# Overview

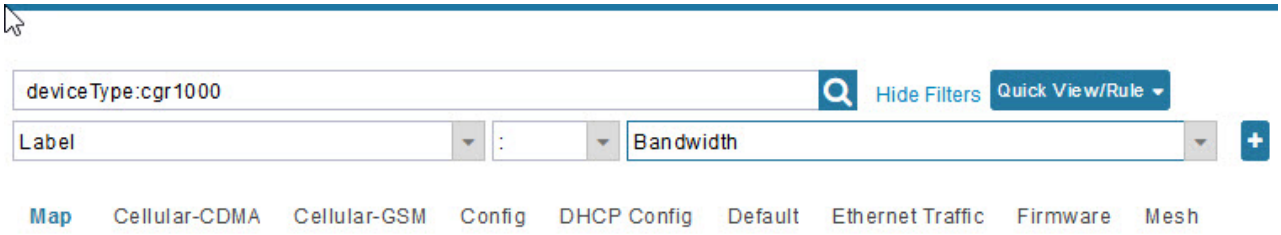
Use the following IoT FND pages to monitor, add and remove devices, and perform other device management tasks that do not include device configuration.

### Procedure

Select **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES**.

In the Browse Devices panel of the Devices menu options as shown below, search for Field Devices such as Routers (CGR1000, IR800, IR1100 Pluggable and Expansion Modules (IR-1100-SP), Endpoints (meters and IR500 gateways), and IoT Gateways (such as the LoRaWAN gateway and IC3000).

**Note**
In some textual displays of the IoT FND, routers may display as “FAR” rather than the router model (cgr1000, etc).




**Note**
You can view PID and descriptive properties for the IR1100 pluggable and expansion modules in the IoT FND UI at the Cellular Link Settings page; however, you must refer to the NB API for properties and metrics for the pluggable and expansion interfaces, specifically the getMetricHistory () and getDeviceDetails ().

## Pluggable Module Info

PID P-LTEA-LA

Details :

| Name | Description | PID | SN |
|---|---|---|---|
| Modem on Cellular0/1/0 | Sierra Wireless EM7430 | EM7430 | 355813070197162 |

## Expansion Module Info

PID IRM-1100-SPMI

Details :

| Name | Description | PID | SN |
|---|---|---|---|
| Expansion module 2 - mSATA Module | Snowfinch mSATA Module | IR1100-SSD-100G | FOC2330032N |
| subslot 0/0 transceiver 5 | 100BASE FX-GE | GLC-FE-100FX-RGD | FNS232904HG |
| module subslot 0/3 | P-LTE-GB Module | P-LTE-GB | FOC23100UG2 |
| Modem on Cellular0/3/0 | Sierra Wireless WP7607 | WP7607 | 351732090142640 |

## Cellular Link Settings

| | Modem1 | Modem2 |
|---|---|---|
| Network Type | LTE | LTE |
| Network Name | IND airtel | IND airtel |
| IMSI | 404450985151422 | 404450985143858 |
| Roaming Status | Home | Home |
| Serial Number | LR827779180210 | VN834472230810 |
| Firmware Version | SWI9X30C_02.24.05.06 | SWI9X07Y_02.13.02.00 |
| Connection Type | LTE | LTE |
| Cellular Modem Active | true | true |
| Cellular Module Temperature | 43.0 Celsius | 39.0 Celsius |
| System Identification Number | unknown | unknown |
| Network Identification Number | unknown | unknown |
| Mobile Directory Number | unknown | unknown |
| Serving Cell Tower Longitude | unknown | unknown |
| Serving Cell Tower Latitude | unknown | unknown |
| Preferred Roaming List Version | unknown | unknown |

- To work with Head-End Routers (ASR1000, ISR3900, ISR4000, C8000) use the **DEVICES** > **Head-End Routers** page.

- To work with IoT FND NMS and database servers, use the **DEVICES** > **Servers** page.
- To view assets associated with the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-900), use the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page.

**Note**
Refer to the Managing Firmware Upgrades chapter for more information on firmware updates for Routers and Gateways.

# Guided Tours

**Note** The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.

### Procedure

**Step 1** At first login, as a root user, click Dashboard. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options: ADD LICENSE, ADD DEVICES, ADD DASHLET and GUIDED TOUR.

**Step 2** Click GUIDED TOUR.

**Note**
You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour.

**Step 3** At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select Guided Tour. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:

- Add Devices
- Device Configuration
- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Firmware Update
- Zero Touch Provisioning Setup Guided Tour

**Step 4** After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to the Sign In pane. That configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

**Note**

When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

# Setting Preferences for the User Interface

You can define the preference settings to customize the user interface. The Preferences option is located in the right upper-top corner of the UI.

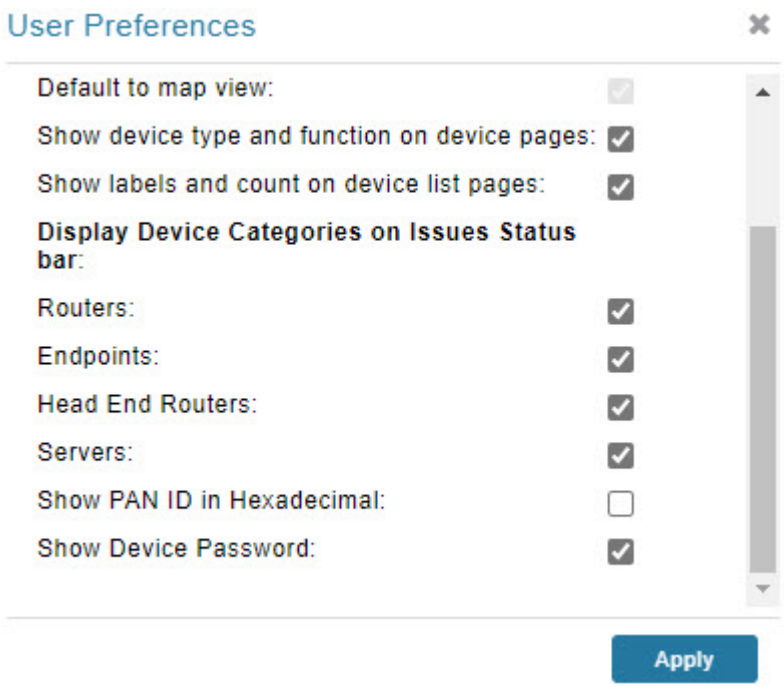



***Table 26: User Preference Settings***

| Options | Description |
|---|---|
| Show chart on events page | Displays the device events in chart for the current day.<br>To view the chart, go to the OPERATIONS > Events page. |
| Show summary counts on events/issues page | Displays the summary of the device events and issues, based on the severity level, in the left pane.<br>To view events, go to OPERATIONS > Events page.<br>To view issues, go to OPERATIONS > Issues page. |
| Enable map | Displays the Map tab in the DEVICES > Field Devices and the OPERATIONS > Issues pages. |

| Options | Description |
|---|---|
| Default to map view | Sets the Map tab as the default view in the DEVICES > Field Devices and the OPERATIONS > Issues pages.<br>**Note**<br>To use this option, you must check the Enable Map check box. |
| Show device type and function on device pages | Displays the device types in the left pane and device function tabs in the right pane of the Device Listing page. |
| Show labels and counts on device list pages | Displays the device status and count for each device type in the left pane of the Device Listing page. |
| Display Device Categories on Issues Status bar | The Issues Status bar located in the right-lower end of the user interface displays the device issues for all the device categories. However, you have the option to select the device category as per the requirement.<br>• Routers<br>• Endpoints<br>• Head End Routers<br>• Servers |
| Show Device Password | The Show Device Password option is available only for the root users and the user with permission "Manage Device Credentials". For other users, this option is not available.<br>By default, this option is not selected. Check the Show Device Password check box and click **Apply** to view the device credentials under Config Properties tab in the Device Details page. |
| Show PAN ID in hexadecimal | Displays the PAN ID in hexadecimal in the Device Listing page. |

# Cisco IoT FND Username and Password Validation

*Table 27: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Username and Password Validation | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Cisco IoT FND includes username and password validation check for CSV file input. |

### Information about Cisco IoT FND Username and Password Validation

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, all usernames and passwords that are entered through a device CSV file have to undergo a validation check, before getting saved in the Cisco IoT FND database. This is to ensure that any input which is coming from the automation tools through North Bound API (NBAPI), meets the permitted security standard.

### Benefits of Cisco IoT FND Validation for Usernames and Passwords

Cisco IoT FND username and password validation helps in deciphering the admin passwords based on which proper error message can be generated. It also ensures that all username and password credentials are secure and meet necessary standards for the communication between Cisco IoT FND and routers along with other devices.

### Validation Criteria for Admin Passwords

Admin passwords:

- Must include characters from at least three of the following four categories: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, and special characters (excluding '?' and '\').
- Must not contain three consecutive identical characters.
- Must not match the username or the reversed username.
- Permitted characters are: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, and special characters !"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~.

### Validation Criteria for Usernames or Passwords

Permitted characters are: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, and special characters !"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~.

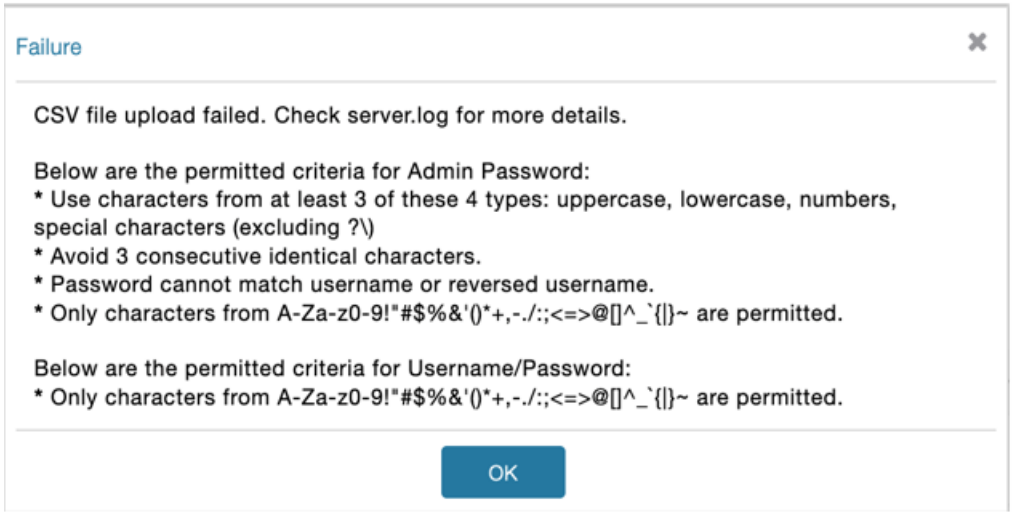
### Cisco IoT FND UI CSV File Operations

The device CSV file upload will fail for these instances, as they are not in the required format.

- adminUsername=Admin1
- adminPassword=Admin1
- cgrusername1=test1_®
- wimaxpkmusername=pkm1_®
- wimaxpkmpassword=pkm1@123?



**Note** A UI failure pop-up message is displayed for such instances.




**Server log example:**

```
10424: fnd-hsm-ora: Dec 15 2024 18:20:11.873 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED:
%[ch=FileUploadJsonAction][sev=ERROR][tid=default task-1]: Failed to upload csv file as
following entries are invalid and do not match the minimum criteria:
[EID:IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+DUMMY-1, 'wimaxpkmusername' should contain following permitted
characters: A-Za-z0-9!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~ ; 'adminPassword' field has following
errors: 'adminPassword' should not contain 'adminUsername' or reverse of the 'adminUsername'
 field value ; 'cgrusername1' should contain following permitted characters:
A-Za-z0-9!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~ ; 'wimaxpkmpassword' should contain following
permitted characters: A-Za-z0-9!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~]
```

### Cisco IoT FND NBAPI CSV File Operations

The device CSV file upload through NBAPI will fail for these instances as they are not in the required format.

- adminUsername=Admin1
- adminPassword=Admin1
- cgrusername1=test1_®
- wimaxpkmusername=pkm1_®
- wimaxpkmpassword=pkm1@123?

**SOAP UI, fault string example:**

```
<faultstring>CSV file upload failed. Few or all entries are invalid and does not match the
 minimum criteria. Please check server.log for more details.</faultstring>
```

**Server log example:**

```
10462: fnd-hsm-ora: Dec 15 2024 18:24:07.291 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED:
%[ch=NBAPICsvFileValidator][sev=ERROR][tid=default task-1][rip=173.38.209.10][rp=22211]:
Failed to upload csv file as following entries are invalid and do not match the minimum
criteria: [EID:IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+DUMMY-1, 'wimaxpkmusername' should contain following permitted
 characters: A-Za-z0-9!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~ ; 'adminPassword' field has following
 errors: 'adminPassword' should not contain 'adminUsername' or reverse of the 'adminUsername'
 field value ; 'cgrusername1' should contain following permitted characters:
A-Za-z0-9!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~ ; 'wimaxpkmpassword' should contain following
```

```
permitted characters: A-Za-z0-9!"#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~]
```

# Password Rotation for Router Admin

***Table 28: Feature History***

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Admin Password Rotation | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | The Cisco IoT FND tools package includes a new script `rotate_admin_password.sh` with CSV input file.<br>This script enables the seamless rotation of administrator passwords across Cisco IoT FND devices, supporting both Cisco IOS and Cisco IOS XE device types. |

Cisco IoT FND supports admin password rotation for routers to prevent unauthorized network access. This password rotation process involves running a script (`rotate_admin_password.sh`) either manually or schedule using a CronJob. The script is available with the cgms tools package in the Cisco IoT FND bundle OVA/rpm as `/opt/cgms-tools/bin/rotate_admin_password.sh`. It is compatible with all Cisco IOS or IOS-XE device types.

Run the `rotate_admin_password.sh` script along with the CSV file.

```
$ ./rotate_admin_password.sh <csv-file>
```

Here are some examples:

Success case:

```
[root@iot-fnd log]# cat rotate_admin_password_status_1750360977943.csv
"EID","MESSAGE","STATUS"
"IR1831-K9+FCW2729Y2QL",
"Successfully updated the admin password.
The new password is <rotated password>","SUCCESS"
```

Failure case:

```
[root@iot-fnd-oracle log]# cat rotate_admin_password_status_1749039357401.csv
"EID","MESSAGE","STATUS"
"IR1101-K9+FCW2708YA7X","'adminPassword' length must be greater than or equal to 3,
'adminPassword' must contain at least 3 out of 4 types: uppercase, lowercase, numbers,
permitted special characters !""#$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>@[]^_`{|}~","FAILURE"
```

**Note** The `<csv-file>` is the path to the CSV file containing the list of EIDs, and admin passwords.

The password rotation can be either specific to a router or at the HER level, as defined in the CSV file:

- For the router-specific rotation, specify the router EID and the password in the CSV file. The password can be plaintext, secret, or system generated.

- For the HER level rotation, specify the HER in the CSV file and the password is system-generated. The password is rotated for all the devices that tunnel with the HER specified in the CSV file.

The cgms tools package is installed on either Cisco FND Oracle Bare Metal or Postgres Virtual Machine. However, you can also install the cgms tools package on a separate VM (It is not necessary to have FND installed in this VM). For information on installing cgms tools on a separate VM, Installing CGMS Tools RPM on a Separate VM, on page 84.

### Update passwords on multiple routers

You can update passwords on up to 20 routers in parallel using Cisco IoT FND. You can customize the default value of 20 based on your deployment needs.

Here are the instructions to customize the number of parallel password updates:

1. Locate the configuration file located in the path

   `/opt/cgms-tools/conf/rotate-admin-password.properties`
2. Edit the configuration file `rotate-admin-password.properties` using a text editor of your choice
3. Look for the attribute `rotate_admin_pwd_thread_count=20`
4. Change the value `20` to the desired number of threads based on your requirements. For example:

   `rotate_admin_pwd_thread_count=50`

# Supported Platforms

- Cisco IOS Device Types: CGR1000 and IR800
- Cisco IOS-XE Device Types: IR8100, IR1800, and IR1100

# Prerequisites

Complete the following prerequisites before executing the `rotate_admin_password` script.

- Setting Password Preferences, on page 172 in the `command.txt` file and the device configuration.
- Define parameters in the CSV File.
- Ensure that routers are in `Up` state.
- No active operation such as config push, firmware upgrade should be running in FND.
- Based on the deployment type (Oracle or Postgres), copy the following files to the `cgms-tools` package.
  - **Oracle Bare Metal Deployment**

| Filename | Copy From | Copy To |
|---|---|---|
| .fnd_psk_enc | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/.fnd_psk_enc | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| fnd_psk.keystore | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/fnd_psk.keystore | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| jdbc.properties | /opt/cgms/tools/conf/jdbc.properties | /opt/cgms-tools/conf/jdbc.properties |

| Filename | Copy From | Copy To |
|---|---|---|
| cgms_keystore | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| cgms.properties | /opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |

- **Postgres Virtual Machine Deployment**

| Copy From | Copy To |
|---|---|
| docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/.fnd_psk_enc /opt/cgms-tools/conf | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/fnd_psk.keystore | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/tools/conf/jdbc.properties | /opt/cgms-tools/conf/jdbc.properties |
| docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |
| docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties | /opt/cgms-tools/conf |

## Setting Password Preferences

For a successful admin password rotation, the password preference that is specified in the `command.txt` (located at: `/opt/cgms-tools/conf`) and the device configuration must be in sync. If there is a mismatch, the admin password rotation script that is pushed from FND fails. For example, if the password configured in the device is "plaintext", then the input is "password" in the `command.txt` file.

- **Router password configuration**: The router is configured with either plaintext or secret password.
- **Command.txt file**: The `command.txt` file has two commands, namely "password" and "secret" as shown below. Based on the password configured in the device (plaintext or secret), provide the command (password or secret) in the `command.txt` file.

```
username {username} privilege 15 password {password}
username {username} privilege 15 secret {password}
```

The table lists the allowed password combination for a successful admin password rotation.

| Device Configuration | Command.txt |
|---|---|
| Plaintext | Password (plaintext) |
| Encrypted | Secret |

**Attention** The admin password rotation fails if there is a password preference mismatch in the `command.txt` and the router configuration. For example, if the router is configured with plaintext and the `command.txt` is enabled for secret, then the password rotation fails. The table lists the password preference combination that is not supported.

| Device Configuration | Command.txt |
|---|---|
| Plaintext | Secret |
| Secret | Plaintext |

**What to do next**

Define the parameters in the CSV File, on page 173.

## CSV File

The `rotate_admin_password` script is executed based on the information you provide in the CSV file, which contains the device EID and the password.

- **EID**: The EID can either be router-specific (EID) or HER-specific (HER EID).
  - If you provide the HER EID, the admin password is rotated for all the routers that are associated with the HER.

    Here's a sample CSV file for a HER device:

    ```
    HEREID,ADMINPASSWORD
    CSR1000V+9J04F38WNBP
    ```

  - If you provide the router-specific EID, the admin password is rotated for that specific router.
- **Password**: Cisco IoT FND provides the following options for the password field in the CSV file:
  - Plaintext Password, on page 174
  - Encrypted Password, on page 174
  - Blank, on page 174

**Note**
- Regardless of your password preference (plaintext, encrypted, or blank) specified in the CSV file:
  - The admin password is encrypted in the Cisco IoT FND logs, which is decrypted using the signature tool.
  - The admin password appears either in plaintext or secret format depending on the password preference set in the `command.txt` file and the device configuration. For more information, see Setting Password Preferences, on page 172.
- To see the password in the Cisco IoT FND, navigate to **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Config Properties Tab** > **Router Credentials**.

### Plaintext Password

In the CSV file, provide a password that is a combination of uppercase (A-Z), lowercase (a-z), numbers (0-9), and special character ( !@#$%^&*.).

**Sample CSV file for routers**:

```
EID,ADMINPASSWORD
IR1101-K9+FCW2226006G,cisco123!
IR1101-K9+FCW2226004G,Cisco123
IR8140H-P-K9+FDO2J46Z,pdsL$123
```

### Encrypted Password

If you want to encrypt the admin password, use the signature tool.

**Sample CSV file for routers**:

In the following example, the plaintext password is encrypted using the signature tool.

```
[root@iot-tps bin]# cat Single_Device_encrypted.csv
EID,ADMINPASSWORD
IR1831-K9+FCW2729Y2QV,VAXKhqI03xomp40f9xdyhIqYl4hh+6pztOAsRGwhrFUjD0xp+
F7zrIJUWOHpBiGC7yVIsqZyb70AEPuLVuZXGFLU/gQ9wpDSkoBNLVyxBYkSABD5vBG5Z2OS
TtaSva3xjnR9kGnw2P30nXSxEB2PNYHjpi8NVQLEiAz8JwVWLePt2xs6v+kXmsKYFrxZE6e2
Q5Mi9z+FW5COSiDLpt1//aLHIQIzR3QHgsiCi0RG/dVxvBn4Ra6NdYBqAsl17GVcFyvkSJhNs
KyeW0bPvuDpAAgRiga2i3rlJ5m0im/eT513aQWJXjHOotJmU/6sZ4jDzWQKop96modyEYuzrvNQrg==
```

### Blank

If the admin password field is blank in the CSV file, the password is autogenerated.

**Sample CSV file for routers**:

```
EID,ADMINPASSWORD
IR1101-K9+FCW2226005G
```

**Sample CSV file for HERs**:

```
HEREID,ADMINPASSWORD
CSR1000V+9J04F38WNBP
```

# Manual Router Admin Password Rotation

To rotate the admin password manually:

### Before you begin

Completing the Prerequisites, on page 171 is a must.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Run the script to change the password for the router admin.

```
$ ./rotate_admin_password.sh <csv-file>
```

The CSV file contains the list of EIDs and admin passwords. For more information, see CSV File, on page 173.

**Step 2** On successful execution of the script, disconnect and reconnect to the router with the new password.

a) If the password update is successful, the database is updated with the new password and the Tcl script updates the password in the `before-tunnel-config`, `before-registration-config`, and `express-setup-config`.
b) If the password update fails, refer to the log for more information.

   You can see the log for more information on the success or failure status, which is available at: `/opt/cgms-tools/log/rotate-router-admin-password.log`.

c) For consolidated success and failure logs on specific devices, you can view them in .csv file.

   For example, rotate_admin_password_status_123.csv

### What to do next

Upon successful script execution, verify if the operations such as refresh metrics, config push, firmware upgrade are working fine in FND.

# Schedule Admin Password Rotation with CronJob

You can automate the script (`rotate_admin_password`) execution by scheduling at particular time and day of a month. We recommend scheduling the cron job during the monthly maintenance window to avoid conflicts with the active operations in FND. For example, schedule the script to run at 12:00 AM on the first day of every month.

The script automation is supported for the following deployments:

- Schedule for Oracle Bare Metal Deployment, on page 175
- Schedule for Postgres VM Deployment, on page 176

**Note** For a successful password rotation, it is recommended to allow a 24-hour gap between each script execution.

## Schedule for Oracle Bare Metal Deployment

To schedule admin password rotation for Oracle BM deployment:

### Before you begin

Prerequisites, on page 171

### Procedure

**Oracle Bare Metal Deployment**: Run the script to schedule for the password rotation.

```
$ cd /etc
$ crontab -e
```

```
#Add below line in crontab. Save the file
0 0 1 * * /opt/cgms-tools/bin/rotate_admin_password.sh <location to csv>
```

**Note**
Ensure the CSV file is properly formatted and accessible. For more information, see CSV File, on page 173.

### What to do next

Upon successful script execution, verify if the operations such as refresh metrics, config push, firmware upgrade are working fine in FND.

## Schedule for Postgres VM Deployment

To schedule admin password rotation for Postgres VM deployment:

### Before you begin

Prerequisites, on page 171

### Procedure

**Step 1** Install or upgrade the tools rpm in VM.

a) For install use the command **rpm -ivh** as given in the example:

```
rpm -ivh  cgms-tools-5.0.0-117.x86_64.rpm
```

b) For upgrade use the command **rpm -Uvh** as given in the example:

```
rpm -Uvh cgms-tools-5.0.0-117.x86_64.rpm
```

**Step 2** Enable the db connection in pg_hba.conf with the following entry.

```
host    all             all             <VM IP with Subnet>           scram-sha-256
```

**Example:**

Replace <VM IP with Subnet> with `203.0.113.10/32`

**Step 3** Restart postgresql.

```
service postgresql-12 stop
service postgresql-12 start
```

**Step 4** Copy the following files from the docker container to the cgms-tools package.

- `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/.fnd_psk_enc /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
- `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/fnd_psk.keystore /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
- `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/tools/conf/jdbc.properties /opt/cgms-tools/conf/jdbc.properties`
- `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms_keystore /opt/cgms-tools/conf`
- `docker cp fnd-container:/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/cgms.properties /opt/cgms-tools/conf`

**Step 5** Provide Postgres IP in the jdbc.properties as below.

```
jdbc.url=jdbc:postgresql://<Postgres IP>:5432/cgms
```

**Step 6** Add the route in the server for the device reachability. Also, make sure the devices are reachable from the VM.

### What to do next

After the script executes successfully, verify if the operations such as refresh metrics, config push, firmware upgrade are working fine in Cisco IoT FND.

# Managing Routers

You manage routers on the Field Devices page (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices**). Initially, the page displays devices in the Default view.

## Working with Router Views

The router or routers you select determine which tabs display.

**Note** Listed below are all the possible tabs. You can select to view the Map option from the List view.

Each of the tab views above displays different sets of device properties. For example, the Default view displays basic device properties, and the Cellular-GSM view displays device properties particular to the cellular network.

For information on how to customize router views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 241 .

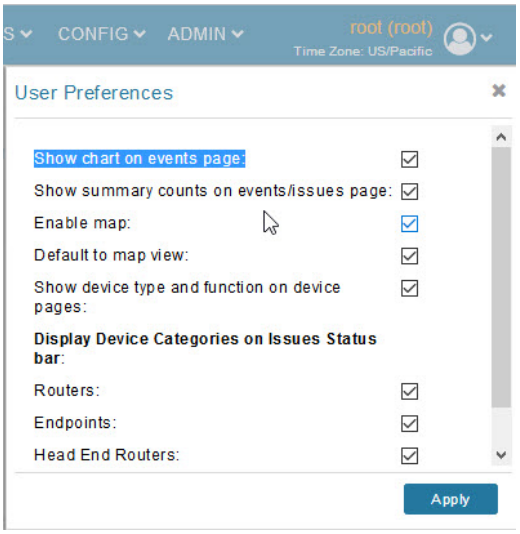
For information about the device properties that display in each view, see Device Properties, on page 355 .

For information about common actions performed in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties), see Common Device Operations, on page 240 .

## Viewing Routers in Map View

At the top, upper-right-hand corner of the screen, select root or user name, and click Preferences option. To view the routers in Map view, select the **Enable map** checkbox.

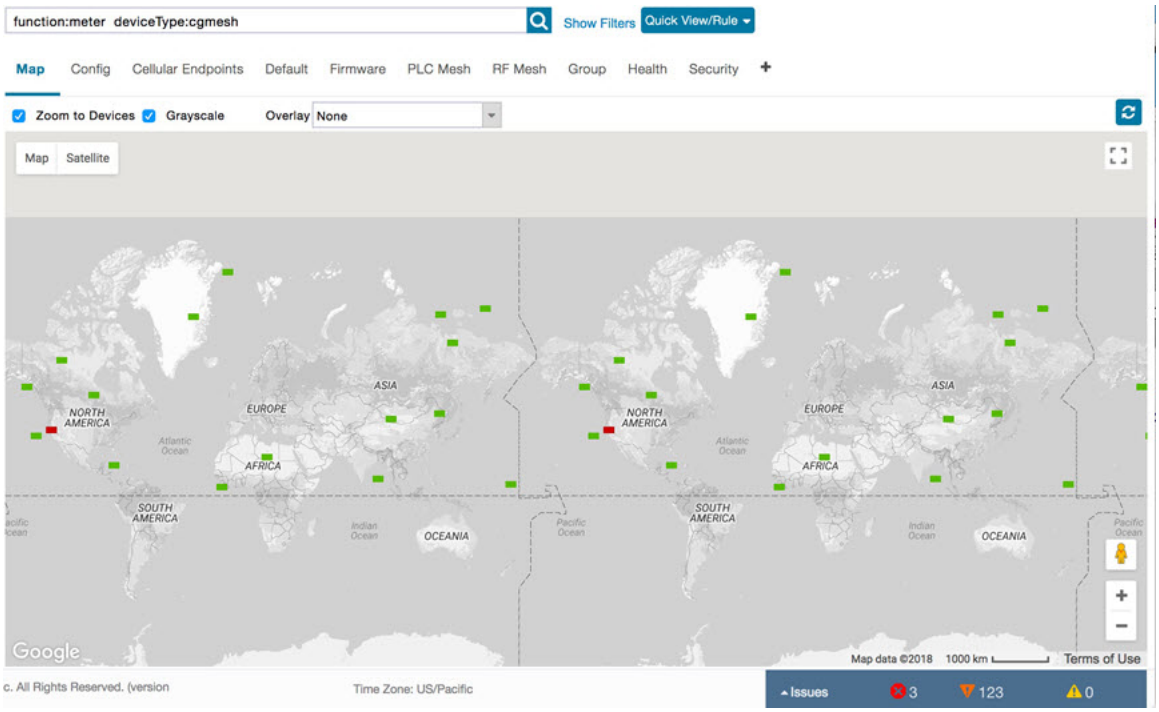
*Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display*




**Note** The additional options (not seen in the Figure 7: Setting User Preferences for User Interface Display, on page 178) are found as selectable options on the User Preferences page (Servers, Show PAN ID in Hexadecimal).

To view the routers in the Map view, navigate to DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES, choose the router and click Map.

*Figure 8: Map View*



**Note** You can view any RPL tree by clicking the device in Map view, and closing the information pop-up window.

The RPL tree connection displays data traffic flow as blue or orange lines, as follows:

- Orange lines indicate that the link is an uplink: data traffic flows in the up direction on the map.
- Blue lines indicate that the link is a downlink: data traffic flows in the down direction on the map.

# Refreshing Router Mesh FFN Key

Using the Refreshing Router Mesh FFN Key option, you can refresh the mesh key of CGR1000 or IR8100 for the Fully Functional Nodes (FFN) such as IR500 and L+G devices (lgnn and lgelectric). The router mesh key is refreshed if you suspect unauthorized access attempts to a router or to avoid device downtime when they expire.

**Note** FND refreshes the mesh keys automatically when the refresh time is reached.

To refresh the router mesh FFN key:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices tab**.

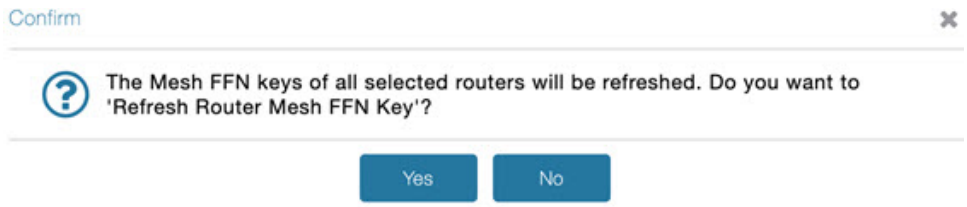
**Step 2** Select CGR1000 or IR8100 routers from the left pane.

**Step 3** Check the check boxes of the routers to refresh in the right pane (default view).

**Step 4** Choose **More Actions** > **Refresh Router Mesh FFN Key** from the drop-down list.

**Step 5** Click **Yes** to continue.

Alternatively, you can refresh the mesh key of CGR1000 or IR8100 from the Devices Details page using the **Refresh Router Mesh FFN Key** button.



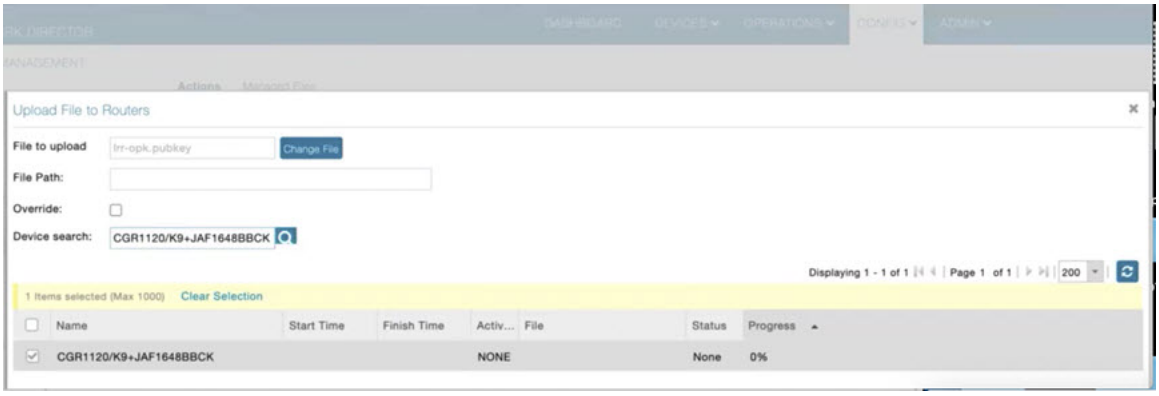
# Device File Management for Routers

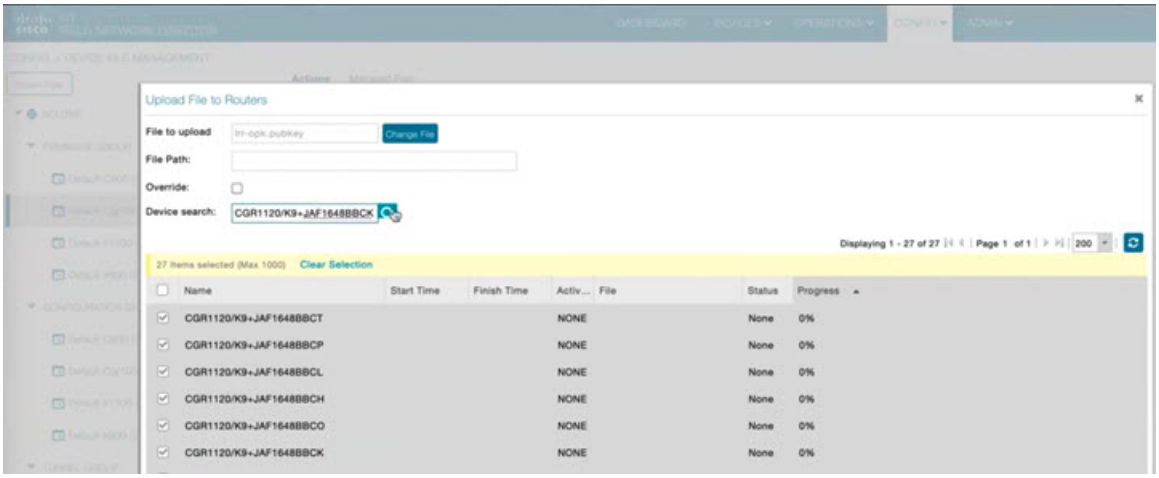
When you want to upload router device files to be managed by IoT FND, go to **CONFIG** > **DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** within the application. At that page, select **Actions** > **Upload** to get to the Upload File to Routers page. This page provides you the ability to:

- Search for a router device file by its name such as CGR1120/K9+JAF1648BBCK to upload.
- Search by an abbreviated Device file string such as CGR120/K9+JAF or BBCK to display a range of routers available to upload.

The number of router files available to upload (based on your search criteria) displays and all listed routers are selected (checked boxes) by default. You can define the number of routers that display, by using the drop-down menu on that page. Options are 10 (default), 50, 100 and 200. You can remove the check mark next to any router, that you do not want to upload.

After you have finalized the list to upload, click **Upload**.




# Managing Embedded Access Points on Cisco IR829 ISRs

IoT Field Network Director allows you to manage the following embedded access point (AP) attributes on and IR829 ISRs. The embedded Access Points on the IR829 routers are identified as AP800 in the FND user interface.

**Note** IoT Field Network Director can only manage APs when operating in Autonomous mode.

You can perform and manage the following aspects for AP800s in FND:

- Discovery
- AP configuration
- Periodic inventory collection
- Firmware update of APs when operating in Autonomous Mode
- Event Management over SNMP

**Note** Not all IR800 routers have embedded APs. . The IR829 ISR features matrix is here.

# Setting AP800 Firmware Upgrade Support During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD)

You must define a specific firmware image to use during ZTD.

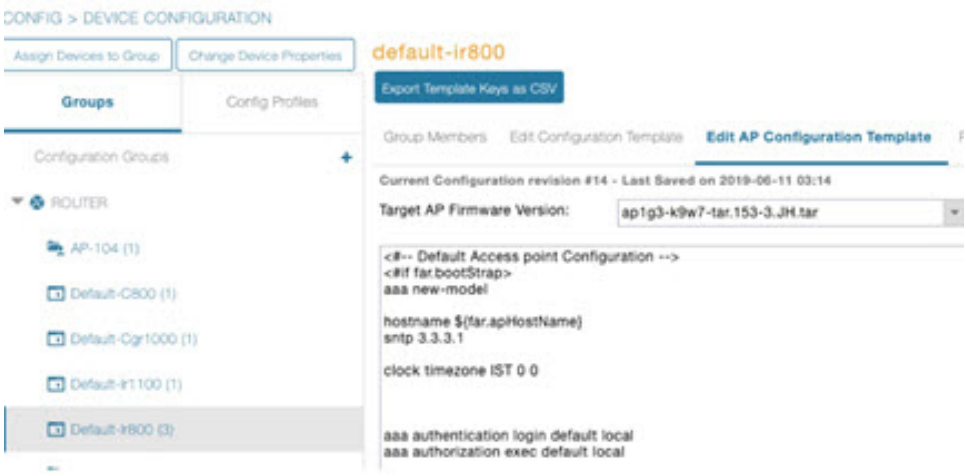
You can only define a unified image (k9w8 - factory shipped) for update via ZTD

# Defining the Unified Mode Option

**Note** Setting the AP to the unified mode, requires that the following configuration be pushed by IoT FND to the router (IR800), from the router config template, after that management of the AP is done from the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (WLC) and not from IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** At the **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** page, select Default-ir800 from the Groups panel and select the Edit AP Configuration Template tab.




**Step 2** To perform an Unified Upgrade, enter the following configuration in the Edit AP Configuration Template window (right-pane):

```
ip dhcp pool embedded-ap-pool
network <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
dns-server <dns_ip>
default-router <router_ip>
option 43 hex f104.0a0a.0a0f (single WLC IP address(10.10.10.15)
in hex
format)
ip address <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
!
service-module wlan-ap 0 bootimage unified
```

**Step 3** Click the Disk icon at the bottom of the panel to save the configuration.

**Step 4** At the Router Device Details page, when you select the Embedded AP tab, the pane displays “Unified access points are not managed.” because they are being managed by the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller and not IoT FND.

# Filter routers

You can refine the list of displayed routers by using the built-in router filters under ROUTERS in the Browse Devices pane or saved custom searches in the Quick View pane.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Locate the desired filter under **ROUTERS** in the **Browse Devices** pane or within the **Quick View** pane.

**Step 2** Click the filter to apply it.

Clicking a filter inserts the corresponding search string into the Search field. For example, clicking the **Up** group under **ROUTERS** inserts the search string **status:up**.

# Displaying Router Configuration Groups

Use the Browse Devices pane to display routers that belong to one of the groups (such as CGR1000) listed under ROUTER.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Navigate to the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** page.

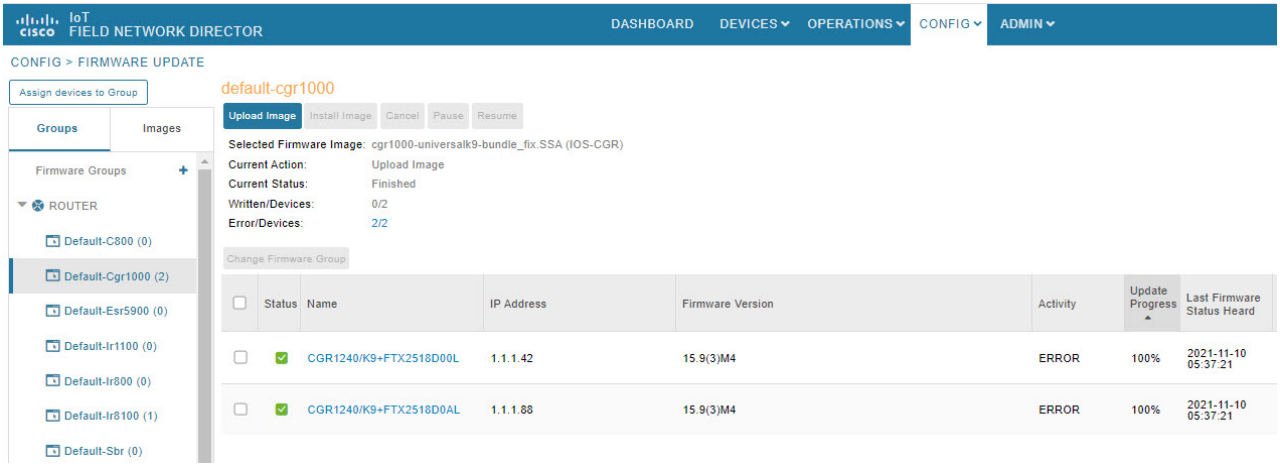
**Step 2** From the **Browse Devices** pane, select the desired group listed under ROUTER to display the associated routers.

# Displaying Router Firmware Groups

### Procedure

**Step 1** Navigate to **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** From the left pane, select the **Groups** tab and choose one of the ROUTER Groups (such as Default-cgr1000, Default-ir1100, Default-ir800 or ).




The firmware image available for the router displays under the **Name** field in the right-pane. In the case of the Default-ir800, it includes both the IR809 and IR829, so there are two different firmware images listed.

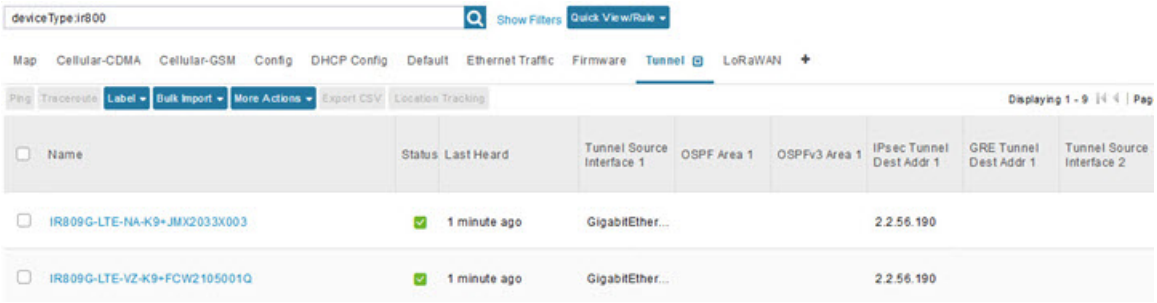
# Displaying Router Tunnel Groups

A router tunnel group is used to organize and manage router devices within the network infrastructure.

### Router Tunnel Group Display Methods

Use the Browse Devices pane to display the router devices that belong to one of the groups listed under ROUTER TUNNEL.

***Figure 9: Browse Devices Pane***




# Exporting Mesh Routing Tree Data

IoT FND provides an export option in the Mesh Routing Tree tab for exporting the routing tree information of the parent node (router) and its associated child nodes (meters) into an Excel file with xlsx format. The Excel file captures the multi-hop hierarchy (parent-child node hierarchy) in various sheets. Each Excel sheet captures information of the nodes at different hop levels. By default, the parent nodes of the current hop level appear in each sheet, however, you can use the (+) option to expand or collapse the rows to view the parent-child relationship.

This export option is available only for routers and not for other device category (such as endpoints).

**Note** Ensure that the production environment supports MS Excel files and has sufficient memory for storing files in the file system.

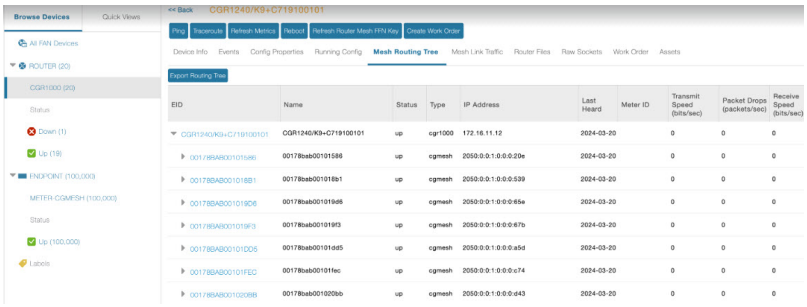
To export mesh routing tree data:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ROUTERS**.

**Step 2** Click the device on the right pane for which you want to export the routing tree data. The **Device Details** page appears.

**Step 3** Click the **Mesh Routing Tree** tab.



**Step 4** Click the **Export Routing Tree** button to export the routing tree data for the selected device.

The Excel file is stored in the file system with the following name.

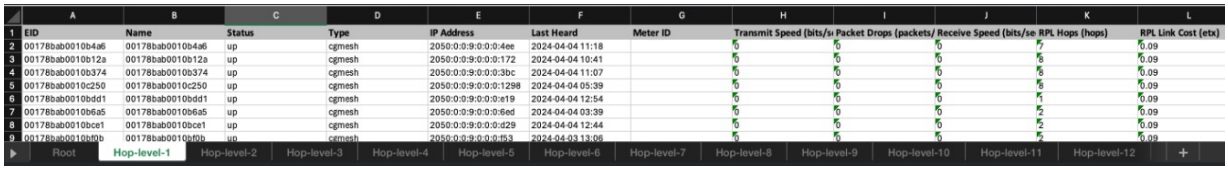
`export-routingtree-<timestamp>.xlsx`

The exported data captures the relationships between the root node and its associated child nodes in various sheets of the Excel file. The first sheet of the file is named as Root and the subsequent sheets are named as Hop-level-<hop number> (example: Hop-level-1, Hop-level-2, and so on).

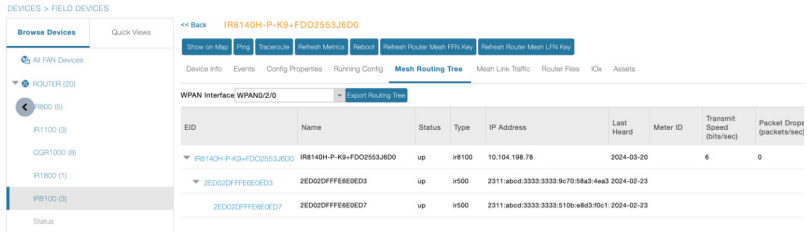
- The first **Root** sheet provides information of the parent node (router) and its associated child nodes (first hop-level child node).



- The consecutive **Hop-level-<hop number>** sheets provide information of the child nodes that are associated with the subsequent parent node.



For IR8100 routers, the exported routing tree data is based on the WPAN interface that is selected in the combo box.



# Replace Routers In Cisco IoT FND

Before proceeding with a Return Material Authorization (RMA) for any device integrated with Cisco IoT FND that you want to replace, use the following steps:

1. Perform a backup of the configuration from the router that you want to replace.
2. Install the new router in the same location as the router that you want to replace.
3. Before connecting the new device to the network, restore the configuration from the backup device.
4. Verify if the new router that you are adding as a replacement is functioning as expected while it is connected to the network.

**Note** For more details on how to add new FAR devices and routers, see Managing Devices.

# Manage Router Push Configuration Count

## Manage Router Push Configuration Count

*Table 29: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Manage Router Push Configuration Count | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Define the number of router configuration changes or updates that you want to apply to routers within a specific group, simultaneously. Manage and track the number of configuration changes applied to a group of routers during the configuration push using Cisco IoT FND. |

## Information About Manage Router Push Configuration Count

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, change the **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group** directly using Cisco IoT FND. The **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group** field streamlines the configuration process, making it more efficient. The default value of the **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group** field is 5 and the maximum value is 100.

**Note** Define the **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group** value globally to all router push configurations using Cisco IoT FND. The maximum parallel or concurrent router push configuration count is applied to all the group of routers

## Benefits of Manage Router Push Configuration Count

- You can quickly adapt configuration counts to meet changing network requirements, enhancing overall network management.

- The **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group** field minimizes the risk of errors that might occur with manual file edits.

## Configure Manage Router Push Configuration Count

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **Server Settings** > **Property Settings**.
2. Enter the number of router push configuration you want to be pushed to a group in the **Router Push Configuration Count Per Group**. The maximum number of router push configuration you can enter is 16.
3. Click **Save**.

   The router push configuration count is set.

# Viewing Router Usage Statistics

From IoT FND release 4.11 onwards, the **Device Details** page provides a new Router Usage Stats chart for the Cisco IOS (CGR1000 and IR800) and IOS-XE (IR1101, IR8100, IR1800) devices. This chart displays the historical trend of the CPU, memory, and disk usage on an hourly (6 hours), daily (one day), weekly (one week), and monthly (four weeks) basis. You can also visualize the time-specific data by customizing the date and time. However, the maximum date range that you can define is limited to the data retention period specified in the UI ( **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Data Retention**). The data retention period that you can set ranges from a minimum of one to a maximum of 90 days.

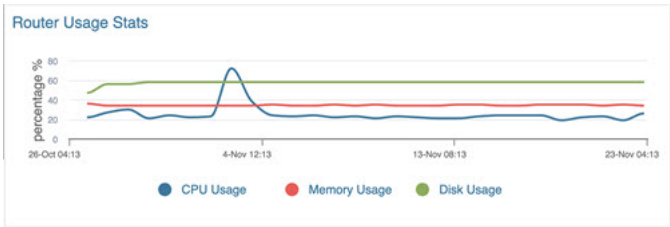
For more information, see Setting Time Filters To View Charts, on page 489.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ROUTER**.

**Step 2** Select the device type. The Inventory tab displays the devices for the selected device type. You can also filter the usage data based on CPU, memory, or disk.

**Step 3** Click the required device on the right pane to view the Router Usage Stats chart for the selected device.




# Export device configuration data

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you can export device configuration data from the **Device Configuration** page.

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Export firmware and configuration group data | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Export the firmware group update information from the **Firmware Update** page, and export the configuration group update information from the **Device Configuration** page. The export option is available only for routers and endpoints. |

## Export device configuration data

This task helps you export device configuration data from Cisco IoT FND.

**Before you begin**

- Ensure that your local system has enough space to download the firmware and configuration data.
- Ensure that your local system supports .csv files.

Here are the instructions to export device configuration data from Cisco IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

**Step 2** Select a router or an endpoint group from the **Groups** tab.

a) Use the **Show Filter** option to narrow down your device group search using the available filters.

**Step 3** Select a group member that you'd like to download from the group members table. You can make multiple selections as well.

**Step 4** Click the export icon adjacent to the refresh icon.

The device config data is downloaded as a .csv file to your local system.

You've successfully exported the device configuration data.

# Search in the Device Configuration Page

## Search In The Device Configuration Page

*Table 30: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Search in the Device Configuration page | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | The **Device Configuration** page has a new search bar to search through the various device configurations. This search helps narrow down your scope to easily identify a device. |

## Information About Search in the Device Configuration Page

Starting from the Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, a search functionality is introduced on the **Device Configuration** page. This feature allows you to efficiently locate specific device configurations by entering relevant search criteria, enhancing your overall experience and productivity.

## Benefits of Search in the Device Config Page

- Quickly locate specific device configurations without manually scrolling through extensive lists, saving time and effort.
- The search feature allows for precise filtering, ensuring that you find exactly what you need with minimal effort.

## Use the Search in the Device Configuration Page

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.
2. In the **ROUTER** tab, choose a router and perform a search using the search bar. Click **Show Filter**.
3. In the Filters pane, click the first drop-down box and choose from the following options:

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Status | Choose Status as a search criteria if you want to filter the devices based on their statuses. Here are the statuses that you can choose from:<br>• blocked<br>• bootstrapped<br>• bootstrapping<br>• down<br>• outage<br>• outofservice<br>• registering<br>• restored<br>• unheard<br>• unmanaged<br>• unsupported<br>• up |
| Name | Type in the name of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| EID | Type the EID of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| IP Address | Enter the IP address of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| Last Heard | Use the Last Heard filter to see devices that sent back communication to Cisco IoT between the particular timeframe of your choice. |
| Mesh Prefix Config | Mesh Prefix Config filter helps you filter device configurations based on their mesh prefixes. |
| Mesh Prefix Length Config | Filter device configurations using their mesh prefix length configurations. |
| Mesh PANID Config | This filter uses the Mesh PANID configurations to filter device configurations. |
| Mesh Address Config | Use the Mesh Address Config to filter out device configurations. |
| Mesh Prefix Config 2 | Use the other Mesh Prefix Config to filter out device configurations. |

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Mesh Prefix Length Config 2 | Use the other Mesh Prefix Length Config 2 to filer out device configurations. |
| Mesh PANID Config 2 | This filter uses the Mesh PANID Config 2 to filter device configurations. |
| Mesh Address Config 2 | Use the Mesh Address Config 2 to filter out device configurations. |

4. In the **ENDPOINT** tab, choose an endpoint and perform a search using the search bar. Click **Show Filter**.
5. In the Filters pane, click the first drop-down box and choose from the following options:

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Status | Choose Status as a search criteria if you want to filter the devices based on their statuses. Here are the statuses that you can choose from:<br>• blocked<br>• bootstrapped<br>• bootstrapping<br>• down<br>• outage<br>• outofservice<br>• registering<br>• restored<br>• unheard<br>• unmanaged<br>• unsupported<br>• up |
| Name | Type in the name of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| EID | Type the EID of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| IP Address | Enter the IP address of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| Last Heard | Use the Last Heard filter to see devices that sent back communication to Cisco IoT between the particular timeframe of your choice. |

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Config Synced | Use the Config Synced filter to see devices with configurations synched with Cisco IoT FND. Choose between true or false. |
| Operation Type | You can filter out endpoints based on the operation type they are functioning with. Choose from the options:<br>• Config Push<br>• SD Card Password Push<br>• Access Point Config Push<br>• Access Point Bootstrap Push<br>• Re-Enrollment Push<br>• Channel Notch Push<br>• Schedule Channel Notch Push |

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Push Status | Filter out endpoints based on the configuration push status. Choose from the options:<br>• NOT_STARTED<br>• QUEUED<br>• CONFIGURING<br>• SUCCESS<br>• ERROR<br>• CONFIGURING_SD_CARD_PASSWORD<br>• CONFIGURING_ACCESS_POINT<br>• CONFIGURING_AP_BOOTSTRAP<br>• CONFIG_PUSHED<br>• ATTEMPTS_EXHAUSTED<br>• INIT<br>• ENROLLING<br>• WAITING_ENROLL<br>• CONFIGURING_CHANNEL_NOTCH_SETTINGS<br>• CHANNEL_NOTCH_SETTINGS_CONFIGURED<br>• CONFIGURING_CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST<br>• CHANNEL_NOTCH_REQUEST_CONFIGURED<br>• SKIPPED |

6. In the **GATEWAY** tab, choose a gateway and perform a search using the search bar. Click **Show Filter**.
7. In the Filters pane, click the first drop-down box and choose from the following options:

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Status | Choose Status as a search criteria if you want to filter the devices based on their statuses. Here are the statuses that you can choose from:<br>• blocked<br>• bootstrapped<br>• bootstrapping<br>• down<br>• outage<br>• outofservice<br>• registering<br>• restored<br>• unheard<br>• unmanaged<br>• unsupported<br>• up |
| Name | Type in the name of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| EID | Type the EID of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| IP Address | Enter the IP address of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| Last Heard | Use the Last Heard filter to see devices that sent back communication to Cisco IoT between the particular timeframe of your choice. |

8. Click + button to populate the searchbar.
9. Click the **Search** icon to perform a search based on the filters.

# Managing Endpoints

To manage endpoints, view the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** page. By default, the page displays the endpoints in List view.

# Viewing Endpoints in Default View

When you open the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** page in Default view, IoT FND lists All FAN Devices such as Routers, Endpoints (meters, gateways), and IoT Gateway and their basic device properties.

When you select an ENDPOINT device or group in the Browse Devices pane, IoT FND provides tabs to display additional endpoint property views:

**Note** Listed below are all the possible tabs (left to right as they appear on the screen).

Each one of these views displays a different set of device properties.

For information on how to customize endpoint views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 241.

For information about the device properties displayed in each view, see Device Properties, on page 355.

For information about the common actions in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties) that also apply to other devices, see Common Device Operations, on page 240.

# Viewing Mesh Endpoints in Map View

To view mesh endpoints in Map view:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Select Enable map in <*user*>> **Preferences**.

**Step 2** Click the **Map** tab.

# Blocking Mesh Devices to Prevent Unauthorized Access

If you suspect unauthorized access attempts to a mesh device (mesh endpoint, IR500), you can block it from accessing IoT FND.

**Caution** If you block a mesh endpoint, you cannot unblock it using IoT FND. To re-register the mesh endpoints with IoT FND, you must escalate and get your mesh endpoints administrator involved.

To block a mesh endpoint device, in Default view (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ENDPOINTS**).

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the mesh devices to refresh.

**Step 2** Choose **More Actions** > **Block Mesh Device** from the drop-down menu.

**Note**
If your mesh endpoints are running Cisco Resilient Mesh Release 6.1 software or greater, FND will automatically invoke the Blacklist for endpoints (cg-mesh, IR509, IR510, IR529, IR530) that you suspect are not valid endpoints with the WPAN. You do not need to select **More Actions** > **Block Mesh Device**. Additionally, the mesh endpoint will show a 'blocked' status.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the Confirm dialog box.

**Step 4** Delete the mesh endpoint from the NPS server to prevent the device from rejoining the mesh network.

# Displaying Mesh Endpoint Configuration Groups

You can view available defined configuration groups for mesh endpoints at the **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** page.

# Displaying Mesh Endpoint Firmware Groups

You can use the Browse Devices pane to display the mesh endpoint devices that belong to one of the groups listed under ENDPOINTS.

# Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints

You can generate any of the following predefined system reports within IoT FND to help troubleshoot issues with an endpoint such as GATEWAY-IR500, EXTENDER-IR500, METER-CGMESH, or any third-party METERS. A **Troubleshoot** page is displayed for each supported endpoint.

| Report | Description |
|---|---|
| **All TLVs** | Generates a report from the list of available TLV identifiers in the device. |
| **Connectivity** | Generates a device connectivity report with the following parameters:<br>• WPAN Status<br>• PPP Link Stats<br>• Neighbor 802.15.4g |

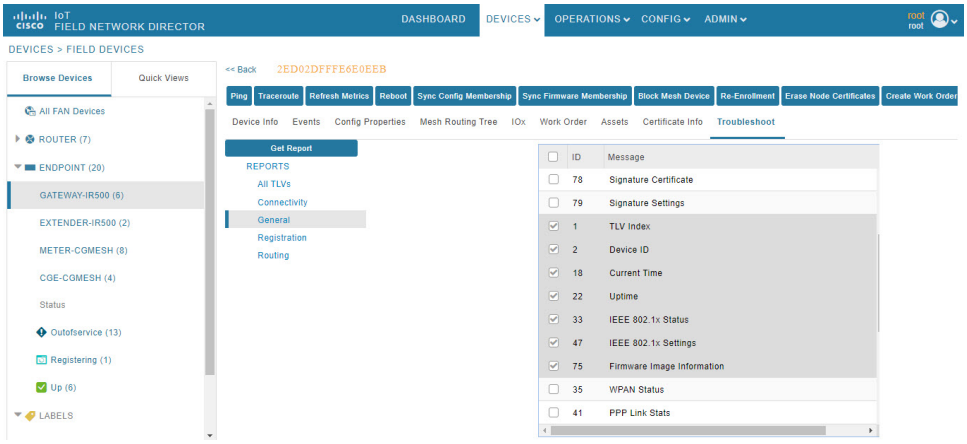
| Report | Description |
|---|---|
| **General** | Generates a report with the following general parameters associated to the device:<br>• TLV Index<br>• Device ID<br>• Current Time<br>• Uptime<br>• IEEE 802.1x Status<br>• IEEE 802.1x Settings<br>• Firmware Image Information |
| **Registration** | Generates a report with the following registration parameters:<br>• Network Management System Redirect Request<br>• Report Subscribe<br>• Connected Grid Management System Settings<br>• Connected Grid Management System Status<br>• Connected Grid Management System Notification<br>• Connected Grid Management System Stats<br>• Signature Certificate<br>• Signature Settings |
| **Routing** | Generates a report with the following routing parameters:<br>• IP Address<br>• RPL Settings<br>• IEEE 802.11i Status<br>• DHCPv6 Client Status<br>• IEEE 802.15.4 Beacon Stats<br>• Stored Information<br>• Fast Synchronization Status<br>• RPL Stats |

To generate a troubleshooting report for endpoints:

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices tab** > **ENDPOINT** .
2. Click the device on the right pane to view the device information.
3. On the Device Info page, click the **Troubleshoot** tab.
4. Under the **Get Report** section of the **Troubleshoot** page, select the report type. The troubleshooting report types available are All TLVs, Connectivity, General, Register, and Routing.

**Note** Based on the report type selected, the check boxes are auto-selected on the Troubleshoot page; indicating that the report displayed is only for the selected parameters.

5. Click **Get Report**. A report appears on the **Report Output** page.




6. Click the **Report** icon to export the report in CSV format. The following figure displays a troubleshooting report generated for General report type.



*Table 31: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Troubleshooting On-Demand Statistics for Endpoints | IoT FND 4.8 | You can generate predefined system reports within IoT FND to help troubleshoot issues with endpoints such as GATEWAY-IR500, EXTENDER-IR500, METER-CGMESH, or any third-party METERS. A Troubleshoot page is displayed for each supported endpoint. |

# Managing MMB GEN 2 Devices

Starting from release 4.11, IoT FND manages the MMB devices. These devices function as endpoints and are supported on the CGR1000 and IR8140 platforms. Additionally, the IR8140 offers dual WPAN support. FND allows you to install and register the devices, push the configuration template to the default configuration group, and update the firmware image. For more information, see Working with MMB Devices, on page 200.

*Table 32: MMB Device Information Mapping in IoT FND*

| Device Type | Device Category | Device Function | PID |
|---|---|---|---|
| CGMESH | Endpoints | CGE | CGEREF6 |
| CGMESH | Endpoints | CGE | CGEREF6_IE |

### License

The MMB devices use the endpoint license for registering with IoT FND.

### RBAC

The existing endpoint RBAC is applicable for the MMB devices as well. No new role or permission added to manage MMB devices in IoT FND.

# Prerequisites

Before you install and register the MMB devices in IoT FND, ensure that the platforms, and the MMB devices have the supported firmware versions.

| Devices | Firmware Version |
|---|---|
| CGR1240 | 15.9(3)M7a |
| IR8140 | 17.11.1a |

| Devices | Firmware Version |
|---|---|
| MMB | 2.4.8 and later |
| WPAN | 6.6.5 |

# Working with MMB Devices

This section explains how to manage the MMB devices in IoT FND.

## Installing and Registering

To install and register the MMB devices:

### Before you begin

IoT FND manages only the MMB devices with firmware version 2.4.8 and later.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ENDPOINTS**.

**Step 2** In the Inventory page, click **Add Devices**. The **Add Devices** window allows you to add the MMB devices in FND through the CSV file.

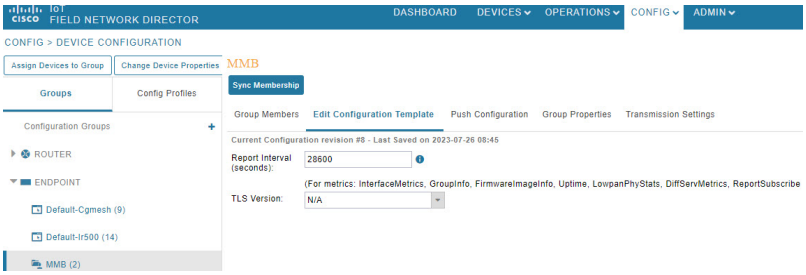
**Step 3** Browse and select the CSV file, then click **Add**. The CSV file should have the minimum required fields such as EID, device type, and device function.

**Step 4** Use the CSMP mechanism to register the MMB devices with FND. On successful completion of registeration, the MMB devices are listed in either MESH-CGMesh or CGE-CGMESH device type.

For more information, see OpenCSMP.

## Configuration Group

From the **Device Configuration** page, you can manage the configuration group and apply the configuration template to the default configuration group. Generally, the MMB devices are added to the Default-CGMesh group. However, it is recommended to create a separate configuration group for the MMB devices or move the existing meters to another configuration group. If the MMB devices coexist with the meters in the Default-CGMesh group, then the fields that are not shown for the unsupported features of the MMB devices are unavailable for the meters as well in the UI (though the fields are applicable for the meters). For example, the EST certificate enrollment feature is not supported for the MMB devices, therefore, the related fields such as Certificate AutoRenew Settings, DTLS Settings, are not displayed in the UI.




From the **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** page, you can configure the following:

| Tabs | Description |
|---|---|
| Group Members | Lists the MMB devices in the default configuration group. |
| Edit Configuration Template | Allows you to set the report interval in seconds and select the TLS version.<br>**Note**<br>**Certificate AutoRenew Settings**, **DTLS Settings**, and **Interface ACL Settings** fields are not available as EST certificate enrollment is not supported. |
| Push Configuration | Pushes the endpoint configuration to the default configuration group.<br>**Note**<br>**Push Endpoint Re-enrollment** option is not available as EST certificate enrollment is not supported. |
| Group Properties | Allows you to specify the markdown time for endpoints. |
| Transmission Settings | Allows you to set the following:<br>• Transmission Speed: Allows you to customize the transmission speed (slow, medium, or fast).<br>• Multicast Threshold (nodes): Enter the minimum number of nodes. |

### Related Topics

Unsupported Features, on page 205

## Firmware Group

From the **Firmware Update** page, you can manage the firmware images for the default firmware group. Generally, the MMB devices are added to the Default-Cgmesh group, but it is recommended to create a separate group.

| Tabs | Description |
|---|---|
| Firmware Management | Allows you to upload the firmware image for the selected firmware group.<br>**Note**<br>**Install Patch** option is disabled. |
| Devices | Lists the devices in the firmware group. You also have the option to filter the devices based on the device properties. |
| Logs | Provides the status of the firmware upload. |
| Transmission Settings | Allows you to specify the transmission speed. |

## Viewing on Dashboard

The FND Dashboard provides MMB device data in the endpoint dashlets. You can view the historical trend for the following charts:

- Endpoint states over time
- Endpoint config group template mismatch over time
- Endpoint firmware group template mismatch over time
- Endpoint inventory
- Hop count distribution
- Config group template mismatch
- Firmware group template mismatch
- RF and PLC Media utilization over time

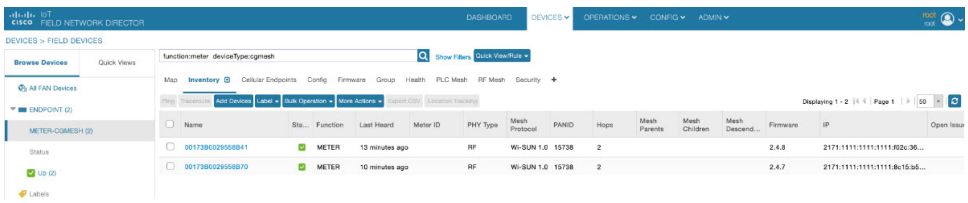
## Viewing Device Details

To list and view the device details:

### Procedure

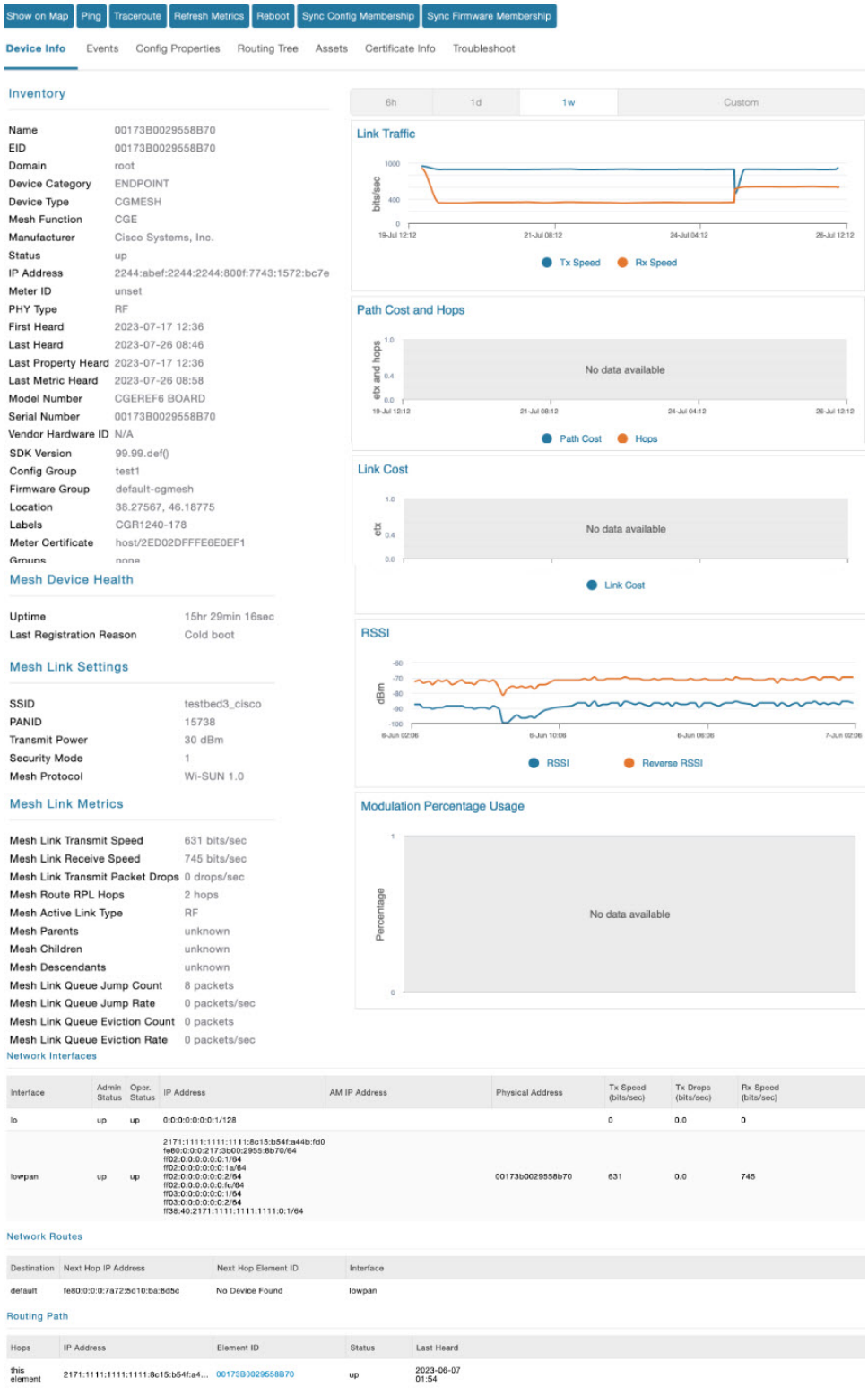
**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ENDPOINTS**.

**Step 2** Select the device type, MESH-CGMesh or CGE-CGMESH, to view the device list on the right pane.



**Step 3** Click the device on the right side to view the device details.

**Note**
As the EST certificate enrollment is not supported for the MMB devices, the **Block Mesh Device**, **Re-enrollment**, and the **Erase Node Certificate** buttons are not shown in the Device Info page.


Show on Map
Ping
Traceroute
Refresh Metrics
Reboot
Sync Config Membership
Sync Firmware Membership
Device Info
Events
Config Properties
Routing Tree
Assets
Certificate Info
Troubleshoot
Inventory
Name 00173B0029558B70
EID 00173B0029558B70
Domain root
Device Category ENDPOINT
Device Type CGMESH
Mesh Function CGE
Manufacturer Cisco Systems, Inc.
Status up
IP Address 2244:abef:2244:2244:800f:7743:1572:bc7e
Meter ID unset
PHY Type RF
First Heard 2023-07-17 12:36
Last Heard 2023-07-26 08:46
Last Property Heard 2023-07-17 12:36
Last Metric Heard 2023-07-26 08:58
Model Number CGEREF6 BOARD
Serial Number 00173B0029558B70
Vendor Hardware ID N/A
SDK Version 99.99.def()
Config Group test1
Firmware Group default-cgmesh
Location 38.27567, 46.18775
Labels CGR1240-178
Meter Certificate host/2ED02DFFFE6E0EF1
Groups none
Mesh Device Health
Uptime 15hr 29min 16sec
Last Registration Reason Cold boot
Mesh Link Settings
SSID testbed3_cisco
PANID 15738
Transmit Power 30 dBm
Security Mode 1
Mesh Protocol Wi-SUN 1.0
Mesh Link Metrics
Mesh Link Transmit Speed 631 bits/sec
Mesh Link Receive Speed 745 bits/sec
Mesh Link Transmit Packet Drops 0 drops/sec
Mesh Route RPL Hops 2 hops
Mesh Active Link Type RF
Mesh Parents unknown
Mesh Children unknown
Mesh Descendants unknown
Mesh Link Queue Jump Count 8 packets
Mesh Link Queue Jump Rate 0 packets/sec
Mesh Link Queue Eviction Count 0 packets
Mesh Link Queue Eviction Rate 0 packets/sec
6h
1d
1w
Custom
Link Traffic
bits/sec
Tx Speed
Rx Speed
Path Cost and Hops
etx and hops
No data available
Path Cost
Hops
Link Cost
etx
No data available
Link Cost
RSSI
dBm
RSSI
Reverse RSSI
Modulation Percentage Usage
Percentage
No data available
Network Interfaces
Interface
Admin Status
Oper. Status
IP Address
AM IP Address
Physical Address
Tx Speed (bits/sec)
Tx Drops (bits/sec)
Rx Speed (bits/sec)
lo up up 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:1/128 0 0.0 0
lowpan up up 2171:1111:1111:1111:8c15:b54f:a44b:fd0
fe80:0:0:0:2173:b00:2955:8b70/64
ff02:0:0:0:0:0:0:1/64
ff02:0:0:0:0:0:0:1a/64
ff02:0:0:0:0:0:0:2/64
ff02:0:0:0:0:0:0:fc/64
ff03:0:0:0:0:0:0:1/64
ff03:0:0:0:0:0:0:2/64
ff38:40:2171:1111:1111:1111:0:1/64
00173b0029558b70 631 0.0 745
Network Routes
Destination
Next Hop IP Address
Next Hop Element ID
Interface
default fe80:0:0:0:7a72:5d10:ba:6d5c No Device Found lowpan
Routing Path
Hops
IP Address
Element ID
Status
Last Heard
this element 2171:1111:1111:1111:8c15:b54f:a4... 00173B0029558B70 up 2023-06-07 01:54

### Viewing Events and Issues

To view the events and issues for the MMB devices, go to **OPERATIONS** > **Events or Issues** > **ENDPOINT**.

For information on viewing and filtering the events and issues, see View Events, on page 494 and Viewing Issues, on page 506.

## Limitations

- **IoT FND Limitation**: ITRON meters and MMB devices cannot coexist in the Default-CGMesh group. We recommend you to have separate groups for ITRON meters and MMB devices for the configuration and firmware management.
- **Platform Limitation**: Registering the MMB devices with FND using LoWPAN interface is not supported. For more information, see CSCwh31845.

## Unsupported Features

This section lists some of the key features that are not supported for the MMB devices in IoT FND, Release 4.11:

| User Interface Components | Unsupported Features |
|---|---|
| Configuration Management<br>(**CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**) | • EST certificate enrollment<br>• ACL |
| Firmware Management (**CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**) | • Install patch<br>• Firmware downgrade<br>• Firmware image backup (in the upload and running slots)<br>• Wi-SUN stack switch |

# Managing Out-of-Service Devices

The Out-of-Service (OOS) device state marks the end of life of a device in Cisco IoT FND. The end of life of a device is a result of meter or module change, withdrawal from services, or deletion of device from router, endpoint, or gateway. The OOS state is applicable for devices in routers, endpoints, and gateways managed by IoT FND. The OOS devices have the characteristics of both Managed and Unmanaged device status. The OOS devices do not consume license; however, the devices need license to exist in FND. The OOS state is applicable only for the classic license in FND and not for the smart license.

**Note** If there is no license available for the same device type, then the OOS devices move to Unmanaged state based on priority while adding new devices.

*Table 33: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Out-of-Service (OOS) device state | IoT FND 4.8 | The OOS device state marks the end of life of a device in Cisco IoT FND. The end of life of a device is a result of meter or module change, withdrawal from services, or deletion of device from router, endpoint, or gateway. |

# Managing OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND UI

This section explains how you can add, update, or delete OOS devices using a CSV file and the subsequent impact on the license count during the process.

**Note** The devices should have "outofservice" status in the CSV file to perform any action such as add, update, or delete in IoT FND.

## Adding OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND UI

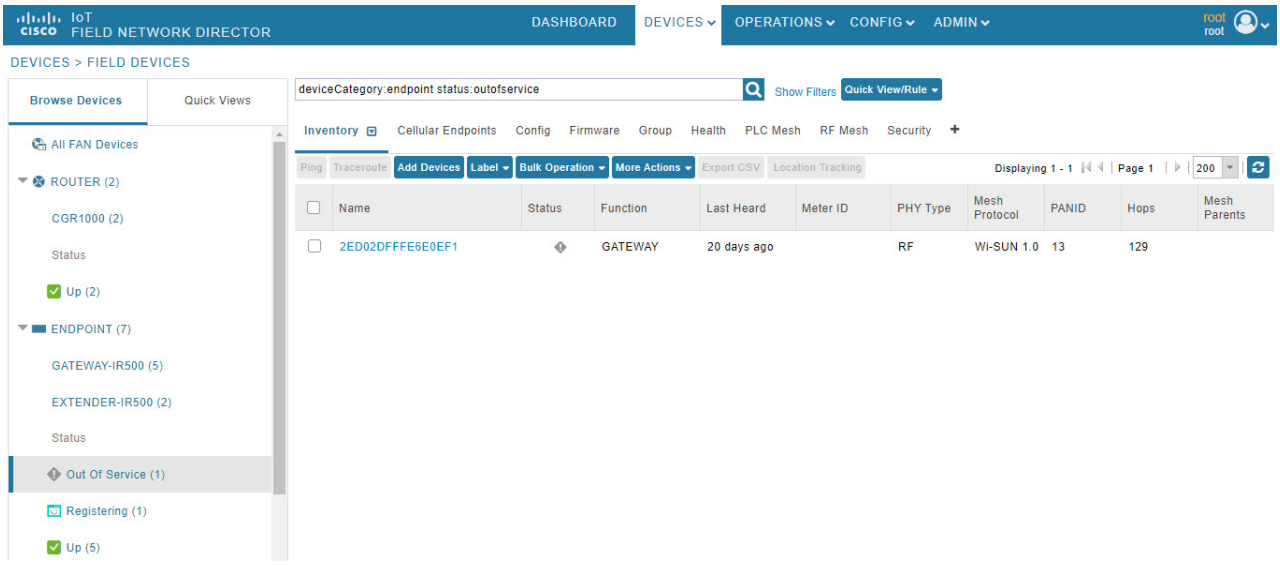
Using the CSV file, we can add OOS devices into IoT FND. The OOS devices do not consume license, however, the license should be available for them to exist in FND.

**Note** If the license is unavailable, then the OOS devices move to **Unmanaged** status.

To add OOS devices:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** .
**Step 2** Click **Add Devices** button on the right pane to add devices of router, endpoint, or gateway.
**Step 3** Click Browse to locate the csv file that has the OOS devices.
**Step 4** Click **Open**.
**Step 5** Click **Add**.
**Step 6** Click **Close** when done.




## Updating Device Status Using CSV — IoT FND UI

You can update any device state to OOS state using the **Change Device Properties** option. This action frees up the license count for adding new devices.

**Note** You cannot move Unmanaged devices to OOS state.

To update OOS devices:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** .

**Step 2** On the right pane, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Change Device Properties**.

**Step 3** Click Browse to locate the CSV file.

**Step 4** Click **Open**.

**Step 5** Click **Change** to change the existing device status to Out of Service status.

**Step 6** Click **Close** when done.

## Deleting OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND UI

Deleting OOS devices does not change the license count.

To delete OOS devices:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** .
**Step 2** On the right pane, click **Bulk Operation** > **Remove Devices**.
**Step 3** Click Browse to locate the CSV file containing the list of devices (in OOS status) to delete.
**Step 4** Click **Open**.
**Step 5** Click **Remove**.
**Step 6** Click **Close** when done.

# Managing OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND NB API

You can add, update, or delete OOS devices using IoT FND NB API using the CSV file. The NB API used is SOAP (Simple Object Access Protocol) UI.

**Note** The devices should have "outofservice" status in the CSV file to perform any action such as add, update, or delete in IoT FND.

- Adding OOS devices does not consume license. However, license should be available for the devices. If there is a request for adding new devices, then the devices in OOS state move to Unmanaged state on priority to accommodate new devices.
- Updating a device state to OOS state frees up the license count. You can update any Managed device state to OOS state. But this action prompts for license enforcement and reinstatement.
- Deleting OOS devices does not change the license count.

For more information, refer to the topic, Add, Update, or Delete OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND NB API.

## Add, Update, or Delete OOS Devices Using CSV — IoT FND NB API

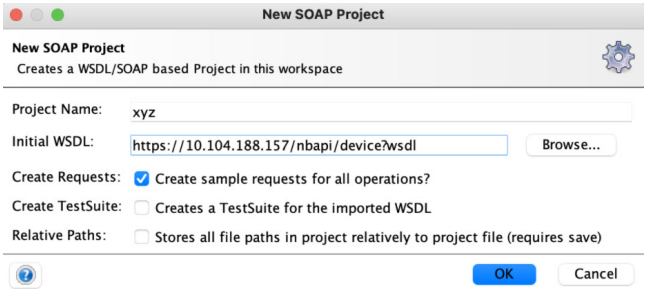
To add, update, or delete OOS devices:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Open the IoT FND NB API (SOAP UI:https://www.soapui.org/).
**Step 2** From the **Soap** menu, select **New Soap Project**.
**Step 3** In the **New SOAP Project** window, provide the following information:

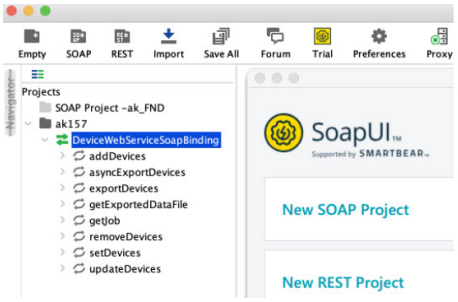
- Project Name.
- Click **Browse** to locate the Initial WSDL (Web Services Description Language).

- Check the **Create Requests** check box.




**Step 4** Click **OK** when done.

The Projects tree on the left pane lists the available APIs.

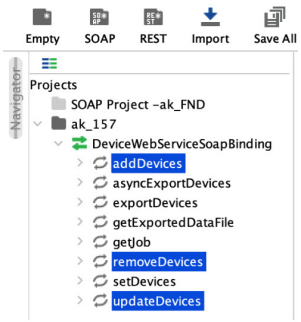



**Step 5** Right-click one of the following API options and select NewRequest:

**a.** **addDevices** — To add OOS devices.

**b.** **updateDevices** — To update device status to OOS.

**c.** **removeDevices** — To delete OOS devices.




**Step 6** In the **New Request** window, enter the request name and click **OK**.

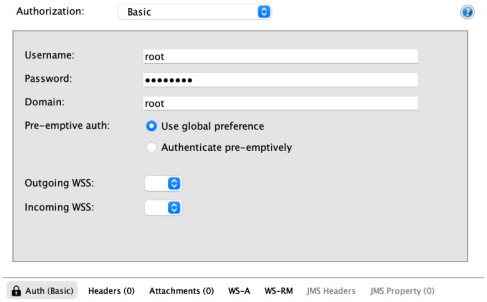
An XML window appears on the right pane.

**Step 7** Click **SoapUI log** on the right lower pane.

**Add Authorization** window appears.

**Step 8** Select the Authorization type as **Basic** and click **OK**.

**Step 9** Enter **Username**, **Password**, and **Domain** details.




**Step 10** Click **Attachments** tab.

**Step 11** Click + icon to locate the CSV file containing the list of OOS devices.

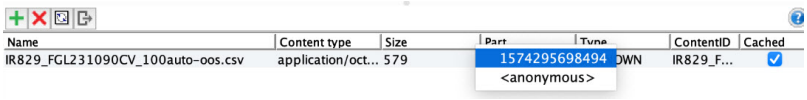
You can perform one of the following actions:

a) **Add** — Select the CSV file to add OOS devices to FND.
b) **Update** — Select the CSV file to update the device state as OOS in FND.
c) **Delete** — Select the CSV file to delete OOS devices from FND.

**Step 12** Click **Open**.

**Step 13** In the confirmation box, click **Yes**.

**Step 14** Select the Part Number.



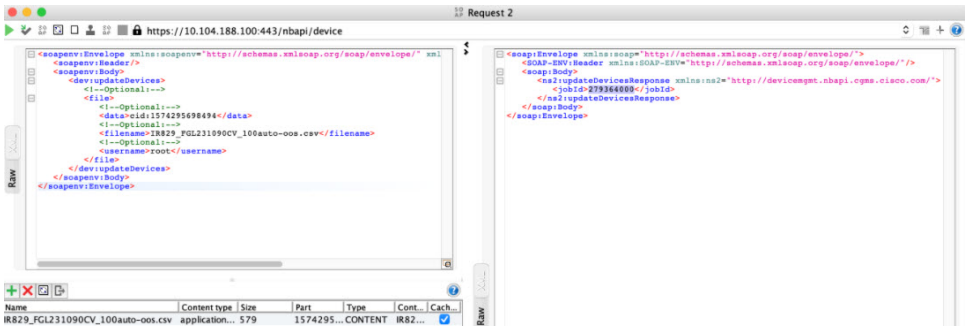

**Step 15** In the XML file, provide the following information:

- Update the filename (copy the .csv filename from the Name field).
- Enter root as username.
- Update the HTTPS URL with FND IP details.

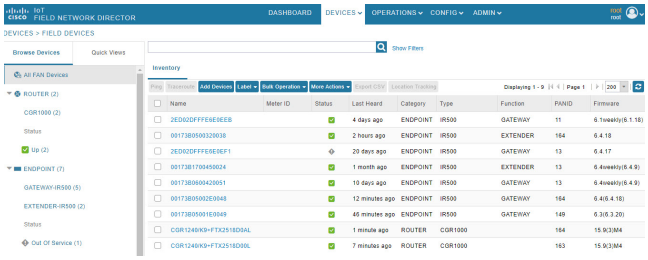



**Step 16** Click the green arrow on the left top corner to send the request.

**Step 17** On successful completion of the NB API request, SoapUI shows a Job ID on the right side of the pane.




Refresh FND UI. You can view the list of OOS devices based on the operation performed.




# Managing License for OOS Devices

This section is moved to a different location with improved user experience. For more information see, Managing Licenses For OOS Devices.

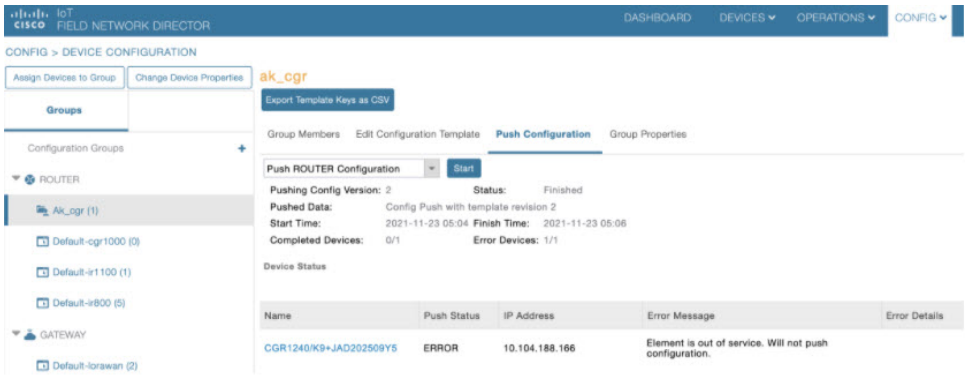
# Supported Actions for OOS Devices

Cisco IoT FND enables you to ping and traceroute OOS devices of router, endpoint, or gateway on the **Device Info** page (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices**).

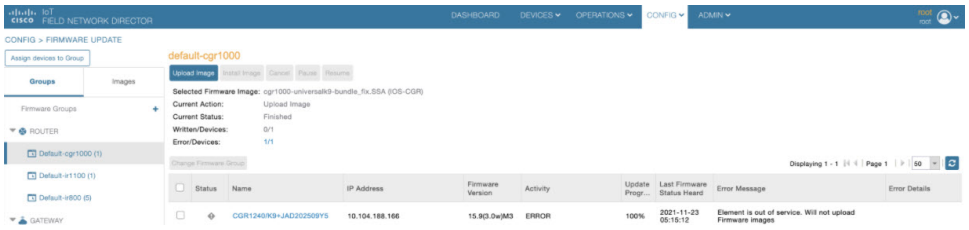
# Restrictions for OOS Device Actions

The following actions are not supported for OOS device state:

- In the **Device Info** page, you can ping or traceroute OOS devices like any other device state. However, the actions such as Refresh Metrics, Reboot, Sync Config Membership, Sync Firmware Membership, Block Mesh Device, Erase Node Certificates, or Create Work Order are not supported.
- In the **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** page, when you use Push Configuration option on OOS devices, an error message appears.

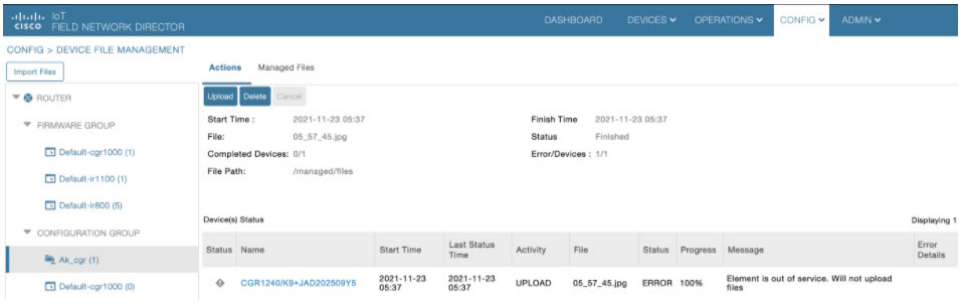



- In the **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update** page, when you use the upload or install image option on OOS devices, an error message appears.




- In the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, if the upload file contains OOS devices, an error message appears.

**Note** You are not allowed to delete the existing file that has OOS devices now.



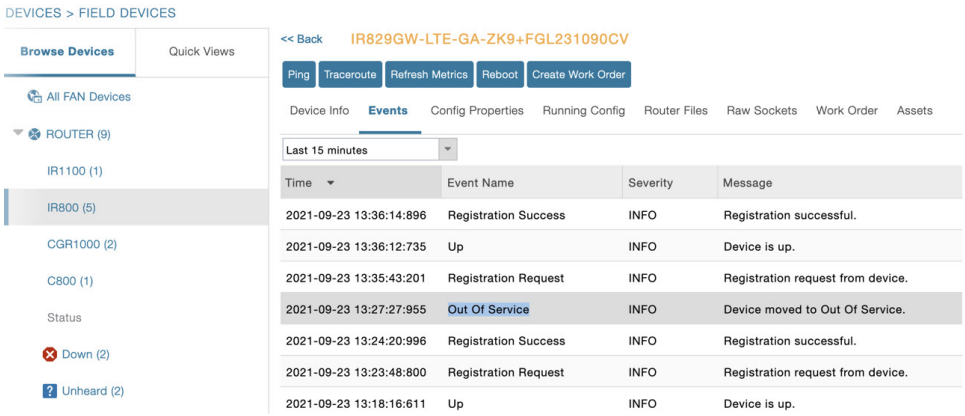

# Viewing Events and Audit Trails for OOS Devices

- In the **Operations** > **Events** page, you can view only existing events for the OOS devices. The generated event provides information on when the device moved to OOS state.

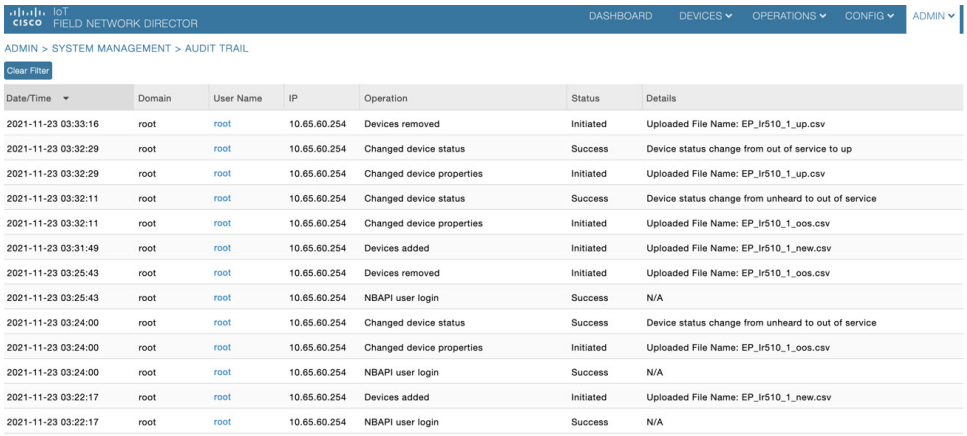
**Note** You cannot generate events for the devices that are currently in OOS state.

**Note** The Get Report option (in the Troubleshoot tab) is not supported for OOS devices.

To filter existing OOS device events, refer to Viewing OOS Devices Using Filters, on page 213.




- In the **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail** page, you can view the audit trail for OOS devices. The audit trail provides information on when the device moved to OOS state from Managed state and the other way round.




# Viewing OOS Devices Using Filters

You can view the events generated for OOS devices using the filter option.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

**Step 2** Click **Show Filter** option.

a) Select **Event Name** from the first drop-down list.

b) Select **Out of Service** option from the third drop-down list.
c) Click + icon to add the event name selected.

**Step 3** Click the search icon.

The OOS device events are displayed.

**Note**
You can also customize your search using the **Custom Time Filter** drop-down list on the left pane. This option allows you to filter events based on relative or absolute time.

# Managing Itron Bridge Meters

An Endpoint Operator can manage Itron Bridge Meters such as ITRON30 as a cg-mesh device type (METER-CGMESH) using IoT-FND. This meter type was previously run in RFLAN mode.



**Note** Only Root and Endpoint Operators (RBAC) can see and perform the endpoint operations and scheduling for the Channel Notch feature.

To manage an Itron Bridge Meter in cg-mesh mode, an Endpoint Operator (RBAC) must convert the RFLAN meter to a cg-mesh device type and upgrade all cg-mesh firmware to cg-mesh 5.6.x.

After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin) must be pushed to all modes by the Endpoint Operator as soon as possible to be compliant with local regulations.

There are two new properties associated with this feature:

- channelNotchSettingEnd
- To appear in the IoT FND user interface. Pages supported are **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH SETTINGS** and **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG**.
- channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20 (The maximum attempts to try to send the configuration and schedule information to all the endpoints).

After successful registration, the channel notch settings (in the bootstrap config.bin file) must be pushed to all nodes by the Endpoint Operator.

There are two new properties for this feature:

- channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20. This property defines the maximum attempts allowed to send the configuration and schedule information to all the endpoints.
- channelNotchSettingEnabled = true. This property allows you to enable the channel notch feature.

You can define up to four pairs of Notch Range Start and End Channels on the Channel Notch Settings page. These channel ranges must have increasing channel numbers for each range and cannot have any overlapping ranges. The ranges are blacklist ranges which are used to prohibit nodes from using the ranges of channels.

The **CONFIG** > **CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG** page displays a list of the Config groups along with the details of group members and endpoints of each subnet. To initiate a Config push of current channel settings

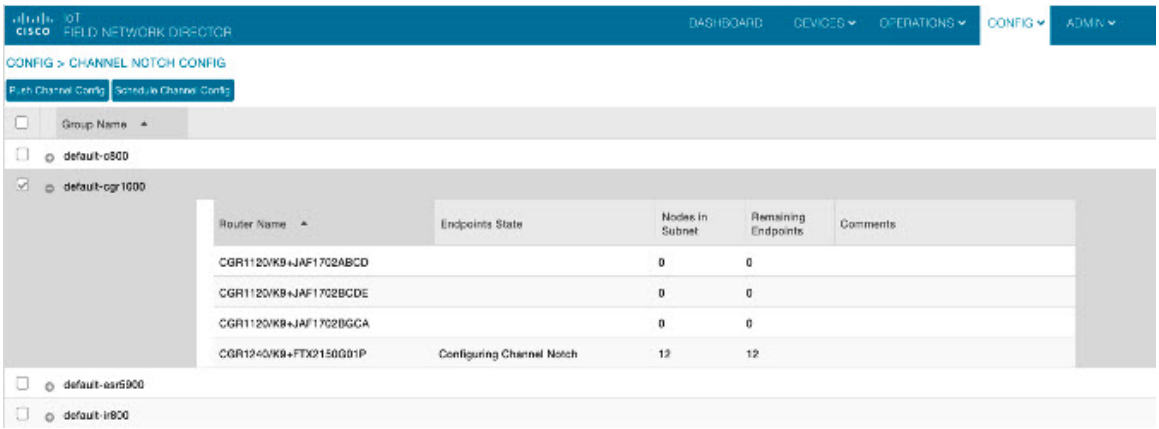
to the endpoints for all routers in the selected router config groups, you can press the Push Channel Config button. As the process of the channel config push progresses, the associated router config groups nested tables show the updated, remaining endpoint count and endpoint state of all endpoints.

The endpoints respond with a TLV 366 with the appropriate values to the channel notch config push, TLV 365.

Two additional properties are available:

- channelNotchMaxAttempts = 20: This setting defines the maximum attempts that the software will attempt to send the config and schedule information to all of the endpoints.
- allowNewNotchSettings=true: This setting allows notch settings to be changed at will and defines those setting that will be used in the config push.

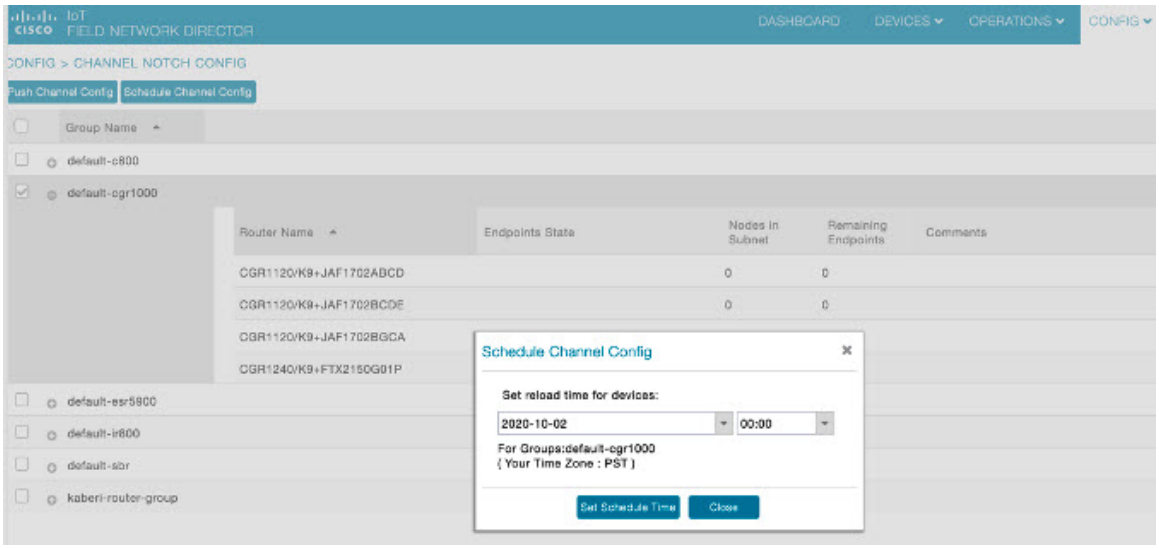


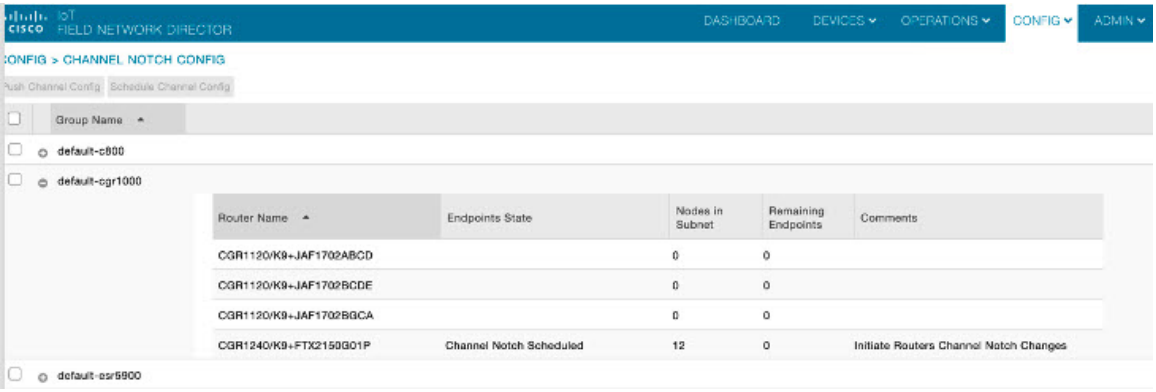



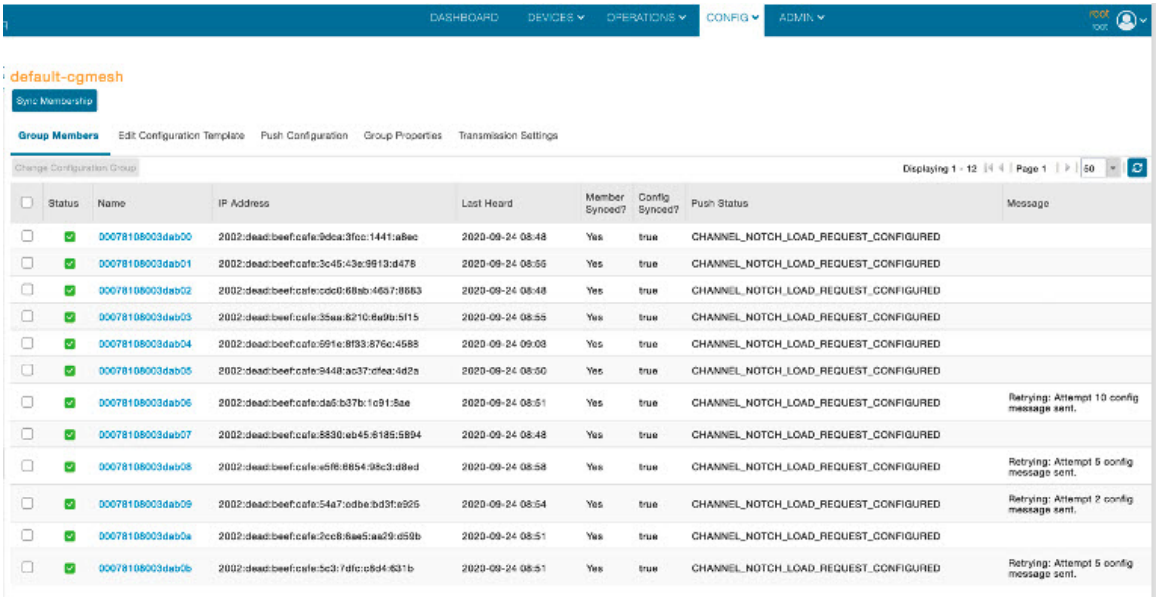

**Note** Before you can schedule activation of a Channel Notch Config, the router config groups must have successfully received their channel notch configuration. Note: Before you can schedule activation of a Channel Notch Config, the router config groups must have successfully received their channel notch configuration.

When you select the Schedule Channel Notch Config button, a pop up panel appears for you to set a reload time (day and time) that the Channel Notch Config will be activated.

Additionally, at the same time of the Channel Notch activation, you must also change the Channel Notch Config of the corresponding routers through Config Push.


IoT
FIELD NETWORK DIRECTOR
DASHBOARD
DEVICES
OPERATIONS
CONFIG
CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG
Push Channel Config
Schedule Channel Config
Group Name
default-c800
default-cgr1000
Router Name
Endpoints State
Nodes in Subnet
Remaining Endpoints
Comments
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702ABCD
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BCDE
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BGCA
CGR1240/K9+FTX2150G01P
Schedule Channel Config
Set reload time for devices:
2020-10-02
00:00
For Groups:default-cgr1000
( Your Time Zone : PST )
Set Schedule Time
Close
default-esr5900
default-ir800
default-sbr
kaberi-router-group


IoT
FIELD NETWORK DIRECTOR
DASHBOARD
DEVICES
OPERATIONS
CONFIG
ADMIN
CONFIG > CHANNEL NOTCH CONFIG
Group Name
default-c800
default-cgr1000
Router Name
Endpoints State
Nodes in Subnet
Remaining Endpoints
Comments
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702ABCD
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BCDE
CGR1120/K9+JAF1702BGCA
CGR1240/K9+FTX2150G01P
Channel Notch Scheduled
Initiate Routers Channel Notch Changes
default-esr5900


DASHBOARD
DEVICES
OPERATIONS
CONFIG
ADMIN
default-cgmesh
Sync Membership
Group Members
Edit Configuration Template
Push Configuration
Group Properties
Transmission Settings
Status
Name
IP Address
Last Heard
Member Synced?
Config Synced?
Push Status
Message
CHANNEL_NOTCH_LOAD_REQUEST_CONFIGURED




To enable PAN-wide nodes to use the new Channel Notch at the same time, the node employs the following three mechanisms at the same time to guarantee that the new configuration is enabled:

- Supports scheduling of time that the new Channel Notch Settings should take effect by using TLV 367. Note that the new Channel Notch Settings are stored in the platform flash. When the scheduled time arrives, the setting is copied to the device flash and then the node is rebooted to load the new config. If the node attempts to reboot before the scheduled time, the node will continue to wait until the scheduled time.
- CGR sends an async beacon which includes the excluded channel range (ECR) through the new Channel Hopping Schedule.
- When the nodes have been offline for five days, nodes will immediately enable the new Channel Notch Settings.

After endpoints have completed the initial enrollment and joined the mesh network, the endpoints may need to re-enroll the Utility IDevID and/or the LDEVID due to certificate expiration or proactive refresh of the certificates. FND 4.7 supports on-demand and auto re-enrollment. This action is seen in the Device Configuration page for a group of devices and on the Device Detail page for a single device.

# Landis+Gyr devices

Cisco IoT FND supports Landis+Gyr (L+G) routers and endpoints as managed field devices. L+G routers provide the routing and collection point for L+G RF mesh endpoints, while L+G endpoints represent the field devices that report meter, grid, or low-frequency network information through the L+G mesh.

In Cisco IoT FND, L+G routers appear in the `ROUTER` device category and are assigned to `Default-lgrouter` unless moved to a custom router group. L+G endpoints appear in the `ENDPOINT` device category and are assigned to endpoint groups such as `Default-lglfn`, `Default-lgelectric`, `Default-lgnn`, or `Default-lgradio`, depending on endpoint type.

For L+G border routers, the communication path depends on the deployment configuration. In secure mode, device communication uses HTTPS to the Cisco IoT FND device communication URL. In bandwidth optimization mode, only periodic metrics use HTTP while other router communication remains secure. IGMA profiles on devices that use IGMA must point to the Cisco IoT FND registration, metrics, and tunnel URLs configured for the deployment. The URL host name, port, and path must match the values configured in Cisco IoT FND provisioning settings and in the device profile.

## Supported L+G devices

Cisco IoT FND supports two types of L+G devices:

- Routers
- Endpoints

| CC UI Type | Device Type (Cisco) | Provisioned Type | Provisioned Subtype | Model / PID | Category | Function / Application |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GAS | LGLFN | Endpoint | GASMeter | M125 | ENDPOINT | METER |
| GAS | LGLFN | Endpoint | GASMeter | M225 GPR | ENDPOINT | METER |
| GAS | LGLFN | Endpoint | GASMeter | M255 GPR-PT | ENDPOINT | METER |
| Grid Management | LGNN | Endpoint | GSManagement | N550 | ENDPOINT | NETWORK NODE |
| Grid Management | LGNN | Endpoint | GSManagement | OFDM N550 | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Grid Management | LGNN | Endpoint | GSManagement | R650 | ENDPOINT | EXTENDER |
| Grid Management | LGNN | Endpoint | GSManagement | R651 | ENDPOINT | EXTENDER |
| Grid Management | LGNN | Endpoint | GSManagement | R661 | ENDPOINT | EXTENDER |
| Electric | LGELECTRIC | Endpoint | METER-L+G-ElectricMeter | REVELO C&I | ENDPOINT | METER |
| Electric | LGELECTRIC | Endpoint | Not specified | REVELO | ENDPOINT | METER |
| Electric | LGELECTRIC | Endpoint | Not specified | OFDM S4x | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Electric | LGELECTRIC | Endpoint | Not specified | S4x-DNP | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Electric | LGELECTRIC | Endpoint | Not specified | S4x | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Electric | LGELECTRIC | Endpoint | Not specified | FOCUS-Axe | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Radio | LGRADIO | Endpoint | Not specified | N2250-R | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Radio | LGRADIO | Endpoint | Not specified | N2450-R | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Radio | LGRADIO | Endpoint | Not specified | OFDM N2450-R | ENDPOINT | Not specified |
| Router | LGROUTER | Router | Not specified | N2450 | ROUTER | Not specified |
| Router | LGROUTER | Router | Not specified | OFDM N2450 | ROUTER | Not specified |
| Router | LGROUTER | Router | Not specified | N2250 | ROUTER | Not specified |

# Configure and verify L+G devices

Use this procedure after importing L+G routers or endpoints, after changing provisioning settings, or after moving L+G devices to a different configuration group.

**Before you begin**

- Confirm that the L+G device type is supported in the current Cisco IoT FND release.
- Prepare the CSV or XML import file using the supported import method for the deployment.
- Verify that Cisco IoT FND provisioning settings contain the correct Cisco IoT FND URL and periodic metrics URL.
- Verify that network security devices allow traffic from L+G routers to the configured Cisco IoT FND registration and metrics endpoints.
- For IGMA-based communication, confirm that the device IGMA profile URLs match the Cisco IoT FND provisioning settings and deployment mode.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Import the L+G router or endpoint into Cisco IoT FND by using the supported CSV or XML import workflow.

**Step 2** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices**.

**Step 3** For L+G routers, select `ROUTER` in the left pane. For L+G endpoints, select `ENDPOINT`. Locate the L+G device by EID and open the device details page.

**Step 4** Verify the device category and group membership: L+G routers should appear under `ROUTER` and use `Default-lgrouter` or the intended custom router group. L+G endpoints should appear under `ENDPOINT` and use the expected L+G endpoint group, such as `Default-lglfn`, `Default-lgelectric`, `Default-lgnn`, or `Default-lgradio`.

**Step 5** Verify that the EID uses the same letter case in the import file, certificates, device profile, Cisco IoT FND UI, and logs.

**Step 6** Verify that `Status`, `Last Heard`, and `Last Metric Heard` reflect the expected operational state. For routers, click `Refresh Metrics` and confirm that `Last Metric Heard` updates after the refresh completes. For endpoints, open the endpoint details and verify that inventory, mesh parent information, and endpoint metrics appear as expected. For L+G endpoints, IoT FND displays the mesh parent value as `1` when the L+G router does not report mesh parent details.

**Step 7** If the device remains `Unheard`, `Down`, or has stale telemetry, use the troubleshooting procedures in the troubleshooting guide.

You've configured L+G devices and verified them using Cisco IoT FND.

### What to do next

- For stale `Last Metric Heard` values or failed refresh operations, see Troubleshoot L+G device metric refresh.
- For IGMA registration, telemetry, metric, tunnel, firmware, or WebSocket session failures, see Debug IGMA websocket sessions for L+G border routers.

# LDevID: Auto-Renewal of Certs and Saving Configuration

Auto-enroll command is pushed along with `LDevID-update` and `autorenewal_update` TCL scripts on all the Field Area Routers that are managed by IoT FND. This ensures that all the managed FAR devices have the latest certificates for both new (Greenfield) and existing (Brownfield) deployments.

**Note** This feature is not supported on IC3000 or IXM devices.

**Note** By default, the certificate is renewed when it reaches the lifetime of 90% or you can use the following property to set the required percentage as per your requirement.

```
ldevid-auto-enroll-limit=<%>
```

# Support Expired SUDI Certificate

**Note** In IoT FND 4.7.x, this feature is enabled in the software. Therefore, FND 4.7.x supports expired SUDI certificates.

During the initial Simple Certificate Enrollment Protocol (SCEP) process, the Cisco SUDI certificate is used for authentication with the Registration Authority (RA) to acquire the Local Device Identifier (LDevID) certificate from the customer's Public Key Infrastructure (PKI). Once the LDevID is enrolled, it is used for communicating with the IoT Field Network Director (IoT FND) and the Cisco SUDI certificate is no longer required unless one of these actions occurs:

- Factory reset
- Return Material Authorization (RMA)
- Router configuration is rolled back to express-setup-config

A previously enrolled device will see no impact for an expired Cisco SUDI certificate since the LDevID is used for ongoing communications. LDevID certificates have limited lifetimes and can be renewed or re-acquired using Cisco SUDI as credentials.

However, if a device with an expired Cisco SUDI certificate that was not previously enrolled or a previously enrolled device that was reinitialized and is added to a system using FND, authentication during SCEP enrollment fails unless FND skips the expiry check while validating the SUDI certificate as part of incoming request.

The Cisco Secure Unique Device Identifier (SUDI) certificate feature is supported on the following Cisco Field Area Routers (FARs) in which the SUDI is burned into the device:

C819, CGR1120, CGR1240, IR807, IR809, IR829, IXM, and IR1101.

The SUDI for the systems listed above expires on either Date of Manufacture plus 20 years or on May 14, 2029 (2029-05-14), whichever date is earlier.

In addition, the Certificate Expiry check is skipped at the security module, if the request comes from any flow such as Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) or WSMA communications if it is a SUDI certificate.

**Example Display**

```
SUDI Certificate:

Certificate
Status: Available
Certificate Serial Number (hex): 01CDAFB1
Certificate Usage: General Purpose

Issuer:
cn=ACT2 SUDI CA
o=Cisco

Subject:
Name: CGR1240
Serial Number: PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:FTX2133G01Z
cn=CGR1240
ou=ACT-2 Lite SUDI
o=Cisco
serialNumber=PID:CGR1240/K9 SN:FTX2133G01Z
Validity Date:
start date: 03:19:56 UTC Aug 17 2017
end date: 03:19:56 UTC Aug 17 2027
Associated Trustpoints: CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI

CA Certificate
Status: Available
Certificate Serial Number (hex): 61096E7D00000000000C
Certificate Usage: Signature
Issuer:

cn=Cisco Root CA 2048
o=Cisco Systems

Subject:
cn=ACT2 SUDI CA
o=Cisco

CRL Distribution Points:

http://www.cisco.com/security/pki/crl/crca2048.crl

Validity Date:

start date: 17:56:57 UTC Jun 30 2011
end date: 20:25:42 UTC May 14 2029

Associated Trustpoints: CISCO_IDEVID_SUDI
```

# Configuring Enrollment over Secure Transport

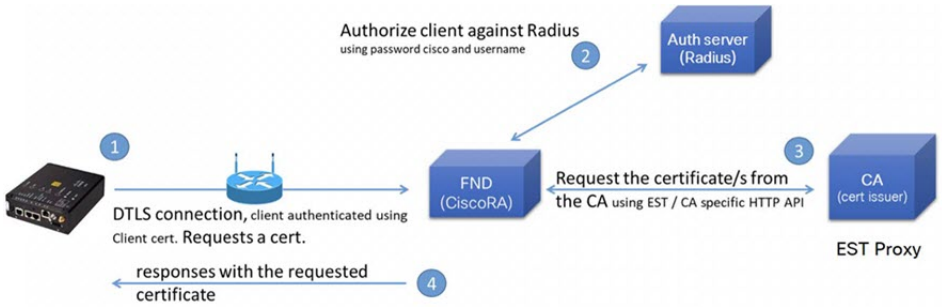
This section provides an overview of the components and configurations involved in integrating Enrollment over Secure Transport (EST) certificate enrollment for clients over the secure transport layer within the network. EST is based on public-private key exchange. This feature is supported on Itron meters, L+G meters, IR510, and IR530.

*Table 34: EST Support*

| CR-Mesh Release | Platform | EST Support |
|---|---|---|
| 6.2.34 MR onwards | IR530, IR510 | Enrollment and re-enrollment |
| | ITRON30 | Re-enrollment |
| 6.3.20 onwards | IR510, IR530, ITRON30 | Enrollment and re-enrollment |

# EST Overview

The EST service is located between a Certification Authority (CA) and a client. EST uses Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) to provide an authenticated and authorized channel for Simple Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) Requests and Responses.




EST also operates with the following protocols and authentication methods:

- Constrained Application Protocol (COAP) web transfer protocol for use with constrained nodes and constrained networks such as low-power, lossy networks.
- TLS/SSL Handshake between Registration Authority (RA) and CA.
- Datagram Transport Layer Security (DTLS) protocol is the preferred method for securing CoAP messages when the Nodes do not have any IPv6 (IP) addresses configured. DTLS uses UDP. It is based on Transport Layer Security (TLS).
- Trust Anchor is explicitly configured on the client or server for use during EST TLS authentication.

# Configuring FND Registration Authority (RA)

Follow these steps to configure the FND Registration Authority:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Install FND-RA rpm.

**Step 2** Upon successful installation, configure FND-RA as shown in the example below:

```
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# cd /opt/fnd-ra/bin
python3.9 ra_setup.pyc
```

```
Do you want to change the Authentication server[y/n]? y

What Authentication server are you using?
1) Microsoft Certificate Services Auth
2) RADIUS
Enter 1 or 2

Authentication Server: 2

Host Name or IP address of the RADIUS server [10.29.36.224]:
Port Number of the RADIUS server (MIN=1, MAX=65535) [1812]:
Number of retries allowed for authentication requests (MIN=1, MAX=30) [5]:
RADIUS timeout in seconds (MIN = 1, MAX = 30) [5]:
Do you want to set the RADIUS realm [y/n]: n

Do you want to change the CA server[y/n]? y

What CA server are you using?
1) Microsoft CA
2) EST Proxy
Enter 1 or 2

CA Server: 2

Host Name or IP address of the EST CA [] 10.29.36.232
Port number of the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=65535) [6789]:
EST CA proxy user ID[estuser]: <causer>
Timeout for the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=60) [10]: 10
Do you want to set the Injected Path Segment [y/n]: n

Do you want to change the CA/Auth server credentials [y/n]? y

Enter CA/Auth credentials

Path and file name of the private key file: /home/certs/server-key.pem
Password to use with EST Proxy: password
RADIUS shared secret: <radius password>

Do you want to change RA server settings[y/n]? y

Host Name or IP Address for the RA to listen on[]: 10.29.36.243
Path to the identity certificate of RA []: /home/certs/server-cert.pem
Path and file name to the trusted certificate store for the RA[]:
[/home/certs/est_trust_certificate.pem
Path and file name to the CACerts response file[]:
/home/certs/multicacerts.crt
RA log level (debug/info/warn/error) [debug]: debug
Transport protocol (http/coap) [coap]: coap
What is the DTLS handshake timeout (MIN=2, MAX=60) [5]:5
What is the DTLS MTU size (MIN=256, MAX=1152) [1152]:1152

Do you want to change the FND server details[y/n]? y

FND IP address or host name [2100::5]: 10.29.36.235
FND Username [root]: root
Allow self signed certificate for fnd (y/n) [y]: y
FND password : <FND UI password for root user>

Please find your selections below:

Host Name or IP address of the RADIUS server : 10.29.36.224
Port Number of the RADIUS server (MIN=1, MAX=65535) : 1812
Number of retries allowed for authentication requests (MIN=1, MAX=30) : 5
RADIUS timeout in seconds (MIN = 1, MAX = 30) : 5
```

```
Do you want to enable Enhanced Certificate Auth CSR Checking (on/off) :
off
Certificate attribute to be used in the local PKI domain? : commonName
Name for manufacturer 1 : cisco
Certificate attribute to be used in this manufacturer's local PKI domain :
serialNumber
Path of the trust store for manufacturer 1 : /opt/fnd-ra/conf/sudica.pem
Host Name or IP address of the EST CA : 10.29.36.232
Port number of the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=65535) : 6789
EST CA proxy user ID : estuser
Timeout for the EST CA (MIN=1, MAX=60) : 10
Host Name or IP Address for the RA to listen on : 10.29.36.243
Path to the identity certificate of RA : /home/certs/server-cert.pem
Path and file name to the trusted certificate store for the RA:
/home/certs/est_trust_certificate.pem
Path and file name to the CACerts response file :
/home/certs/multicacerts.crt
RA log level (debug/info/warn/error) : debug
Transport protocol (http/coap) : coap
What is the DTLS handshake timeout (MIN=2, MAX=60) : 5
What is the DTLS MTU size (MIN=256, MAX=1152) : 1152
FND IP address or host name : 10.29.36.235
FND Username : root
Allow self signed certificate for fnd (y/n) y
Do you confirm the selections[y/n]? : y

3. Start the RA.
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# service fnd-ra start

4. Verify the status of RA service.
[root@iot-fnd-ra fnd-ra]# service fnd-ra status

5. Error logs
#cat /opt/fnd-ra/logs/error.log

6. RA start stop restart status:
#service fnd-ra start|stop|status|restart

7. Verify the Configuration:
#cat /opt/fnd-ra/conf/nginx.con
```

# DTLS Relay Configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA Monitoring in FND

Set the DTLS relay configuration and Watchdog Cisco-RA monitoring in FND.



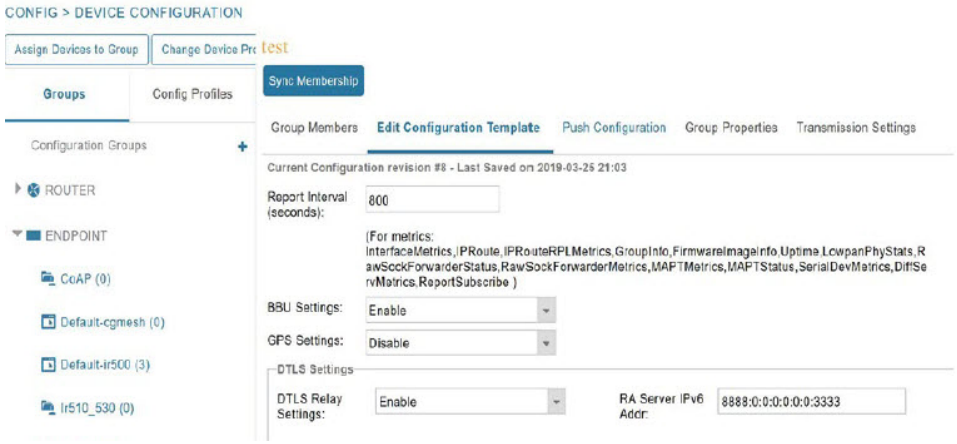
**Note** Supported from version 4.5.0.122 onwards.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** > **Groups** > **ENDPOINT** > **Default-IR500** > **Edit Configuration Template**.

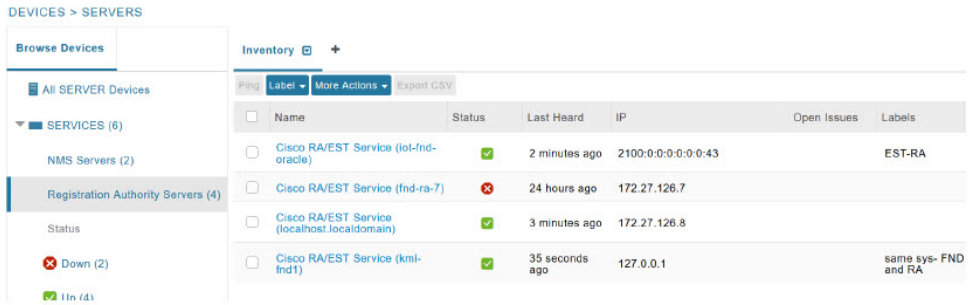
**Step 2** Select **Enable** from the **DTLS Relay Settings** drop-down list.

**Step 3** Enter the **RA Server IPv6 Address**. Push configuration to the first (then subsequent) hop nodes, which have already joined CGR and registered with FND.




**Step 4** Watchdog Cisco-RA monitoring from FND 4.5.x: Choose **DEVICES** > **Servers** > **Registration Authority Servers**.

The IP address corresponding to each of the RA server is picked from FND-RA:nginx.conf input.




**Step 5** Cisco RA/EST-CA and RADIUS IPv4 Address Authentication: Choose **DEVICES** > **Servers** > **SERVICES** > **Registration Authority Servers**.

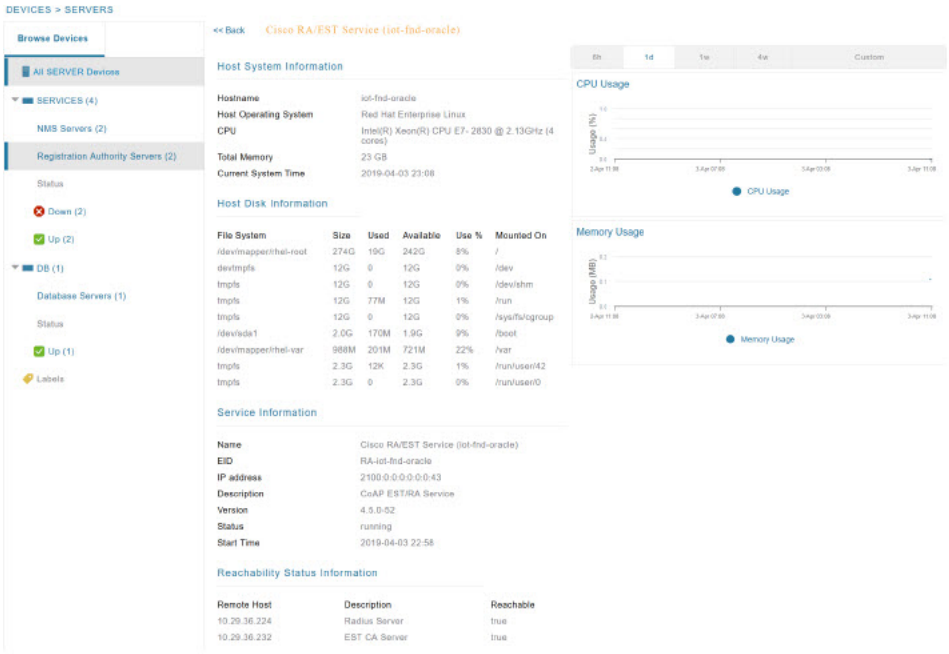



*Figure 10: Events for FND-RA Service*

| Severity | Name | Time | Event Name | Message |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Cisco RA/EST Service (iot-fnd-oracle) | 2019-04-03 22:58:44:690 | Up | Service is up. |

*Figure 11: Periodic Audit Trail for the FND-RA*

ADMIN > SYSTEM MANAGEMENT > AUDIT TRAIL

Clear Filter

| Date/Time | Domain | User Name | IP | Operation | Status | Details |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2019-05-17 06:10:05 | root | root | 10.29.36.243 | NBAPI user login | Success | N/A |
| 2019-05-17 06:06:25 | root | nbapi | 172.27.126.8 | NBAPI user login | Success | N/A |

# FND Server Logs for Cisco RA/FND-RA Connectivity with FND

The following example shows the server.log for incorrect password:

```
tail -f /opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep 10.29.36.243

6844: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.589 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10051]: userName :[root]

6845: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.625 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=AAAUtils][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10051]: Passwords do not match for local user 'root'

6846: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:48:36.635 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]
```

```
[rip=10.29.36.243][rp=10051]: Local Northbound API user 'root' failed
authentication.
```

This example shows the server.log when the RA registration is successful:

```
tail -f /opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep 10.29.36.243

7105: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:58:44.582 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-6][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10057]: userName :[root]

7106: localhost: Apr 03 2019 22:58:44.610 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-6][rip=10.29.36.243]
[rp=10057]: Local Northbound API user 'root', IP '10.29.36.243'
successfully authenticated. Passwords matched.

6916: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.680 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=SessionListener][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Session timeout:
1800 secs.

6917: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.681 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=BaseApiWebService][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Checking
permission for user : root

6918: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:44.712 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=ServiceServer][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Received service
notification request from service [RAiot-fnd-ra]
```

This example shows the server.log when the RA registration is unsuccessful because the user does not have NBAPI orchestration permission:

```
907: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.492 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=172.27.126.8]
[rp=42167]: userName :[kaberi]

6908: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.520 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomLoginModule][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7][rip=172.27.126.8]
[rp=42167]: Local Northbound API user 'kaberi', IP '172.27.126.8'
successfully authenticated. Passwords matched.

6909: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.526 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=SessionListener][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Session timeout:
1800 secs.

6910: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.527 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=BaseApiWebService][sev=INFO][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]: Checking
permission for user : kaberi

6911: kml-fnd1: Apr 15 2019 17:53:07.546 +0000: %IOTFND-3-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=CustomPermissionResolver][sev=ERROR][tid=http-/0.0.0.0:443-7]:
Northbound API user 'kaberi' is NOT allowed to perform action
'nbapi-orchestrationService'.
```

## Cisco RA Events on FND

The following RA events are supported from IoT FND version 4.5.0.122 onwards:

- Enroll request/response/failure — Generated during initial enrollment and re-enrollment of node with CA server. Failure occurs when the CA server(./runserver.sh is not running) is not up or port is blocked.

- Auth success/failure — Generated during the dot1x authentication of node with the RADIUS server. Failure occurs when the Radius server IP is wrong in the FND-RA script(nginx.conf), dot1x entries are either wrong or not present.
- CACert Request/Response — Generated during the CA cert re-enrollment.
- Device Unknown Event — RA Events generated by a node which is not recognized/registered on FND.
- SSL Event — Generated when there is an SSL protocol error.

# Managing the Cisco Industrial Compute IC3000 Gateway

Before you can manage the IC3000 with the IoT FND you must review the details in Unboxing, Installing and Connecting to the IC3000 topic of the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide.



**Important** Before you can manage the IC3000 Gateway using IoT FND 4.3 and greater, you must first Deploy Pre-built IOx Applications via the App tab within IoT FND.

For more information, refer to the Use Case Example within the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide.

- Installing a Prebuilt Applications via Local Manager

This section within the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide addresses the following actions, specific to IC3000:

## Overview

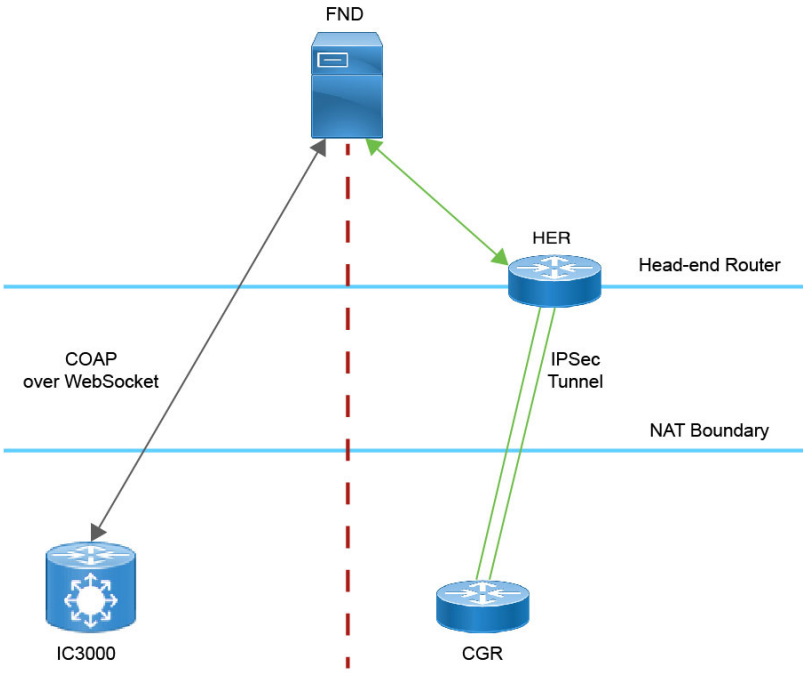
IC3000 supports edge computing and communicates with IoT FND through the IOx application, Cisco Fog Director which is accessible via IOT FND.

When the IC3000 starts up, it registers with IoT FND. FND then pushes the configuration to the device. Information pushed includes: metric periodic profile interface settings, user management settings and the heartbeat time interval of the device.

Initial communication occurs by establishing a secure HTTPs session. This connection is then upgraded to a WebSocket connection after initial setup.

Using the WebSocket protocol allows the client and server to talk to each other as well as operate independently of each other as shown in the image below. The client does not need to make a request to connect to the server (see left side of network diagram).

Once established, the client and server communicate over the same TCP connection for the lifecycle of the WebSocket connection.

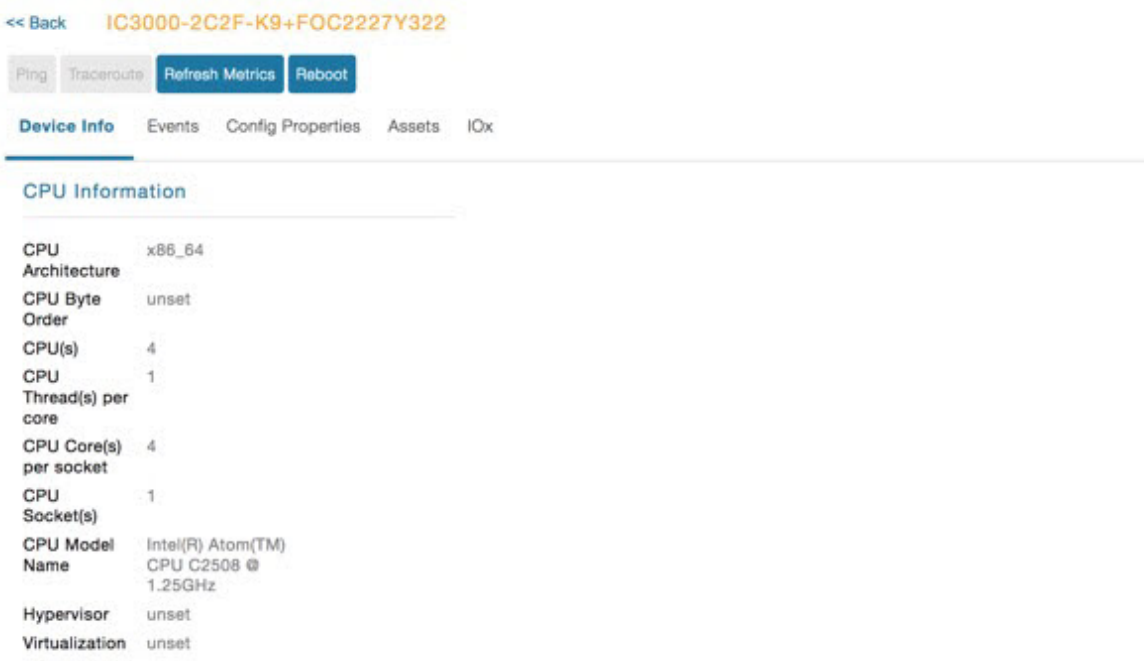



You can perform the following actions for an IC3000 device type on demand:

- Refresh Metrics
- Reboot

Device Category: GATEWAY (in Browse Devices pane). To view the IC3000 Gateway details:

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**
2. Select a IC3000 device under GATEWAY in the left-pane. The device info for the gateway appears as shown in the image below. At the Device Info page, you can Refresh Metrics and Reboot the IC3000.




For details on the IC3000 Devices, refer to the Cisco IC3000 Industrial Compute Gateway Deployment Guide.

## Editing the IC3000 Gateway Configuration Template

To edit the IC3000 gateway configuration template:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **GATEWAY group** with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.

**Step 4** Edit the configuration and use the Push Configuration tab to push the new configuration to the active or registered device.

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

## NTP Configuration

To push the NTP configuration via FND,

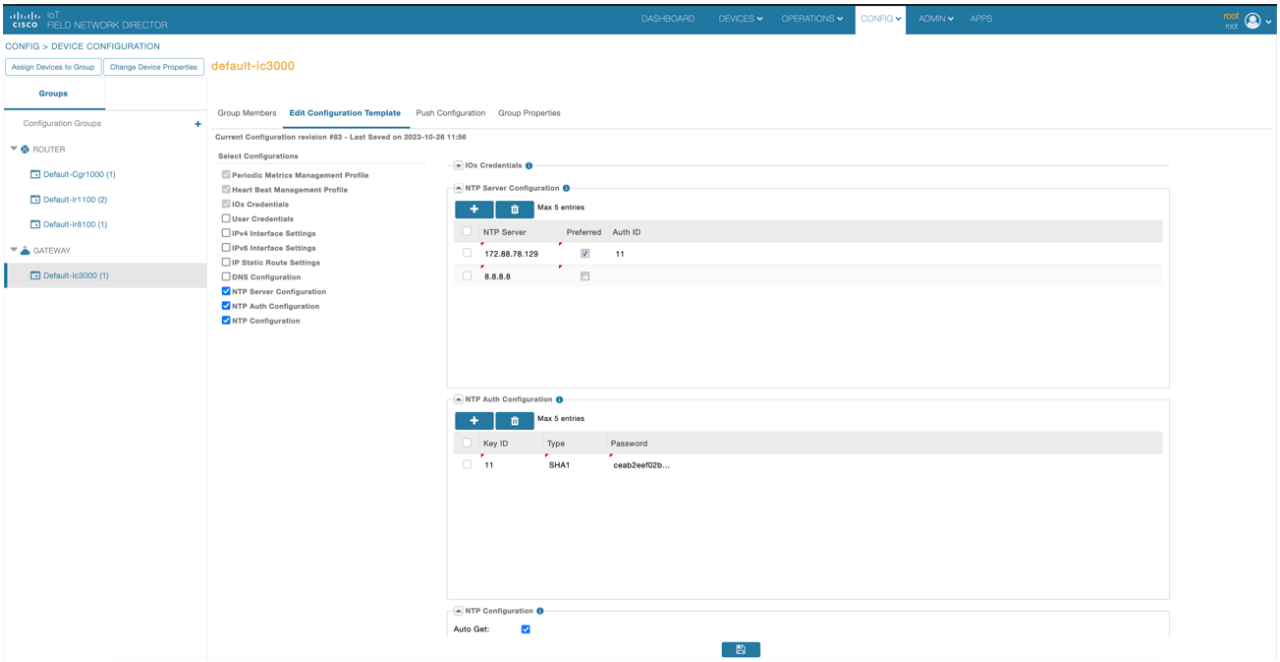
### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **GATEWAY group** with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.

**Step 4** Select both **NTP Configuration** and **NTP Server Configuration** checkboxes. If NTP server is configured with authentication, select **NTP Auth Configuration** checkbox.




**Note**
The Auto Get checkbox under **NTP Configuration** deletes the NTP configuration that is manually pushed to the device from IoT FND. Hence, **NTP Configuration** should be configured along with **NTP Server Configuration** and **NTP Auth Configuration**.

**Step 5** Enter values for all the fields under **NTP Server Configuration** and **NTP Auth Configuration** with the appropriate parameters.

**Step 6** Click **Save Changes**.

# Managing the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN

You can use the Browse Devices pane to display the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN devices (IXM-LPWA-800 and IXM-LPWA-900) that belongs to the IoT Gateway group.

The two Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN products are:

- A virtual interface (IXM-LPWA-800-16-K9) of the Cisco 809 and 829 Industrial Integrated Service Routers (IR809, IR829) to provide LoRa radio access with the IR809 and IR829 providing an IP backhaul (Gigabit Ethernet, Fiber, 4G/LTE, and Wi-Fi). In this case, LoRaWAN has an Operating Mode of IOS Interface and displays the Hosting Device ID for the IR800 system to which it connects (See Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND, on page 234).

- A standalone unit (IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9) using its own built-in Fast Ethernet backhaul to access LAN switches, routers, Wi-Fi AP or other IP interfaces. When functioning as a standalone gateway, LoRaWAN has an Operating Mode of Standalone.

Device Category: GATEWAY (in Browse Devices pane). To view the LoRaWAN Gateway:

1. Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.
2. Select a device under **GATEWAY** > **default-lorawan** or Cisco LoRa in the left-pane.
3. Click on the desired IXM-LPWA-900 or IXM-LPWA-800 system listed in the Name column to display Device Info, Events, Config Properties, Running Config, and Assets for the gateway.



**Note** You can view Device details for the IXM-LPWA-800 system at both the **ROUTER** > **IR800** page and the GATEWAY page.

To perform supported actions for the GATEWAY, at the Device Info page use the following buttons:

- Map, Default, + (Plus icon allows you to add a new view)

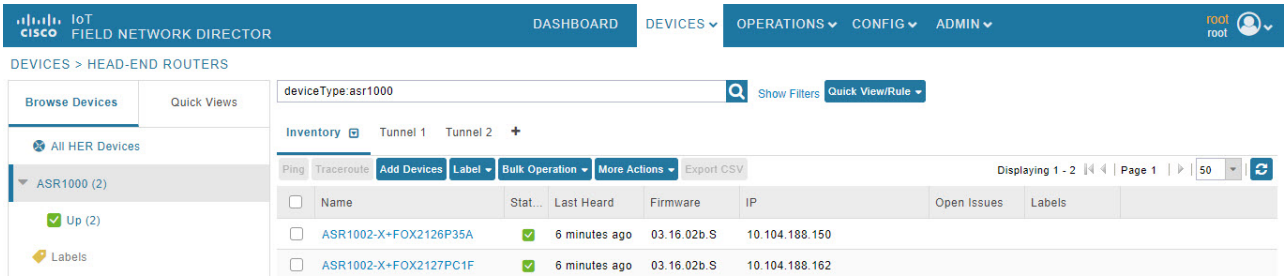

<< Back
IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
Show on Map
Ping
Traceroute
Refresh Metrics
Restart Radio
Device Info
Events
Config Properties
Running Config
Assets
Inventory
Name IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
EID IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RJ4
Domain root
Device Category IOTGATEWAY
Device Type LORAWAN
Status up
IP Address 20.20.4.127
Operating Mode Standalone
IPv6 Address unknown
First Heard 2017-10-16 19:14
Last Heard 2018-01-21 10:35
Last Property Heard 2017-10-16 19:16
Last Metric Heard 2018-01-21 10:35
Last Reboot Time unknown
Model Number IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9
Serial Number FOC21028RJ4
Firmware Version 2.0.20
Agent Version N-A
Boot Loader Version 20160830_cisco
6h
1d
1w
4w
Custom
Load Average
% Utilization
Load Average
Modem Temperature
Degree Celsius
Modem Temperature
Gateway Health
Uptime 1d 22hr 37min
Door Status closed
Modem Temperature 37.0 Celsius
Load Average 1min 0.54 5min 0.23 15min 0.17
System LED unknown
FPGA Information
FPGA Version 61
HAL Version 5.1.0
SPI Speed speed set to 2000000
LoRaWAN Chip 1 Type SX1301
LoRaWAN Chip 1 Version 103
LoRaWAN Chip 1 ID 1
LoRaWAN Chip 2 Type SX1301
LoRaWAN Chip 2 Version 103
LoRaWAN Chip 2 ID 1
FPGA Version Check OK
Packet Forwarder Information
Packet Forwarder Status Running
Packet Forwarder Firmware Installed
Packet Forwarder Version 1.6.11
Packet Forwarder Public Key Installed
Packet Forwarder Id 6596c3e0
Gateway Properties
Location 10.6, 10.0
GPS Info Time unknown
RF Chip ID LSB = 0x2876f90f MSB = 0x00f14212
Tx Power Calibration <NA,NA,NA,54,35,108,99,91,82,74,66,56,47,38,29,20-NA,NA,NA,51,32,106,97,89,80,72,64,55,46,37,28,19>
Antenna 1 RSSI Offset(dBm) -205.00

# Managing Head-End Routers

To manage Head-End Routers (HERs), open the Head-End Routers page by choosing **Devices** > **Head-End Routers**. Unless Enable Map is selected in user preferences, by default, the page displays the HERs in List view. When you open the Head-End Routers page in List view, IoT FND displays the Default list view. This view displays basic HER device properties. In addition, IoT FND provides these tabs to display additional HER property views:

- Tunnel 1
- Tunnel 2

Each one of these views displays different sets of device properties. These views display information about the HER tunnels.




For information on how to customize HER views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 241

For information about the device properties displayed in each view, see Device Properties, on page 355.

For information about the common actions in these views (for example, adding labels and changing device properties) that also apply to other devices, see Common Device Operations, on page 240

# Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Expansion Modules in Cisco IoT FND

Expansion modules adds functionality by adding new interfaces or features when you insert them into supported routers or gateways. You can manage and monitor these modules through Cisco IoT FND to adapt your network infrastructure to changing requirements.

***Table 35: Feature history***

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | You can boost your network flexibility and industrial integration using Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module featuring 4x SFP L2/L3 ports and 8x GPIO ports. |

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IR1100 expansion module | Cisco IoT FND Release 4.7 | Adds support for Cisco IR1100 Expansion Module, allowing you to manage and configure the module using Cisco IoT FND on Cisco Catalyst IR1100. |

# Install Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module

This task describes how to install the Cisco IRM-1100. The Expansion Module attaches to the Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Base using 4 mating screws, and is connected through a mating connector. The Expansion Module is grounded and powered through the connection to the IR1101.

### Before you begin

- Unpack the box and verify that all items listed on the invoice were shipped with the Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module.

  The following items are shipped with your Expansion Module:

  - 4 mating screws to connect the IRM-1100 to the IR1101

- Cisco IR1100 must run Cisco IOS XE Release 17.18.01a and later releases.
- Hard swap is not supported for the Cisco IRM-1100-4S8I expansion module on Cisco IoT FND. You need to restart your Cisco IR1100 device and register the device once again with Cisco IoT FND. For more information see, Register IR1100 with Cisco IoT FND.
- You don't need to re-register your device if it was already registered before the reboot.
- The expansion module info is automatically displayed in Cisco IoT FND during periodic metrics updates.
- You can configure the expansion module using Cisco IoT FND including the interfaces ports and SFPs.
- The IRM-1100-4S8I works only only on the top side of Cisco IR1101.

### Procedure

Follow the instructions in the Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Software Configuration Guide to configure the expansion module.

# View expansion module info

This task guides you to view the expansion module info on Cisco IoT FND.

### Before you begin

- Ensure that you have attached the expansion module to the Cisco IR1100 device.

- Ensure that you've restarted Cisco IR1100 and registered it once again with Cisco IoT FND. For more information see, Register IR1100 with Cisco IoT FND.

Here are the steps to view the expansion module info using Cisco IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **Devices** > **Field Devices**.

**Step 2** From the **Router** list, select an IR1100 device from the left tree.

**Step 3** Click the device **Name** and view the **Expansion Module Info**section.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| PID1 | Displays the exapansion module attached to the device. |
| Name | Displays the expansion module's name. |
| Description | Describes the expansion module's SFP and digital I/Os. |
| PID | Displays the PID of the expansion module. |
| SN | Displays the serial number of the expansion module found in the device. |

You can see the PID and SN details.

You've viewed the expansion module info.

# Itron CAM Module

You can install an Itron CAM Module within a CGR, after you meet the following requirements:

Guest OS (GOS) must be running on a CGR before you install the Itron CAM module.

Similarly, IOx must be running on IR8100 before you install the CAM module.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** ACTD driver must be installed and running within the CGR Guest OS before you can use IoT FND to deploy, upgrade or monitor ACTD. This ensures that IoT FND can reach the CGR Guest OS to manage the ACTD driver. This can be done by configuring NAT on the CGR or setup a static route on CGR and HER as follows:

a) In the cgms.properties file, you must set the “manage-actd” property to true as follows:

```
manage-actd=true
```

b) Two new device properties are added for the user to specify the Guest OS external reachable IP address and the IOx access port in case port mapping is used.

```
gosIpAddress <external IP address of Guest OS>
ioxAccessPort  <default=8443>
```

**Step 2** From within IoT FND, do the following to upload the ACTD driver:

a) Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Images** tab.
b) Select CGR-Default profile from under the Groups panel and click the **Upload Image** button.
c) Click + to open the Upload Image panel.
d) Select the type ACTD-CGR and select the appropriate Image from the drop-down menu such app-actd-ver-x.y.z.tar. In the confirmation box, click **Upload Image**.
e) Click Yes to confirm upload.

**Note**
For IR8100 device with CAM module, select Default-Ir8100 under the Groups panel and select the type as ACTD-IR8100 while uploading the image.

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| IR8100 with CAM Module Support | IoT FND 4.10 | Itron CAM is the hardware module inserted into IR8100. The integration only applies to IR8100 routers. |

# Lorawan Gateway Module

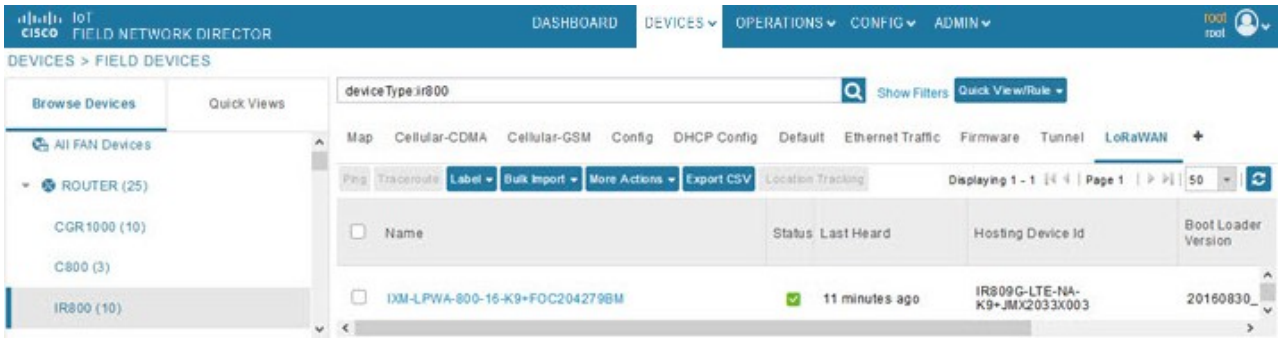
**Procedure**

**Step 1** LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA-800) interface to IR800 router.

There are two ways to upload the LRR image for a LoRaWAN module to the IR800 router: during Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD) and by on-demand configuration push.

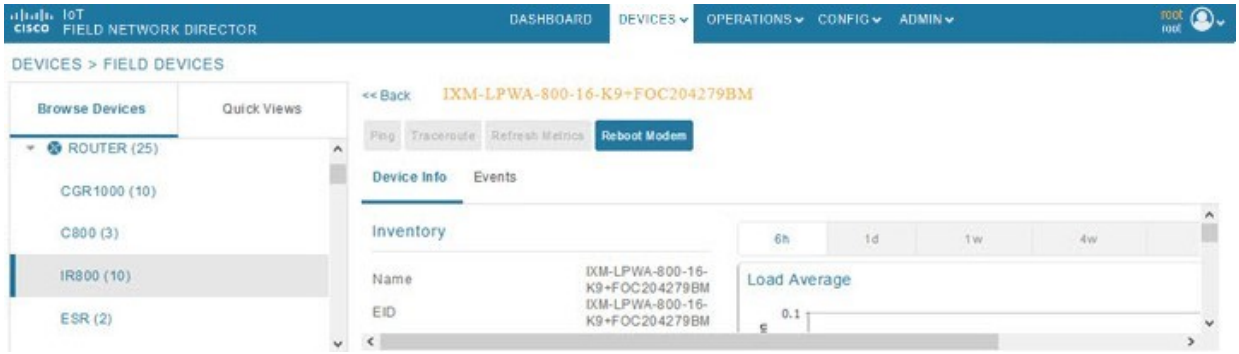
**Note**
IoT FND does not support discovery for the LoRaWAN module. Rather, IoT FND recognizes it as an IR800 module and will communicate with it via Cisco IOS.

**Step 2** To view LoRaWAN modules in a Device List, choose an IR800 router in the **Browse Devices** list and select the **LoRaWAN** tab.




**Step 3** To reboot the modem on the LoRaWAN module:

a) Click the relevant IXM-LORA link under the Name column to display the information seen below:



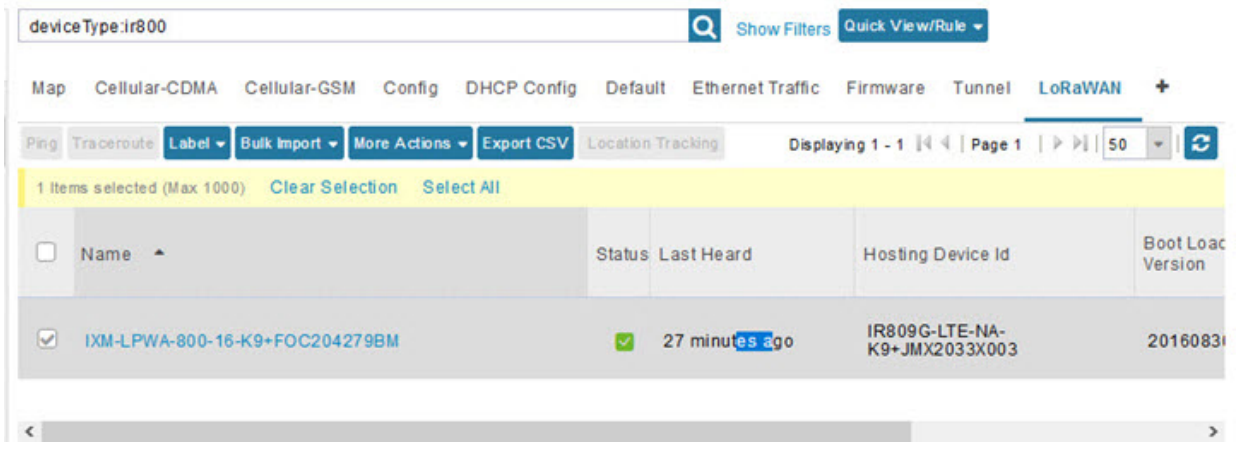

b) Click **Reboot Modem**. When the reboot completes, the date and time display in the Last Reboot Time field in the Device Info pane for the LoRaWAN module. You can only process one modem reboot at a time.

The Reboot Modem action generates two events: LoRa Modem Reboot Initiated and LoRa Modem Reboot Success.

**Step 4** To remove a LoRaWAN module from the IR800 router inventory:

a) In the **Browse Devices** pane, select the IR800, which has the LoRAWAN module that needs to be disabled and removed from inventory.

b) Select the **LoRaWAN** tab and check the box next to the LoRaWAN module to be removed.




c) At the More Actions drop-down list, select **Remove Devices**.

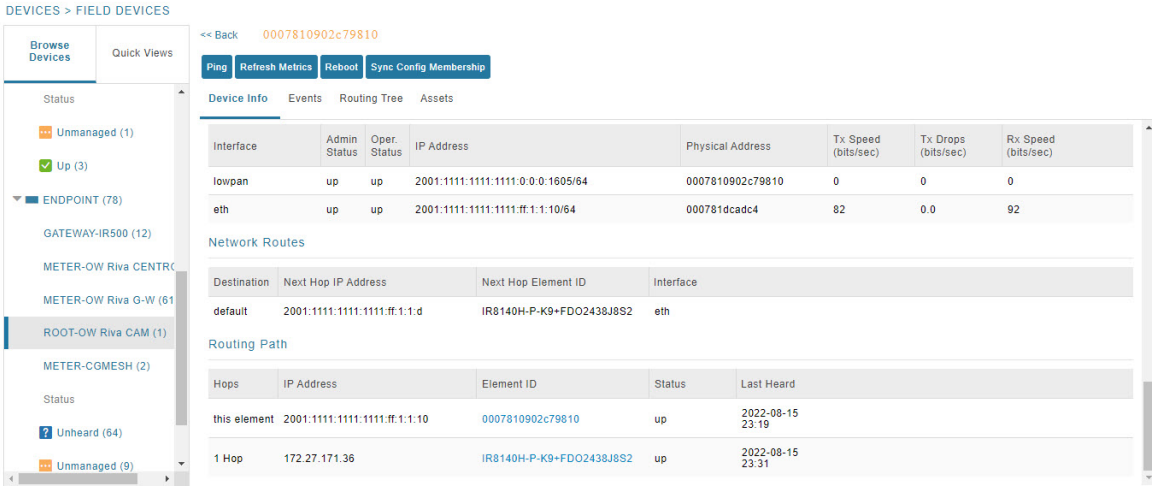
**Step 5** To create a user-defined LoRaWAN (IXM) Tunnel, choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

a) In the left-pane, under GATEWAY, select the LoRaWAN system for which you want to configure a tunnel.
b) Select the **Gateway Tunnel Addition** tab.
c) In the **Add Group** window that appears, enter a Name for the LoRaWAN (IXM) Tunnel and select Gateway as the Device Category.
d) Click **Add**.

The new tunnel appears under the GATEWAY heading in the left-pane.

# Routing Path

In **Devices** > **Field Devices** page, in the left-pane, under Endpoint, select the CAM module. In the Device Info page, the Routing Path table shows the topological connection where the device is displayed with the Hops connected.




The following table describes the routing path fields in the Device Info page.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Hops | Number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing tree |
| IP Address | IP address of the device. |
| Element ID | Element identifier of the device. |
| Status | Status of device (up/down). |
| Last Heard | Last date and time the device contacted IoT FND. |

# Managing Servers

To manage servers, open the Servers page by choosing **Devices** > **Servers**. By default, the page displays the servers in List view. When you open the Servers page in List view, IoT FND displays the Default list view. This view displays basic server device properties. To obtain information about a server, click its name.

To add additional views, see Customizing Device Views, on page 241.

For more information about the device properties displayed in each view, see Device Properties, on page 355.

For information about the common actions in this view, see Common Device Operations, on page 240 .

## Managing NMS and Database Servers

In the Browse Devices pane, both NMS and Database servers appear under the All Server Devices heading.

In single NMS or Database server deployments, only one server appears under the NMS and/or Database Servers heading. In cluster deployments, multiple NMS servers appear under the NMS Servers heading. To filter the list pane:

- To display all NMS servers, click **Devices** > **Servers** in the top-level menu and then select NMS Servers within the Browse Devices pane. In single NMS server deployments, only one server appears under the NMS Servers heading. In cluster deployments, multiple NMS servers appear under the NMS Servers heading.
- To display all Database servers, click **Devices** > **Servers** in the top-level menu and then select Database Servers within the Browse Devices pane. In single-server deployments, only one database server appears under Database Servers. If a secondary database is configured, it also appears under the same entry.



**Note** By default, only those NMS and Database Servers in an Up state display.

## Managing Application Management Servers

To display details on the Fog Director, click **Devices** > **Services** in the top-level menu and then select Application Management Servers. Details include: Host System Information, Host Disk Information and Service Information. Graphs display details on CPU usage and memory usages.

# Common Device Operations

This section describes how to use IoT FND to manage and view information about devices.

## Tracking Assets

Assets represent non-Cisco equipment that is associated with an FND-managed Cisco device.

You can view Assets associated with specific routers (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices**) at the Device Detail pages of CGR1000, IR800,

You can view a summary of all assets being tracked for all devices at the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page.

You can perform the following actions on Assets at the **DEVICES** > **Assets** page, using Bulk Operation:

- Add Assets: Use to upload a CSV file of assets to FND. A history of past file uploads displays at the bottom of the page.

  Example of Asset content in CSV file:

```
assetName,assetType,deviceEid,assetDescription,vin,
hvacNumber,housePlate,attachToWO
asset1,RDU,00173bab01300000,Sample description,value1, value2, value3,no
```



**Note** Asset Name and Asset Type are the mandatory fields in the CSV file. All other fields are optional.

- Change Asset Property (CSV file): Use to make changes to existing assets.
- Remove Assets (CSV file): Use to remove specific assets.
- Add Files to Assets (zip/tar file): Use to append additional information to Asset content.

Guidelines for Adding or Associating an Asset with a Device:

- One or more assets can be mapped to a particular device.
- A limit of five assets can be associated to a single device, and there is also a limit of five files per asset.
- An asset can be mapped to only one device at any point in time.

# Selecting Devices

- To select all devices listed on a page, check the check box next to **Name**.
- To select devices across all pages, click **Select All**.
- To select a group of devices, check the check boxes of individual devices listed on a page and across pages. The count increments with every device selected, and selections on all pages are retained.

# Customizing Device Views

IoT FND lets you customize device views. For List views you can:

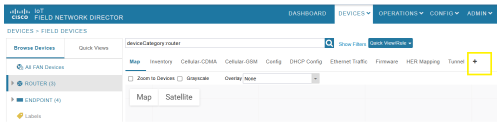
- Add and delete tabs
- Specify the properties to display in the columns for each view (see Device Properties by Category, on page 356 for available properties)
- Change the order of columns

## Adding Device Views

To add the device views, navigate to **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ROUTER**.

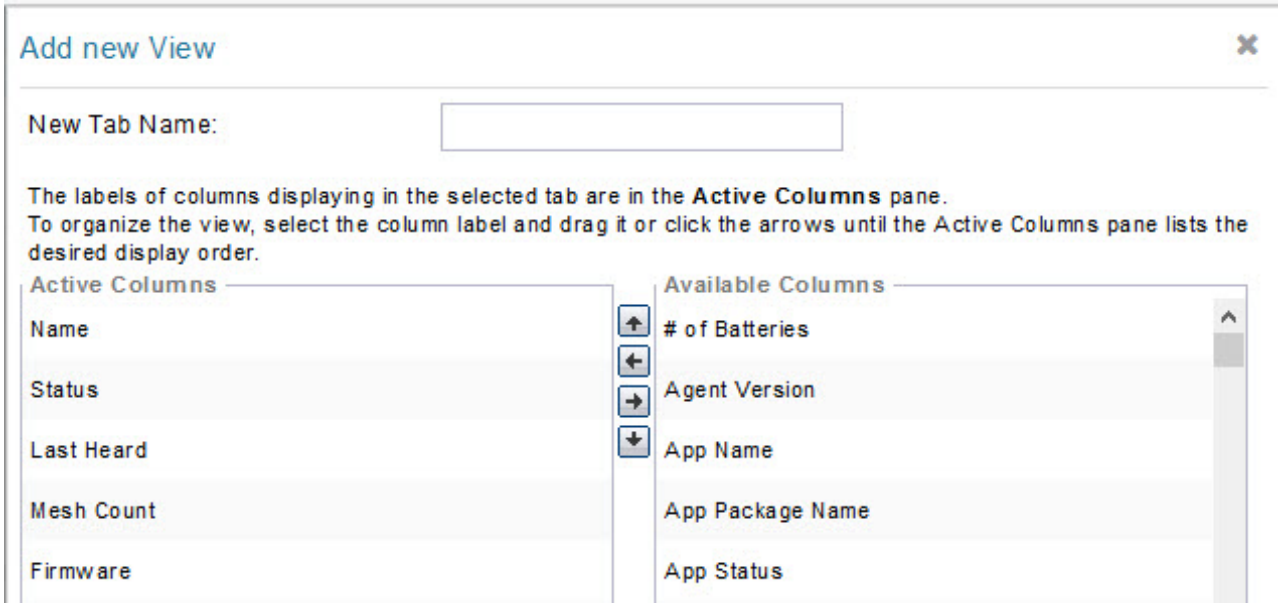
### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the + icon at the end of the tabs list in the **Field Devices** page.



Once you click the + icon it will display the **Add new View** dialog box.

**Step 2** In the **Add new View** dialog box, enter the name of the new tab.




**Step 3** Select the properties from the **Available Columns** list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into the **Active Columns** list to add them.

***Table 36: Active and Available Columns***

| Column Labels Event | Description |
|---|---|
| Changing the order of column labels. | Use up and down arrow buttons or drag the properties to the desired position to change the column order. |
| Deleting column labels. | Click the right arrow button or drag properties out of the **Active Columns** list to remove them. |
| Shifting multiple column labels. | Hold the Shift key to select multiple column labels and move them to either list. |

**Note**
Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, the system lists user-defined properties along with other properties under the **Available Columns**, which can be moved to **Active Columns**.

**Note**
In addition, the user defined properties can also be viewed and added from the drop-down list.

**Step 4** Click **Save View**.

## Editing Device Views

To edit or delete the device views, navigate to **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ROUTER**.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Select the device type in the **Browse Devices** tab.

**Step 2** Click the **Inventory** field appearing in the right pane.

There is default drop-down arrow appearing next to the **Inventory** field.

**Step 3** Click this default drop-down arrow next to the **Inventory** field. This will open the **Edit/Delete View** dialog box.

**Step 4** In the **Edit/Delete View** dialog box:

a) Select the properties from the **Active Columns** list and click the right-arrow button or drag them out to remove from the **Active Columns**.
b) Select the properties from the **Available Columns** to add those properties into the **Active Columns** list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into the **Active Columns** list.
c) Select the properties from the **Available Columns** list and click the left-arrow button, or drag them into the **Active Columns** list to add them.
d) Use the up and down-arrow buttons or drag the **Active Columns** to change the order.
e) Click the **X** icon to close this view without saving changes.

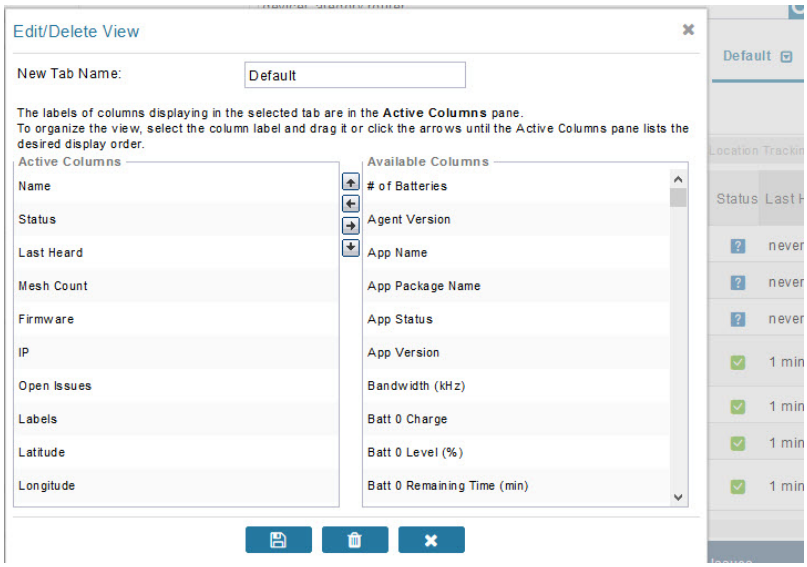
**Step 5** Click the disk icon to save the view.

## Deleting a Device View

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Select a device type under the **Browse Devices** pane, and click the Default drop-down arrow to open the **Edit/Delete View** dialog box.

**Step 2** Click the trash icon to delete the custom view.




**Note**
Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, you can delete the default views as well.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

# Viewing Devices in Map View

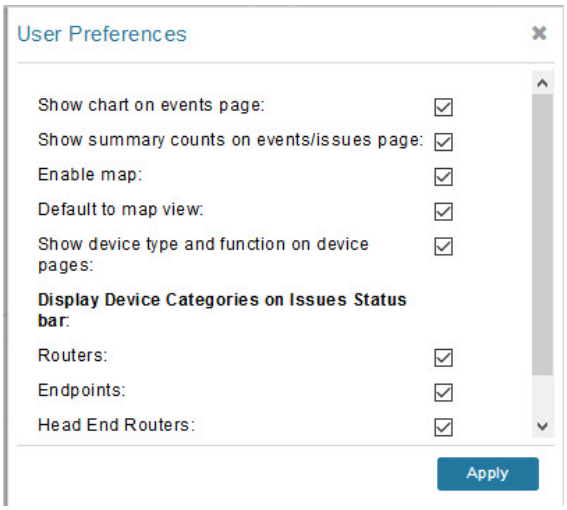
IoT FND provides a map view for visualizing device information based on geographic location. In Map view, IoT FND displays a Geographic Information System (GIS) map and uses GIS Map services to show device icons on the map based on the latitude and longitude information of the device. When this information is not defined for a device, IoT FND does not display the device on the map.

To view devices in Map view:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose <*user*> > **Preferences (upper-right hand corner)**.

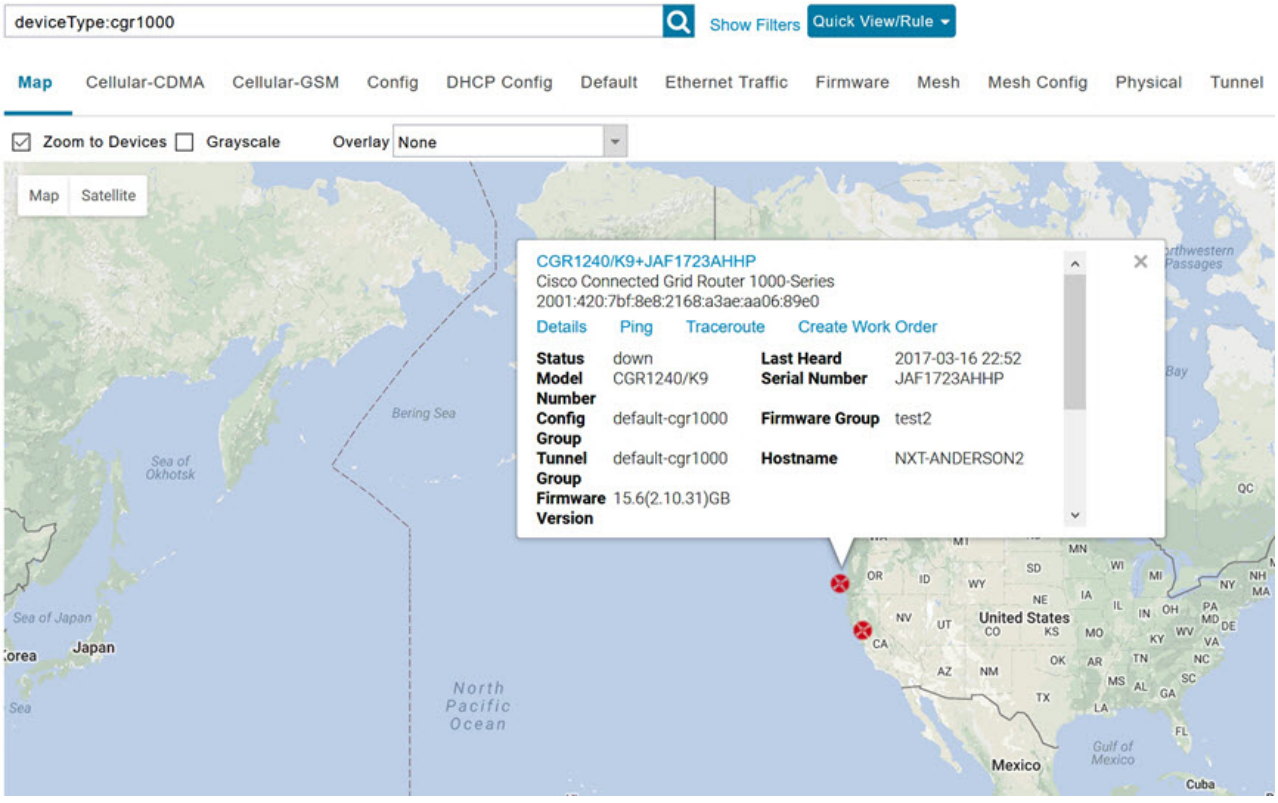
**Step 2** Select the **Enable map** check box, and click **Apply**.




**Step 3** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.

**Step 4** Click the **Map** tab.

By default, IoT FND displays all devices registered in its database on the map. Depending on the zoom level of the map and the device count, individual device icons might not display. Instead, IoT FND displays device group icons.




To view individual devices, zoom in until the device icons appear. You can also click on a device to display a popup window that includes the **Zoom In** link to move the map display to the device level.

IoT FND displays the device count next to each device group or category in the Browse Devices pane (left pane).

| |
|---|
| To display a subset of all devices, click one of the filters listed in the Browse Devices pane. |
| IoT FND changes the map region based on your selection and displays the devices found by the filter. For example, you can use the **Routers > Up** filter to display all routers that are up and running. You can also use saved custom filters in the Quick View pane (left pane) to filter the device view. For information about creating custom filters, see Create or Edit Quick View Filters, on page 261. |
| To display information about a device or group, click its icon on the map. |

A popup window displays listing basic device or group information.

| |
|---|
| To view device specifics, click **Details** or the device EID link in the Device popup window. |

You can also ping the device, perform a trace route, and create a work order from this window.

**Step 5** Close the Device popup window to view the RPL tree associated with the device. See Configure RPL tree polling, on page 157 in the Managing System Settings chapter.

The RPL tree connection displays as blue or orange lines; where blue indicates that the link is down, and orange indicates that the link is up.

**Step 6** Click the refresh button to update the Map view.

# Configuring Map Settings

In Map view, IoT FND lets you configure these settings for maps:

- Automatically zoom to devices
- Display the map in grayscale
- Default map location (set to North America by default)

To configure map settings:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices**.

**Step 2** Click the **Map** tab.

| |
|---|
| • To automatically zoom to devices, check the **Zoom to Devices** check box. |
| • To display the map in grayscale, check the **Grayscale** check box. |
| Using the Overlay drop-down menu:<br>• For Routers you can overlay: None, All, or Associated Endpoints on the map.<br>• For Endpoints you can overlay: None, All, All Associated Routers, All Modulations, Active Link Type. |

To set the map location to open to a certain area, display the area of the map to display by default, and then click **Quick View/Rule**(top of page).

**Step 3** Click **OK** .

# Changing the Sorting Order of Devices

To change the sorting order of devices, click the arrowhead icon in the column heading to list the entries in an ascending (upward pointing) or descending manner (downward pointing).

# Exporting Device Information

IoT FND lets you export the device properties of the selected devices in List view. IoT FND exports only properties in the current view.

To export device information displayed in the current view, in List view:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select the devices to export by checking their corresponding check boxes.

**Step 2** Click **Export CSV**.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

### What to do next

IoT FND creates a CSV file, export.csv, containing the information that displays in the List view pane. By default, IoT FND saves this file to your default download directory. When a file with the same name exists, IoT FND adds a number to the default filename (for example, export-1.csv and export-2.csv).

The export.csv file consists of one header line defining the exported fields followed by one or more lines, each representing a device. Here is an example of an export of selected devices from the Field Devices page:

```
name,lastHeard,meshEndpointCount,uptime,runningFirmwareVersion,
openIssues,labels,lat,lng
CGR1240/K9+JSJLABTES32,2012-09-19 00:58:22.0,,,,
Door Open|Port Down,,50.4,-130.5
sgbuA1_cgr0,,,,,,,42.19716359,-87.93733641
sgbuA1_cgr1,,,,,,,44.3558597,-114.8060403
```

# Pinging Devices

When troubleshooting device issues, ping registered devices to rule out network connectivity issues. If you can ping a device, it is accessible over the network.

To ping selected devices, in List view:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to ping.

**Note**
If the status of a device is Unheard, a ping gets no response.

**Step 2** Click **Ping** button in heading above List view entries.

A window displays the ping results. If you check the check box for **Auto Refresh**, IoT FND pings the device at predefined intervals until you close the window. Click the **Refresh** button (far right) to ping the device at any time.

**Step 3** To close ping display, click X icon.

# Tracing Routes to Devices

The Traceroute command lets you determine the route used to reach a device IP address.



**Note** You cannot use the Traceroute command with the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module or the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices.

To trace routes to selected devices, in List view:

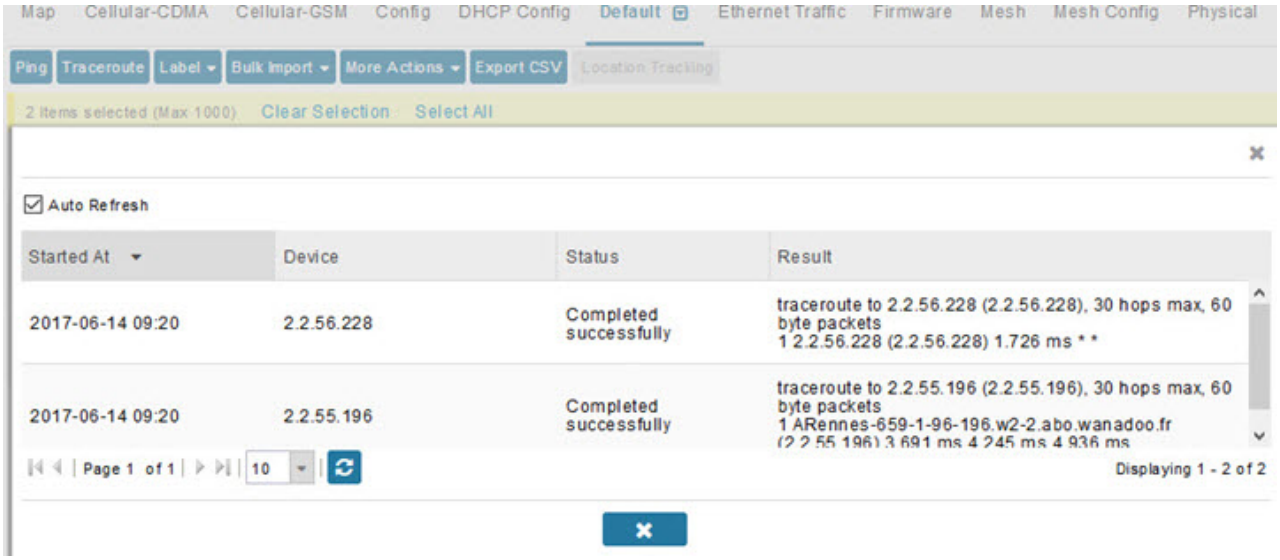
**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to trace.

**Note**
You can only trace routes to devices registered with IoT FND. If the status of a device is Unheard, you cannot trace the route to it.

**Step 2** Click **Traceroute**.

A window displays with the route-tracing results.




Expand the Result column to view complete route information.

Click the **Refresh** button to resend the Traceroute command. Check the **Auto Refresh** check box to resend the Traceroute command at predefined intervals until you close the window.

**Step 3** Click X to close the window.

# Managing Device Labels

You use labels to create logical groups of devices to facilitate locating devices and device management.

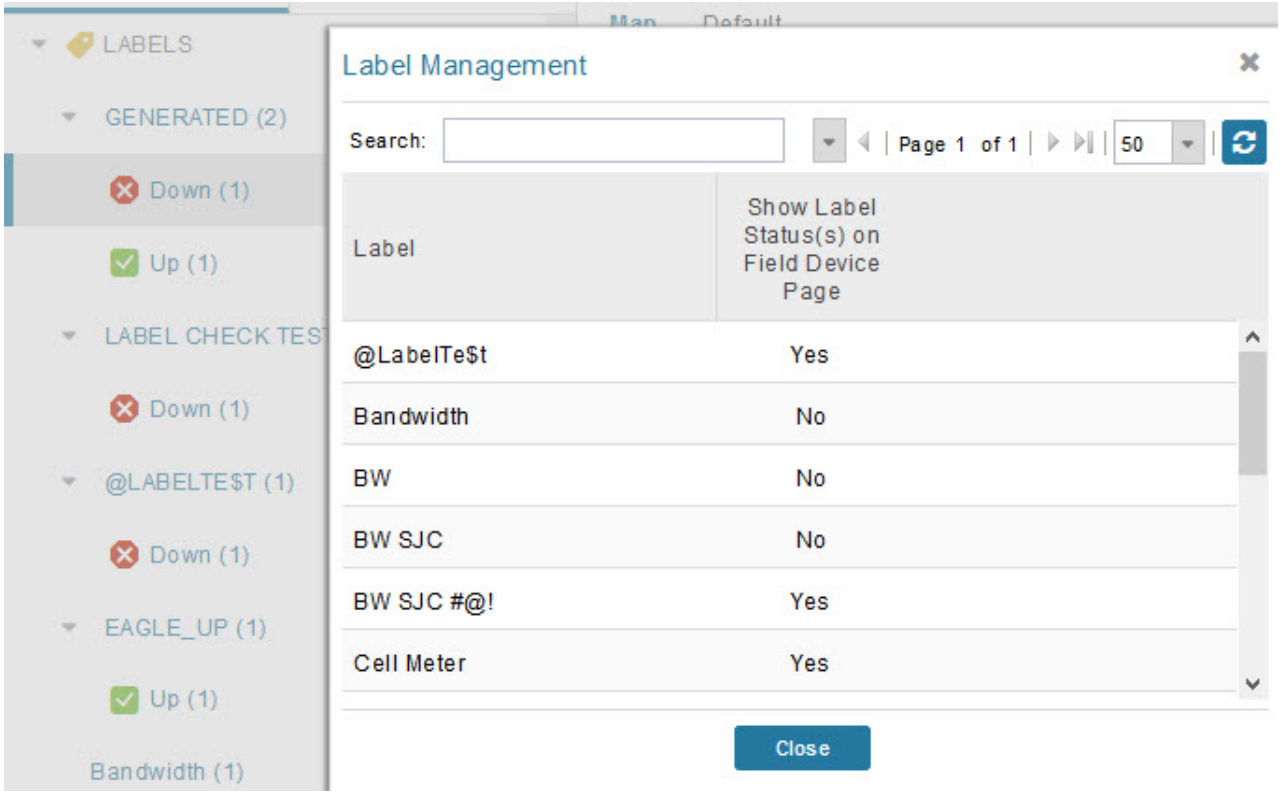
## Managing Labels

You use the Label Management window to display all custom labels, label properties, and search for custom labels.

To manage labels, in the Browse Device pane on any devices page:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Hover your mouse over LABELS and click the edit (pencil) icon.




| |
|---|
| • To find a specific label, enter the label name in the **Search** field. |
| **Tip**<br>Click the arrowhead icon next to the Search field to reverse label name sort order. |
| To change label properties, double-click a label row and edit the label name and device status display preference. |

**Step 2** Click **Update** to accept label property changes or **Cancel** to retain label properties.

**Step 3** Click **Close**.

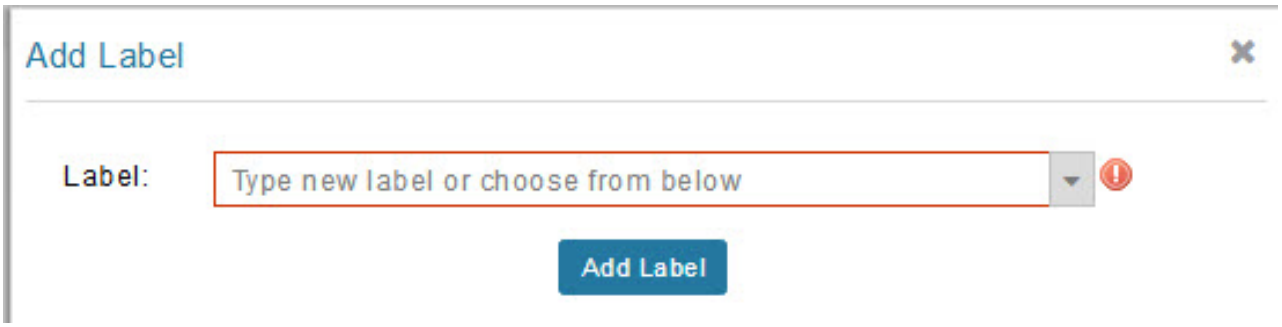
## Adding Labels

To add labels to selected devices, in List view:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to label.

Choose **Label** > **Add Label**.




**Step 2** Enter the name of the label or choose an existing label from the drop-down list.

**Step 3** Click **Add Label**.

**Tip**
You can add multiple labels to one device.

**Step 4** Click **OK**.

**What to do next**

To add labels in bulk, see Adding Labels in Bulk, on page 266.

## Removing Labels

To remove labels from selected devices, in List view:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices from which to remove the label.

**Step 2** Choose **Label** > **Remove Label**.

**Step 3** Click **OK**.

To remove labels in bulk, see Removing Labels in Bulk, on page 267.

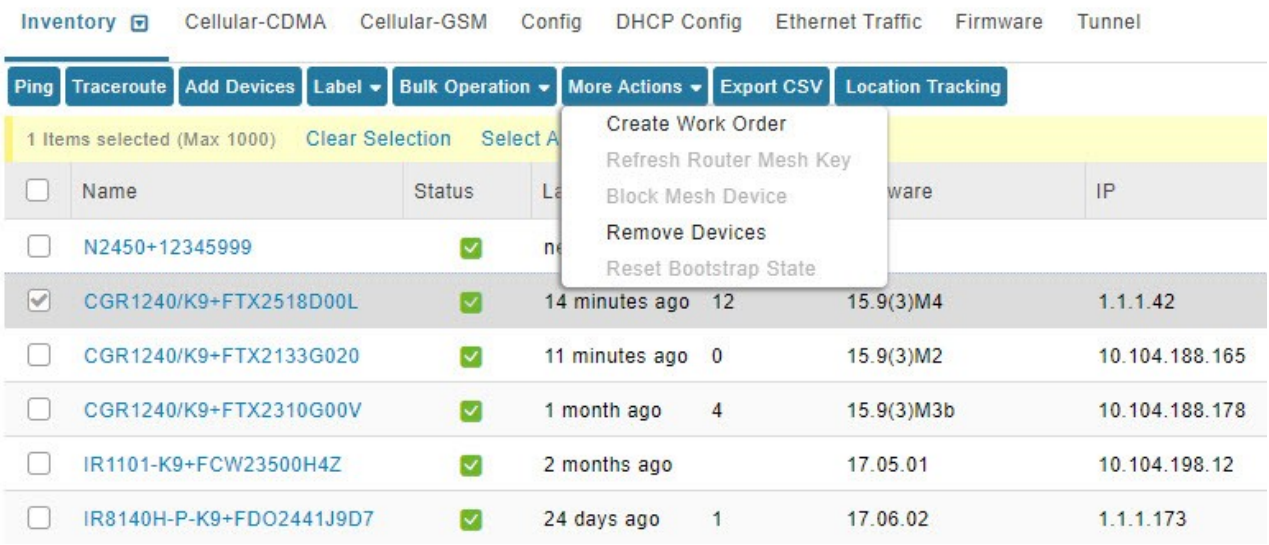
# Removing Devices

**Note** When you remove routers, IoT FND returns all the leased IP addresses associated with these devices to the Cisco Network Registrar (CNR) server and removes the corresponding tunnels from the head-end routers.

To remove devices, in List view:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check the check boxes of the devices to remove.




**Step 2** Choose **More Actions** > **Remove Devices**.

**Step 3** Click **Yes**.

# Displaying Detailed Device Information

IoT FND keeps detailed information about every device in the system. To access detailed information about a device, click its name or EID.

## Detailed Device Information Displayed

- Server Information, on page 252
- Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information, on page 253

**Note** IoT FND automatically refreshes the detailed device information without the need to reload the page.

## Server Information

Select **DEVICES** > **Servers** and click the Name of the server to open a page to display the following information about the NMS servers.

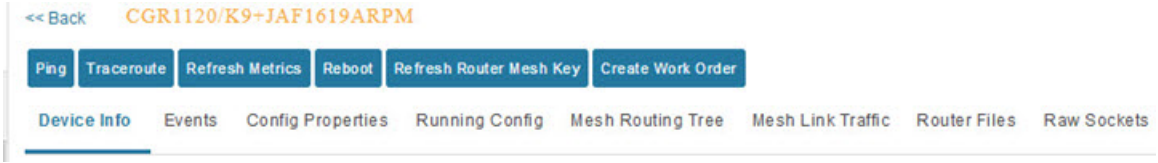
*Table 37: NMS Server Pane Areas*

| Area and Field Name | Description |
|---|---|
| **Host System Information** | |
| Hostname | Hostname of the IoT FND server. |
| Host Operating System | Operating system. |
| CPU | CPU specifications and CPU Usage graph. |
| Total Memory | Total amount of RAM memory (GB) available on the system and Memory Usage graph. |
| Current System Time | Current system time. |
| **Host Disk Information** | |
| File System | File system. |
| Size | Size of file system disk space (GB). |
| Used | Amount of file system disk space used (GB). |
| Available | Available file system disk space (GB). |
| Use % | Percentage of file system disk space used. |
| Mounted On | The directory in which the file system is mounted. |
| **IoT FND Application Information** | |
| EID | EID of the server. |
| Start Time | Time when the IoT FND server started. |
| Number of Restarts | The number of times the IoT FND application has restarted. |
| Memory Allocation | Memory space allocation in GB for the IoT FND application. |
| ***Graphs*** | |
| CPU usage | Displays usage information during set and custom-defined intervals.<br>For more information on viewing the chart for default or custom-defined time intervals, refer to Setting Time Filters To View Charts, on page 489 |
| Memory Usage | Memory usage plotted in MB. |
| CSMP | CoAP Simple Management Protocol (CSMP) message statistics. |

## Head-end Router, Router, and Endpoint Information

Select **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** and then select a device type (router, head-end router or endpoint) from the Browse Devices pane. Then, click on the Name of a specific system from the device list to see the available information (such as Device Info, Events, Config Properties, etc.) for that system type as shown in the screen shot below.

A detailed summary for each device is summarized in the table below.




| Information Category | Description |
|---|---|
| Device Info (all) | Displays detailed device information (see Device Properties, on page 355).<br>For routers and endpoints, IoT FND also displays charts (see Viewing Device Charts, on page 513 in the Monitoring chapter of this guide. |
| Events (all) | Displays information about events associated with the device. |
| Config Properties (routers, endpoints: meter-cgmesh, gateway-IR500, meter-cellular) | Displays the configurable properties of a device (see Device Properties, on page 355).<br>You can configure these properties by importing a CSV file specifying the properties to configure and their new values, as described in Changing Device Configuration Properties, on page 275. |
| Running Config (routers) | Displays the running configuration on the device. |
| Routing Tree (CGR1000, endpoints: gateway-IR500, meter-cgmesh, meter-OW Riva) | Displays the routing tree. For routers, the pane displays all the possible routers from the endpoints to the router. For endpoints, the Routing Tree pane displays the mesh route to the router. |
| Link Traffic (routers) | Displays the type of link traffic over time in bits per second. |
| Router Files (routers) | Lists files uploaded to the .../managed/files/ directory. |
| Raw Sockets (routers) | Lists metrics and session data for the TCP Raw Sockets (see table in the Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions). |
| Embedded AP (IR829 only) | Lists inventory (configuration) details and metrics for the attached access point. |
| AP Running Config (IR8829 only) | Lists the running configuration file for the attached access point. |

## Actions You Can Perform from the Detailed Device Information Page




Depending on device type, the Detailed Device Information page lets you perform the actions summarized in the table below:

| Action | Description |
|---|---|
| **Show on Map** (endpoints) | Displays a popup window with a map location of the device. This is the equivalent of entering **eid:***Device_EID* in the search field in Map View. |
| **Ping** | Sends a ping to the device to determine its network connectivity. See Pinging Devices, on page 247. |
| **Traceroute** | Traces the route to the device. See Tracing Routes to Devices, on page 248. |
| **Refresh Metrics**<br>(Head-end routers and routers only) | Instructs the device to send metrics to IoT FND.<br>**Note**<br>IoT FND assigns historical values for metrics for each device. To access historical metric values, use the GetMetricHistory North Bound API call. |
| Reboot | Enables a reboot of the modem on LoRaWAN. |
| **Sync Config Membership**<br>(Mesh endpoints only) | Synchronizes the configuration membership for this device. See Synchronizing Endpoint Membership, on page 281. |
| **Sync Firmware Membership**<br>(Mesh endpoints only) | Click **Firmware Membership**to synchronize the firmware membership for this device, and then click **Yes** to complete the process. |
| **Block Mesh Device**<br>(Mesh endpoints only) | Blocks the mesh endpoint device.<br>**Caution**<br>This is a disruptive operation.<br>**Note**<br>You cannot use Block Mesh Device with the Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module or the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices. |
| Erase Node Certificates | Removes Node certificates. |
| **Create Work Order**<br>(Routers and DA Gateway only) | Creates a work order. See Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes, on page 351. |

# Device filters

Filters in Cisco IoT FND are tools that allow users to control which devices are displayed in Map View and List view, making it easier to manage large numbers of devices.

- Cisco IoT FND supports up to 10 million devices.
- Filters help users locate and display devices efficiently.
- Filters are available in the Browse Devices and Quick View tabs.

### Built-in device filters

Built-in device filters display in the **Browse Devices** pane. These filters control the display of devices in **Inventory** and **Map** views. For every filter entry, Cisco IoT FND provides a device count in parenthesis. Cisco IoT FND automatically updates the device count without having to reload the page. The top-level Endpoints label is selected, which inserts the following built-in filter in the Search Devices field: **deviceType:cgmesh firmwareGroup:default-cgmesh** .

This table lists all the filter attributes and operators and how they could be used when creating a filter.

***Table 38: Filters***

| Filter Attribute | Operator | Resulting Action |
|---|---|---|
| Label | : | Filters devices by their assigned labels. Use this filter to quickly find devices that have been tagged with specific labels for organization or categorization purposes. |
| Asset | : | Filters devices by their asset name. Use this filter to search for devices associated with specific asset identifiers or asset management records. |
| Config Group | : | Filters devices by their configuration group membership. Use this filter to find all devices that belong to a specific configuration group for managing or viewing devices with similar configuration settings. |
| Firmware Group | : | Filters devices by their firmware group assignment. Use this filter to locate devices in a specific firmware group for tracking firmware versions or planning firmware updates. |
| Groups | : | Filters devices by general group membership using text search. Use this filter to find devices belonging to any group by entering group name keywords. |
| Tunnel Group | : | Filters devices by their tunnel group assignment. Use this filter to find devices that are part of specific tunnel configurations for network connectivity management. |

| Filter Attribute | Operator | Resulting Action |
|---|---|---|
| Category | : | Filters devices by their device category classification. Use this filter to narrow down devices to specific categories (e.g., routers, endpoints, gateways) within the fan device family. |
| Domain | : | Filters devices by their network domain. Use this filter to search for devices within a specific network domain or administrative boundary. |
| EID | : | Filters devices by their unique Element Identifier. Use this filter to quickly locate a specific device using its unique EID for troubleshooting or configuration. |
| Firmware | : | Filters devices by their currently running firmware version. Use this filter to find all devices running a specific firmware version for identifying devices needing updates or to verify deployment success. |
| Function | : | Filters devices by their functional role or purpose. Use this filter to locate devices based on their designated function in the network (e.g., gateway, repeater, collector). |
| Hardware ID | : | Filters devices by their hardware identifier. Use this filter to search for devices with specific hardware IDs for inventory management or hardware-specific troubleshooting. |
| IP | : | Filters devices by their IP address. Use this filter to find devices using IP address search (exact match or partial) for network troubleshooting or connectivity verification. |
| Last GPS Heard | between | Filters devices by the date/time when GPS location was last received. Use this filter to identify devices with recent or outdated GPS data for monitoring mobile devices or detecting connectivity issues. |

| Filter Attribute | Operator | Resulting Action |
|---|---|---|
| Last Heard | between | Filters devices by the date/time they last communicated with the system. Use this filter to find devices that haven't reported recently (potential offline devices) or verify recent device activity. |
| Latitude | between | Filters devices by their geographic latitude coordinate. Use this filter to search for devices within specific latitude ranges for geographic-based device management or mapping. |
| Longitude | between | Filters devices by their geographic longitude coordinate. Use this filter to search for devices within specific longitude ranges to locate devices in particular geographic areas. |
| Model Number | : | Filters devices by their product ID or model number. Use this filter to find all devices of a specific model for model-specific configuration, updates, or inventory reporting. |
| Name | : | Filters devices by their assigned device name. Use this filter to search for devices using their friendly names for quick identification and access. |
| Serial Number | : | Filters devices by their unique serial number. Use this filter to locate a specific device using its serial number for warranty tracking, RMA, or precise device identification. |
| Status | : | Filters devices by their operational status. Use this filter to find devices in specific states (e.g., up, down, unheard, unmanaged) for monitoring network health or troubleshooting issues. |

| Filter Attribute | Operator | Resulting Action |
|---|---|---|
| Type | : | Filters devices by their specific device type. Use this filter to narrow down to specific device types within the fan family for type-specific management or reporting. |
| Up Time | between | Filters devices by their uptime duration (in numeric range). Use this filter to find devices with specific uptime ranges for identifying recently rebooted devices or those with stability issues. |

## Add a Filter

**Before you begin**

- Ensure that you have understood the function of the filter operators before using them.
- If using date fields, ensure that you have the dates formatted as yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss:SSS.

To add a filter to the **Search** field, follow these steps:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** If the **Add Filter** fields are not present under the **Search** field, click **Show Filters**.

**Step 2** In the drop-down menu that displays **Label** as the default entry, choose a filter.

These filters apply to all device information categories. For more details about categories, see Working with Router Views, on page 177.

**Step 3** In the **Operator** (:) drop-down menu, choose an operator.

If you choose a numeric metric from the Label menu (for example, **Transmit Speed**), you can specify a range of values in the filter you are adding. For date/time filters, “between” is the operator. Use the calendar buttons to set the date range for the filter. This table lists the operators you can use to create filters.

*Table 39: Filter Operators*

| Operator | Description |
|---|---|
| : | Equal to |
| > | Greater than |
| >= | Greater than or equal to |
| < | Less than |

| Operator | Description |
|---|---|
| <= | Less than or equal to |
| <> | Not equal to |

**Step 4** In the **Value** field, enter a value to match or a range of values in the case of numeric metrics or select an available value from the drop-down menu.

**Step 5** Click the Add (+) button to add the filter to the existing filter syntax in the **Search** field.

IoT FND supports this simple query language syntax:

Search := filter [filter ...]

Filter := fieldname operator value

operator := < | <= | > | >= | <> | = | :

Note the following when creating filters to search fields:

- Each field has a data type (String, Number, Boolean, and Date).
- String fields can contain a string, and you can search them using string equality (":").
- Numeric fields can contain a decimal number (stored as a double-precision float), and you can search them using the numeric comparison operators (">", ">=", "<", "<=", "<>").
- Boolean fields can contain the strings "true" or "false".
- Date fields can contain a date in this format: yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss:SSS. You can search dates using numeric comparison operators.

**Step 6** (Optional) Repeat the process to continue adding filters.

*Table 40: Filter Examples*

| Filter | Description |
|---|---|
| `configGroup:"default-cgr1000"` | Finds all devices that belong to the default-cgr1000 group. |
| `name:00173*` | Finds all routers with a name starting with 00173. |
| `deviceType:cgr1000 status:up label:"Nevada"` | Finds all CGR 1000s in the Nevada group that are up and running. |

### What to do next

Create quick view filters using the filter criteria that you added, for easy and quick filtering of devices. See Create or Edit Quick View Filters, on page 261.

## Create or Edit Quick View Filters

Use the quick view filter to display devices that match your search criteria in the **Quick View** pane. You can create, edit, or manage quick view filters to control which devices appear on the **Devices** page.

**Before you begin**

- Before creating a quick view filter, filter devices by your chosen criteria. For details on filtering devices, refer to Filter Devices.
- You can create quick view filters for devices in **Devices** > **Field Devices** and **Devices** > **Head-End Routers** pages.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** On the **Field Devices** or **Head-End Routers** page, click **Show Filters**, select your criteria, and start a search.

**Step 2** When you see the filtered results, click the **Quick View/Rule** drop-down menu and select **Create Quick View**.

**Step 3** In the **Create Quick View** modal, review your search query, enter a filter name, and click the disk icon to save the quick view filter.

Your new quick view filter appears in the **Quick Views** tab.

**Step 4** To edit a quick view filter, select the filter in the **Quick Views** tab and click the **Quick View/Rule** drop-down menu.

**Step 5** Select **Edit Quick View**. In the **Update Quick View** modal, make your changes and save.

To remove a quick view filter that you no longer need, click the delete icon.

# Performing Bulk Import Actions

In IoT FND, you can perform the bulk import device actions.

## Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk

The **Add Devices** option in the Bulk Operation drop-down menu lets you add devices to IoT Field Network Director in bulk using a CSV file.

To add devices in bulk:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** On any Device page (such as **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** ), choose **Add Devices** .

**Step 2** In the Add Devices window, click **Browse** to locate the CSV file containing the device information to import, and then click **Add** .

**Note**
IoT FND will allow to select only CSV or XML files from the system and the file with other extension will be in disabled state.

IoT FND will not allow you to upload file names with special characters such as &,<,>,",',`,\,/,=,{,},[,],(,),%, and ;.

For more information about adding gateways, see Adding an IC3000 Gateway, on page 262

For more information about adding HERs, see Adding HERs to IoT FND, on page 262

For more information about adding routers, see Adding Routers to IoT FND, on page 263

**Note**
For routers, you can also use the Notice-of-Shipment XML file provided by your Cisco partner to import routers.

**Step 3** Click **Add** .

**Step 4** Click **Close** .

## Adding an IC3000 Gateway

To add a gateway to IoT FND, create a CSV file like the following example that consists of a header line followed by one or more lines, each representing a separate gateway:

```
eid,deviceType,lat,lng,IOxUserName,IOxUserPassword
IC3000+FOC2219Y47Z,ic3000,10,10,system,
r6Bx/jSWuFi2vs9U1Zh21NSILakPJNwS1CY/jQBYYRcxSH8qLpgUtOn7nqywr/
vOkVPYbNPAFXj4Pbag6m1spjZLR6oc1PkT9eF6108frFXy+
eI2FFaUZlSCKTdjSqfur5EwEu1E5u54ckMi1e07X8INZuNdFNFU7ZgElt3es8yrpR3i/
EgDOdSb5dqw0u3lOeVrEtPY0xBHraYgPv+dBh3XtW4i2Kv/sveiTBPx2FiNRvuLWil7Qm+
D7bl1Fh4ZJCivapy7EYZirwHHAVJlQh6bWYrGAccNPkY+KqIZDCyX/
Ck5psmgzyAHKmj8Dq7K0nBsnq2+b2VKReEhsj9+Fw==
```

### Adding HERs to IoT FND

#### Configuring HERs Before Adding them to IoT FND

Before you can add an HER to IoT FND, configure the HER to allow management by IoT FND using Netconf over SSH as follows:

```
hostname
 <her_hostname>ip domain-name
 <domain.com>aaa new-model
no ip domain-lookup
ip ssh time-out 120
ip ssh version 2
crypto key gen rsa
netconf ssh
netconf max-sessions 16
```

Where <*her_hostname*> is the hostname or IP address of the IoT FND server, and <*domain.com*> is the name of the domain name where the HER and IoT FND reside. The time-out value of 120 is required for large networks.

After configuring the HER to allow management by IoT FND, ensure that you can:

- Ping the management interface of the HER.
- Access the management interface of the HER over SSH and vice versa.

### Adding HERs

To add HERs, create a CSV file that consists of a header line followed by one or more lines, each representing an HER.

The below table describes the fields to include in the CSV file.

**Note** For device configuration field descriptions, see Device Properties, on page 355

*Table 41: HER Import Fields*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| eid | The element identifier (EID) of the device, which consists of the product ID (PID), a plus sign, and the serial number (SN) of the HER (for example, *HER_PID +HER_SN* ). |
| deviceType | The device type must be asr1000 or isr3900. |
| ip | The IP address of the HER. The address must be reachable from the IoT FND server. |
| netconfAddress | |
| netconfUsername | The SSH username and password that IoT FND uses to connect to the HER. |
| netconfPassword | |

When you add an HER, IoT FND displays its status as Unheard. IoT FND changes the status to Up after it polls the HER. IoT FND polls HERs in the background every 15 minutes to collect device metrics, so it should take no more than 15 minutes for the status of HERs to change to Up after you add them to IoT FND. However, you can trigger the polling of HERs by clicking Refresh Metrics.

## Adding Routers to IoT FND

Typically, when adding routers to IoT FND, you use the Notice-of-Shipment XML file sent to you by your Cisco partner. This file contains an <R> record for every router shipped to you. This is an example of an <R> record for a CGR:

```
<AMI>
 <Relays>
  <DCG deviceClass=?10.84.82.56?>
   <PID>CGR1240/K9</PID>
   <R>
    <ESN>2.16.840.1.114416.3.2286.333498</ESN>
    <SN>FIXT:SG-SALTA-10</SN>
    <wifiSsid>wifi ssid 1</wifiSsid>
    <wifiPsk>wifi psk 1</wifiPsk>
    <adminPassword>ppswd 1</adminPassword>
    <type6PasswordMasterKey>secret 1</type6PasswordMasterKey>
    <tunnelSrcInterface1>Ethernet2/3</tunnelSrcInterface1>
   </R>
  </DCG>
 </Relays>
</AMI>
```

**Note** For a list of all Device Properties that you can configure using the XML configuration template go to Device Properties, on page 355.

The Router Import Fields table describes the router properties defined in the <R> record used in this example:

***Table 42: Router Import Fields***

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| PID | The product ID, as supplied by Cisco. This is not printed on the product. |
| SN | The router serial number.<br>**Note**<br>IoT FND forms the router EID by combining the PID and SN. |
| ESN | A serial number assigned by your Cisco partner to the WPAN mesh card inside the router. This field is not used by IoT FND. |
| wifiSsid | This information is configured on the router by your Cisco partner during the manufacturing configuration process. IoT FND stores this information in its database for future use. |
| wifiPsk | |
| adminPassword | |
| adminUsername | |
| type6PasswordMasterKey | |
| tunnelSrcInterface1 | |

# Mapping Routers to HERs

After you determine the Router-to-HER mapping, which is essential for tunnel provisioning, you can configure the mapping in IoT FND in one of two ways:

- Adding the mapping information to every router record in the Notice-of-Shipment XML file.
- Creating a CSV file specifying the mapping of routers to HERs

### Adding Router-to-HER Mappings to the Notice-of-Shipment XML File

To map a router to an HER, add the tunnelHerEid and ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 HER properties to the router record in the Notice-of-Shipment XML file.

- The tunnelHerEid property specifies the EID of the HER
- The ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 property specifies the tunnel IP address of the HER.

For example:

. . .

```
  <tunnelHerEid>ASR1001+JAE15460070</tunnelHerEid>
  <ipsecTunnelDestAddr1>172.27.166.187</ipsecTunnelDestAddr1>
 </R>
</DCG>
```

### Adding Router-to-HER Mappings to a CSV File

To map routers to HERs using a CSV file, add a line for every router-to-HER mapping. The line must specify the EID of the router, the EID of the corresponding HER, and the tunnel IP address of the HER, as in this example for a CGR:

```
eid,tunnelHerEid,ipsecTunnelDestAddr1
CGR1240/K9+FIXT:SG-SALTA-10,ASR1001+JAE1546007O,172.27.166.187
```

## Removing Devices in Bulk

You can remove devices in bulk using a CSV file listing the EIDs of the devices to remove.

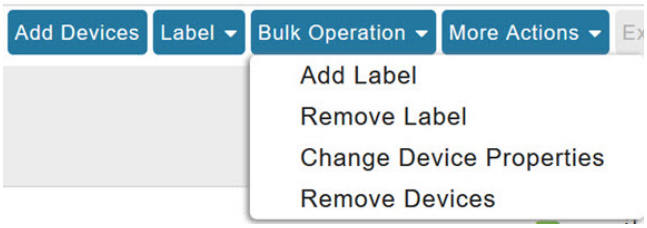
**Caution** When you remove routers, IoT FND returns all the leased IP addresses associated with these devices to CNR and removes the corresponding tunnels from the HERs.

To remove devices in bulk:

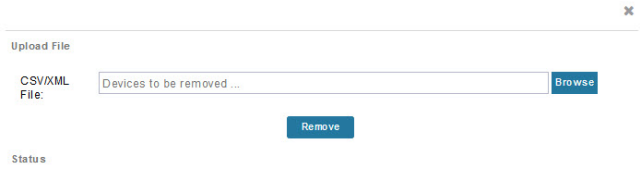
### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **Devices** > *Device Type*.

**Step 2** Choose **Bulk Operation** > **Remove Devices**.




**Step 3** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV file containing the devices to delete, and then click **Choose**.




This is an example of the CSV format expected. In this case, the CSV file specifies three CGRs and one HER:

```
eid
cgr1000-CA-107
cgr1000-CA-108
cgr1000-CA-109
asr1000-CA-118
```

**Step 4** Click **Remove**.

The Status section of the Remove Devices window displays the status of the operation. The History section describes additional information about the operation. If there was any failure, click the corresponding link in the Failure# column to get more information about the error.

**Step 5** Click **Close** when done.

## Changing Device Properties in Bulk

IoT FND lets you configure device properties in bulk using a CSV file. For example, this CSV file changes the latitude and longitude for the specified HER:

```
eid,lat,lng,ip,
ASR1001+JAE1546007O,42.0,-120.0
```

To configure device properties in bulk:

### Procedure

**Step 1** On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Change Device Properties**.

**Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV containing the list of devices and corresponding properties to configure, and then click **Open**

**Step 3** Click **Change**.

**Step 4** Click **Close** when done.

## Adding Labels in Bulk

You can group devices logically by assigning them labels. Labels are independent of device type, and devices of any type can belong to any label. A device can also have multiple labels. Unlike configuration groups and firmware groups, there are no policies or metadata associated with labels.

IoT FND lets you add labels in bulk using a CSV file. In the CSV file, specify the list of devices to be labeled.

To add device labels:

### Procedure

**Step 1** On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Add Label**.

**Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV file that contains the list of devices to label, and then click *Open*.

This is an example of the expected CSV format:

```
eid
cgr1000-CA-107
cgr1000-CA-108
cgr1000-CA-109
asr1000-CA-118
```

**Step 3** In the **Label** field, enter the label or choose one from the drop-down menu.

**Step 4** Click **Add Label**.

The label appears in the Browse Devices tab (left pane) under LABELS.

**Step 5** Click **Close** when done.

## Removing Labels in Bulk

IoT FND lets you delete labels in bulk using a CSV file.

To delete device labels:

### Procedure

**Step 1** On any device page, choose **Bulk Operation** > **Remove Label**.

**Step 2** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV containing the list of devices to remove the label from, and then click **Open**.

**Step 3** From the drop-down menu, choose the label to remove.

**Step 4** Click **Remove Label**.

**Step 5** Click **Close**.

### What to do next

From the drop-down list, choose the label to remove.

# Configuring Rules

A IoT FND rule defines a filter and actions that IoT FND performs after an event or after it receives metrics that match the search criteria defined in the filter. Rules can check for event conditions and metric thresholds.

For example, whenever the status of a router in a configuration group changes to Up, you can add a custom message to the server log (server.log) and add the appropriate labels to the device. This helps you automate the process of adding labels to devices.

When working with rules, you can do the following:

- Add rules with conditions and actions.
- Define a rule with a condition using a device search query, which matches devices according to properties and metrics.
- Define a rule with an action that adds labels to matching devices or to the devices that sent a matching event.
- Define a rule with an action that removes a label from a matching device or the device that sent a matching event.

- Define a rule with an action that places a *user alert* event into the log, which includes a user-defined message.

# Viewing and Editing Rules

To view rules:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.

IoT FND displays the list of rules stored in its database. The Rule field describes the fields displayed in the list.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Name | The name of the rule. |
| Active? | Whether the rule is active. Rules are not applied until you activate them. |
| Rule definition | The syntax of the rule. Some examples are listed below.<br>• IoT FND executes this rule when a device battery 0 level drops below 50%: `battery0Level<50`<br>• `deviceType:cgmesh eventName:up`<br>• `deviceType:ir500 eventName:outage` |
| Rule Actions | The actions performed by the rule. For example:<br>`Log Event With: CA-Registered, Add Label: CA-Registered`<br>In this example, the actions:<br>• Set the eventMessage property of the Rule Event generated by this rule to CA-Registered.<br>• Add the label CA-Registered to the matching device. |
| Updated By | The username of user who last updated the rule. |
| Updated At | The date and time when the rule was last updated. |

**Step 2** To edit a rule, click its name.

For information on how to edit rules, see Creating a Rule, on page 269

# Creating a Rule

To add a rule:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.

**Step 2** Click **Add**.

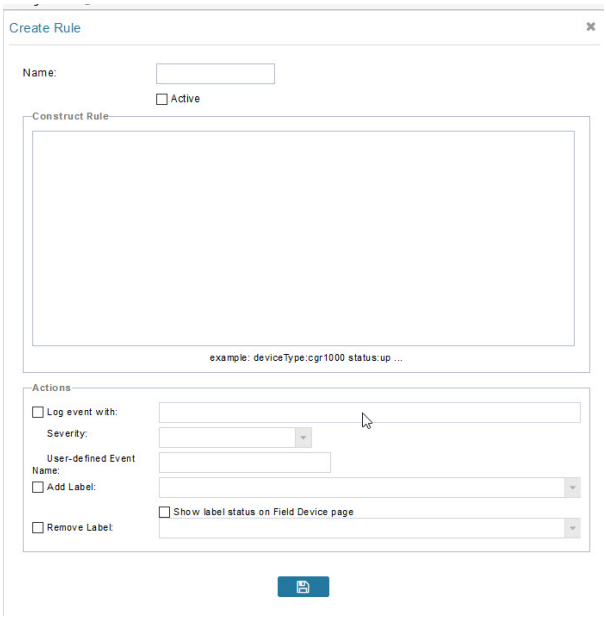
**Step 3** Enter a name for the rule.

**Note**
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

**Step 4** To activate the rule, check the **Active** check box.

**Step 5** In the Construct Rule panel, enter the syntax of the rule.

Use the same syntax used for creating filters. See Search Syntax.




**Step 6** In the Create Rule panel, check the check box of at least one action:

- **Log event with** — Specify the message to add to the log entry of the event in the server log, the severity, and event name.
  - **Severity** — Select the severity level to assign to the event.
  - **User-defined Event** — Assign a name to the event Searching By Event Name, on page 499.

For example, if you enter Red Alert in this field, set the Severity to CRITICAL and enter CHECK ROUTER in the Event Name field, the eventMessage field in the logged entry for the event that matches the rule is set to Red Alert, as shown in this sample entry from the server log (server.log):

```
16494287: NMS-200-5: May 02 2017 22:32:41.964 +0000: %CGMS-7
-UNSPECIFIED: %
[ch=EventProducer][sev=DEBUG][tid=com.espertech.esper.Outbound-
CgmsEventProvider-1]: Event Object
 which is send = EventObject
[netElementId=50071, eventTime=1335997961962, eventSeverity=0,
 eventSource=cgr1000, eventType=UserEventType,
 eventMessage=Red Alert
, eventName=CHECK ROUTER
, lat=36.319324, lng=-129.920815,
geoHash=9n7weedx3sdydv1b6ycjw, eventTypeId=1045,
 eid=CGR1240/K9+JAF1603BBFF]
```

In IoT FND, the message you define in the **Log event with** field appears in the Message field of the matching event entries listed on the Events page (**Operations** > **Events**), and the new Event Name is a new search filter.

**Add Label** — Enter the name of a new label or choose one from the **Add Label** drop-down menu.

**Show label status on Field Devices page** — Shows the status of the device that triggered this rule in the LABELS section of the Browse Devices pane.

**Remove Label** — Choose the label to remove from the **Remove Label** drop-down menu.

**Step 7** Click the disk icon to **Save changes**.

# Activating Rules

IoT FND only applies rules that you activate.

To activate a rule:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.

**Step 2** Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.

**Step 3** Click **Activate**.

**Step 4** Click **Yes** to activate the rule.

**Step 5** Click **OK**.

# Deactivating Rules

If you deactivate a rule, IoT FND does not apply it.

To deactivate rules:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.
**Step 2** Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
**Step 3** Click **Yes** to deactivate the rule.
**Step 4** Click **OK**.

# Deleting Rules

To delete rules:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Rules**.
**Step 2** Check the check boxes of the rules to activate.
**Step 3** Click **Delete**.
**Step 4** Click **Yes** to delete the rule.
**Step 5** Click **OK**.

# Configuring Devices

This section describes how to configure devices in IoT FND, including:


- Configuring Device Group Settings, on page 272
- Edit the ROUTER configuration template, on page 282
- Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template, on page 310
- Push configurations to routers, on page 319
- Pushing Configurations to Endpoints, on page 322

# Configuring Device Group Settings

IoT FND uses groups to manage devices in bulk. When you add routers to IoT Field Network Director, IoT FND automatically adds them to the appropriate default ROUTER configuration groups, for example, **default-cgr1000** or . When you add MEs (meters and range extenders), IoT FND adds them to the default ENDPOINT configuration group, **default-cgmesh**.

## Creating Device Groups

By default, IoT FND defines the following device groups that are listed on the **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** page left tree as follows:

| Group Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Default-act | By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.<br>• Individual RIVA electric devices listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva CENTRON. |
| Default-bact | By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.<br>• Individual RIVA water meters listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva G-W.<br>• Individual RIVA gas meters listed under the Group heading display as OW Riva G-W. |
| Default-cam | By default, all Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM modules (ENDPOINT) are members of this group.<br>• Individual RIVA CAM modules listed under the CAM heading display as OW Riva CAM. |
| Default-lglfn | By default, all L+G LFN (limited function node) battery endpoints are members of this group. |
| Default-lgelectric | By default, all L+G electric endpoints are members of this group. |
| Default-lgnn | By default, all L+G grid management endpoints are members of this group. |
| Default-lgrouter | By default, all L+G routers are members of this group. |
| Default-ir800 | By default, all IR807s, IR809s, and IR829s (ROUTER) are members of this group. |
| Default-cgmesh | By default, all crmesh endpoints (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. |
| Default-cgr1000 | By default, all CGRs (ROUTER) are members of this group. |
| Default-ir500 | By default, all IR500s (ENDPOINT) are members of this group. |
| Default-lorawan | By default all LoRaWAN Gateways (IOT GATEWAY) are members of this group. |
| Default-ir1100 | By default, all IR1100 (ROUTER) are members of this group. |

| Group Name | Description |
|---|---|
| Default-ir8100 | By default, all IR8100 (ROUTER) are members of this group. |
| Default-ir1800 | By default, all IR1800 (ROUTER) are members of this group. |

Each default group defines a default configuration template that you can push to all devices in that group. However, if you need to apply a different template to a group of devices, create a new group and modify its default configuration template as needed.

**Note** You cannot delete the default groups, but you can change their names, although we do not recommend it. Also, the default ROUTER and ENDPOINT groups use the same icon, while custom groups use a different icon.

- Creating ROUTER Groups, on page 273
- Creating Endpoint Groups, on page 274

## Creating ROUTER Groups

**Note** CGRs, IR800s, can coexist on a network; however, you must create custom templates that include all router types.

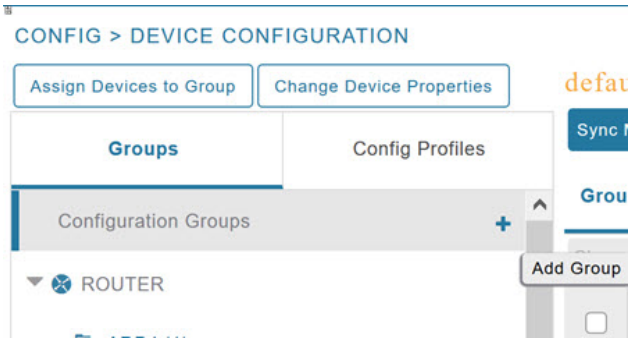
To create a router configuration group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the default configuration group: **Default-cgr1000**, **Default-ir800**, , **Default-ir1100**, **Default-ir8100**, **Default-ir1800**, , or **Default-lgrouter**.

**Step 3** With the Groups tab selected (top, left pane of page), click the + icon (under the heading) to open the **Add Group** entry panel.




**Step 4** Enter the name of the group. The Device Category auto-fills router by default.

**Note**
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **Add** button.

**Step 5** Click **Add**.

The new group entry appears in the ROUTER list (left pane).

### What to do next

- To change the name of a group, see Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 278
- To remove a group, see Deleting Device Groups, on page 279

## Creating Endpoint Groups

To create an endpoint configuration group:

### Procedure

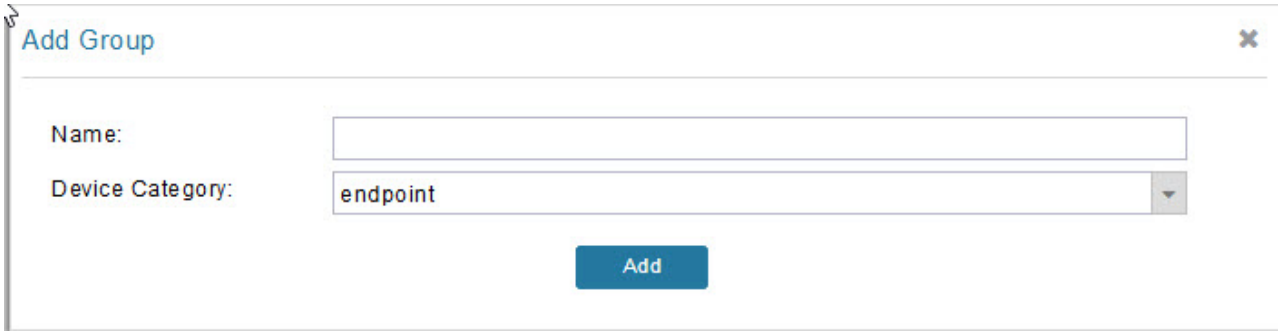
**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the default group (Default-act, Default-bact, Default-cam, Default-cgmesh, Default-ir500, Default-lglfn, Default-lgelectric, Default-lgnn).

**Step 3** With the Groups tab selected (top, left panel of page), click the + icon (under the heading) to open the **Add Group** entry panel.

**Note**
The device category (such as endpoint or router) auto-populates.

**Step 4** Enter a name for the group. The device category (endpoint, gateway, or router) auto-populates.




**Note**
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

**Step 5** Click **Add**.

The new group entry appears in the appropriate device category list (left pane).

### What to do next

- To change the name of a group, see Renaming a Device Configuration Group, on page 278
- To remove a group, see Deleting Device Groups, on page 279

## Changing Device Configuration Properties

You can change the configurable properties of devices by uploading a Device Properties CSV file with modified values for the devices.

To change device configuration properties:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Click **Change Device Properties**.




**Step 3** Click **Browse** and select the Device Properties CSV or XML file to upload

**Step 4** Click **Change**.

**Step 5** Click **Close** when done.

For a list of configurable device properties in IoT FND, see Device Properties, on page 355.

## Configuring Periodic Inventory Notification and Mark-Down Time

This section explains how to configure the periodic inventory timer and heartbeat notification in the **Edit Configuration Template** tab, and mark the device downtime in the **Group Properties** tab for a specific router or endpoint configuration group.

• Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer
• Configuring Heartbeat Notification
• Configuring the Mark-Down Timer

## Configuring Periodic Inventory Timer

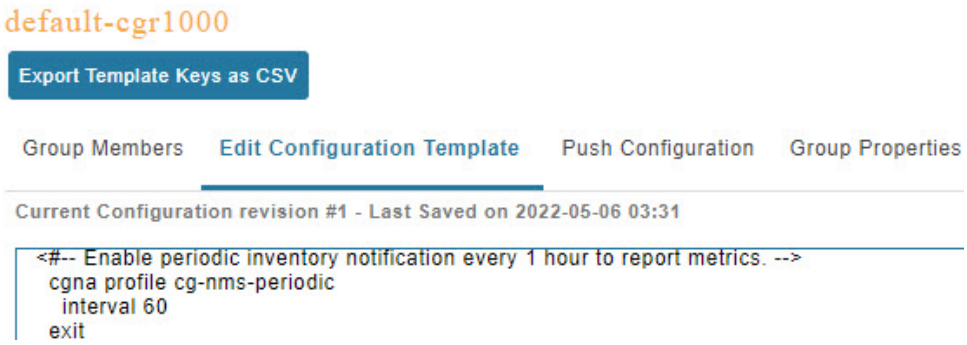
To configure the periodic inventory timer for a ROUTER configuration group:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Click **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template** to configure the periodic inventory notification interval in the template. The default periodic inventory notification interval is 60 minutes for routers and 8 hours for endpoints.




**Note**
We recommend you to use the default periodic value. However, you can also customize the periodic interval, but the value that is defined should be more than the default value of 60 minutes and not less. For example, if you want to enable the periodic inventory notification to report metrics every 120 minutes, then add the following lines to the template:

```
<#-- Enable periodic inventory notification every 2 hours to report metrics. -->
cgna profile cg-nms-periodic
      interval 120
    exit
```

**Step 4** Click the disk icon to save the changes.

## Configuring Heartbeat Notification

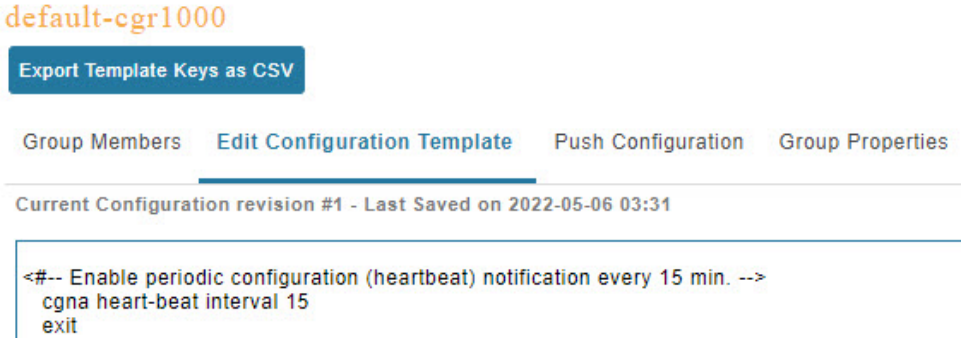
To configure the heartbeat notification for a ROUTER configuration group:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Click **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template** to configure the heartbeat notification interval in the template. The default heartbeat notification interval is 15 minutes.




**Note**
We recommend you to use the default heartbeat value. However, you can also customize the default value, but the value that is defined should be more than default value and not less. For example, if you want to enable the heartbeat notification every 30 minutes, then add the following lines to the template:

```
cgna heart-beat interval 30
```

**Note**
Ensure that the heartbeat interval is less than the mark-down timer value set by you. For more information on the device mark-down timer, refer to Configuring Mark-Down Timer, on page 277.

**Step 4** Click the disk icon to save the changes.

## Configuring Mark-Down Timer

The **Group Properties** page allows you to set the mark-down timer value for a default or user-defined configuration group of a router, endpoint, or gateway. The mark-down timer value that you set must be greater than the heartbeat value defined in the Edit Configuration Template.

Based on the heartbeat value received from the device every few minutes, IoT FND updates the last heard value of the device in the Device Info page (**DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ROUTER**).

If the last heard value is greater than the device mark-down value, then IoT FND marks the device state as *Down* in the IoT FND GUI. However, before marking the device *Down*, IoT FND must check the status of the tunnel interface that is associated with the device. If the tunnel interface is *Down* as well, then IoT FND marks the device state as *Down*. If the tunnel interface state is Up, then IoT FND must wait until the tunnel interface state goes *Down* as well before marking the device as *Down* in the IoT FND GUI.

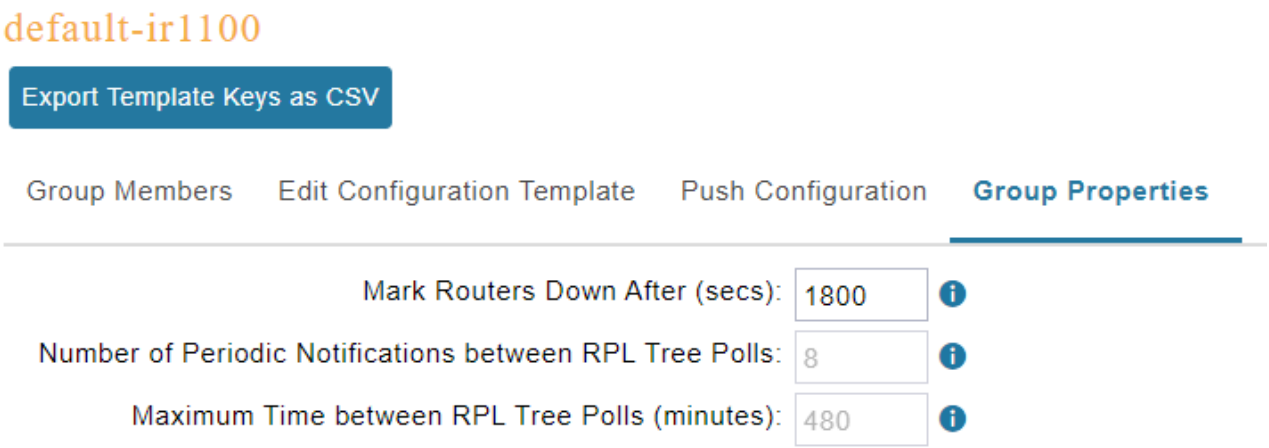
To configure the mark-down timer for a ROUTER configuration group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select a ROUTER configuration group from the left pane.

**Step 3** Click **Group Properties**.




**Step 4** In the **Mark Routers Down After** field, enter the number of seconds after which the IoT FND marks the device *Down* if it does not receive the heartbeat value from the device during the specified heartbeat time interval.

**Note**
Ensure that the periodic configuration notification frequency in the configuration template is less than the value you entered in the **Mark Routers Down After** field. We recommend 1:3 ratio of heartbeat interval to mark-down timer. For more information on configuring the heartbeat interval, refer to Configuring Heartbeat Notification , on page 276.

**Step 5** Click the disk icon to **save changes**.

## Renaming a Device Configuration Group

In the **Device Configuration** page, there are two device configuration groups available, namely user-defined groups and default groups of router, endpoint, or gateway. IoT FND allows you to rename the user-defined device configuration groups only. You cannot rename the default device configuration groups.

To rename a device configuration group:

**Procedure**

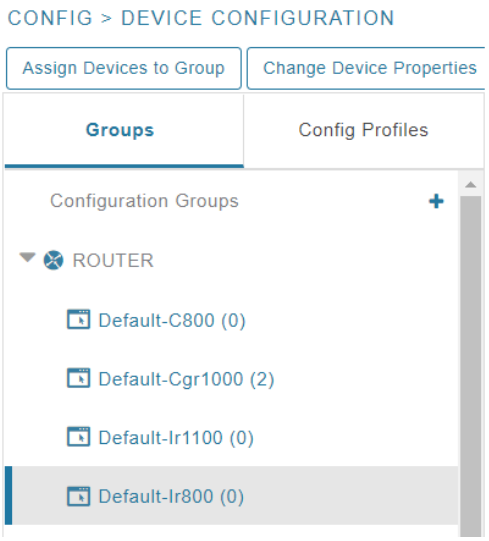
**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

**Step 3** Hover over the name of the group in the list. A pencil icon appears.

**Note**
Starting with Cisco IoT FND 4.8 release, the default device configuration groups cannot be renamed, whereas the user-defined device configuration groups can be renamed. The pencil icon does not appear for the default device configuration groups.

**Step 4** Click the pencil icon to open the **Edit Group** panel.




**Step 5** Enter the new name in the **Rename Group** dialog box, and then click **OK**.

**Note**
If you enter invalid characters (for example, "=", "+", and "~"), IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

## Deleting Device Groups

**Note** Before deleting a group, move all devices in that group to another group. You cannot delete a non-empty group.

To delete a configuration group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane)

**Step 3** Ensure that the group is empty.

**Step 4** Click **Delete Group** (-).

The Delete icon displays as a red minus sign when you hover over the name of the group in the list.

**Step 5** Click **Yes** to confirm, and then click **OK**.

# Moving Devices to Another Group

There are two ways to move devices from one configuration group to another:

## Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group Manually

To move devices to another configuration group:

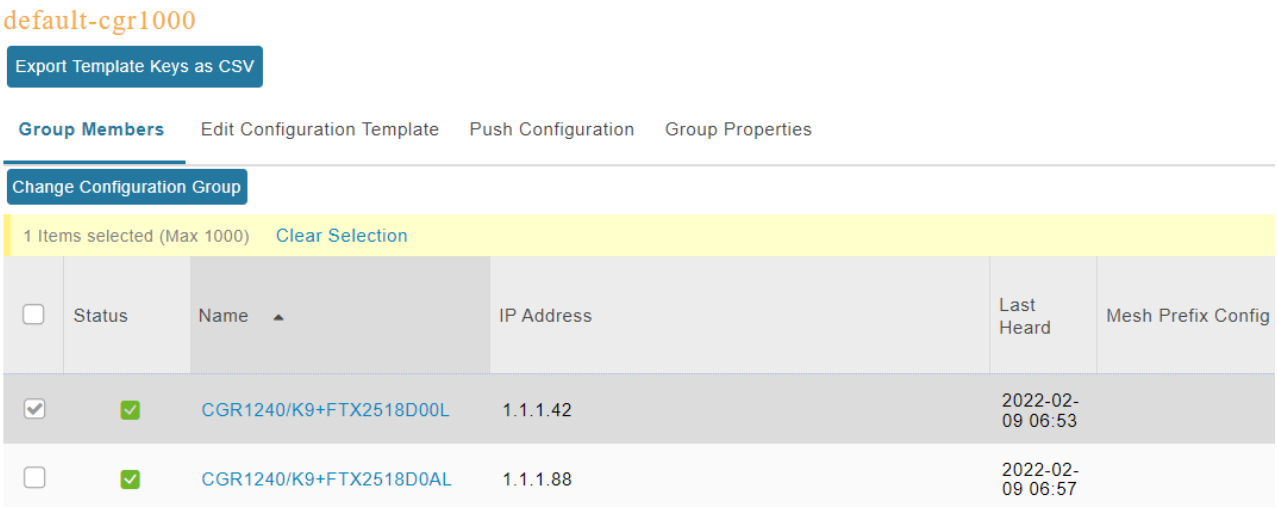
### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

**Step 3** Select the check box of the devices to move.

**Step 4** Click **Change Configuration Group**.




**Step 5** From the drop-down menu in the dialog box, choose the target group for the devices.

**Step 6** Click **Change Config Group**.

**Step 7** Click **OK**.

## Moving Devices to Another Configuration Group in Bulk

To move a large number of devices from one group to another, you can import a CSV file containing the list of the devices to move.

For example, this CSV file specifies the EIDs of three CGRs to move:

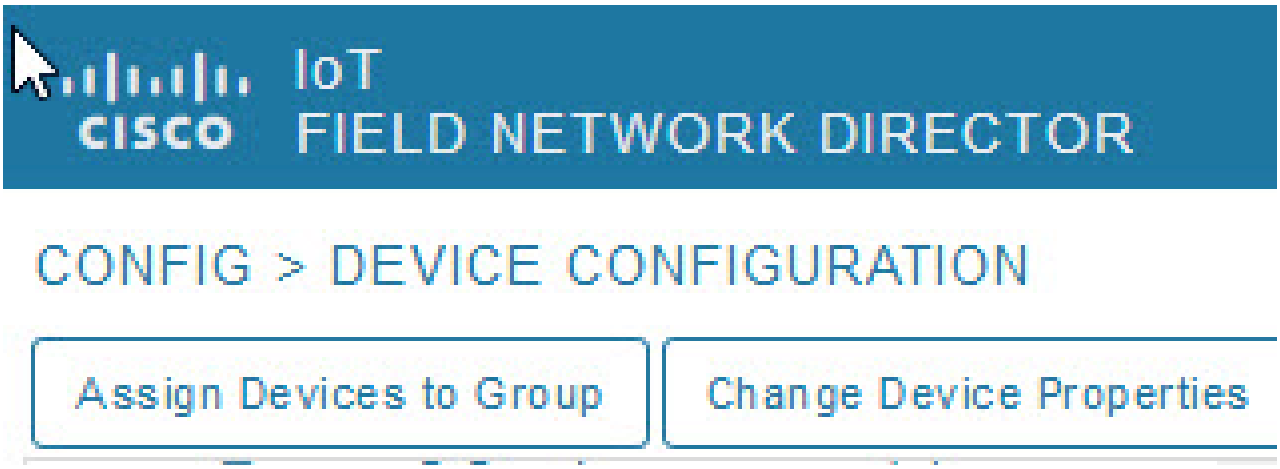
```
eid
CGR1120/k9+JS1
CGR1120/k9+JS2
CGR1120/k9+JS3
```

To move devices to another configuration group in bulk:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Click **Assign Devices to Group**.




**Step 3** Click **Browse** to locate the CSV or XML file containing the list of devices to move, and then click **Open**.

**Step 4** From the Group drop-down menu, choose the target group for the devices.

**Step 5** Click **Assign to Group**.

**Step 6** Click **OK**.

## Listing Devices in a Configuration Group

To list the devices in a configuration group:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select a group from the list of configuration groups (left pane).

**Step 3** To get more information about a device in the list, click its EID (for example: CGR1240/K9+JAF1723AHGD)

# Synchronizing Endpoint Membership

Endpoints maintain information about the IoT FND group to which they belong. If the group information changes, the endpoint becomes out of sync. For example, if you rename an endpoint group, the members of the group might not be modified immediately (for example, due to a packet loss). If a device is out of sync, any operation you perform on the group through IoT FND does not reach the device. To ensure that the endpoints remain in sync, use the Sync Membership button to push the group information to group members.

**Note** Devices sync for the first time after they register with IoT FND

To send group information to endpoints:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

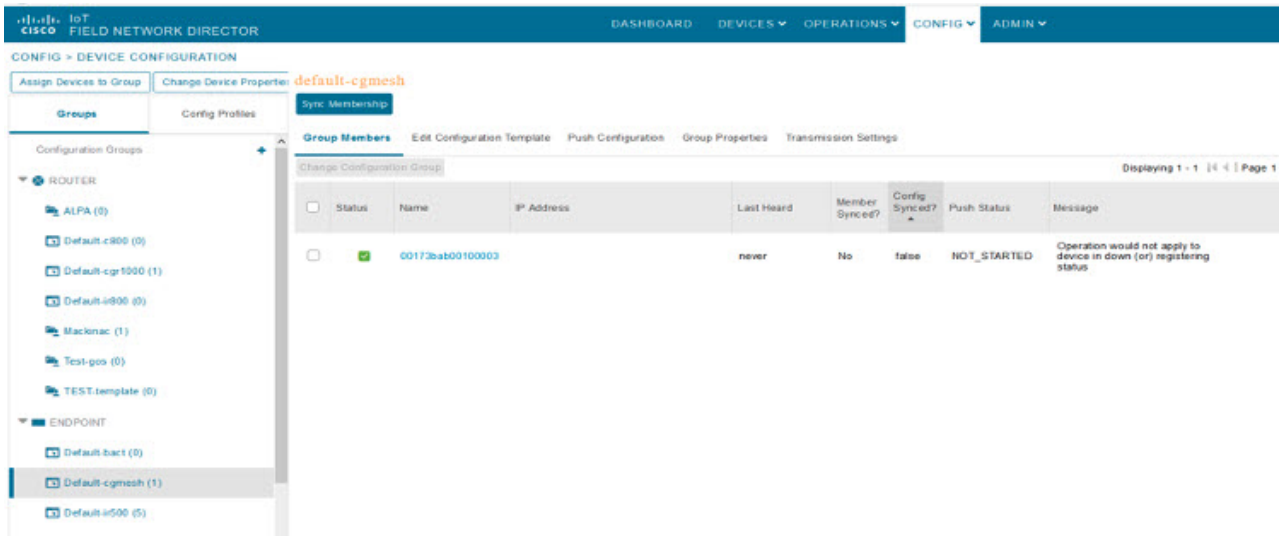
**Step 2** Select an ENDPOINT group (left pane) such as Default-cgmesh.

**Step 3** Select the Group Members tab (right pane), click on the name of an endpoint. (Note: The Group Members tab is a new addition to this page).

**Step 4** Click **Sync Config Membership button on the page that appears**.

**Step 5** When prompted, click Yes to confirm synchronization.

**Step 6** Click **OK**.




# Edit the ROUTER configuration template

Use this task to edit a ROUTER group configuration template.

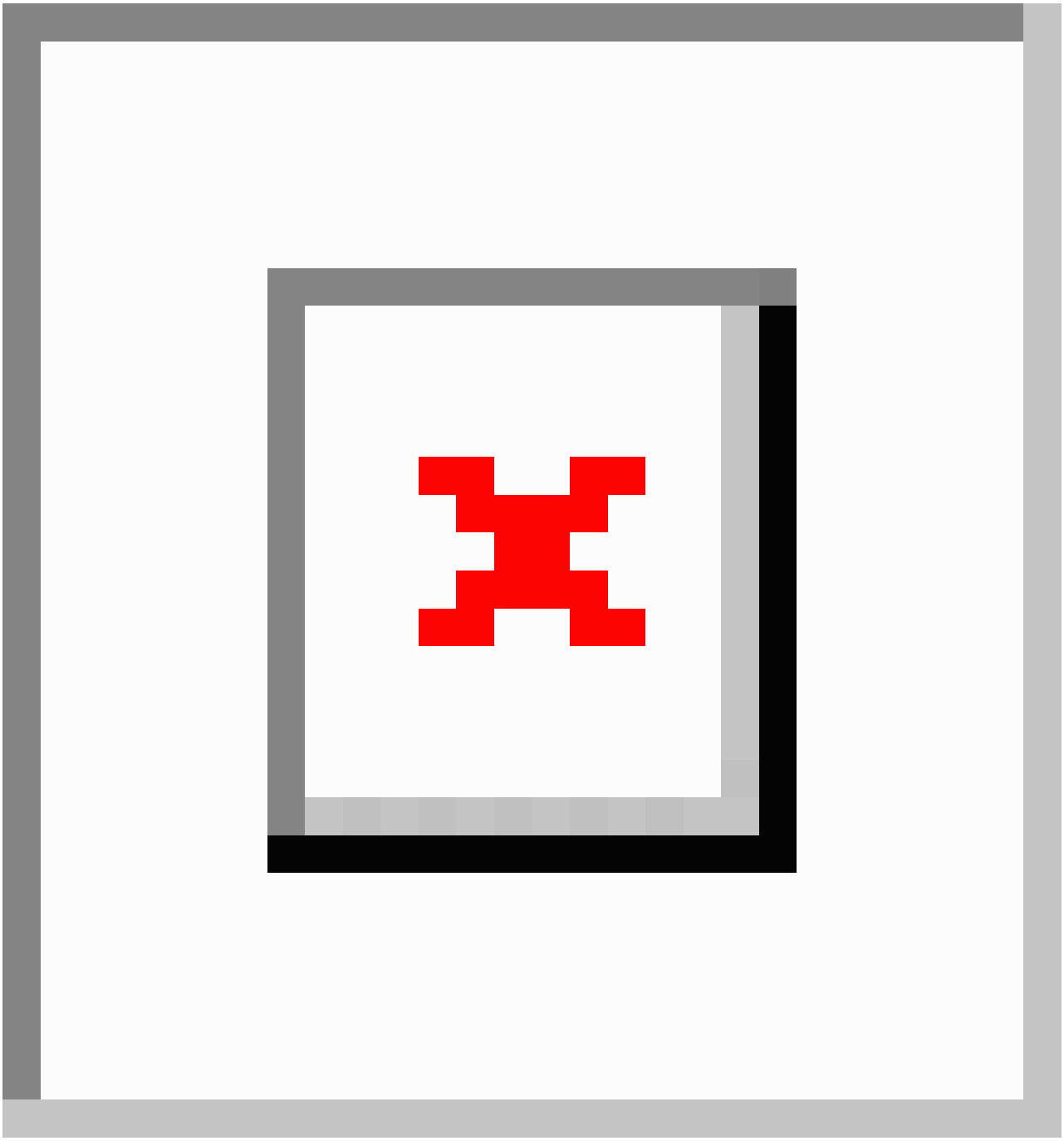
IoT FND lets you configure routers in bulk using a configuration template. When a router registers with IoT FND, IoT Field Network Director pushes the configuration defined in the default template to the device and commits the changes to the router startup configuration. IoT FND then retrieves the running configuration from the router before changing the device status to **Up**.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the group with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**



**Step 4** Edit the template.

The template is expressed in FreeMarker syntax

**Note**
The router configuration template does not validate all configuration data entered. Verify the configuration before saving.

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

### What to do next

IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the template version number.

# Editing the AP Configuration Template

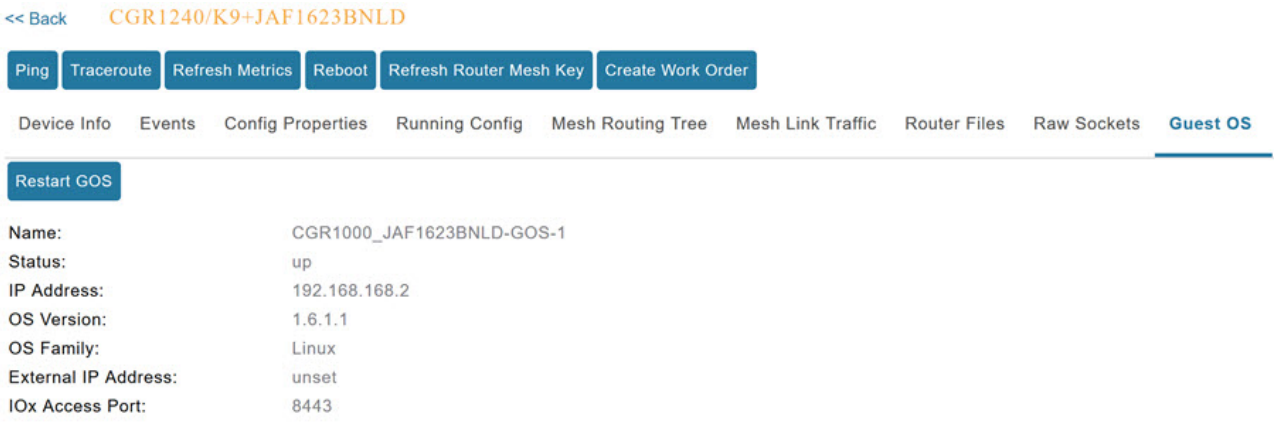
To edit an AP group configuration template:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the device group with embedded AP devices with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click **Edit AP Configuration Template**.




**Step 4** Edit the template.

The template is expressed in FreeMarker syntax. For more information about FreeMarker, go to http://freemarker.org/.

*AP TEMPLATE EXAMPLE*

```
ip dhcp pool TEST_POOL
network 10.10.10.0 255.255.255.0
default-router 10.10.10.1
lease infinite
!
dot11 ssid GUEST_SSID
authentication open
```

```
authentication key-management wpa
wpa-psk ascii 0 12345678
guest-mode
!
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
encryption mode ciphers aes-ccm
ssid GUEST_SSID
!
interface Dot11Radio0
no ip address
encryption mode ciphers aes-ccm
ssid GUEST_SSID
```

**Note**
The AP configuration template does not validate the configuration data entered. Verify the configuration before saving.

.

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

**What to do next**

**Note** IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the template revision number.

# Cisco IoT FND WPAN

Cisco Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) is a short-range wireless network that connects devices within a small area. It supports multiple network based applications and operates using Cisco routers. It is typically implemented through the Cisco Connected Grid WPAN modules for routers.

WPAN also provides robust security features for access control, device identity, key management, and encryption.

***Table 43: Feature History***

| Release Information | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 4.8.1 | Support of Dual WPAN for IR8100 | Cisco IoT FND 4.8.1 supports dual WPAN on IR8100 routers. The dual WPAN support allows you to add more endpoints to the router. You can insert the WPAN modules in any of the three available UIM slots in IR8100 router. |

| Release Information | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | WPAN Reboot in Cisco IoT FND | **Reboot WPAN** button is added to the **Device info** page in Cisco IoT FND for these routers running:<br>• Cisco IOS XE: Cisco Catalyst IR8140,<br>• Cisco IOS: Cisco Connected Grid Router CGR1000. |

# Cisco IR510 WPAN gateways

Cisco IR500 Industrial Router formerly known as Cisco 500 Series Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) industrial routers, provides unlicensed 902-928MHz, ISM-band IEEE 802.15.4g/e/v WPAN communications to diverse Cisco Internet of Things (IoT) applications such as smart grid, Distribution Automation (DA), and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA).

As the next generation of the DA gateway, IR510 provides higher throughput, distributed intelligence, GPS, and enhanced security. unlicensed 915-MHz industrial, scientific, and medical band WPAN communications.

**Note**

- Cisco IR510 industrial router is identified and managed as an ENDPOINT in Cisco IoT FND: **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **GATEWAY**.
- When you update the existing installed software base for Cisco IR510 and IR530 industrial routers, Cisco IoT FND uploads only the new software updates, rather than the full image, by using `bsdiff` and `bspatch` files.

## Profile instances

Cisco IoT FND implements profile based configuration for Cisco IR510 routers. This allows you to define a specific profile instance as part of configuration, that you can assign to multiple Cisco IR500 routers configuration groups. See Table 6. Pre-defined Profiles for IR510, for the list of supported profile types.

**Note**

- Each profile type has a default profile instance. The default profile instance cannot be deleted.
- You can create a profile instance and associate that profile with multiple configuration groups on Cisco IR510 router.
- A **None** option is available for all the profile types which indicates that the configuration does not have any settings for that profile type.
- When a configuration push is in progress for a configuration group, all the associated profiles are locked (a lock icon is displayed) and profiles cannot be updated or deleted during this time.
- A lock icon is displayed for a locked profile.

*Table 44: Pre-defined profiles for IR510*

| Profile Name | Description | Properties Configurable in CSV File |
|---|---|---|
| Forward Mapping Rule (FMR) Profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **FMR PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the FMR profile from the drop-down menu | Processes IPv4 traffic between MAP nodes that are in two different MAP domains.<br>Each FMR rule has IPv4 Prefix, IPv4 Prefix Length and EA Bits Length.<br>You can define up to 10 FMR Profiles.<br>FMR settings are pushed to the device as a part of MAP-T Settings during configuration push. | Forward Mapping Rule IPv6 Prefix:<br>fmrIPv6Prefix0 to fmrIPv6Prefix9<br>Forward Mapping Rule IPv6 Prefix Length:<br>fmrIPv6PrefixLen0 to fmrIPv6PrefixLen9 |
| DSCP profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **DSCP PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the DSCP profile from the drop-down menu | Sets the DSCP marking for the Ethernet QoS configuration.<br>DSCP marking has eight (8) marking options to choose.<br>- User Controlled<br>- Default Queue (Best Effort)<br>- Normal Queue: Low drop probability (AF11)<br>- Normal Queue: Medium drop probability (AF12)<br>- Normal Queue: High drop probability (AF13)<br>- Medium Queue: Low drop probability (AF21)<br>- Medium Queue: Medium drop probability (AF22)<br>- Medium Queue: High drop probability (AF23)<br>You can specify a maximum of 10 IPv4 addresses and associated DSCP markings. | NA |

| Profile Name | Description | Properties Configurable in CSV File |
|---|---|---|
| MAP-T Profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **MAP-T PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Configures Basic Mapping Rule (BMR) and Default Mapping Rule (DMR) settings for IR509/IR510 | Configures endUser properties. | endUserIPv6PrefixbmrIPv6PrefixLen |
| Serial Port Profile (DCE and DTE)<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **SERIAL PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the Serial Port profile (DTE) and/or Serial Port profile (DCE) from the drop-down menu | You can use different serial port profiles for DCE and DTE serial port settings).<br>You can configure the following settings on the serial interface:<br>• Port affinity<br>• Media Type<br>• Data Bits<br>• Parity<br>• Flow Control<br>• DSCP Marking<br>• Baud rate<br>• Stop Bit<br>**Note**<br>You can also configure Raw Socket Sessions settings at the this page. | NA |

| Profile Name | Description | Properties Configurable in CSV File |
|---|---|---|
| DHCP Client Profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **DHCP CLIENT PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the DSCP Client profile from the drop-down menu | The DHCPv4 server allocates an address to each client according to a static binding between a client-id and an IPv4 address.<br>FND configures this static binding supports up to 10 client mappings.<br>The DHCP Client ID binding profile configuration associates a client ID to an IPv4 Host address.<br>The Client-id of each Client is expected to be unique within a single IR510.<br>Any string can be used as client-id (for example, client-id=”iox”) can be mapped to a binding address in the pool. | NA |
| DHCP Server Profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **DHCP SERVER PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the DSCP Server profile from the drop-down menu | Information that the DHCPV4 Server returns as part of DHCP Options in the response, can be configured in the<br>DHCP server profile configuration includes:<br>**1.** Lease Time<br>**2.** DNS server list | NA |

| Profile Name | Description | Properties Configurable in CSV File |
|---|---|---|
| NAT44 Profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **NAT 44 PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the NAT44 profile from the drop-down menu | You can use one of the following methods to configure the NAT44 properties for the IR500 device:<br>- CSV import method<br>- NAT44 profile instance within FND user interface<br>You configure three fields for NAT44: Internal Address, Internal Port and External Port<br>You can configure up to fifteen NAT 44 Static Map entries<br>**Note**<br>Before you push the configuration, be sure to:<br>1. Enable Ethernet on the configuration group to which the device belongs (select check box)<br>2. Save Configuration Group | NA |
| Access Control List (ACL) Profile<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles tab** > **ACL PROFILE**<br>Interface configuration<br>**CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **GROUPS tab** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template**<br>Select the ACL Profile from the drop-down menu. | Perform packet filtering to control which packets move through the network for increased security.<br>You can define up to 20 ACL Profiles. Each defined ACL has one associated Access Control Entry (ACE) for a maximum of 20 ACEs.<br>The check process goes through ACL from 1 to 20.<br>There is an implicit deny for all ACL at the end of 20 ACL unless configured differently.<br>To configure the interface for the Default-IR500, with Groups tab selected:<br>In the right-pane, choose Edit Configuration Template tab and select the Enable Interface ACL check box. | NA |

## Create profile

Use this task to add a new config profile.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.

**Step 2** Click the **+**(plus icon) at the top of the configuration panel to open the **Add Profile** entry panel.

**Step 3** Enter **Name** for the new profile and select the **Profile Type** from the drop-down list.

**Step 4** Click **Add**.

A new **Profile** entry appears in the left pane under the **Profile Type** sub-heading.

The new profile is created.

## Delete profile

Use this task to delete a config profile.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.

**Step 2** Select **Profile Name**.

**Note**
You cannot select **Default-Profile** for deletion.

**Step 3** Click on the trash icon to remove the profile.

A pop-up window appears asking for your confirmation to delete.

**Step 4** Click **Yes**.

The profile is deleted.

## Rename a profile

Use this task to rename a config profile.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIGDEVICE CONFIGURATION Config Profiles** tab.

**Step 2** Select the **Profile Name** that you want to rename.

**Note**

You cannot select **Default-Profile** for renaming.

**Step 3** Click on the pencil icon to open the **Rename Profile** pop-up window.

**Step 4** Make your edit and click **OK**.

The new name appears in the list of profiles.

## Clone a profile

Use this task to clone a config profile.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Config Profiles** tab.

**Step 2** Select the **Profile Name** that you want to clone.

**Step 3** Click on the overlapping squares icon to open the **Clone Profile** pop-up window.

**Step 4** Enter a new **Profile Name**

**Note**
The profile name must be unique from the existing profile names.

**Step 5** Click **OK**.

A new profile entry appears in the same **Profile Type** sub-heading.

## Group configuration profiles

Group configuration profiles refer to the collective profiles of the members of a configuration group. The profile details are displayed in the **Configuration Group Template** page.



**Note**

- You are allowed to save the configuration templates and push the configuration to all devices in the **Configuration Group**.
- The profile associations within a **Configuration Group** are optional. For example, a **Configuration Group** may not require serial DCE settings, so you may select the option as None for serial DCE settings.
- Set DSCP (QoS) markings for all interfaces: Ethernet, DTE and DCE. Options: Low Priority (0), Normal Priority (10), Medium Priority (18).
- DSCP is applied on interfaces. Default values for DCE and DTE are Low Priority (0). There are no default values for Ethernet. Traffic will flow unmarked if you do not configure any value on the Configuration Template.
- Only one Raw Socket session can flow through DCE and DTE interfaces at a time and the DSCP value remains the same throughout.

# View WPAN configuration

Use this task to view the WPAN configuration details.

**Before you begin**

You can use the example in this task to retrieve the current Dual-PHY WPAN device RPL slot tree, RPL slot table, RPL IP route info table, along with the configuration information for slots 4/1 and 3/1.

## Procedure

Run the command as given in the example.

**Example:**

```
cisco-FAR5#show run int wpan 4/1
Building configuration...
Current configuration : 320 bytes
!
interface Wpan4/1
 no ip address
 ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
 no ip route-cache
 ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 100 max-interval 600 suppression-coefficient 1
 ieee154 panid 5552
 ieee154 ssid ios_far5_plc
 ipv6 address 2001:RTE:RTE:64::4/64
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 dhcp relay destination  2001:420:7BF:5F::500
end
cisco-FAR5#show run int wpan 3/1
Building configuration...
Current configuration : 333 bytes
!
interface Wpan3/1
 no ip address
 ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
 no ip route-cache
 ieee154 beacon-async min-interval 120 max-interval 600 suppression-coefficient 1
 ieee154 panid 5551
 ieee154 ssid ios_far5_rf
 slave-mode 4
 ipv6 address 2001:RTE:RTE:65::5/64
 ipv6 enable
 ipv6 dhcp relay destination  2001:420:7BF:5F::500
end
cisco-FAR5#show wpan 4/1 rpl stree
---------------------------- WPAN RPL SLOT TREE [4] -----------------------------
  [2001:RTE:RTE:64::4]
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1800    // SY RF nodes
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801
                   \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A00
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1802
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1803
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1804
\--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805
                   \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A03
                   \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A07
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1806
           \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1807
```

```
            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1808
            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1809
            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180A
            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C05
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C06
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C07
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A02
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A04
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C03
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C08
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C09
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0A
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C02
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C04
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A08
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A09
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C01
                            \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0B
                    \--(RF )-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0B
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E00    // CY PLC nodes
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E02
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E03
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E04
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E05
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E06
            \--(PLC)-- 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E07
RPL SLOT TREE: Num.DataEntries 44, Num.GraphNodes 45 (external 0) (RF 36) (PLC 8)
cisco-FAR5#ping
 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 254/266/294 ms
cisco-FAR5#ping
 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 272/441/636 ms
cisco-FAR5#
cisco-FAR5#show wpan 4/1 rpl stable

------------------------------ WPAN RPL ROUTE SLOT TABLE [4] ------------------------------
NODE_IPADDR                    NEXTHOP_IP                     SSLOT LAST_HEARD
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1800        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:49:12
// SY RF nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      18:14:05
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1802        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      18:14:37
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1803        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:56:56
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1804        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:48:53
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:47:52
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1806        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:49:54
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1807        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:46:38
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1808        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      18:22:01
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1809        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:50:02
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180A        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      17:50:02
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                     3      18:24:00
```

```
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A00        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801        3       17:56:34
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:27:34
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A02        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:03:06
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A03        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805        3       18:25:18
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A04        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       17:57:15
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:23:39
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:04:16
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A07        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805        3       17:55:00
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A08        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:19:35
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A09        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:02:02
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:18:00
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0B        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        3       18:02:46
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        3       18:22:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C01        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        3       18:24:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C02        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06        3       18:25:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C03        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        3       18:15:05
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C04        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06        3       18:24:05
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C05        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        3       18:10:02
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C06        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        3       18:05:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C07        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        3       18:11:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C08        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        3       18:15:05
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C09        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        3       18:15:04
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0A        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        3       18:15:04
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0B        2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        3       18:24:03
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E00        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       18:21:40
// CY PLC nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       17:47:23
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E02        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       18:20:16
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E03        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       17:49:07
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E04        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       18:21:49
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E05        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       18:22:06
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E06        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       18:22:51
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E07        2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      4       18:24:04

Number of Entries in WPAN RPL ROUTE SLOT TABLE: 44 (external 0)
cisco-FAR5#show wpan 4/1 rpl itable
----------------------------- WPAN RPL IPROUTE INFO TABLE [4] -----------------------------
NODE_IPADDR                     RANK  VERSION     NEXTHOP_IP                      ETX_P      ETX_LRSSIR
  RSSIF HOPS  PARENTS     SSLOT
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1800        835   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
762   -67   -71   1     1     3    // SY RF nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801        692   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
547   -68   -67   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1802        776   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
711   -82   -83   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1803        968   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
968   -72   -63   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1804        699   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
643   -71   -66   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805        681   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
627   -70   -64   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1806        744   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
683   -69   -68   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1807        705   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
648   -76   -63   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1808        811   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
811   -68   -69   1     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1809        730   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
692   -68   -70   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180A        926   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
926   -66   -68   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        602   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
314   -74   -69   1     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A00        948   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1801        692
```

```
256   -73   -75   2     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        646   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        323
256   -73   -75   2     3     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A02        948   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        602
256   -73   -75   2     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A03        803   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805        503
256   -68   -78   2     3     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A04        858   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        602
256   -65   -69   2     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        646   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        323
256   -71   -69   2     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06        858   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        602
256   -73   -75   2     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A07        979   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1805        627
352   -71   -73   2     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A08        646   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        390
256   -75   -70   2     3     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A09        948   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        602
256   -70   -69   2     3     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        646   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        390
256   -75   -71   2     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0B        858   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:180B        602
256   -68   -68   2     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C00        902   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        646
256   -70   -74   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C01        902   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        646
256   -71   -72   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C02        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06        858
256   -74   -73   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C03        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        858
256   -76   -77   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C04        902   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A06        646
256   -75   -68   3     2     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C05        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        858
256   -66   -74   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C06        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        858
256   -74   -72   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C07        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A01        858
256   -70   -75   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C08        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        858
256   -74   -70   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C09        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        858
256   -70   -74   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0A        1114  1     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A05        858
256   -70   -69   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1C0B        902   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64:207:8108:3C:1A0A        646
256   -76   -74   3     1     3
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E00        616   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
616   118   118   1     1     4     // CY PLC nodes
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E01        702   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
646   118   118   1     1     4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E02        557   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
557   118   118   1     1     4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E03        626   1     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
579   118   118   1     1     4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E04        609   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
609   118   118   1     1     4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E05        602   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
602   118   118   1     1     4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E06        594   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
594   118   118   1     1     4
2001:RTE:RTE:64:217:3BCD:26:4E07        584   2     2001:RTE:RTE:64::4                      0
```

```
584   118   118   1     1     4
Number of Entries in WPAN RPL IPROUTE INFO TABLE: 44
```

The WPAN configuration details are displayed.

## Enable router GPS tracking

Use this task to enable GPS traps.

You can enable GPS traps to trigger an event if the router moves a distance threshold, after a time threshold, or both.

For example, you can configure stationary, pole-top CGR monitoring for a distance threshold, to detect movement from theft or pole incident; for mobile routers, set both thresholds to determine distance over time.

**Before you begin**

**Note**

- The recommended distance threshold is 100 feet (30 m).
- Because GPS traps only generate informational logs, it is recommended that you create a rule-based event with high severity (such as **CRITICAL**) to inform the administrator of router movement. An example of this type of rule definition is:`configGroup:name eventName:deviceLocChanged`. For more information, see Creating a Rule .

**Procedure**

Run the command in the given example after uncommenting these lines in the default configuration template.

**Example:**

```
<#--
Enable the following configurations to generate events that track if the router
moves by a certain distance (unit configurable) or within a certain time (in minutes)
-->
<#-- cgna geo-fence interval 10 -->
<#-- cgna geo-fence distance-threshold 100 -->
<#-- cgna geo-fence threshold-unit foot -->
<#-- cgna geo-fence active -->
```

Router GPS tracking gets enabled.

## Configure SNMP v3 informational events

Use this task for enabling SNMP v3 informational events.

For Cisco IOS routers you configure SNMP v3 informational events to replace the default SNMP v3 traps. For Cisco IOS routers, converting these SNMP v3 traps to SNMP v3 informational events sends an acknowledgment to the router for every event received from the router.

The router then verifies if the trap is received by Cisco IoT FND or not.

To enable SNMP v3 informational events,

### Procedure

Run the commands given in the example after uncommenting the lines in the default configuration file.

**Example:**

```
<#-- Enable the following configurations for the nms host to receive informs
instead of traps -->
<#-- no snmp-server host ${nms.host} traps version 3 priv ${far.adminUsername} -->
<#-- snmp-server engineID remote ${nms.host} ${nms.localEngineID} -->
<#-- snmp-server user ${far.adminUsername} cgnms remote ${nms.host} v3 auth sha
${far.adminPassword} priv aes 256 ${far.adminPassword} -->
<#-- snmp-server host ${nms.host} informs version 3
priv ${far.adminUsername} -->
```

The SNMP v3 informational events are enabled.

#### What to do next

Once the SNMP v3 informational events are enabled you can push the new configuration file to all routers in the group.

# WPAN reboot option in Cisco IoT FND

Cisco Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) is a type of wireless network that connects devices within a small area. It supports multiple network-based applications and operates using Cisco routers.

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you can reboot WPAN on these two routers:

- Cisco IOS XE software: Cisco Catalyst IR8140.
- Cisco IOS software: Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Router CGR1000.

To reboot WPAN, you can use the **Reboot WPAN** button which is available in the device details page in Cisco IoT FND.

**Note** You can use **Reboot WPAN** option only for routers which support WPAN interface module.

## Reboot WPAN

Use these steps to reboot WPAN in Cisco IoT FND.

### Before you begin



**Note** The **Reboot WPAN** feature in Cisco IoT FND works only for routers which have a WPAN interface.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose:

- **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ROUTER**, or

**Step 2** Select router from the **ROUTER** group.

**Note**
You can only select Cisco Catalyst IR8140 or Cisco Connected Grid Router CGR1000 as routers for rebooting WPAN in Cisco IoT FND.

**Step 3** Click the router from the list of routers.

**Step 4** Click **Reboot WPAN** in the device details page.

a) Select the WPAN slot if more than one WPAN cards are available on the router.

You will receive a confirmation message, asking whether you want to continue with the reboot or not.

**Step 5** Click **Yes**.

**Note**
If you do not wish to continue with the WPAN reboot, then you can click **No**.

Once WPAN has rebooted successfully, the status is displayed as **Completed successfully**.



**Note** There are two scenarios in which WPAN reboot can fail:

- WPAN reboot fails due to missing module: In this case the **Reboot WPAN** button is not enabled in the page and you do not have to perform any action in this case.
- WPAN reboot fails even when the module is present but is not rebooting: In this case you will receive an error message asking you to wait for 30 seconds and then try rebooting again.

## View WPAN reboot audit log

Use the following steps to view the status of the router after rebooting WPAN.

From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** :

### Before you begin

**Note** Once you complete the WPAN reboot of selected routers, you can check the status of these routers in the audit log.

### Procedure

Click **Audit Trail**.

The status of the router after WPAN reboot is displayed in the table.

## View WPAN reboot events

Use this task to check the status of the routers after rebooting WPAN.

### Before you begin

Once you complete rebooting WPAN for the selected routers, you can check the status of these routers in the **Events** page.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **ROUTER**.

**Step 2** Select and click Cisco Catalyst IR8140 or Cisco Connected Grid Router CGR1000 router from the router group.

The device inventory page is displayed.

**Step 3** Click **Events**.

**Note**
You can also view the events listed in the Cisco IoT FND **OPERATIONS** > **Events** page.

The status of the router after WPAN reboot is displayed in the table.

# Dual WPAN support for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router

Cisco IoT FND supports dual Wireless Personal Area Network (WPAN) on Cisco Catalyst IR8100 routers. The dual WPAN support allows you to add more endpoints to the router. You can insert the WPAN modules in any of the three available UIM slots in Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router.

Cisco IoT FND uses the slot number in which the module is inserted for mapping the inventory details of the respective WPAN interface. In Cisco IoT FND, WPAN related information for the WPAN inserted in slot

number 1 is displayed by default. The WPAN related information for the WPAN inserted in slot 2 or slot 3 are suffixed with corresponding slot number.

## Key considerations

Before using the Cisco Catalyst IR8100 dual WPAN, it is recommended for you to know these points:

- All parameters related to WPAN display according to slot number. User-configurable parameters display according to interface number.
- User configurable parameters are not mapped according to the slot number. The existing user configurable parameters represent the configurable parameters of first WPAN and the existing name with suffix 2 represents configurable parameters of second WPAN (for example, meshPrefixConfig, meshPrefixConfig2).
- It is recommended for you to re-register the device after WPAN addition or removal.
- Cisco IoT FND 4.8.1 supports dual WPAN feature for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router when its firmware version is greater than or equal to 17.08.01. Cisco IoT FND maps the properties or metrics of WPAN based on the slot number in which it is inserted. If the firmware version of registered Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router is less than 17.08.01, Cisco IoT FND processes the properties or metrics the same way as it does for single WPAN and not based on slot number.

  You can consider these two scenarios to understand how dual WPAN works with slot numbers. If the WPAN is inserted in slot 2 of the Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router with firmware version less than 17.08.01, the related properties or metrics always point to a set of attributes without the slot number suffix.

  This leads to:

  - With Cisco IoT FND 4.8.1, the firmware upgrade of Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router from version less than 17.08.01 to a version greater than or equal to 17.08.01 leads the existing WPAN module to map the respective properties or metrics based on slot number.

    So the historic properties or metrics of the same Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router are mapped to one set of mesh properties or metrics (without slot number suffix) and the latest data is mapped to slot specific properties or metrics set.
  - After the Cisco IoT FND 4.8.1 upgrade process, the already registered Cisco Catalyst IR8100 device with firmware version greater than or equal to 17.08.01 starts to use the properties or metrics of the WPAN based on slot number. However, the historic properties or metrics of the same Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router is already mapped to existing set of mesh properties or metrics (without the slot number suffix).
- Because the High Availability feature is not supported in WPAN by the Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router, it is also not supported for dual WPAN in a similar way.

## Prerequisites

The configuration of dual WPAN in Cisco Catalyst IR8100, requires a few prerequisites that have to be met before using it. To support dual WPAN the required prerequisites are:

- The dual WPAN interfaces are configured with: different PAN IDs and IPv6 prefixes, and same SSID or different SSID.
- Both WPANs must be in Active-Active state and in either WiSUN or CRMESH mode.

**Note** Mix of stack modes is not supported.

## Support of dual WPAN in Field Devices page

The WPAN and related information is available in the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** page in Cisco IoT FND. The FAN view is available in the devices list in Cisco IoT FND.

## Add user configurable parameters for WPAN interfaces

Use this task to add user configurable parameters for both the WPAN interfaces.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, navigate to **DEVICESFIELD DEVICES** device list page.

**Step 2** Upload a csv file from the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** device list page.

For more information on uploading csv, see Changing Device Properties in Bulk.

**Step 3** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, navigate to **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices tab** and select **IR8100**.

**Step 4** Click **Mesh Config** tab to view the uploaded values.

You can also view the uploaded values using the **Config Properties** tab in the same page which has the **Mesh Link Config** details displayed for both the WPANs along with the parameters which are suffixed according to the slot number.

The user configurable parameters for both the WPAN interfaces are added.

## Support of Dual WPAN in Router Device View

In the Cisco IoT FND router device view, the Mesh Count column indicates the number of endpoints connected in the WPAN 0/1/0 inserted in slot 1. By default, the Mesh Count column is displayed. The mesh count 2 and mesh count 3 columns indicate the number of endpoints that are connected to WPAN 0/2/0 and WPAN 0/3/0. The mesh count 2 and mesh count 3 columns can be added in the Field Device page by choosing them to be in the default view. For more information, see Adding Device Views, on page 241.

## View dual WPAN details in Cisco IR8100 router

Use this task to view the dual WPAN information in Cisco IR8100 router.

### Procedure

From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.

**Note**

- The **Inventory** > **IR8100** device view displays the parameters for the WPAN inserted in slot 1 by default. The **Mesh** tab and **Mesh Config** tab displays the existing properties related to WPAN inserted in slot 1.
- WPAN parameters are included for the WPANs that are inserted in other slots. You can view these additional attributes by customizing your default view.

The WPAN details in Cisco IR8100 router are displayed.

## Add or edit a new tab in default view

Use this task for adding or editing a new tab in the existing default view of the dual WPAN in Cisco IR8100 router.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.

**Step 2** Click + in the devices page, or

**Step 3** Click the drop-down list near the **Mesh** tab or **Mesh Config** tab to edit the current view and add WPAN specific fields.

This helps to view WPAN related details specific to WPAN 0/2/0 or WPAN 0/3/0. For more information, see Customizing Device Views.

The new WPAN related tab is added.

## View additional dual WPAN fields using filters

Use this task to view the filters based on the slot number in which the WPAN is inserted

**Before you begin**

**Note** The newly added WPAN parameters are displayed in the **Show Filters** option view.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.

**Step 2** Click **Show Filters** in the default view.

**Step 3** Select the WPAN parameters from the drop-down list.

**Step 4** Enter the search criteria.

The search results are displayed in the page accordingly. For more information on filters, see Using Router Filters.

## Device Info tab

The **Device Info** tab in Cisco IoT FND can be used to access **Mesh Link Settings**, **Mesh Link Metrics**, **Mesh Link Keys** tabs.

The **Mesh Link Settings**, **Mesh Link Metrics**, and **Mesh Link Keys** section displays the values of the various parameters which are retrieved from both the WPANs. Under each section, the columns with WPAN interface name are displayed and the respective value of the parameters is listed under the respective column.

For more information on **Mesh Link Settings**, see Link Metrics.

For more information on Mesh Link Keys, see Mesh Link Keys.

The **Network Interface** fields in the **Device Info** page are as given in the table.

***Table 45: Network interface fields***

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Interface | Indicates the name of the interface |
| Admin Status | Provides admin status (up/down) |
| Oper. Status | Provides operational status (up/down) |
| IP Address | Indicates the IP address of the device |
| Physical Address | Indicates the latitude and longitude of the device |
| Tx Speed (bps) | Indicates the speed (bits/sec) of data transmitted by the interface |
| Tx Drops (bps) | Indicates the number of packets dropped (drops/sec) |
| Rx Speed (bps) | Indicates the speed (bits/sec) of data received by the interface |

## View Device Info tab

Use this task to view the Cisco IoT FND **Device Info** tab.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.

**Step 2** Click on router from the list of routers.

**Note**

- The **Network Interface** table in the **Device Info** page provides the details of both the WPAN interfaces that are connected in any of the three available slots.
- The Cisco IR8100 device is connected to CAM module through new virtual port group interface which is processed to retrieve information of the RPL tree. Based on the settings in the RPL tree, the mesh routing tree is displayed.

- The **Device Info** tab displays the **Mesh Link Traffic** chart according to the time period selected on the top-right side of the page. The information given in the chart is color coded to distinguish the slot in which the WPAN is inserted. For example, the color used for Tx or Rx speed of WPAN in slot 1 is different from that of WPAN in slot 2.
- You can click on the color code and the respective line in the chart is removed from the graph. This applies for all the charts.
- The endpoint hop count chart shows an aggregated endpoint count between the hops connected to both the WPAN interfaces.

The **Device Info** page is displayed.

## View dual WPAN events

Use this task to view the dual WPAN events in Cisco IoT FND.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.
**Step 2** Click on router from the list of routers
**Step 3** Click **Events** tab.

The dual WPAN events page is displayed.

## View Running Config tab

Use this task to view the **Running Config** tab in Cisco IoT FND.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.
**Step 2** Click on router from the list of routers
**Step 3** Click **Running Config** tab.

The **Running Config** page gets displayed.

## View Mesh Routing Tree

Use this task to view the **Mesh Routing Tree** in the **Device Info** page in Cisco IoT FND.

The **Mesh Routing Tree** tab allows you to select the available WPAN interface for which you want to see the mesh routing table information. For example, if you want to see the mesh routing tree information of WPAN inserted in slot number one, then you must select WPAN0/1/0.

### Before you begin

**Note**

- By default, the **WPAN Interface** drop-down list displays the WPAN interface inserted in lower slot number. Therefore, the information pertaining to the respective WPAN is displayed. So, you must select the available WPAN from the drop-down list for which you want to view the information.
- During RPL tree polling, the information is fetched from both WPAN interfaces and processed by FND. For more information on polling, refer to Configure RPL tree polling.
- For the Cisco IR8100 device with CAM module, the RPL tree information is captured from the respective CAM module and displayed in the **Mesh Routing Tree** tab. The Cisco IR8100 device as the root element and the act devices connected to the CAM module are shown.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.

**Step 2** Click on router from the list of routers

**Step 3** Click **Mesh Routing Tree** tab.

**Step 4** Select the required WPAN slot number from the **WPAN Interface** drop-down list.

The table describes the fields under **Mesh Routing Tree** tab in the **Device Info** page.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| EID | Element Identifier. |
| Name | Router EID (Device identifier). |
| Status | Provides status of device (up/down). |
| Type | It represents the FAR and endpoint device type. |
| IP Address | Indicates the IP address of the device. |
| Last Heard | Last date and time the device contacted IoT FND. |
| Meter ID | Meter ID of the device. |
| Transmit Speed (bits/sec) | Indicates the speed (bits/sec) of data transmitted by the interface. |
| Packet Drops (packets/sec) | Indicates the number of packets dropped (drops/sec). |
| Receive Speed (bits/sec) | Indicates the speed (bits/sec) of data received by the interface. |
| RPL Hops (hops) | Number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing tree. |
| RPL Link Cost (etx) | RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbour. |
| RPL Path Cost (etx) | RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree. |

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| RSSI | Shows the measured RSSI value of the primary mesh RF uplink (dBm) over time. |
| Reverse RSSI | RSSI received from the neighbour. |
| Active Link Type | Determines the most recent active RF or PLC link of a meter. |

The table displays the mesh routing information for the selected WPAN.

## Support of dual WPAN in Device Configuration page

Dual WPAN is also supported in the Cisco IoT FND **Device Configuration** page.

## View dual WPAN in Device Configuration page

Use this task to view the dual WPAN parameters in the **Device Configuration** page in Cisco IoT FND.

### Procedure

From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** > **ROUTER** > **Default-Ir8100** router.

**Note**
In the **Group Members** tab, the table is updated with four more columns for representing the user configured parameters such as meshPrefixConfig2, meshPrefixLengthConfig2, meshPanIdConfig2, meshAddressConfig 2 metrics. The existing parameter represents for first WPAN and the parameters with suffix represents the configured parameter for the second WPAN.

The dual WPAN details are displayed in the **Device Configuration** page.

## Edit dual WPAN user configurable parameters

Use this task to edit the user configurable dual WPAN parameters in the **Device Configuration** page in Cisco IoT FND.

The **Edit Configuration Template** page allows you to define user configurable parameters in the template. Cisco IoT FND maps the defined parameters to the WPAN parameter value configured through CSV.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** > **ROUTER** > **Default-Ir8100** router.
**Step 2** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.
**Step 3** Enter the parameter values in **Edit Configuration Template** box.
**Step 4** Click **Save**.

**Note**

- You can change device properties by clicking the **Change Device Properties** button.
- You can export the dual WPAN related user configurable parameters in a csv file format by clicking **Export Template Keys as CSV** button.

The user configurable dual WPAN parameters are edited and saved.

## View dual WPAN in Dashboard

Use this task to view dual WPAN in the **DASHBOARD** page in Cisco IoT FND.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DASHBOARD** .

**Step 2** Click on the gear icon called **Settings**.

**Step 3** Click **Dashlets** drop-down box in the **Dashboard Settings** window.

**Step 4** Select the interface enabled devices from the **Dashlets** drop-down box.

**Step 5** Click **Close**.

The **Devices with interfaces enabled but down** filter settings combo box is displayed.

**Step 6** Select **Type**, **Device**, **Interface**, **WPAN *x*|*y*|*z***.

**Note**
The **Type** refers to the type of device, **Device** refers to the router like Cisco IR8100 router, **Interface** is the **WPAN *x*|*y*|*z*** interface type listed in the drop-down box.

**Step 7** Click **Save**.

A gauge chart with device interface is displayed.

**Step 8** Click on the needle of the gauge chart.

T devices for which the interfaces are enabled is displayed in the gauge chart.

The status of the device interface is displayed in the form of a gauge chart.

## Refresh router mesh keys for Dual WPAN

Use this task to refresh the Cisco Catalyst IR8100 mesh keys. for the following nodes:

Refreshing the router mesh key helps to avoid the downtime of devices when they expire.

**Before you begin**

Consider these points before the router refresh.

- You can refresh the Cisco Catalyst IR8100 router mesh keys. for the following nodes:

*Table 46: Nodes and supported devices for dual WPAN router mesh keys*

| Nodes | Supported Devices |
|---|---|
| Fully Functional Nodes (FFN) | IR500 and L+G devices (lgnn and lgelectric). |
| Limited Functional Nodes (LFN) | Battery endpoints. |

- Cisco IoT FND refreshes the mesh keys automatically once the refresh time is reached.

  You can alternatively refresh Cisco IR8100 router mesh keys from the **Devices Details** page using the **Refresh Router Mesh LFN Key** button or **Refresh Router Mesh FFN Key** button.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **IR8100** router.

**Step 2** Click **More Actions** > **Refresh Router Mesh LFN Key** (or) **Refresh Router Mesh FFN Key**.

**Step 3** Click **Yes** to continue.

The key refresh time and key expiration time values are updated under Mesh Link Keys accordingly.

# Wi-SUN 1.0 Support

You can define and review the supported actions for Wi-SUN 1.0 on the Cisco IR509 and IR510 WPAN gateways and the Cisco IR529 and IR530 Resilient Mesh Range Extenders along with WPAN OFDM module installed within a CGR 1000 platform, by using the **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** and **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINTS** pages.

Summary of features and actions supported:

- A search parameter, Mesh Protocol, allows you to filter based on Wi-SUN or Pre-Wi-SUN mode. (**DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices tab** > **function: gateway deviceType:ir500**).
- Registration and Configuration Push Validation Notifications (Success or Failure) sent for Cisco IR500 devices and other resilient mesh endpoints.
- A Block Mesh Device option under the More Actions menu, allows you to block and blacklist resilient mesh endpoints (Cisco IR509, IR510, IR529, and IR530) that you suspect are not valid endpoints within the WPAN.
- DSCP Markings Rule: Allows configuration of low, medium, and high precedence with a combination of 4 classes to provide 8 assignable options for DSCP Marking Profiles including default user-controlled options. (Previously, only three markings were supported). This feature is applicable to Cisco IR510 only.

**Note**

- In Mesh Software 6.3, only the Wi-SUN 1.0 protocol is supported for all mesh endpoints. It displays Wi-SUN 1.0 from the mesh 6.3 firmware onward under the Mesh Protocol heading on the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** > **Inventory** page.

  The Wi-SUN settings have been removed from the Cisco IR500 Config Group template: **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Default-ir500** > **Edit Configuration Template** in Cisco IoT FND 4.7.

- When using Mesh Software 6.2, for a Cisco IR510 running Wi-SUN mode 1.0, the Power Outage (PON) and Restore (PRN) messages will be sent as regular CSMP (Layer 2 to CSMP messages) / CoAP18 messages to port 61628. There is no change to the events generated by the new PON and PRN messages. Your router must be running 15.9(3)M1or greater for this capability.

  When using Mesh Software 6.1, the Wi-SUN protocol is supported for all Cisco IR500 platforms. The mesh protocol setting between CG-Mesh and Wi-SUN 1.0 can only be set in the bootstrap configuration.

- For Mesh Software 6.1, mesh endpoints send the PON and PRN messages to Cisco IoT FND port 61625 as UDP messages. There are no changes in the events that are generated by the new PON and PRN CSMP messages.

# Editing the ENDPOINT Configuration Template

To edit an ENDPOINT configuration template:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**

**Step 2** Under CONFIGURATION GROUPS (left pane), select the **ENDPOINT group** with the template to edit

**Step 3** Click **Edit Configuration Template**.

**Step 4** Edit the template.

For example, in the **Report Interval** field, you can enter the number of seconds between data updates. By default, mesh endpoints send a new set of metrics every 28,800 seconds (8 hours).

You can change the following values on the Edit Configuration Template tab:

| |
|---|
| • **Report Interval**: The number of seconds between data updates. |
| • **BBU Settings**: Enable this option to configure BBU Settings for range extenders with a battery backup unit. |
| • **Enable Ethernet**: Check this check box to enable Ethernet for selected devices or configure NAT 44 settings on selected DA Gateway devices. |

| |
|---|
| **Note**<br>For NAT 44 configuration, you must specify values for all three fields in a CSV file. The default values are 127.0.0.1, 0, 0, respectively. You do not need to configure any other settings for a particular map index. If these settings are invalid for that map index, they are ignored during a configuration push. |
| • **MAP-T Settings**: The IPv6 and IPv4 settings for the device. |
| **Note**<br>For Cisco IOS CGRs, MAP-T rules are set by indicating the MAP-T IPv6 basic mapping rule (BMR), IPv4 BMR, and IPv6 default mapping rule (DMR). On Cisco IR509 devices, the MAP-T IPv6 is an IPv6 prefix that integrates the MAP-T BMR IPv6 rules, IPv4 suffix value, and length being based on the BMR EA length value. |
| • **Serial Interface 0 (DCE)Settings**: The data communications equipment (DCE) communication settings for the selected device. |
| **Note**<br>There can be only one session per serial interface. You must configure the following parameters for all TCP Raw Socket sessions (for each virtual line and serial port) for the selected DA Gateway device(s): |
| • Initiator – Designates the device as the client/server |
| • TCP idle timeout (min) – Sets the time to maintain an idle connection. |
| • Local port – Sets the port number of the device |
| • Peer port – Sets the port number of the client/server connected to the device. |
| • Peer IP address – Sets the IP address of the host connected to the device. |
| • Connect timeout – Sets the TCP client connect timeout for Initiator DA Gateway devices. |
| • Packet length – Sets the maximum length of serial data to convert into the TCP packet. |
| • Packet timer (ms) – Sets the time interval between each TCP packet creation. |
| • – Special Character – Sets the delimiter for TCP packet creation. |
| • **Serial Interface 1 (DTE) Settings**: The data terminal equipment (DTE) communication settings for the selected device. |
| **Note**<br>The IPv6 prefix must valid. Maximum prefix lengths are: |
| • IPv6: 0–128 |
| • IPv4: 0–32 |

**Step 5** Click **Save Changes**.

IoT FND commits the changes to the database and increases the version number

.

# Device-level configuration push

Device-level configuration push is a management capability that allows administrators to apply specific configurations directly to a device using FreeMarker templates.

- Supports configuration deployment with or without rollback mechanisms.
- Integrates with registration and active running configuration views for monitoring.
- Facilitates updates during reprovisioning, ZTD, and re-ZTD processes.

***Table 47: Feature History***

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Device-Level Configuration Push | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Push configurations at the device level using the **Push Configuration** tab in the **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** page. |

### Configuration Push Methods and Running Config Details

The following methods are available for pushing configurations to a device:

- Config Push with Rollback : Pushes the configuration by first rolling back to the before-registration-config and then applying the new configuration.
- Config Push without Rollback: Pushes the configuration to the device without rolling back to the before-registration-config.

The Running Config tab provides visibility into the following configurations:

- Registration Config : Displays the before-registration-config configuration that is baselined in Cisco IoT FND.
- Active Running Config: Displays the running configuration received from the device after the without rollback config push.



**Note** During the Config Push with Rollback operation, you cannot perform tunnel provisioning or firmware upgrade.

**Note** Cisco IoT FND supports configuration push at the group-level with rollback capabilities to prevent any misconfigurations caused by manual changes.

# Push a configuration with rollback

The Push with rollback option updates the device configuration by first rolling back to the before-registration-config configuration and then applying the new configuration.

**Note** When applying a configuration at the device level, if you simultaneously attempt to push a configuration at the group level (for the selected device), then the group-level configuration operation is skipped for the device.

Configuration Sequence: The configuration is pushed to the device in the following sequence:

1. Roll back to ( `before-registration-config` )
2. Apply group-level configuration
3. Apply device-level configuration

**Note** If the device-level configuration is not defined, then the configuration is pushed in this sequence:

a. Roll back to ( `before-registration-config` )

b. Apply group-level configuration

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the main menubar, choose **Devices** > **Field Devices** > **Router** .

**Step 2** Select Cisco IOS or IOS-XE device type from the left pane.

**Step 3** In the right pane, click the device for which you want to push the configuration.

**Step 4** Click the **Push Configuration** tab.

**Step 5** Define the device configuration in the FreeMarker template.

**Step 6** Click **Save** .

**Step 7** Select **Push with rollback** from the **Push Router Configuration** drop-down list.

**Step 8** Click **Submit** to initiate the config push operation.

- **Config Push Status** : After the config push is initiated, the status is updated in the **Device Status** section. The statuses include:
  - Queued
  - Configuring

- Success
- Error

**Note**
Once the config push with rollback is initiated, the config push status keeps updated every 60 seconds.

**Note**
The config push status is viewed from either **Push Config** tab or at the group-level ( **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **Push Configuration** tab.

- **Viewing Running Config** : Click the **Running Config** tab to view registration config which is pushed to the device, along with group level config if it exists and the active running config is cleared.

**Note**
If you perform either a device level config push with roll back or group level config push both get pushed to the device and are displayed in the registration config section and the if the active running config exists, it gets cleared.

**What to do next**

- Viewing Config Push Events, on page 317
- Viewing the Audit Trail, on page 319

# Push a configuration without rollback

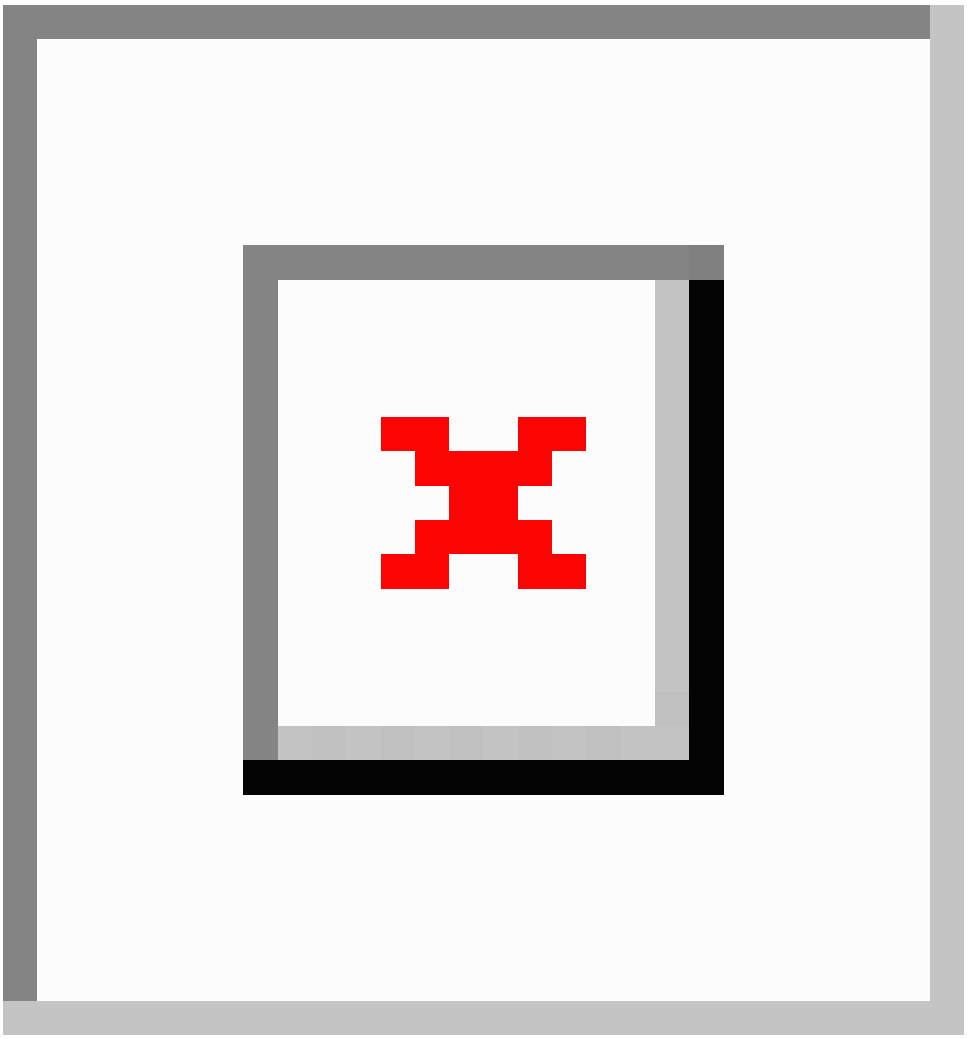
The Push without rollback option allows you to apply the configuration to the device without rolling back to the existing configuration (before-registration-config). In this scenario, FND directly pushes the config commands that are defined in the FreeMarker template to the device assuming that the device is already configured at the group level. You can also push the configuration to multiple devices simultaneously in different web sessions.

**Viewing New Configuration** : You can view the new configuration that is pushed to the device in the **Active Running Config** section of the **Running Config** tab.

Follow these steps to push a configuration without rollback.

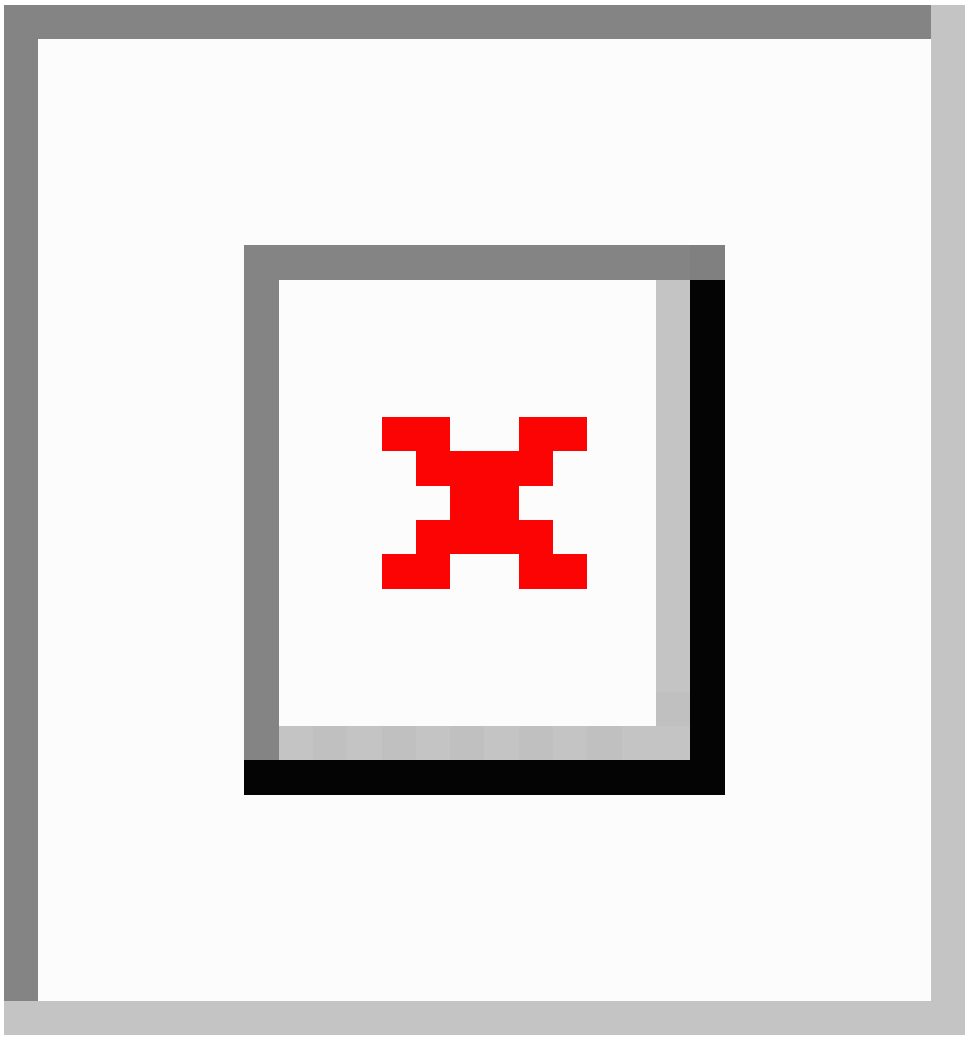
**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the main menubar, choose **Devices** > **Field Devices** > **Router**.
**Step 2** Select Cisco IOS or IOS-XE device type from the left pane. The **Inventory** page appears.
**Step 3** In the right pane, click the device for which you want to push the configuration.
**Step 4** In the Device Info page, click the **Push Configuration** tab.
**Step 5** Define the device configuration in the FreeMarker template.
**Step 6** Click **Save Template** .
**Step 7** Select **Push without rollback** from the **Push Router Configuration** drop-down list.



**Step 8** Click **Submit** .

**Step 9** A warning message appears. Click **Yes** .



**Note**
For viewing running config, click the **Running Config** tab to view both the registration config and the active running config sections. The pushed configuration is displayed in the active running config section.

**Config Push Status** : After the config push is initiated, the status is updated in the **Device Status** section.

**Note**

- Both registration and active running configs are displayed when config push is performed without a rollback .
- Once the config push without rollback is initiated, the config push status keeps updated every 10 seconds.
- Maintain the history of commands in the device-level template to preserve them during the reprovisioning process or group-level config operations.

### What to do next

- Viewing Config Push Events, on page 317

- Viewing the Audit Trail, on page 319

**Note** Once the tunnel reprovisioning is successful and the device is registered to Cisco IoT FND, the active running configs gets cleared and only registration config is displayed. If device level and group level configurations are present they are pushed to the device and will appear in the registration config section. This will clear the active running configuration.

# Viewing Config Push Events

This section explains the various event statuses available for the configuration push at the device level and group level.

- Viewing config push events at the device level without rollback
- Viewing config push events at the device level with rollback
- Viewing config push events at the group level (for the selected device)

**Procedure**

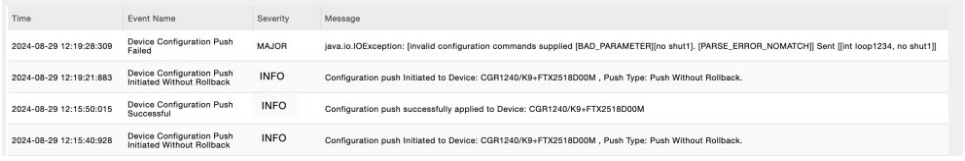
**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ROUTER**.

**Step 2** Select the device type and click the required device on the right pane.

**Step 3** Click the **Events** tab. The events for the selected device appear. You can also filter the events for the selected device by choosing the options from the drop-down list (example: Last 24 hours, Last 15 minutes).

a) Viewing config push events at the device level without rollback:

- The events of a successful configuration push include:
  - Device Configuration Push Initiated Without Rollback
  - Device Configuration Push Successful
- The events of a failed configuration push include:
  - Device Configuration Push Initiated Without Rollback
  - Device Configuration Push Failed



| Time | Event Name | Severity | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2024-08-29 12:19:28:309 | Device Configuration Push Failed | MAJOR | java.io.IOException: [invalid configuration commands supplied [BAD_PARAMETER][no shut1]. [PARSE_ERROR_NOMATCH]] Sent [[int loop1234, no shut1]] |
| 2024-08-29 12:19:21:883 | Device Configuration Push Initiated Without Rollback | INFO | Configuration push Initiated to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M , Push Type: Push Without Rollback. |
| 2024-08-29 12:15:50:015 | Device Configuration Push Successful | INFO | Configuration push successfully applied to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M |
| 2024-08-29 12:15:40:926 | Device Configuration Push Initiated Without Rollback | INFO | Configuration push Initiated to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M , Push Type: Push Without Rollback. |

b) Viewing config push events at the device level with rollback:

- The different events of a successful configuration push include:
  - Device Configuration Push Initiated With Rollback

- Configuration Rollback
- Registration Request
- Registration Success
- Device Configuration Push Successful

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2024-08-29 11:03:54:270 | Device Configuration Push Successful | INFO | Configuration push successfully applied to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M |
| 2024-08-29 11:03:51:018 | Registration Success | INFO | Registration successful. |
| 2024-08-29 11:03:17:674 | Registration Request | INFO | Registration request from device. |
| 2024-08-29 11:01:16:432 | Configuration Rollback | INFO | Rolling back configuration to flash:/before-registration-config |
| 2024-08-29 11:01:03:597 | Device Configuration Push Initiated With Rollback | INFO | Configuration push Initiated to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M, Push Type: Push With Rollback |

- The different events of a failed configuration push include:
  - Device Configuration Push Initiated With Rollback
  - Configuration Rollback
  - Registration Request
  - Registration Failure
  - Device Configuration Push Failed

| Time | Event Name | Severity | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2024-09-06 15:24:47:893 | Device Configuration Push Failed | MAJOR | Unable to configure element: java.io.IOException: [invalid configuration commands supplied [BAD_PARAMETER][ip scp server enable1234] [PARSE_ERROR_NOMATCH]] Sent [[cgna gzip, cgna profile cg-nms-periodic, gzip, url https://fnd.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/metrics, interval 60, add-command show version ] format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm, add-command show environment temperature \| format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm, add-command show hosts \| format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm, add-command show interfac |
| 2024-09-06 15:24:47:874 | Registration Failure | MAJOR | java.io.IOException: java.io.IOException: [invalid configuration commands supplied [BAD_PARAMETER][ip scp server enable1234]. [PARSE_ERROR_NOMATCH]] Sent [[cgna gzip, cgna profile cg-nms-periodic, gzip, url https://fnd.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/metrics, interval 60, add-command show version ] format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm, add-command show environment temperature \| format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm, add-command show hosts \| format flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm, add-command show interfaces \| for |
| 2024-09-06 15:24:27:930 | Registration Request | INFO | Registration request from device. |
| 2024-09-06 15:12:54:580 | Configuration Rollback | INFO | Rolling back configuration to flash:/before-registration-config |
| 2024-09-06 15:12:45:620 | Device Configuration Push Initiated With Rollback | INFO | Configuration push Initiated to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M, Push Type: Push With Rollback |

c) Viewing config push events at the group level (for the selected device):
   - Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION** > **ROUTER**.
   - Select the default configuration group of the selected device.
   - Click the **Push Configuration** tab. The device status appears in the Device Status table.
     - The various events of a successful configuration push is shown in the **Events Name** column.

| Time | Event Name | Severity | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2024-08-29 13:12:01:477 | Device Configuration Push Successful | INFO | Configuration push successfully applied to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M |
| 2024-08-29 13:11:58:175 | Registration Success | INFO | Registration successful. |
| 2024-08-29 13:11:25:781 | Registration Request | INFO | Registration request from device. |
| 2024-08-29 13:09:34:836 | Configuration Rollback | INFO | Rolling back configuration to flash:/before-registration-config |

     - The various events of a failed configuration push is shown in the **Events Name** column.

| Time | Event Name | Severity | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2024-08-29 13:12:01:477 | Device Configuration Push Successful | INFO | Configuration push successfully applied to Device: CGR1240/K9+FTX2518D00M |
| 2024-08-29 13:11:58:175 | Registration Success | INFO | Registration successful. |
| 2024-08-29 13:11:25:781 | Registration Request | INFO | Registration request from device. |
| 2024-08-29 13:09:34:836 | Configuration Rollback | INFO | Rolling back configuration to flash:/before-registration-config |

**Note**
Alternatively, you can also view the events from the Operations menu (**OPERATIONS** > **EVENTS**.

# Viewing the Audit Trail

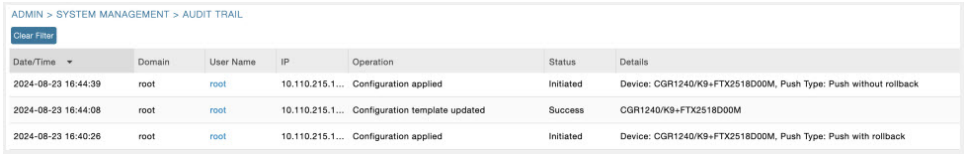
To view the audit trail:

### Procedure

Choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.

There are two audit trail statuses:

- Success: When the device-level configuration template is saved.
- Initiated: When the configuration push starts, either with or without rollback.




# Push configurations to routers

Use this task to push configuration to routers.

Router configuration pushes are performed from the Push Configuration tab for selected router groups or subsets.

**Note** CGRs, IR800s, and ISR 800s can coexist on a network; however, you must create custom configuration templates that include the router types.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the group or subset of a group to push the configuration to the **Configuration Groups** pane.

**Step 3** Click the **Push Configuration** tab to display that window.

**Step 4** In the **Select Operation** drop-down list, choose **Push ROUTER Configuration**.

For IR800 groups with embedded AP devices, choose **Push AP Configuration** to push the AP configuration template.

**Step 5** In the Select Operation drop-down list, choose **Push ENDPOINT Configuration** .

**Step 6** Click **Start**.

The Push Configuration page displays the status of the push operation for every device in the group. If an error occurs while pushing configuration to a device, the error and its details display in the relevant columns.

In the Status column, one of these values appears:

| |
|---|
| • NOT_STARTED — The configuration push has not started. |
| • RUNNING — The configuration push is in progress. |
| • PAUSED — The configuration push is paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated. |
| • STOPPED — The configuration push was stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated. |
| • FINISHED — The configuration push to all devices is complete. |
| • STOPPING — The configuration push is in the process of being stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated. |
| • PAUSING — The configuration push is in the process of being paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not initiated. |

### What to do next

**Note** To refresh the status information, click the **Refresh** button.

# Enabling CGR SD Card Password Protection

Password protection for the SD card in the CGR helps prevent unauthorized access and prevents transference of the CGR SD card to another system with a different password

**Note** This does not apply to IR800s

The Device Info pane displays CGR SD card password protection status in the Inventory section. The Config Properties tab displays the SD card password in the Router Credentials section

To enable CGR SD card password protection

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

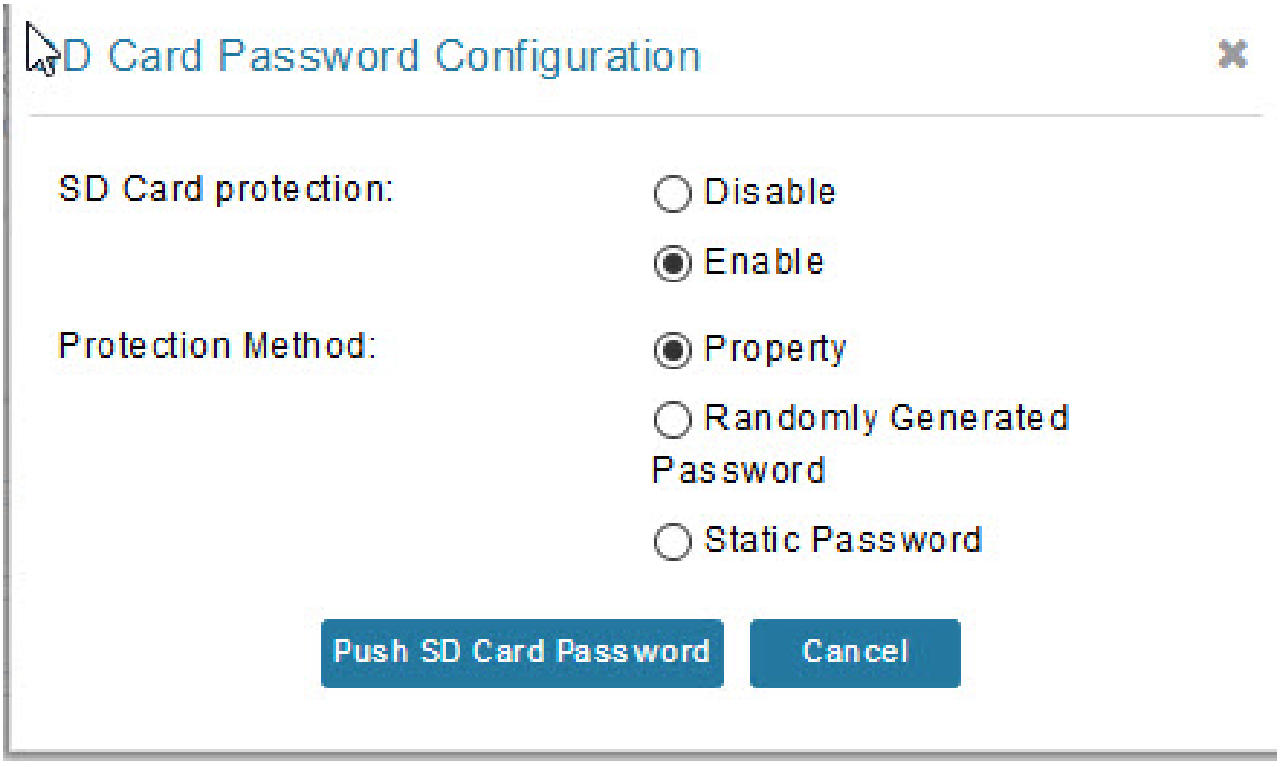
**Step 2** Select the CGR group or CGRs to push the configuration to in the Configuration Groups pane

**Step 3** Select the **Push Configuration** tab.

**Step 4** In the **Select Operation** drop-down menu, choose **Push SD Card Password**

**Step 5** Click **Start**. Click **Yes** to confirm action or No to stop action.

**Step 6** Select **SD Card protection** > **Enable**.




**Step 7** Select the desired protection method:

| |
|---|
| • Property: This password is set using a CSV or XML file, or using the Notification Of Shipment file. |
| • Randomly Generated Password: Enter the password length. |
| • Static Password: Enter a password. |

**Step 8** Click **Push SD Card Password**.

# Pushing Configurations to Endpoints

To push configuration to mesh endpoints:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration**.

**Step 2** Select the group or subset of a group to push the configuration to the ENDPOINT list.

**Step 3** Click the **Push Configuration** tab.

**Note**
The **Push Configuration** tab supports a subnet view for crmesh endpoints that summarizes:

| | |
|---|---|
| Pan ID | Identifies the Personal Area Network Identifier for a group of endpoints (nodes). |
| Subnet Prefix | Identifies the IPv6 subnet prefix for the endpoint. |
| Nodes in Group (Total in Subnet) | Number of nodes within the group and the number of nodes in the subset. |
| Config Synced | Shows how many nodes within a Pan ID are in the process of or have finished a configuration push out of the total nodes in that Pan. |

**Step 4** In the **Select Operation** drop-down list, choose **Push ENDPOINT Configuration**.

**Step 5** Click **Start**. Confirm action by clicking the **Yes** button or stop the action by clicking the **No** button.

The Push Configuration page displays the status of the push operation for every device in the group. If an error occurs while pushing configuration to a device, the error and its details display in the relevant columns.

In the Status column, one of these values appears:

| |
|---|
| • NOT_STARTED — The configuration push has not started. |
| • RUNNING — The configuration push is in progress. |
| • PAUSED — The configuration push is paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started. |

| |
|---|
| • STOPPED — The configuration push was stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started. |
| • FINISHED—The configuration push to all devices is complete. |
| • STOPPING — The configuration push is in the process of being stopped. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started. |
| • PAUSING — The configuration push is in the process of being paused. Active configuration operations complete, but those in the queue are not started. |

### What to do next

To refresh the status information, click the **Refresh** button.

# Certificate Re-Enrollment for ITRON30 and IR500

After endpoints have completed initial enrollment and joined the mesh network, the endpoints may must re-enroll the Utility IDevID and/or the LDevID due to certificate expiration or proactive refresh of the certificates. You can select the appropriate certificate and the supported device types from the following:

**Supported Devices:**

- IR510 and IR530 (Added in FND 4.7)
- ITRON30 (Added in FND 4.7)

**Certificates:**

- Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert
- LDevID Certificate
- IDevID Certificate

The message is sent as a unicast. (Multicast is not supported).

Re-enrollment can be triggered on demand or automatically based on the predefined policy. You can review the status of re-enrollment of a device on the Device Details page for a single device or the Device Configuration page for a group of devices by selecting the **Push Configuration** tab.

Beginning with IoT FND Release 4.7, Certificate Re-enrollment is supported for ITRON30 and IR500 devices:

- Devices page — Figure 12: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (1 of 2), on page 324
- Device Configuration page — Figure 14: CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Endpoint Certificate Re-enrollment, on page 325
- DTLS Relay Settings — Figure 15: Support for DTLS Relay Settings and Cert Auto-Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Devices, on page 325

- Additionally, Certificate Information is provided for IR500s — Figure 16: Certificate Information for IR500, on page 325

***Figure 12: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (1 of 2)***

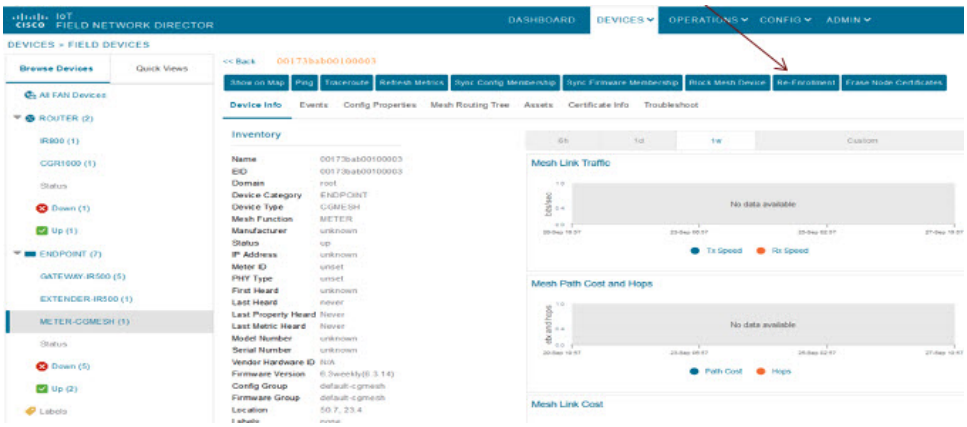



***Figure 13: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Endpoint Re-Enrollment (2 of 2)***

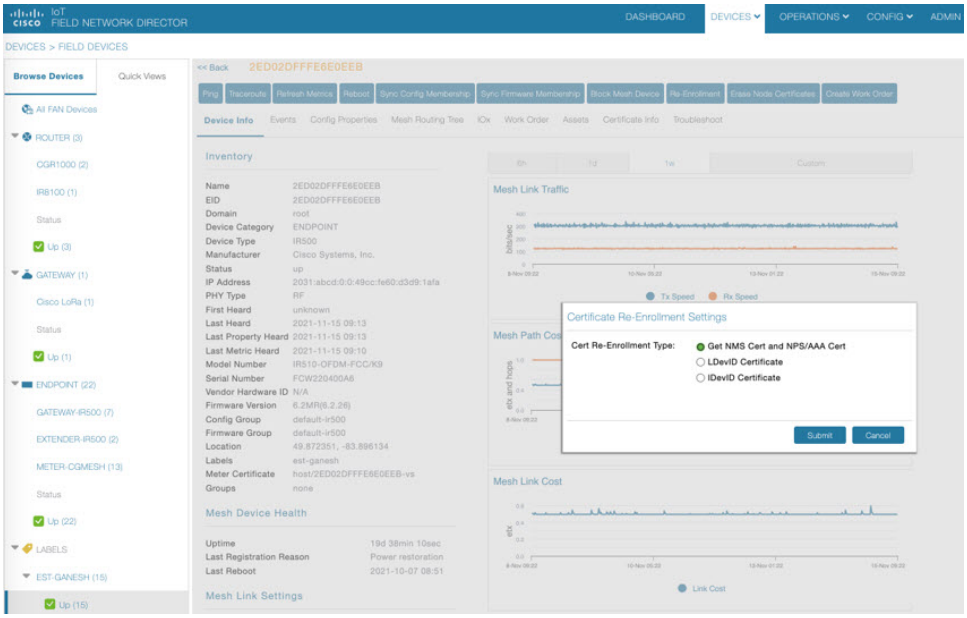


*Figure 14: CONFIG > DEVICE CONFIGURATION > Endpoint Certificate Re-enrollment*

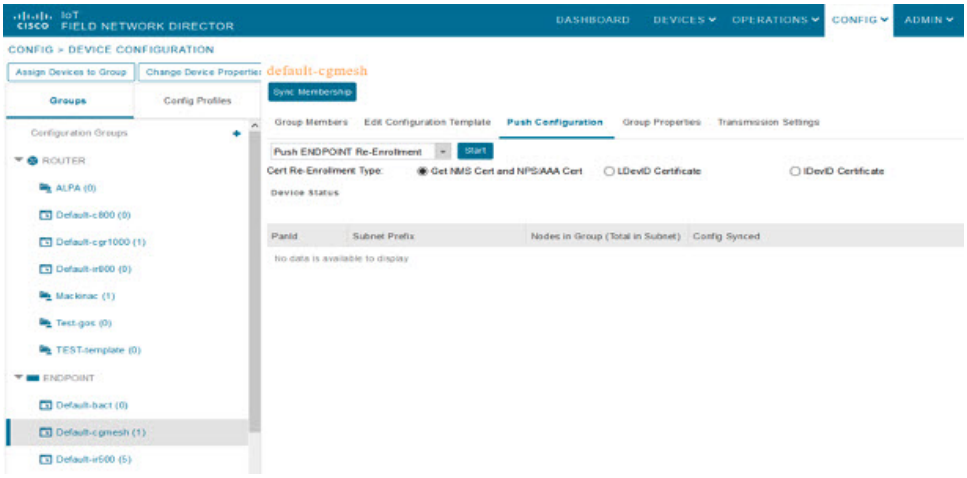
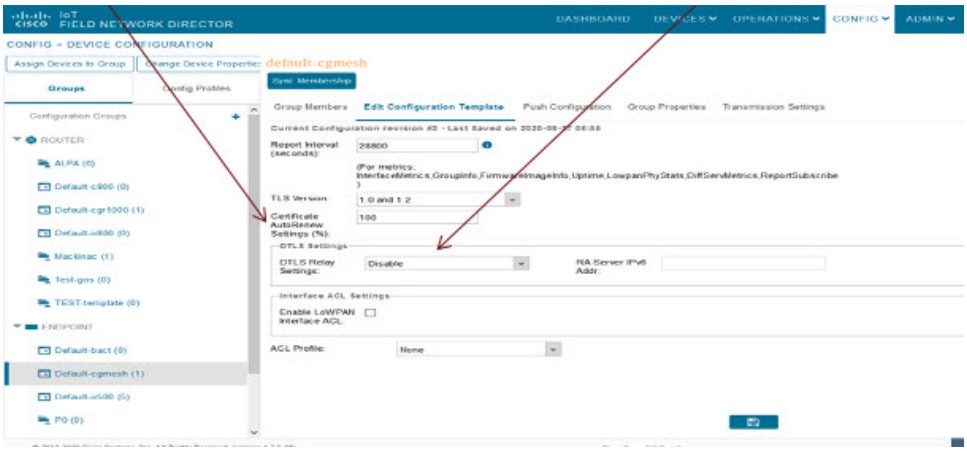
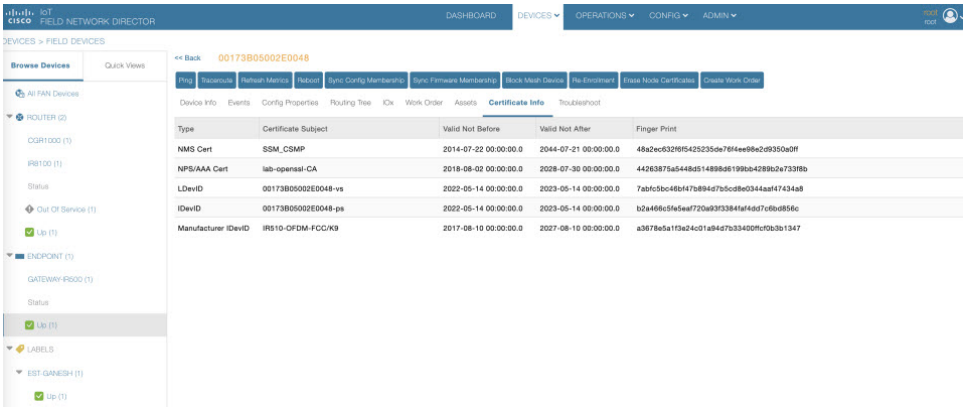



*Figure 15: Support for DTLS Relay Settings and Cert Auto-Renew Settings for ITRON30 and IR500 Devices*




Use the TLS version drop-down list on the Edit Configuration Template page above, to assign the appropriate TLS version. Options are: 1.2, 1.0 and 1.2 or N/A.

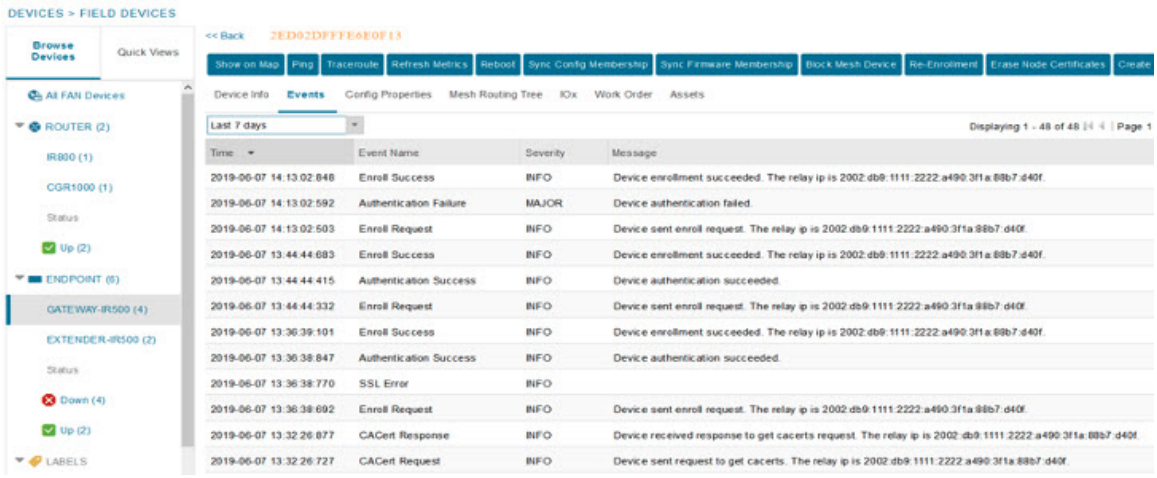
*Figure 16: Certificate Information for IR500*



# New Events for IR500

Additional events are added for IR500 and they display on the **DEVICE** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **ENDPOINT** page.

***Figure 17: New Events for IR500***




# Audit Trail for Re-enrollment for Gateway-IR500 Endpoints

Listed below is the new operation tracked and the items reported for Re-enrollment on the **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **AUDIT TRAIL:**

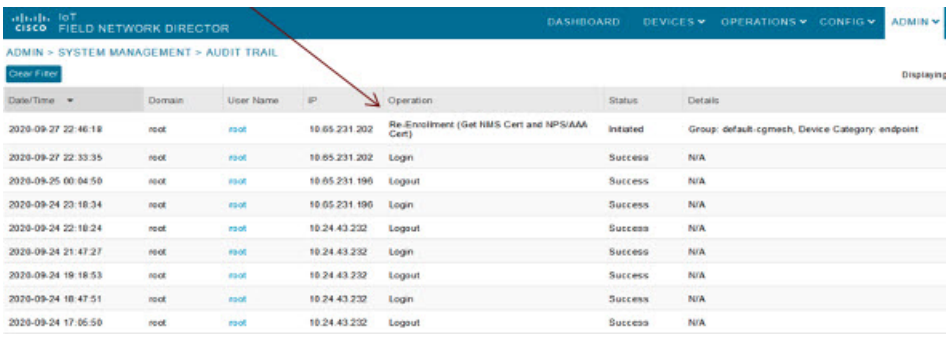
Operation: Re-enrollment (Get NMS Cert and NPS/AAA Cert)

Status: Initiated

Details: Group default-cg-mesh

Device category: endpoint

***Figure 18: Audit Trail for Re-enrollment***



# Monitoring a Guest OS

Cisco IOS CGR1000s and IR800s support a virtual machine to run applications on a Guest OS (GOS) instance running beside the Cisco IOS virtual machine. The GOS is Linux. Applications running on the GOS typically collect statistics from the field for monitoring and accounting purposes. The Cisco IOS firmware bundle installs a reference GOS on the VM instance on the CGR or IR800s. IoT FND supports the following role-based features on the GOS:

- Monitoring GOS status
- Upgrading the reference GOS in the Cisco IOS firmware bundle

**Note** IoT FND only supports the reference GOS provided by Cisco.

You monitor a GOS on the **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** on the CGR1000 or IR829 configuration page.

## Installing a GOS

Depending on CGR factory configuration, a GOS may be present in the VM instance. The GOS installs with the Cisco IOS firmware bundle (see Router Firmware Updates, on page 383). The GOS, Hypervisor, and Cisco IOS all upgrade when you perform a Cisco IOS image bundle installation or update.

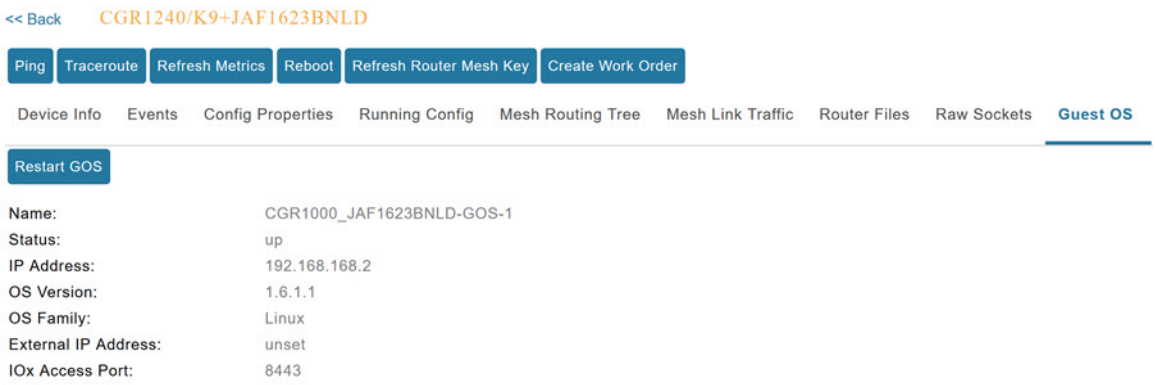
After any Cisco IOS install or upgrade, when IoT FND discovers a GOS, it checks if the initial communications setup is complete before it performs the required setup. The CGR must have a DHCP pool and Gigabit Ethernet 0/1 interface configured to provide an IP address and act as the gateway for the Guest OS. See the Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers Configuration Guides web portal for information on configuring the CGR.

**Note** If the router is configured with Guest-OS CLI during the router's registration with FND, FND detects that Guest-OS is running and populates a new Guest OS tab on the Device Info page for that particular router. From that page, you can trigger a Guest-OS restart. After the Guest-OS is restarted, a pop-up with the status of the operation is seen on the UI and messages are logged in the server.log file.

## Restarting a GOS

You can trigger a Guest-OS restart from the Guest OS tab. Select the Restart GOS button and select Yes to confirm restart. Once the Guest-OS restarts, a pop-up with the status of the operation appears in the UI and messages are logged in the server.log file.

*Figure 19: DEVICES Field Devices Information Page Showing Guest OS tab and Restart GOS Button*




This section includes the following topics:

• Pushing GOS Configurations, on page 328

## Pushing GOS Configurations

You can push the GOS configuration to the CGR using the IoT FND config template. This is the only way to configure the DHCP pool.

# Application Management Support in IoT FND

Cisco IoT FND supports application management for IR1100 and IR1800 devices. The OS used is Polaris OS (IOS-XE). IOx node can be started and stopped from the IoT FND UI. The docker applications can be installed in the IR1100 or IR1800 device and are also managed by IoT FND from the APPS main menu and from the Device Details page (App tab and IOx tab) when the IR1100 or IR1800 device is registered with IoT FND and Fog Director (FD) integrated environment.

**Note** The application management for IR1100 and IR1800 is supported only on OVA installations and not on standalone IoT FND installation.

## Prerequisites

- The configuration required for the application hosting are:
  - Enabling IOx
  - Configuring a VirtualPortGroup to a Layer 3 Data Port

  For more configuration related information, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Software Configuration Guide or Cisco Catalyst IR1800 Rugged Series Router Software Configuration Guide.
- FND and FD Integrated OVA with FD version v1.18.1 and above.

# Registering IR1100 or IR1800 Devices with IoT FND through CSV

To register the device:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Prepare the CSV and add the IOx device to IoT FND. The CSV format is in the following format:

**eid,name,status,lastHeard,meshEndpointCount,**
**runningFirmwareversion,ip,openIssues,labels,lat,lng**

IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z,IR1101-K9+FCW23500H4Z,up,Jul 12 2022 8:21:46 AM UTC,17.05.01,10.104.198.12,49.933798, 65.696298

**Step 2** In IoT FND UI, navigate to **Devices** > **Field Devices** > **Add Devices**.

**Step 3** Specify the location of your CSV file and click **Add**.

Once the device is registered in IoT FND, the App tab in the Field Devices page is enabled.

# Starting the IOx Service in Device Details Page

In the device details page:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Navigate to IOx tab check whether IOx is started.

**Step 2** Click **Start IOx** button if the service has not started.

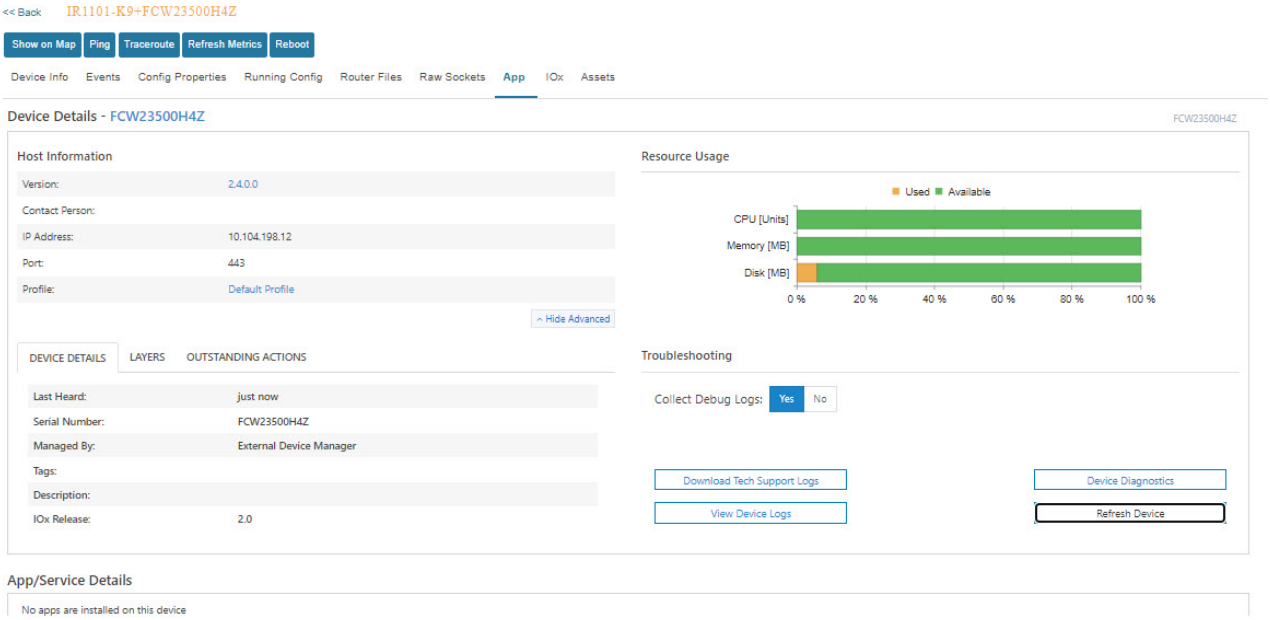



**Step 3** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

**Step 4** Navigate to App tab and click **Show Advanced**.

**Note**

Click **Refresh Device** in the Troubleshooting section, if the registered device is not populating the resource usage information in App Tab. The host information and device details are fetched from the device to IoT FND.




**Note**
If the last heard state of the device is Just now, then it confirms that the device is properly registered and started with IOx service.

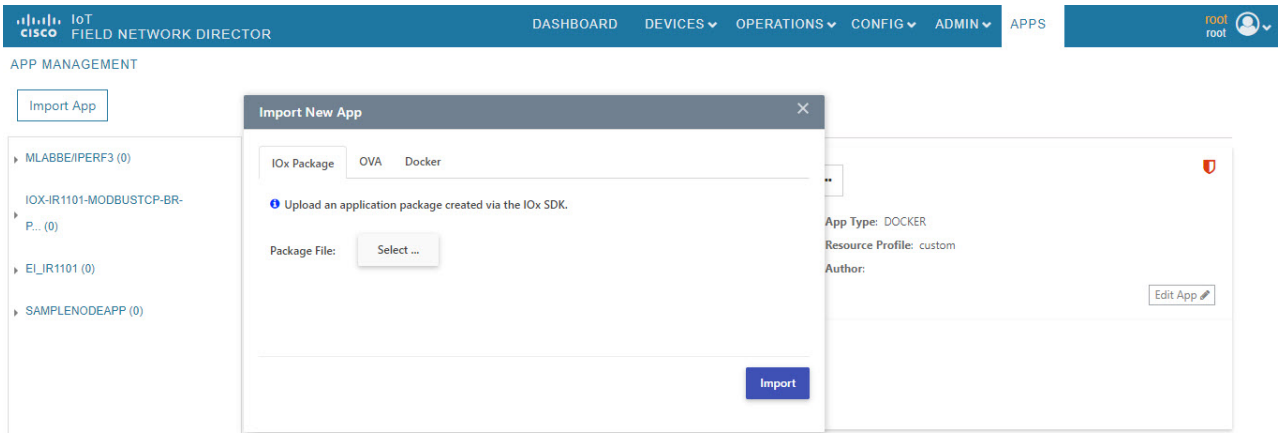
# Importing the Application in APPS Main Menu

If the device is refreshed successfully through FD and properly discovered by IoT FND, navigate to APPS main menu and install the application to the IOx node in the router.

### Procedure

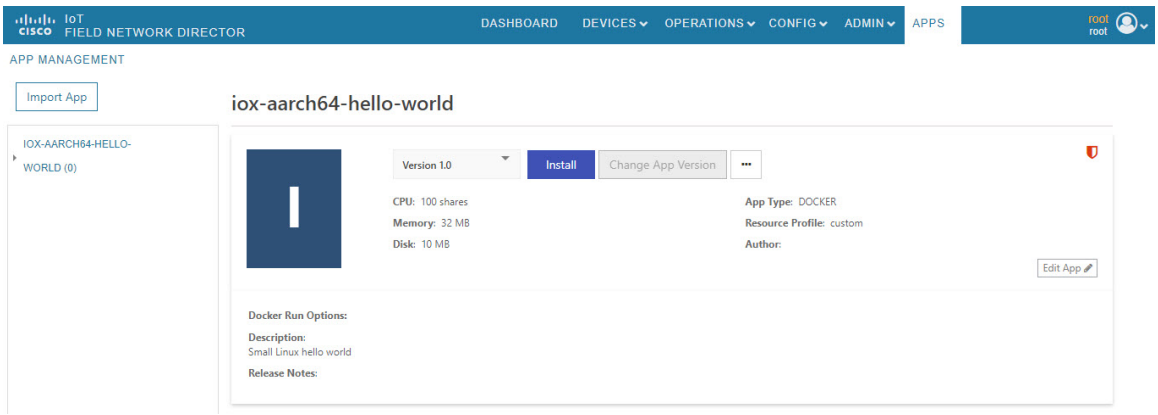
**Step 1** Click **Import App**.

**Step 2** Select the package from the local drive and click **Import**. The application is imported and listed in the left pane.




# Installing the Application

Once the import is complete, select the application which you want to install and click **Install**.




**Note** If you install the application without configuring the interface or enabling the IOx, you will get the following error "No networks have been configured on this device" and the application installation will fail.

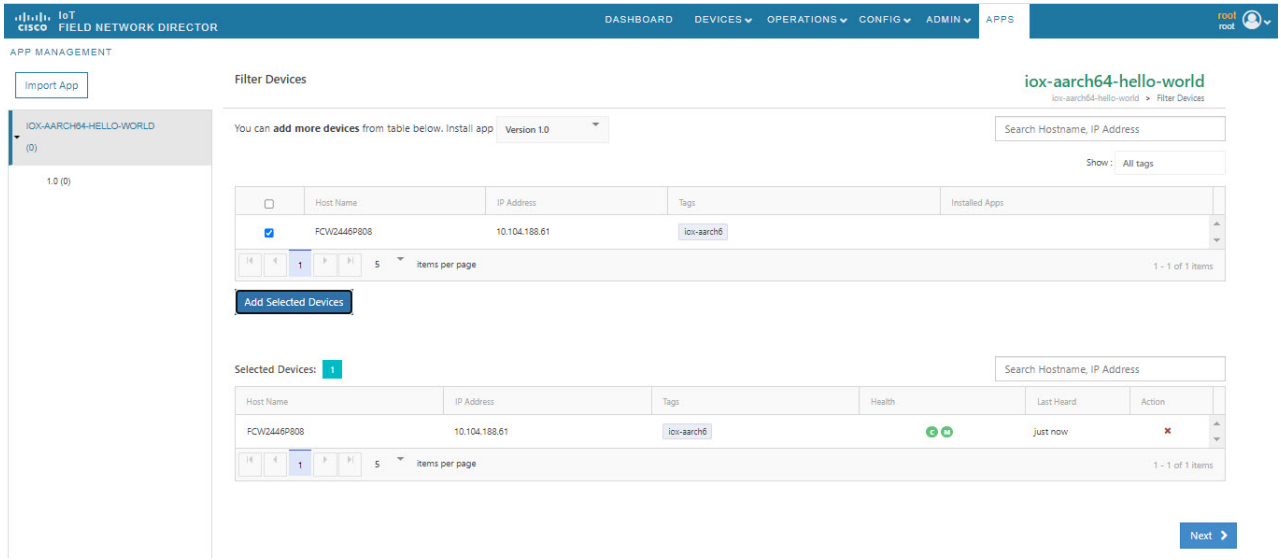
## Procedure

**Step 1** Select the device in which the application must be installed.

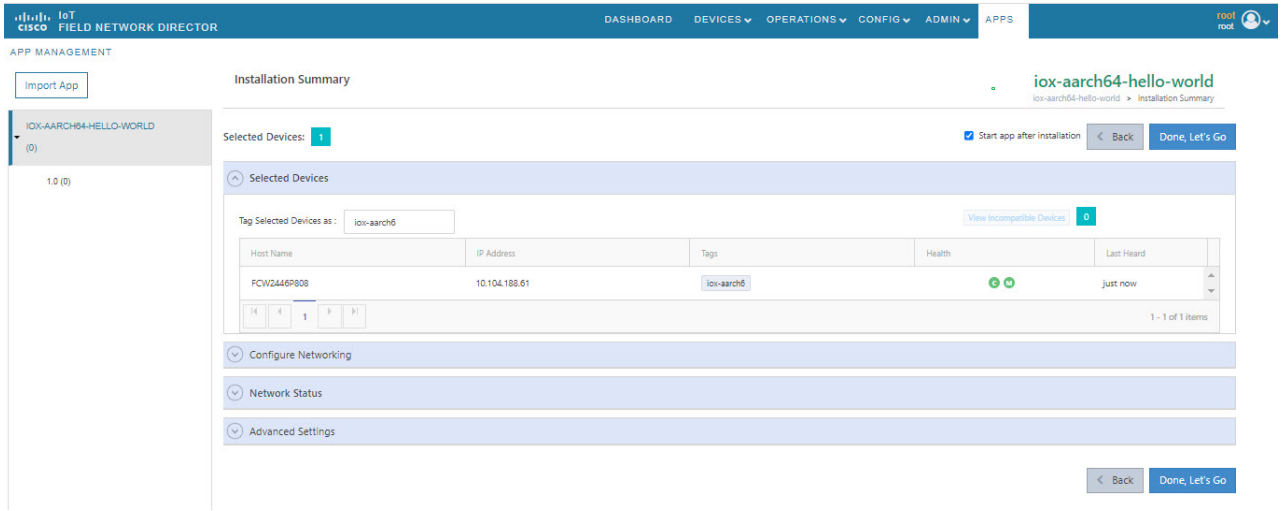
**Step 2** Click **Add Selected Devices**. The device is added to the Selected Devices section where the Last Heard status of the device can be seen.

**Note**
As the device is recently registered, the status of the device is shown as just now.

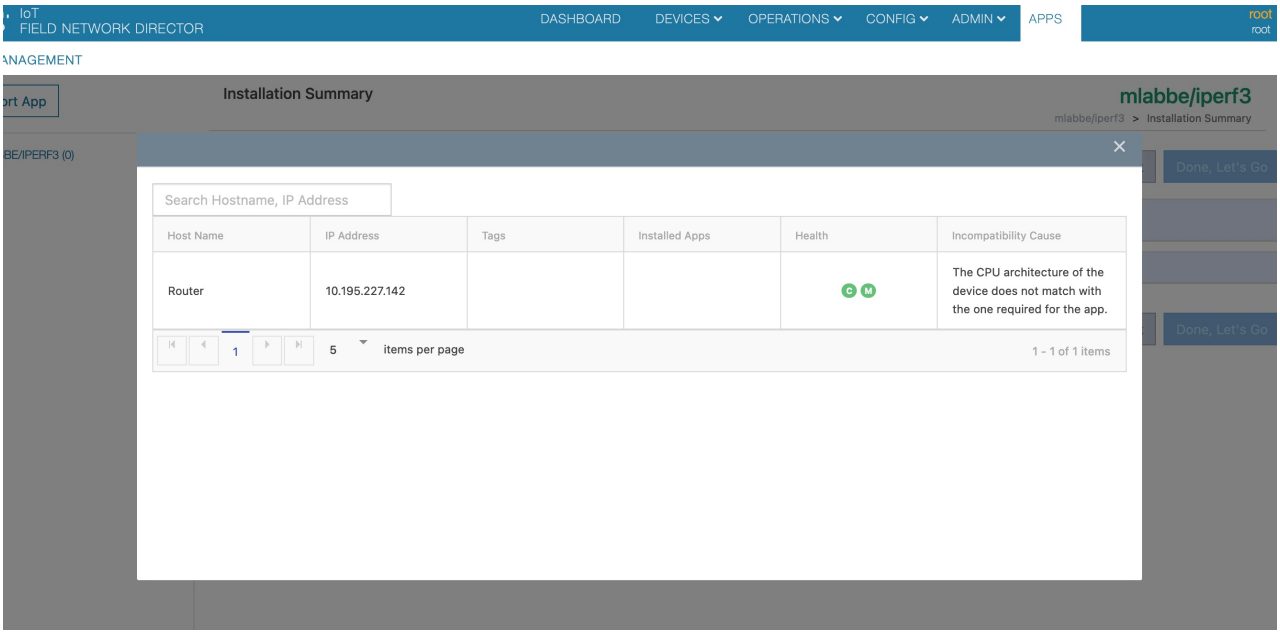
**Step 3** Click **Next**.




**Step 4** Check the Installation Summary where the device details are given in five different tabs and click **Done, Let's Go** .

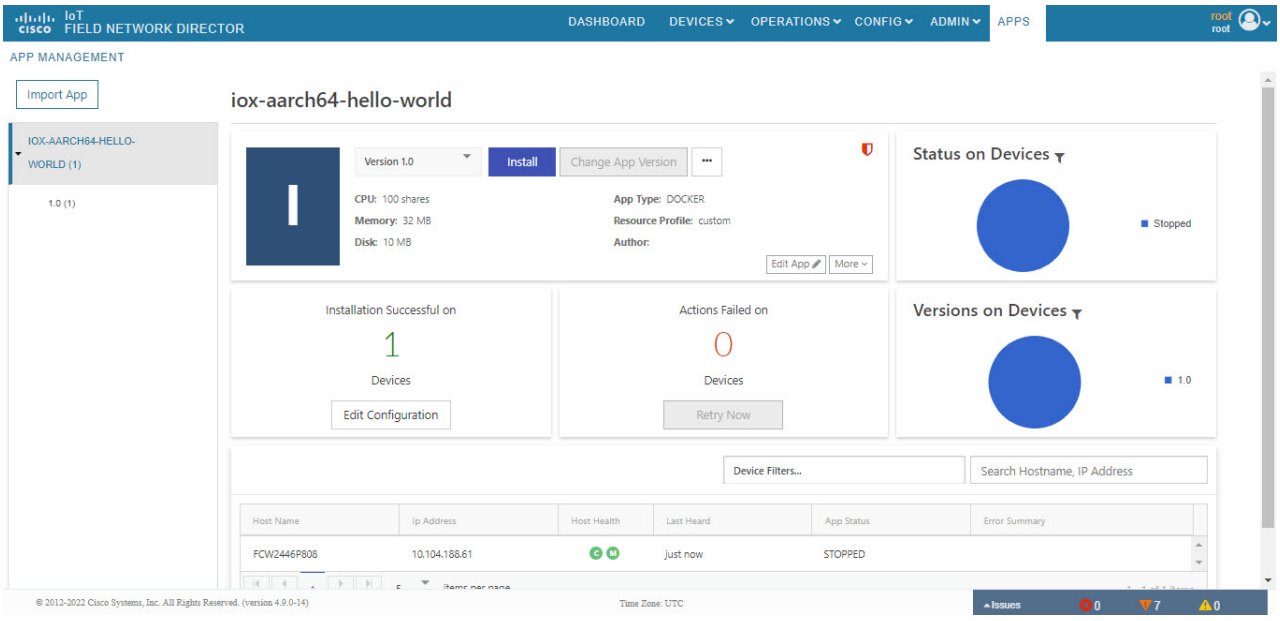



**Note**
If you install incompatible application, then you will get the following CPU architecture error.




**Step 5** Click **Done, Let's Go**. The application is activated for the device and the installation process is started.

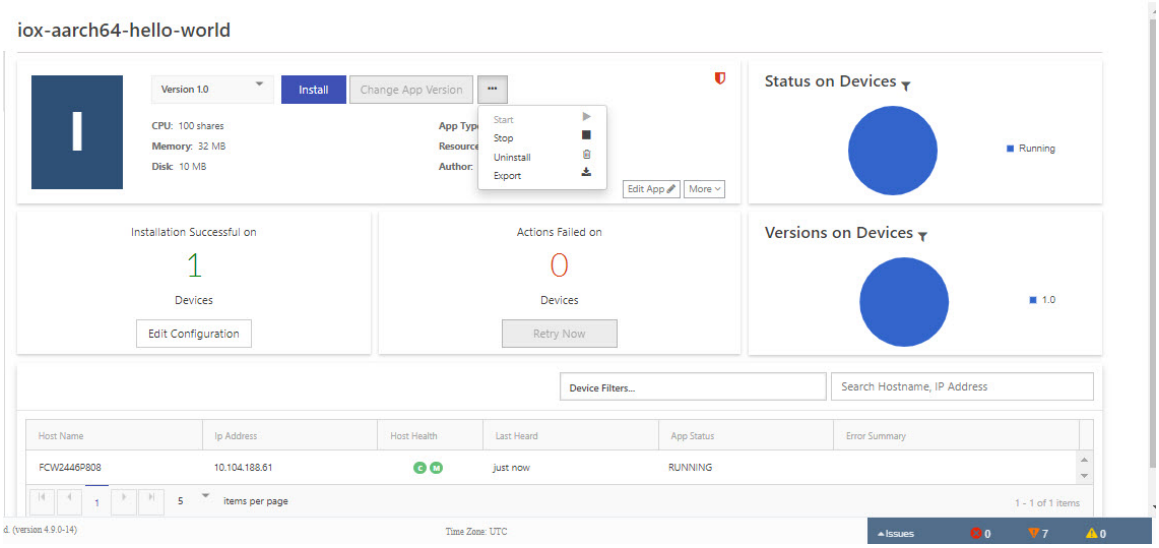
"Installation Successful on device" message appears once installation is complete. The device that is capable of IOx is discovered automatically and the Host Name, Ip Address are properly populated in IoT FND.




# Managing the Application

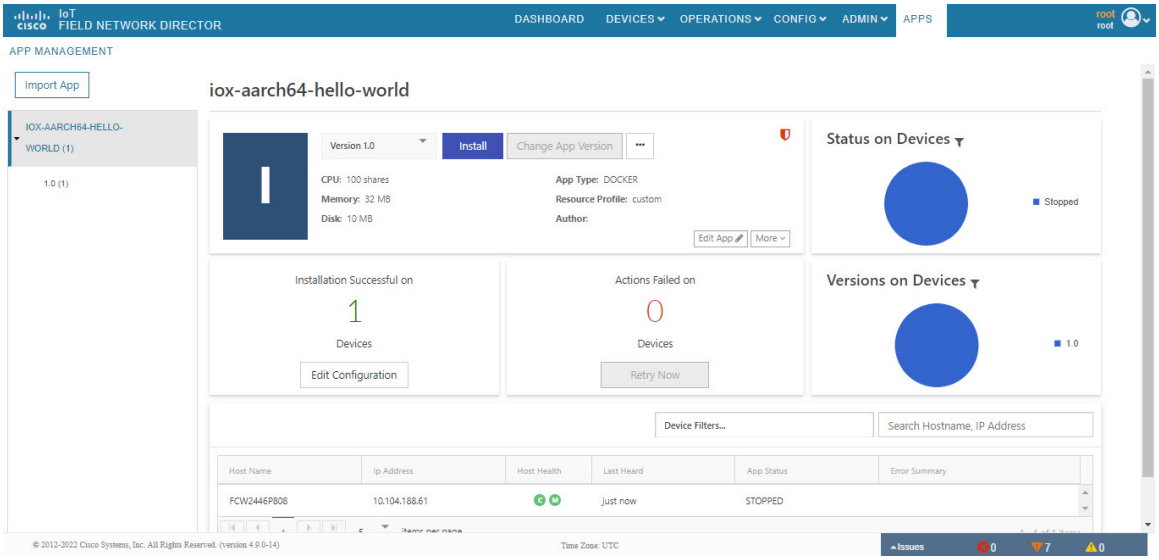
This section describes how to start, stop, and uninstall the application from the APPS menu.

Go to APPS menu and click the application. As the application is just installed and started, the other options are listed. Click … icon to use them.

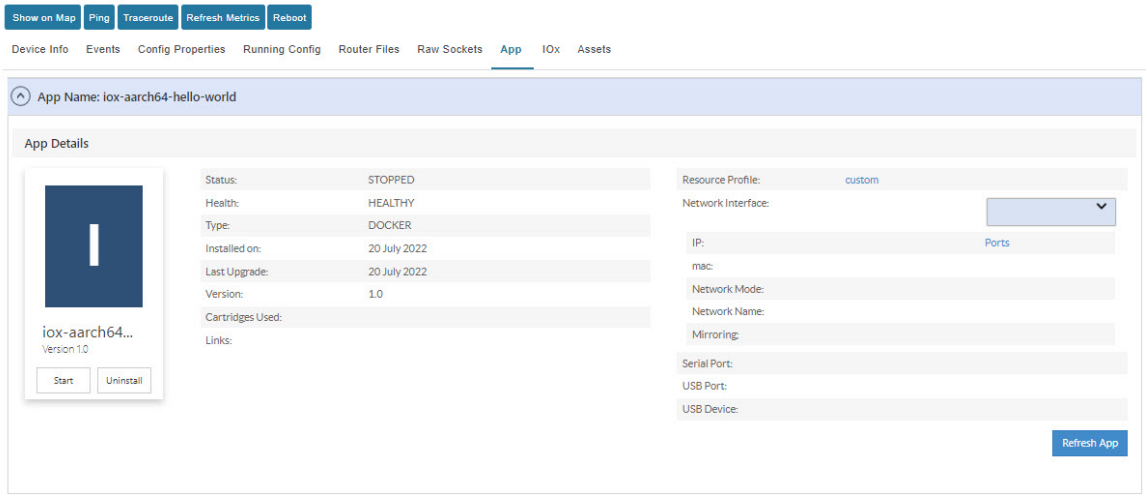



## Stopping the Application

In the APPS menu, select the application and choose Stop from the drop-down list. Follow the same procedure as for installing the application and click **Done, Let's Go**. The following screen “Stopping iox-aarch64-hello-world succeeded on 1 device(s).” appears in the App management page.



**Note** Navigate to App tab in the Device Details page to check the status of the application under App/Service Details section. The status is shown as STOPPED.




You can either start or uninstall the application from this page or from the APPS main menu. If you click **Uninstall**, the operation is complete and the following message is displayed "Successfully performed undeploy action on iox-aarch64-hello-world app."

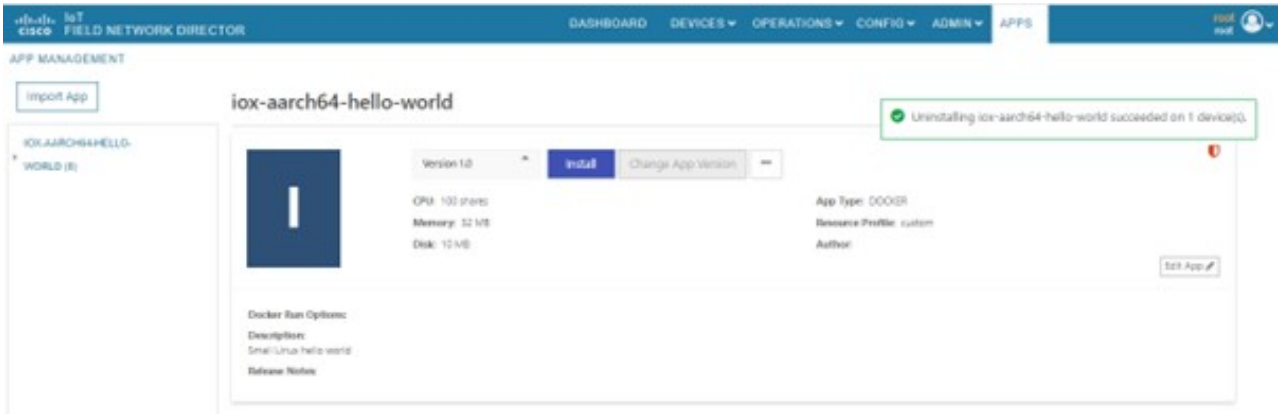
## Uninstalling the Application

Go to APPS menu, click the application and choose Uninstall from the drop-down list.

### Procedure

**Step 1** In the Uninstall App page, select the device and click **Add Selected Devices**.

**Step 2** Click **Done, Lets go**. The uninstallation is successful.



## Exporting the Application

When you want to export the application and save it in the local drive, you can use this method. Go to APPS menu, click the application and choose Export from the drop-down list. The application gets downloaded.

# PIMs in Cisco IoT FND

Pluggable Interface Modules (PIMs) are pluggable modular components that can be easily installed or removed on any router platform. They are used for configuring and upgrading network devices and provide flexibility for adding different interfaces.

***Table 48: Feature History***

| Release Information | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | P-5GS6-GL PIM Support for Cisco Catalyst IR1800 and Cisco Catalyst IR1100 routers | Adds support for P-5GS6-GL 5G stand alone PIM for the Cisco Catalyst IR1800 and Cisco Catalyst IR1100 routers. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | IRMH-5GS6-GL and IRMH-5GR16SA PIMs Support for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 routers | Adds support for IRMH-5GS6-GL and IRMH-5GR16SA stand alone PIMs for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 routers. |
| Cisco IoT FND 4.11 | P-LTEA7-NA (EM7411), P-LTEA7-EAL (EM7421), and P-LTEA7-JP (EM7431) PIMs support for Catalyst IR1100 routers | Adds support for Cat7 LTE PIMs for North America, Rest of World, and Japan, supporting multiple slots and modems. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 4.10 | P-LTE-450 PIM support for Cisco Catalyst IR1100 routers | Adds support for P-LTE-450 Mhz or PIM, which is a third-party LTE module that supports private networks and operates at a 450 MHz frequency. |

# PIMs

| PIM Name | PID | Devices Supported | Minimum Supported Cisco IoT FND Release | Cisco IoT FND Supported Device Version | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **P-LTE-450 MHz PIM** | P-LTE-450 | Cisco Catalyst IR1100 | Cisco IoT FND Release 4.10 | Cisco IOS XE Release 17.9.3 and later releases | Third-party LTE module (Cisco/Intelliport) for private LTE networks in the 450 MHz band; supports multi-PDN and multiple APNs per SIM; base or compute slot only.<br>For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Rugged Series Router |
| **LTE Cat7 PIM (North America)** | P-LTEA7-NA (EM7411) | Cisco Catalyst IR1101 | Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11 | Cisco IOS XE Release 17.13.1 and later releases | LTE Cat7 cellular pluggable module for North America; supports dual modem configuration; can be inserted in base, expansion module, or compute module slots.<br>For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide |
| **LTE Cat7 PIM (Rest of World)** | P-LTEA7-EAL (EM7421) | Cisco Catalyst IR1101 | Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11 | Cisco IOS XE Release 17.13.1 and later releases | LTE Cat7 cellular pluggable module for regions outside North America and Japan; supports dual modem configuration; insertable in multiple slots.<br>For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide |
| **LTE Cat7 PIM (Japan)** | P-LTEA7-JP (EM7431) | Cisco Catalyst IR1101 | Cisco IoT FND Release 4.11 | Cisco IOS XE Release 17.13.1 and later releases | LTE Cat7 cellular pluggable module for Japan region; supports dual modem configuration; can be inserted in base, expansion module, or compute module slots.<br>For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide |

| PIM Name | PID | Devices Supported | Minimum Supported Cisco IoT FND Release | Cisco IoT FND Supported Device Version | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **5G Stand Alone PIM** | P-5GS6-GL | Cisco Catalyst IR1800 and Cisco Catalyst IR1100 | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IOS XE Release 17.7.1 and later releases | 5G stand-alone pluggable module for 5G and fallback 4G cellular connectivity; supports multiple APNs and interfaces; enhances flexibility on the IR1100 and IR1800 platforms.<br>For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR1800 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide, Cisco Catalyst IR1101 Rugged Series Router Hardware Installation Guide. |
| **5G Stand Alone PIM** | IRMH-5GS6-GL and IRMH-5GR16SA | Cisco Catalyst IR8100 | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IOS XE 17.17.1 and later releases | 5G stand-alone pluggable module for 5G and fallback 4G cellular connectivity; robust wireless options; advanced networking for the IR8100 platform.<br>For more details, see Cisco Catalyst IR8100 Heavy Duty Series Router |

# PIM cellular connectivity

Each PIM installed in the Cisco IoT routers provides additional cellular connectivity options, allowing the routers to connect to cellular networks for WAN access. Here are the supported cellular interfaces:

| Router Model | PIM Slot(s) | Supported Cellular Interfaces | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cisco Catalyst IR1101 | Slot 1 | Cellular 0/1/0 and Cellular 0/1/1 | Gigabit Ethernet interface as first supported interface, followed by Cellular interfaces. Both LTE PIM and 5G PIM are recognized with Gigabit Ethernet and Cellular interfaces.<br>**Note**<br>Slot 1 is used for base pluggable module. |

| Router Model | PIM Slot(s) | Supported Cellular Interfaces | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cisco Catalyst IR1101 | Slot 3, Slot 4 | Cellular 0/3/0 and Cellular 0/3/1, Cellular 0/4/0 and Cellular 0/4/1 | Only LTE PIMs are recognized with Gigabit Ethernet and Cellular interfaces for dual SIM or dual radio.<br>**Note**<br>Slot 3 or 4 depends on the LTE module inserted in the expansion module or compute module. |
| Cisco Catalyst IR8100 | Slot 2, Slot 3 | Cellular 0/2/0, Cellular 0/2/1, Cellular 0/3/0 and Cellular 0/3/1 | Both LTE PIM and 5G PIMs are recognized, with two logical interfaces (e.g., for dual SIM or dual radio). |
| Cisco Catalyst IR1800 | Slot 4 | Cellular0/4/0 and Cellular0/4/1 | Both LTE PIM and 5G PIMs are recognized, two logical interfaces (e.g., for dual SIM or dual radio). |
| Cisco Catalyst IR1800 | Slot 5 | Cellular0/5/0 and Cellular0/5/1 | Both LTE PIM and 5G PIMs are recognized, with two logical interfaces (e.g., for dual SIM or dual radio). |

# Monitor PIMs in field devices page

Use this task to view these PIM details in the **Device Info** page:

- **Cellular Link Settings**,
- **Cellular Link Info**,
- **Cellular Link Metrics**,
- **Pluggable Module Info**.

### Before you begin

**Note**

- The **Network Interface** table in the **Device Info** page display the GigabitEthernet interfaces. When P-LTE-450 Mhz module is connected to base module it uses the GigabitEthernet 0/1/0 interface, when connected to compute module it uses GigabitEthernet 0/4/0 interface.
- P-LTE-450 can be connected in the base slot or in the expansion CM slot, and it always appears in Modem2 . The APNs have 3,4, and 5 as interface numbers.
- Cisco IoT FND detects the module inserted in router during registration of the router.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** > **Router**.

**Step 2** Click router in the list of routers.

You will see the PIM details appearing in the **Device Info** page.

**Note**

- See NB API guide, for more information about the properties and metrics used for pluggable and expansion interfaces. Also, see getMetricHistory and getDeviceDetails for more details.

### What to do next

See *View Metrics in the Cellular Link Traffic and RSSI Charts*.

# View cellular link traffic and cellular RSSI chart metrics

Use this task to view these details of PIM metrics and charts from the **Device Info** page:

- **Cellular Link Traffic**,
- **Cellular RSSI**.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **Browse Devices** > **Router**.

**Step 2** Click router in the list of routers.

You will see the cellular details and charts appearing in the **Device Info** page.

# Managing Files

Use the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page to transfer and execute dual backhaul and Embedded Event Manager (EEM) scripts on the router. The Template module performs file validation. This section includes the following topics:


- File Types and Attributes, on page 341
- Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND, on page 342
- Transferring Files, on page 343
- Viewing Files, on page 344
- Monitoring Files, on page 345
- Monitoring Actions, on page 345
- Deleting Files, on page 346




**Note** File management is role-dependent and may not be available to all users. See Managing Roles and Permissions, on page 125 in the Managing User Access chapter.

## File Types and Attributes

Two types of EEM scripts are used on the router: an embedded applet, and Tool Command Language (TCL) scripts that execute on the router individually. You can upload and run new EEM TCL scripts on the router without doing a firmware upgrade. EEM files upload to the *eem* directory in router flash memory. These scripts display in the **Import File** page File Type column as *eem script* . You must edit the configuration template file to activate the EEM TCL scripts (see Edit the ROUTER configuration template, on page 282). This feature works with all router OS versions currently supported by IoT FND.

You can also transfer other file types to the router for better file management capability. You must first import the files to IoT FND to upload files to the router. IoT FND processes the file and stores it in the IoT FND database with the following attributes:

- Filename
- Description
- Import Date/Time
- Size
- Sha1 Checksum
- MD5 Checksum
- File Content

# Adding a Router Device File to IoT FND

When you want to upload router device files to be managed by IoT FND, go to **CONFIG** > **DEVICE FILE MANAGEMENT** within the application.

At that page, select **Actions** > **Upload** to get to the Upload File to Routers page (Figure 20: Search for a Specific CGR Device File Name and Upload to FND Router Page, on page 342). This page provides you the ability to search for a specific device by its name such as CGR1120/K9+JAF1648BBCT or you can search by an abbreviated string such as CGR1120/K9+JAF that will display a list of all routers that share that string (Figure 21: Upload Multiple CGR Files Within a Given String Search Range to the FND Router Page, on page 343).

Additionally, you can enter the File Path to the router in the File Path field on the page.

The searches yield the number of routers available to upload (based on your search criteria) for management by IoT-FND and displays on the Upload File to Routers page.

You can define how many devices display on the screen by selecting a value from the drop-down menu at the far-right of the screen. Options are 10 (default), 50, 100 and 200. You can remove the check mark next to any individual router file that you do not want to upload.

After you finalize the list you want to upload, click Upload File.

***Figure 20: Search for a Specific CGR Device File Name and Upload to FND Router Page***

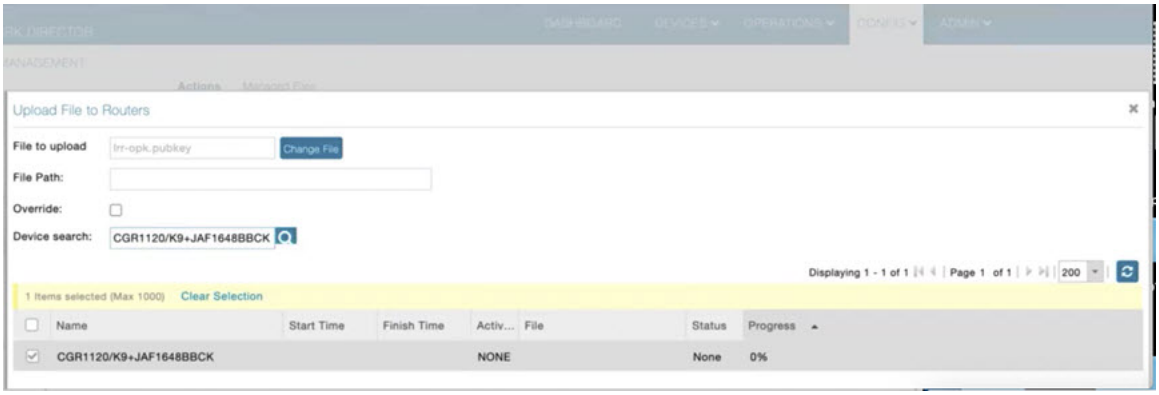
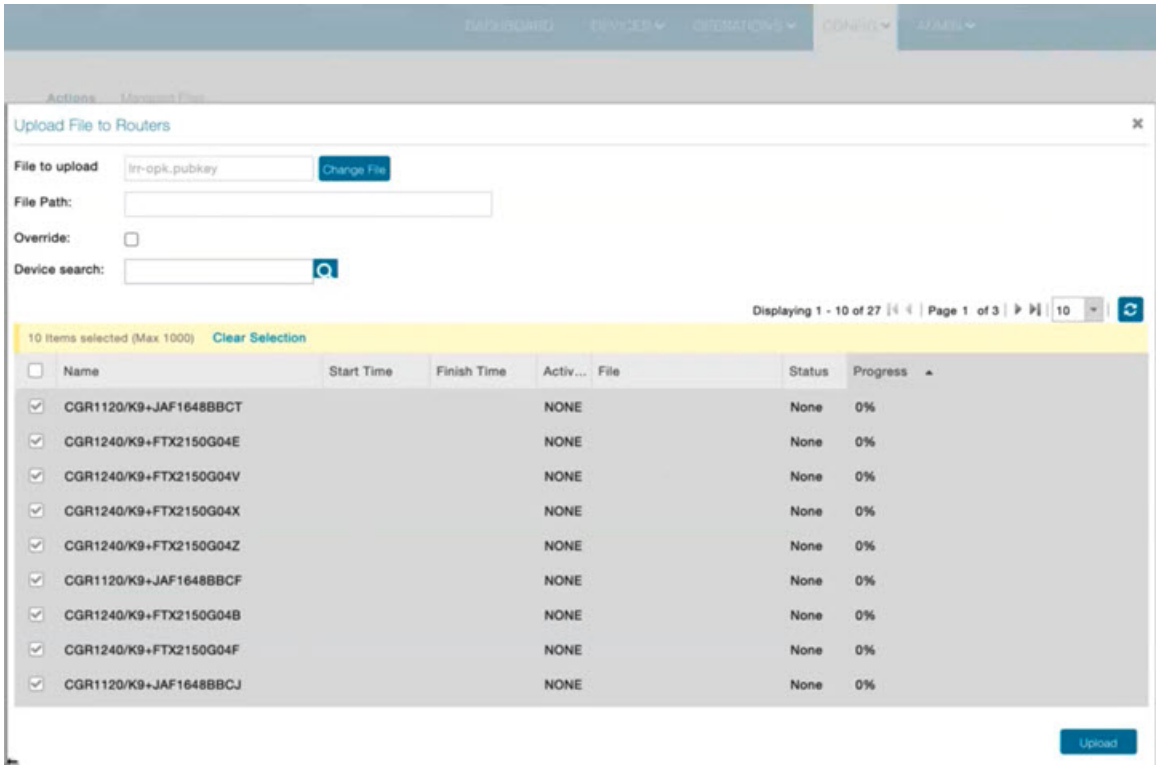


*Figure 21: Upload Multiple CGR Files Within a Given String Search Range to the FND Router Page*




# Deleting a File from IoT FND

You can also delete imported files from the IoT FND database if the file is not in an active file transfer. This action only removes the file from the IoT FND database, not from any routers that contain the file. Click the Name hyperlink to view uploaded text files (file size must be less than 100 KB).

To delete a file from IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, select a file from the List dialog box (far-left panel).

**Step 2** At the **Actions** tab, click **Delete**.

**Step 3** At the **Delete from List** panel, select a file and click **Delete File**.

# Transferring Files

You can transfer files from the NMS database to any firmware, configuration or tunnel provisioning group, or to individual routers. The maximum import file size is 200 MB.

To perform a file transfer:

### Procedure

**Step 1** On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, select the group to transfer the file from the **Browse Devices** left pane.

**Step 2** Click **Import Files** or **Upload** on the **Actions** tab. The **Select File from List** dialog box displays.

**Step 3** Select the file to transfer to the routers in the selected group.

**Step 4** Click **Upload File**.

The **Upload File to Routers** dialog box displays.

**Step 5** Check the check boxes of the routers to which you want to transfer the file.

**Step 6** Click **Upload**.

### What to do next

If there is no file transfer or deletion, configuration push, firmware upload, or install or reprovision operations in progress for the group, the upload starts.

You can choose to transfer files to all routers in the selected group or select only a subset of the routers in the group. You can also select another group and file to perform a separate file transfer or deletion simultaneously

All files that are transferred from IoT FND reside on the router in `flash:/managed/files/` for Cisco IOS CGRs.

The status of the last file transfer is saved with the group as well as the operation (firmware update, configuration push, and so on) and status of the group.

The following file transfer status attributes are added to all group types:

- File Operation: upload
- Start Date/Time of the last transfer
- End Date/Time
- Filename
- Allow overwrite: Select True to allow overwrite of file on the CGR
- Success Count
- Failure Count
- Total Count: The number of CGRs selected for the operation
- Status: NOTSTARTED, RUNNING, FINISHED, STOPPING, STOPPED

# Viewing Files

To view imported text file content:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select **CONFIG** > **Device File Management**.

**Step 2** Click the EID link (such as CGR1240/K9+JAF1626BLDK) listed under the Name column to display the Device Info pane.

**Step 3** Click the **Router Files** tab.

**Step 4** Click the filename link to view the content in a new window.

### What to do next

**Note** IoT FND only displays files saved as plaintext that are under 100 KB. You cannot view larger text files or binary files of any size. Those file types do not have a hyperlink.

# Monitoring Files

On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, click the **Managed Files** tab to view a list of routers and the files uploaded to their .../managed/files/ directories. Devices listed in the main pane are members of the selected group.

The following information is included in this list:

- EID link (Name) to the Device Info page
- Number of files (#Files) stored on the device
- File Names uploaded

You can use the **Filter By File Name** drop-down menu to only view devices that contain a particular file. Select **All** from the menu to include all devices in the group. Click the refresh button to update the list during file transfer or deletion processes.

# Monitoring Actions

On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, click the **Actions** tab to view the status of the last file transfer or last file deleted for routers in the selected group. You can click the Cancel button to terminate any active file operation.

The Actions tab lists the following attributes:

- Start Time and Finish time of the last transfer
- File name
- Status of the process: UNKNOWN, AWAITING_DELETE, DELETE_IN_PROGRESS, DELETE_COMPLETE, CANCELLED, FINISHED, NONE, NOTSTARTED, UPLOAD_IN_PROGRESS, UPLOAD_COMPLETE, STOPPING, STOPPED

- Completed Devices: Displays the following total number of (upload complete/total number of target devices)
- Error/Devices: Number of errors and errored device count
- File Path
- Status: Icon displays: ?, X or check mark
- Name: EID link to Device Info page
- Last Status Time
- Activity: UPLOAD, DELETE, NONE
- File: Name of file
- Status: Text description of status
- Progress: Percentage number
- Message: Describes any issues discovered during the process
- Error: Description of the error type

# Deleting Files

To delete files from routers:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** On the **CONFIG** > **Device File Management** page, within the **Browse Devices** pane, select the file that you want to delete.

**Step 2** On the **Actions** tab, click **Delete**.

**Step 3** In the **Delete file from List** dialog, select a file to delete.

You can delete the file from all routers in the selected group or any subset of routers in the group.

**Step 4** Click **Delete File**.

The **Delete File from Routers** dialog box displays.

**Step 5** Check the check boxes of the routers from which you want to delete the file.

| |
|---|
| • You can click Change File to select a different file to delete from the selected routers. |
| • You can select multiple routers. |
| • Only one file can be deleted at a time. |
| • You can click Clear Selection and (x) close the windows to stop deletion. |

**Step 6** Click **Delete**.

If there are no file transfer or deletion, configuration push, firmware upload, or install or reprovision operations in progress for the group, the delete operation begins. IoT FND searches the.../managed/files/ directory on the devices for the specified file name.

**Note**
On deletion, all file content is purged from the selected devices, but not from the IoT FND database. File clean-up status displays for the selected group.

You can select another group and file to perform a separate file deletion while file transfer or deletion processes are in progress for this group. When you cancel file deletion process before it completes, the currently running file deletion process completes and all waiting file deletion processes are cancelled.

The following deletion file status attributes are added to all group types:

- File Operation: delete
- Start Date/Time of the last transfer
- End Date/Time
- File name
- Success Count
- Failure Count
- Total Count: The number of CGRs selected for the operation
- Status: UNKNOWN, AWAITING_DELETE, DELETE_IN_PROGRESS, DELETED, CANCELLED
- Percentage Completed
- Error Message
- Error Details

# Improved Audit Trail

## Download .CSV Files

*Table 49: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Improved Audit Trail | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | When you add or remove or edit files using .CSV files on Cisco IoT FND, a log is generated in the **Audit Trail** page. You can download the .CSV file that you used to change the devices. |

# Information About Improved Audit Trail

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, Cisco IoT FND enhances the **Audit Trail** page and includes a direct link to download .csv files associated with device actions. Access and review changes made through .csv file uploads. This functionality improves transparency and simplifies the process of tracking device management activities. The feature ensures quick access to detailed records for auditing and compliance purposes.



**Note** Download the .CSV file logs even when you use NBAPIs for your device actions.

# Benefits of Improved Audit Trail

- Gain immediate access to detailed records of device management actions, allowing for clear and transparent auditing of changes made via .csv files. This helps maintain accountability and ensures compliance with organizational policies.
- Downloading and storing the .csv files directly from the audit trail simplifies record-keeping practices.

# Downloading .CSV Files

Here are the steps to download the .csv files:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.
2. Find a **Devices added** or **Changed Device Properties** or **Devices removed** log from the audit trail list.
3. In the **Details** column, you'll see that the .csv is a clickable link.
4. Click the .csv file link and download.

   The .csv file contains information like timestamp, user id, device information and so on.

# Hardware Security Module

IoT FND accesses the HSM (Hardware Security Module) server using the HSM Client.

In order for IoT FND to access the HSM Server, the HSM Client corresponding to the HSM Server version must be installed on the Linux server where the IoT FND application server is installed.

IoT FND is integrated with the HSM Client by using the HSM client API. The HSM client assigns a slot number to the HSM Server and also to the HA Group. On HSM Client 5.4 or earlier, the slot numbering started from one (1). However, in HSM Client 6.x and later, the slot numbering starts from zero (0).



**Note** IoT FND gets the slot value dynamically from the HSM Client API. Sometimes during an upgrade from 5.4 to 7.3, the slot ID change is not dynamically populated. (CSCvz38606)

**Note** HSM Client 5.4 uses slot ID 1 (one). However, HSM Client 6.x and onward, slot ID 0 (zero) is used by the HSM client. The IoT FND application gets the value of the slot ID dynamically from the HSM client. The slot ID change will be communicated to the FND server by the HSM Client API upon restart of the IoT FND application. However, in some cases, the HSM client fails to send the correct value of the slot to the FND application server.

In such cases, where the FND Application Server has a value of 1 for the slot ID, but the HSM Client is using slot 0, and the HSM Client API is not giving the correct value dynamically, we can set the slot ID manually to one (1) in the HSM Client configuration file -/etc/Chrystoki.conf with the below:

```
Presentation = {OneBaseSlotID=1;}
```

# Verification of FND and HSM Integration After FND and HSM Upgrade

If HSM is deployed with a FND application for storing the CSMP keys and certificates; then, after a FND upgrade or after a HSM client upgrade, the following checks can be made to ensure that HSM integration is working.

To verify FND and HSM Integration after an FND and HSM upgrade, do the following:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Go to **Admin** > **Certificates** in the FND GUI. Check to see if the CSMP certificate is present. If the CSMP certificate is missing, then follow the steps listed in the common errors table for "HSM 5.x certificate will not load."

**Note**
If it is a High Availability (HA) setup for the FND server, then follow the step above for both FND servers.

**Step 2** Enter **`cat/opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep HSM`**
**`cat/opt/cgms/server/cgms/log/server.log | grep HSM`**

Retrieved public key:

3059301306072a8648ce3d020106082a8648ce3d03010703420004d914167514ec0a110f3170eef74

2a000572cea6f0285a3074db87e43da398ab016e40ca4be5b888c26c4fe91106cbf685a04b0f61d599

826bdbcff25cf065d24

**Note**
If it is a High Availability (HA) setup for the FND server, then follow the step above for both FND servers.

**Step 3** Check the connectivity of HSM client and HSM server is good. Check if NTLS is established on port 1792 and check if the HSM client is able to retrieve the HSM partition number and HSM partition name of the HSM partition from the HSM server. Use the./vtl verify and ccfg listservers command in the lunacm utility as below:

```
[root@fndblr17 ~]# cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
[root@fndblr17 bin]#./vtl verify
vtl (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
The following Luna SA Slots/Partitions were found:
Slot Serial # Label
==== ================ =====
```

```
- 1358678309716 TEST2
TEST2 is partition name
1358678309716 is the serial number assigned to partition TEST2
[root@fndblr17 bin]#./lunacm
lunacm (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
Available HSMs:
Slot Id -> 0
Label -> TEST2
Serial Number -> 1358678309716
Model -> LunaSA 7.4.0
Firmware Version -> 7.4.2
Configuration -> Luna User Partition With SO (PED) Key Export With Cloning Mode
Slot Description -> Net Token Slot
Slot Id -> 4
HSM Label -> TEST2HAGroup1
HSM Serial Number -> 11358678309716
HSM Model -> LunaVirtual
HSM Firmware Version -> 7.4.2
HSM Configuration -> Luna Virtual HSM (PED) Key Export With Cloning Mode
HSM Status -> N/A - HA Group
Current Slot Id: 0
lunacm:>ccfg listservers
Server ID Server Channel HTL Required

_____________________________________________________________________
1 172.27.126.15 NTLS no
Command Result : No Error
lunacm:>exit
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
```

**Step 4** Check if the cmu list command is able to retrieve the label of the key and CSMP certificate. This will ask for password. The password is same as the HSM partition. In case of HA, it will be the password of the HSM HAGroup.

```
[root@fndblr17 bin]# cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndblr17 bin]#./cmu list
Certificate Management Utility (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights
reserved.
Please enter password for token in slot 0 : *******
handle=2000001 label=NMS_SOUTHBOUND_KEY
handle=2000002 label=NMS_SOUTHBOUND_KEY--cert0
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fndblr17 bin]#
```

**Step 5** If steps 3 and 4 are successful, it means that the HSM client and HSM communication is good. However, sometimes, there will be an issue with the HSM client API and FND. In such cases, try enabling CK logs as noted below. CK logs are a diagnostic utility of the HSM client. CK logs are resource intensive, so, enable them only when required and disable them after use.

When cklog is enabled, then, the log file will be created in /tmp directory.

This file will generate logs related to FND server access to HSM.

Sometimes it is possible that the HSM client to HSM server is up. However, the FND server is not able to connect to HSM client. In such cases, it will help to find the communication logs between the FND server and also the HSM server.

**To enable cklogs:**

- Go to directory: **`/usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin`**, then run the command, **`./vtl cklogsupport enable.`**

```
[root@fndserver ~]#cd /usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndserver bin]# pwd
/usr/safenet/lunaclient/bin
[root@fndserver bin]#./vtl cklogsupport enable
vtl (64-bit) v7.3.0-165. Copyright (c) 2018 SafeNet. All rights reserved.
```

```
Chrystoki2 LibUNIX = /usr/safenet/lunaclient/lib/libCryptoki2.so
Chrystoki2 LibUNIX64 = /usr/safenet/lunaclient/lib/libCryptoki2_64.so
Cklog not enabled (entry is Null)
Enabling cklog
[root@fndserver bin]#
```

- The location of the cklog file generated is **/tmp/cklog.txt**.

```
[root@fndserver bin]# cd /tmp
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls | grep cklog.txt
cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
```

**Note**
HSM does not recommend cklogs to be enabled all the time. Please enable it for troubleshooting and then disable it after use.

**To disable:**

**[root@fndserver bin]#./vtl cklogsupport disable**

The Linux server will stop logging the FND communications to and from HSM server when **cklog** is disabled. The log file, **/tmp/cklog.txt** itself is not deleted. When it is enabled again, then, the new logs will be appended to the old logs. If this is not desirable, then after disabling, the cklogs can be renamed if the file is needed or deleted if it is no longer needed.

For example, **cklog.txt** is renamed as **cklog_old_<date>.txt**

```
[root@fndserver ~]# cd /tmp
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep cklog.txt
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12643866 Oct 11 00:17 cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
[root@fndserver tmp]# mv cklog.txt cklog_old_11oct21.txt
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep cklog.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
[root@fndserver tmp]# ls -al | grep old
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12646086 Oct 11 00:20 cklog_old_11oct21.txt
[root@fndserver tmp]#
```

# Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes

The Demo and Bandwidth Operation Modes allow you define the application protocol (HTTP or HTTPS) to use for communication between FND and the router to minimize setup and bandwidth requirements, respectively. The two modes do not affect or change the way that FND communicates with meters or other endpoints. Secure communication between FND and endpoints devices will continue to be secured by using a hardware secure module (HSM) or software secure module (SSM).

- Demo Mode: Allows users to quickly set up a small network with FND for demos by minimizing the setup requirements. It eliminates the need for router certificates or the need to set up SSL.
- Bandwidth optimization mode: Reduces network bandwidth requirements for a network by using HTTP to send periodic metrics between routers and FND while preserving security for other operations. All other router communications will employ HTTPS.

*Table 50: Communication Method Given FND Operation Mode*

| Process | Demo Mode | Bandwidth Optimization Mode | Default Mode |
|---|---|---|---|
| IOS Registration | All communications over HTTP | HTTPS | All communications over HTTPS |
| AP Registration | | HTTPS | |
| LoRA Registration | | HTTPS | |
| AP Bootstrap | | HTTPS | |
| IOS Tunnel Provisioning | | HTTPS | |
| Configuration Push | | HTTPS | |
| File Transfer | | HTTPS | |
| Metrics | | HTTP and HTTPS | |

# FND Configuration Changes

In order to change FND router Management mode to Demo mode, you must:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Add the following to the cgms.properties file:

```
fnd-router-mgmt-mode=1 <---where 1
represents Demo Mode
```

**Step 2** Add the following to the tpsproxy.properties file:

```
inbound-proxy-destination=
http://<FND-IP/Hostname>:9120 <---where 9120 represents Inbound proxy
tps-proxy-enable-demo-mode=true
<---Enables the TPS proxy to accept HTTP connections
```

**Step 3** For the AP registration process, you must add the following two properties to the cgms.properties file:

```
rtr-ap-com-protocol=http
rtr-ap-com-port=80
```

# Router Configuration Changes

In order to manage routers in Demo mode:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Manually change the URL for all the profiles to use HTTP protocol:

```
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/registration
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
```

**Step 2** Update WSMA profile URL to use HTTP protocol (Only Required in Demo Mode)

```
wsma profile listener config
transport http path /wsma/config
wsma profile listener exec
transport http path /wsma/exec
```

**Step 3** Update URL of iot-fnd-register, iot-fnd-metric and iot-fnd-tunnel profiles to use HTTP protocol on Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN (IXM-LPWA).

```
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-register
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/register
exit
exit
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-metric
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/metric
exit
exit
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-tunnel
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9121/igma/tunnel
exit
exit
```

# Configuring Demo Mode in User Interface



**Note** By default, all communications between FND and the router will be over HTTPS.

To setup Demo Mode for FND and router communications:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **Provisioning Settings**.

**Step 2** In the Provisioning Process panel, enter the IoT FND URL in the following format: http:// <ip address:9121> in both the IoT FND URL and Periodic Metrics URL.

### What to do next

**Note** The FAR uses the IoT FND URL to communicate with IoT FND after the tunnel is configured and uses the Periodic Metrics URL to report periodic metrics and notifications with IoT FND.

# Bandwidth Optimization Mode Configuration

Only periodic metrics will go over HTTP protocol in the Bandwidth Optimization Mode. So, you have to manually change the metric profile URL as follows:

```
url http://nms.iot.cisco.com:9124/cgna/ios/metrics
```

Manually change the URL of metrics profiles to use HTTP protocol, by entering:

```
configure terminal
igma profile iot-fnd-metric
url http://fnd.iok.cisco.com:9124/igma/metrics
exit
exit
```

**Note** When operating In Bandwidth Optimization Mode, all WSMA requests must go over HTTPS. Therefore, you must ensure that the WSMA profile listener is set to HTTPS at the config and exec command modes.

# Configuring Bandwidth Optimization Mode in User Interface

**Note** By default, all communications between FND and the router will be over HTTPS.

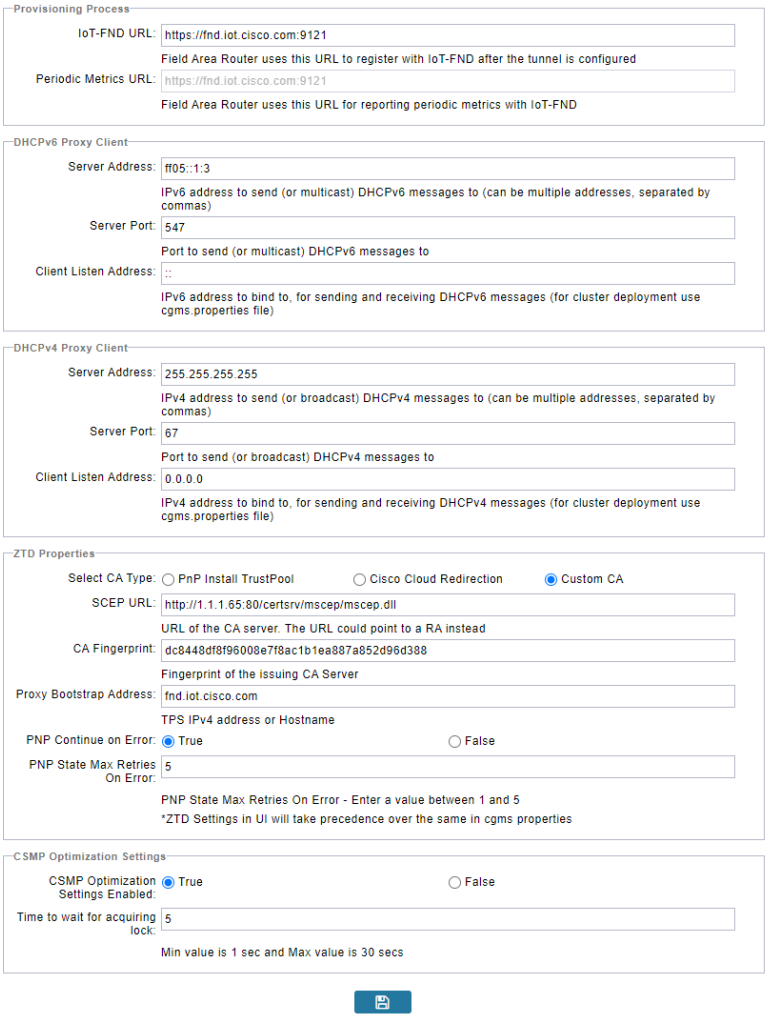
To setup Bandwidth Optimization Mode for FND and router communications:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **Provisioning Settings**

**Step 2** In the Provisioning Process panel:

- Enter your IoT FND URL in the following format: “https:// FND IP/HostName:9121" in the IoT FND URL field. FAR uses this URL to communicate with IoT FND after the tunnel is configured.
- Enter the following URL in the Periodic Metrics URL field: http:// <ip address:9124>FAR uses this URL to report periodic metrics and notifications with IoT FND.




# Device Properties

Provides a comprehensive overview of device properties and their configuration status in Cisco IoT FND.

## Types of Device Properties

IoT FND stores two types of device properties in its database:

- Actual device properties—These are the properties defined by the device, such as IP Address, Transmit Speed, and SSID.
- IoT FND device properties—These are properties defined by IoT FND for devices, such Latitude and Longitude properties, which IoT FND uses to display device locations on its GIS map.

**Note** The Key column provides the version of the property name in the IoT FND database that you can use in filters. For example, to search for the device with an IP address of 10.33.0.30, enter **ip:10.33.0.30** in the Search Devices field.

# Device Properties by Category

This section presents IoT FND device properties by category.

Every device in IoT FND presents a list of fields, which are used for device searches. The available fields for a device are defined in the **Device Type** field. Fields are either configurable or discovered. Configurable fields are set using XML and CSV files; the device EID is the lookup key. Discovered fields are presented from the device. Fields are also accessible in the device configuration templates for routers.

## Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs

Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs describes the fields in the Cellular Link Metrics area of the Device Info view.

***Table 51: Cellular Link Metrics for CGRs***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Transmit Speed | cellularTxSpeed | Displays the current speed (bits/sec) of data transmitted by the cellular interface over the cellular uplink for a defined period (such as an hour). |
| Receive Speed | cellularRxSpeed | Displays the average speed (bits/sec) of data received by the cellular uplink network interface for a defined period (such as an hour). |
| RSSI | cellularRssi | Indicates the radio frequency (RF) signal strength of the cellular uplink. Valid values are 0 to -100.<br>The LED states on the cellular interface and corresponding RSSI values are:<br>• Off: RSSI < = -110<br>• Solid amber: -100 < RSSI <= -90<br>• Fast green blink: -90 < RSSI <= -75<br>• Slow green blink: -75 < RSSI <= -60<br>• Solid green: RSSI > -60 |
| Bandwidth Usage (Current Billing Cycle) | CellBwPerCycle (bytes) | Displays current bandwidth usage (in bytes) of a particular route for the current billing cycle. |
| Cell Module Temperature | cellModuleTemp | Internal temperature of 3G module. |
| Cell ECIO | cellularEcio | Signal strength of CDMA at the individual sector level. |

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cell Connect Time | cellConnectTime | Length of time that the current call lasted. This field only applies only to CDMA. |
| Cellular RSRP | cellularRsrp | Reference Signal Received Power is the average power of resource elements that carry cell specific reference signals over the entire bandwidth. |
| Cellular RSRQ | cellularRsrq | Indicates the quality of the received reference signal. |
| Cellular SNR | CellularSnr | The Signal to Noise Ratio is the ratio of signal power to that of all other electrical signals in a location. |

## Cellular Link Settings

Cellular Link Settings Fields lists the fields in the Cellular Link area of the Device Detail page for all Cellular interfaces.



**Note** Beginning with IoT FND 3.2, Cisco routers IR829, CGR1240, CGR1120, and Cisco 819 4G LTE ISRs (C819) support a new dual-active radio module that supports dual modems and 2 physical interfaces (interfaces 0 and 1, interfaces 2 and 3) per modem. See SKUs below:

- IR829GW-2LTE-K9
- CGM-LTE-LA for CGR 1000 routers
- C819HG-LTE-MNA-K9

Cellular properties supported on the dual modems and their two physical interfaces (and four logical interfaces 0, 1, 2 and 3), display as follows:

| Cellular Link Settings | Interface 0 and Interface 1 | Interface 2 and Interface 3 |
|---|---|---|
| — | — | — |



**Note** Starting with IoT FND 4.10, Cisco router IR1100 supports a new dual-active radio module that supports single modem and maximum of 3 APNs. The APNs hold interface numbers 3, 4, and 5 in IoT FND.

Additionally, the 4G LTE dual-active radio module does not support or display all fields summarized in Cellular Link Settings Fields

*Table 52: Cellular Link Settings Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cellular Network Type | N/A | Yes | Defines the type of cellular network for example, GSM or CDMA. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Module Status | cellularStatus | No | Displays whether the cellular interface module is active in the network. There is also an unknown state for the module. |
| Network Name | N/A | Yes | Defines the service provider name, for example, AT&T or Verizon. |
| Cell ID | cellularID | No | Displays the cell ID for the cellular interface. This value must exist to activate the interface. |
| Cellular SID | cellularSID | No | Displays the System Identification Number for the CDMA cellular area. |
| Cellular NID | cellularNID | No | Displays the Network Identification Number for the CDMA cellular area. |
| Cellular Roaming Status | cellularRoamingStatus | No | Indicates whether the modem is in the Home network or Roaming. |
| Cellular Modem Serial Number | N/A | No | Displays the serial number of the connected modem. |
| Cellular Modem Firmware Version | cellularModemFirmwareVersion | No | Displays the version of the modem firmware on the module installed within the CGR. |
| Connection Type | connectionType | No | Displays the connection type as:<br>• Packet switched<br>• Circuit switched<br>• LTE |
| Location Area Code | locationAreaCode | No | Displays the Location Area Code (LAC) given by the base station. |
| Routing Area Code | routingAreaCode | No | Displays the routing area code given by the base station. |
| APN | cellularAPN | No | Displays the Access Point Name (APN) of the AP to which the cellular interface connects. |
| Cellular Modem Firmware Version | cellularModemFirmwareVersion | No | Displays the version of the modem firmware on the Cellular module installed within the CGR. |
| Connection Type | connectionType | No | Displays the connection type as:<br>• Packet switched<br>• Circuit switched |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| IMSI | cellularIMSI | No | The International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI) identifies an individual network user as a 10-digit decimal value within a GSM and CDMA network.<br>Possible values are:<br>• 10-digit decimal value<br>• Unknown |
| IMEI | cellularIMEI | No | Displays the International Mobile Equipment Identity (IMEI) for the cellular interface within a GSM network only. The IMEI value is a unique number for the cellular interface. |
| Cellular Module Temperature | cellularModemTemp | — | Displays the modem temperature. |
| ICCID | cellularICCID | — | The Integrated Circuit Card Identification Number is a unique 18-22 digit code that includes a SIM card's country, home network, and identification number. |
| MSISDN | cellularMSISDN | — | The Mobile Station International Subscriber Directory Number is an unique number that identifies a mobile subscriber. |

## DA Gateway Properties

DA Gateway Metrics Area Fields describe the fields in the DA Gateway area of the Device Info view.

***Table 53: DA Gateway Metrics Area Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| SSID | N/A | The mesh SSID. |
| PANID | N/A | The subnet PAN ID. |
| Transmit Power | N/A | The mesh transmit power. |
| Security Mode | N/A | Mesh Security mode:<br>• 0 indicates no security mode set<br>• 1 indicates 802.1x with 802.11i key management |
| Meter Certificate | meterCert | The subject name of the meter certificate. |

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation | toneMapForwardModulation | Mesh tone map forward modulation:<br>• 0 = Robo<br>• 1 = DBPSK<br>• 2 = DQPSK<br>• 3 = D8PSK |
| Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation | N/A | Mesh tone map reverse modulation:<br>• 0 = Robo<br>• 1 = DBPSK<br>• 2 = DQPSK<br>• 3 = D8PSK |
| Mesh Device Type | N/A | The primary function of the mesh device (for example, meter, range extender, or DA gateway). |
| Manufacturer of the Mesh Devices | N/A | Manufacturer of the mesh device as reported by the device. |
| Basic Mapping Rule End User IPv6 Prefix | N/A | End-user IPv6 address for basic rule mapping for the device. |
| Basic Mapping Rule End User IPv6 Prefix Length | N/A | Specified prefix length for the end-user IPv6 address. |
| Map-T IPv6 Address | N/A | IPv6 address for MAP-T settings. |
| Map-T IPv4 Address | N/A | IPv4 address for MAP-T settings. |
| Map-T PSID | N/A | MAP-T PSID. |
| Active Link Type | N/A | Link type of the physical link over which device communicates with other devices including IoT FND. |

## Device Health

The Device Health Fields describes the fields in the Device Health area of the Device Info view.

***Table 54: Device Health Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Uptime | uptime | The amount of time in days, hours, minutes and seconds that the device has been running since the last boot. *Unknown* appears when the system is not connected to the network. |

## Embedded Access Point (AP) Credentials

Embedded Access Point Credentials Fields describes the fields in the Embedded Access Point Credentials area of the Device Info view.

***Table 55: Embedded Access Point Credentials Fields***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| AP Admin Username | NA | Yes | The user name used for access point authentication. |
| AP Admin Password | NA | Yes | The password used for access point authentication. |

## Embedded AP Properties

Embedded AP Properties describes the fields on the Embedded AP tab of the IR800 Device Info view.

***Table 56: Embedded AP Properties***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Inventory | N/A | Summary of name, EID, domain, status, IP address, hostname, domain name, first heard, last heard, last property heard, last metric heard, model number, serial number, firmware version, and uptime details. |
| Wi-Fi Clients | N/A | Provides client MAC address, SSID, IPv4 address, IPv6 address, device type, state, name, and parent. |
| Dot11Radio 0 Traffic | N/A | Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps). |
| Dot11Radio 1 Traffic | N/A | Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps,) and Rx speed (bps). |
| Tunnel3 | N/A | Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps). |
| BVI1 | N/A | Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), IP address, physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps) and Rx speed (bps). |
| GigabitEthernet0 | N/A | Provides admin status (up/down), operational status (up/down), physical address, Tx speed (bps), Tx drops (bps), and Rx speed (bps). |

## Ethernet Link Metrics

Ethernet Link Metrics Area Fields describes the fields in the Ethernet link traffic area of the Device Info view.

***Table 57: Ethernet Link Metrics Area Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Transmit Speed | ethernetTxSpeed | Indicates the average speed (bits/sec) of traffic transmitted on the Ethernet interface for a defined period of time. |

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Receive Speed | ethernetRxSpeed | Indicates the average speed (bits/sec) of traffic received on the Ethernet interface for a defined period of time. |
| Transmit Packet Drops | ethernetTxDrops | Indicates the number of packets dropped (drops/sec) when the transmit queue is full. |

## IOx Node Properties

IoX Node Properties Fields describe the fields in the Iox Node Properties area of the Config Properties page.

***Table 58: IOx Node Properties Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| DHCPv4 Link for IOX Node Gateway | dhcpV4IOxLink | The DHCPv4 gateway address |
| IOx Node Gateway IPv4 Address | ioxGwyV4Address | The IPv4 gateway address |
| IOx Node IPv4 Subnet mask | ioxV4Subnetmask | The IPv4 subnet mask address |
| IOx Node Gateway IPv6 Address | ioxGwyV6Address | The IPv6 gateway address |
| IOx Node IPv6 Subnet Prefix Length | ioxV6PrefixLength | The IPv6 subnet prefix length |
| Preferred IOx Node interface on the platform | ioxInterface | The interface on the platform |
| IOx Node External IP Address | ioxIpAddress | The external IP address |
| IOx Access Port | ioxAccessPort | The access port |

## Head-End Routers Netconf Config

Head-End Routers Netconf Config Client Fields describes the fields in the Netconf Client area of the **Head-End Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

***Table 59: Head-End Routers Netconf Config Client Fields***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Netconf Username | netconfUsername | Yes | Identifies the username to enter when establishing a Netconf SSH session on the HER. |
| Netconf Password | netconfPassword | Yes | Identifies the password to enter when establishing a Netconf SSH session on the HER. |

## Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config

Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config Fields describes the fields in the Tunnel 1 Config area of the **Head-End Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

*Table 60: Head-End Routers Tunnel 1 Config Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| IPsec Tunnel Source 1 | ipsecTunnelSrc1 | Yes | Identifies the source interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 1. |
| IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 1 | ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 | Yes | Identifies the destination interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 1. |
| GRE Tunnel Source 1 | greTunnelSrc1 | Yes | Identifies the source interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 1. |
| GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 1 | greTunnelDestAddr1 | Yes | Identifies the destination interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 1. |

## Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config

Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config Device Fields describes the fields in the Tunnel 2 Config area of the **Head-End Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

*Table 61: Head-End Routers Tunnel 2 Config Device Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| IPsec Tunnel Source 2 | ipsecTunnelSrc2 | Yes | Identifies the source interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 2. |
| IPsec Tunnel Dest Addr 2 | ipsecTunnelDestAddr2 | Yes | Identifies the destination interface or IP address of IPsec tunnel 2. |
| GRE Tunnel Source 2 | greTunnelSrc2 | Yes | Identifies the source interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 2. |
| GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 2 | greTunnelDestAddr2 | Yes | Identifies the destination interface or IP address of GRE tunnel 2. |

## Inventory

This reference provides a comprehensive list of inventory fields, their corresponding keys, configurability status, and descriptions for CGR1000 devices.

*Table 62: Inventory Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Config Group | configGroup | Yes | Name of the configuration group to which the device belongs. |
| Device Category | deviceCategory | No | Category of the device. |
| Device Type | deviceType | No | Device type that determines other fields, the way the device communicates, and the way it appears in IoT FND. |
| Domain Name | domainName | Yes | Domain name configured for this device. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| EID | eid | No | Primary element ID of the device, which is used as the primary unique key for device queries. |
| Firmware Group | firmwareGroup | Yes | Name of the firmware group to which the device belongs. |
| Firmware Version | runningFirmwareVersion | No | Firmware version running on the device. |
| Hardware Version | vid | No | Hardware version of the device. |
| Hypervisor Version | hypervisor | No | (Cisco IOS CGRs running Guest OS only) The version of the Hypervisor. |
| Hostname | hostname | No | Hostname of the device. |
| IP Address | ip | Yes | IP address of the device. Use this address for the IoT FND connection through a tunnel. |
| Labels | label | Yes | Custom label assigned to the device. A device can have multiple labels. Labels are assigned through the UI or API, but not through an XML or CSV file. |
| Last Heard | lastHeard | No | Last date and time the device contacted IoT FND. |
| Last Metric Heard | N/A | No | Time of last polling (periodic notification). |
| Last Property Heard | N/A | No | The time of last property update for the router. |
| Last RPL Tree Update | N/A | No | The time of last Routing Protocol for Low power and Lossy Networks (RPL) tree poll update (periodic notification). |
| Location | N/A | No | Latitude and longitude of the device. |
| Manufacturer | N/A | No | Manufacturer of the endpoint device. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Function | crmesh | No | Function of the mesh device. Valid values are Range Extender and Meter. |
| Meter Certificate | meterCert | No | Global or unique certificate reported by the meter. |
| Meter ID | meterId | No | Meter ID of the mesh endpoint (ME). |
| Model Number | pid | No | Product ID of the device. |
| Name | name | Yes | Unique name assigned to the device. |
| SD Card Password Lock | N/A | Yes | (CGRs only) State of the SD card password lock (on/off). |
| Serial Number | sn | No | Serial number of the device. |
| Status | status | No | Status of the device. |
| Tunnel Group | tunnelGroup | Yes | Name of the tunnel group to which the device belongs. |

## Link Metrics

Link Metrics Fields describes the fields in the Link Metrics area of the Device Info page.

***Table 63: Link Metrics Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Active Link Type | activeLinkType | Determines the most recent active RF or PLC link of a meter. |
| Meter ID | meterId | Meter ID of the device. |
| PANID | meshPanid | PAN ID of the endpoint. |
| Mesh Endpoints | meshEndpointCount | Number of RMEs. |
| Mesh Link Transmit Speed | meshTxSpeed | Current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface (bits/sec) averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour). |
| Mesh Link Receive Speed | meshRxSpeed | Rate of data received by the uplink network interface (bits/sec) averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour). |
| Mesh Link Transmit Packet Drops | N/A | Number of data packets dropped in the uplink. |
| Route RPL Hops | meshHops | Number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing tree. |

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Route RPL Link Cost | linkCost | RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbor. |
| Route RPL Path Cost | pathCost | RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree. |
| Transmit PLC Level | tx_level dBuV | Supported on the PLC and the Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices and the Itron OpenWay RIVA G-W (Gas-Water) devices only (u within dBuV = micro) |

## Link Settings

Link Settings Fields describes the fields in the Link Settings area of the Device Info view.

***Table 64: Link Settings Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Firmware Version | meshFirmwareVersion | The Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) firmware version. |
| Mesh Interface Active | meshActive | The status of the RME. |
| Mesh SSID | meshSsid | The RME network ID. |
| PANID | meshPanid | The subnet PAN ID. |
| Transmit RF Power | meshTxPower | The RME transmission power (dBm). |
| Security Mode | meshSecMode | The RME security mode. |
| Transmit PLC TX Level | tx_level dBuV | The PLC level for Itron OpenWay RIVA CAM module and Itron OpenWay RIVA Electric devices (dBuV) where u = micro |
| RPL DIO Min | meshRplDioMin | An unsigned integer used to configure the Imin of the DODAG Information Object (DIO) Trickle timer. |
| RPL DIO Double | meshRplDioDbl | An unsigned integer used to configure the Imax of the DIO Trickle timer. |
| RPL DODAG Lifetime | meshRplDodagLifetime | An unsigned integer used to configure the default lifetime (in minutes) for all downward routes that display as Directed Acyclic Graphs (DAGs). |
| RPL Version Incr. Time | meshRplVersionIncrementTime | An unsigned integer used to specify the duration (in minutes) between incrementing the RPL version. |

## Mesh Link Metrics

You can view the mesh link metrics on both Device Info and Device Details pages.

*Table 65: Mesh Link Metrics*

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Receive Speed | meshRxSpeed | The rate of data received by the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific timeframe (for example: one hour). |
| Transmit Speed | meshTxSpeed | The current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific timeframe (for example: one hour). |
| Mesh Endpoint Count | meshEndPointCount | Number of active connected mesh endpoints. |

## Mesh Link Config

Mesh Link Config Fields describes the fields in the Mesh Link Config area of the **Routers** > **Config Properties** page.

*Table 66: Mesh Link Config Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mesh Prefix Config | meshPrefixConfig | Yes | The subnet prefix address. |
| Mesh Prefix Length Config | meshPrefixLengthConfig | Yes | The subnet prefix address length. |
| Mesh PAN ID Config | meshPanidConfig | Yes | The subnet PAN ID. |
| Mesh Address Config | meshAddressConfig | Yes | The IP address of the mesh link. |

## Mesh Link Keys

Mesh Link Keys Fields describes the fields in the Mesh Link Keys area of the Device Info view.

*Table 67: Mesh Link Keys Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Key Refresh Time | meshKeyRefresh | No | The last date the mesh link keys were uploaded. |
| Key Expiration Time | meshKeyExpire | Yes | The date the mesh link keys expire. |

## NAT44 Metrics

NAT44 Metrics Fields describes the fields in the NAT44 area of the Device Info page.

*Table 68: NAT44 Metrics Fields*

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| NAT44 Internal Address | nat44InternalAddress0 | The internal address of the NAT 44 configured device. |
| NAT 44 Internal Port | nat44InternalPort0 | The internal port number of the NAT 44 configured device. |
| NAT 44 External Port | nat44ExternalPort0 | The external port number of the NAT 44 configured device. |

## PLC Mesh Info

PLC Mesh Info Fields describes the fields in the PLC Mesh Info area of the Device Info view.

*Table 69: PLC Mesh Info Fields*

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation | toneMapForwardModulation | Mesh tone map forward modulation:<br>• 0 = Robo<br>• 1 = DBPSK<br>• 2 = DQPSK<br>• 3 = D8PSK |
| Mesh Tone Map Forward Map | toneMapForward | Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones on the map, the higher the channel capacity. |
| Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation | toneMapRevModulation | Mesh tone map reverse modulation:<br>• 0 = Robo<br>• 1 = DBPSK<br>• 2 = DQPSK<br>• 3 = D8PSK |
| Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map | toneMapReverse | Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones in the map, the higher the channel capacity. The reverse map information and RSSI combine to determine viable channels. |
| Mesh Absolute Phase of Power | N/A | Mesh absolute phase of power is the relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC node. |
| LMAC Version | N/A | Version of LMAC firmware in use by the PLC module DSP processor, which provides lower media access functionality for PLC communications compliant with the IEEE P1901.2 PHY standard. |

# PLC Mesh Info

PLC Mesh Info Fields describes the fields in the PLC Mesh Info area of the Device Info view.

*Table 70: PLC Mesh Info Fields*

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation | toneMapForwardModulation | Mesh tone map forward modulation:<br>• 0 = Robo<br>• 1 = DBPSK<br>• 2 = DQPSK<br>• 3 = D8PSK |
| Mesh Tone Map Forward Map | toneMapForward | Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones on the map, the higher the channel capacity. |
| Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation | toneMapRevModulation | Mesh tone map reverse modulation:<br>• 0 = Robo<br>• 1 = DBPSK<br>• 2 = DQPSK<br>• 3 = D8PSK |
| Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map | toneMapReverse | Indicates the number of usable subcarriers in the channel, shown as a binary octet (for example, 0011 1111). Ones indicate viable channels. The more ones in the map, the higher the channel capacity. The reverse map information and RSSI combine to determine viable channels. |
| Mesh Absolute Phase of Power | N/A | Mesh absolute phase of power is the relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC node. |
| LMAC Version | N/A | Version of LMAC firmware in use by the PLC module DSP processor, which provides lower media access functionality for PLC communications compliant with the IEEE P1901.2 PHY standard. |

# Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions

Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions View describes the fields in the TCP Raw Sockets area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

*Table 71: Raw Sockets Metrics and Sessions View*

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| **Metrics** | | |

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Tx Speed (bps) | rawSocketTxSpeedS[portNo] | The transmit speed of packetized streams of serial data in bits per second. |
| Rx Speed (bps) | rawSocketRxSpeedS[portNo] | The receive speed of packetized streams of serial data in bits per second. |
| Tx Speed (fps) | rawSocketTxFramesS[portNo] | The transmit speed of packetized streams of serial data in frames per second. |
| Rx Speed (fps) | rawSocketRxFramesS[portNo] | The receive speed of packetized streams of serial data in frames per second. |
| **Sessions** | | |
| Interface Name | N/A | The name of the serial interface configured for Raw Socket encapsulation. |
| TTY | N/A | The asynchronous serial line on the router associated with the serial interface. |
| VRF Name | N/A | Virtual Routing and Forwarding instance name. |
| Socket | N/A | The number identifying one of 32 connections. |
| Socket Mode | N/A | Client or server. The mode in which the asynchronous line interface is set up. |
| Local IP Address | N/A | The IP address that either the server listens for connections on (in Server Socket Mode), or to which the client binds to initiate connections to the server (in Client Socket Mode). |
| Local Port | N/A | The port that either the server listens to for connections (in Server Socket Mode), or to which the client binds to initiate connections to the server (in Client Socket Mode). |
| Dest. IP Address | N/A | The destination IP address of the remote TCP Raw Socket server. |
| Dest. Port | N/A | Destination port number to use for the connection to the remote server. |
| Up Time | N/A | The length of time that the connection has been up. |
| Idle Time | N/A | The length of time that no packets were sent. |
| Time Out | N/A | The currently configured session idle timeout, in minutes. |

## Router Battery

The Router Battery Device View describes the fields in the Router Battery (Battery Backup Unit or BBU) area of the **Device Info** page.

***Table 72: Router Battery Device View***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Battery 0 Charge | battery0Charge | No | Shows the battery voltage of BBU 0. |
| Battery 0 Level (%) | battery0Level | No | Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 0 as a percentage of 100. |
| Battery 0 Remaining Time | battery0Runtime | No | How many hours remain before the BBU 0 needs to be recharged. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Battery 0 State | battery0State | No | How long BBU 0 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset. |
| Battery 1 Level (%) | battery1Level | No | Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 1 as a percentage of 100. |
| Battery 1 Remaining Time | battery1Runtime | No | How many hours remain before BBU 1 needs to be recharged. |
| Battery 1 State | battery1State | No | How long BBU 1 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset. |
| Battery 2 Level (%) | battery2Level | No | Displays the percentage of charge remaining in BBU 2 as a percentage of 100. |
| Battery 2 Remaining Time | battery2Runtime | No | How many hours remain before BBU 2 needs to be recharged. |
| Battery 2 State | battery2State | No | How long BBU 2 has been up and running since its installation or its last reset. |
| Battery Total Remaining Time | batteryRuntime | No | The total aggregate charge time remaining for all batteries. |
| Number of BBU | numBBU | No | The number of battery backup units (BBUs) installed in the router. The router can accept up to three BBUs (battery 0, battery 1, battery 2). |
| Power Source | powerSource | No | The router power source: AC or BBU. |

## Battery Backup Units in Cisco IoT FND

Battery Backup Units (BBUs) in Cisco IoT FND provide power to routers when the AC power supply fails or is unavailable. BBUs serve as an emergency power source whenever the AC power source is unavailable for the routers.

Each router can support up to three BBU units at a time.

*Table 73: Feature History*

| Release Information | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Support for Enabling or Disabling Battery Backup Units (BBUs) in Cisco IoT FND with BBU Firmware Upgrade | You can use the **Enable BBU** and **Disable BBU** options in Cisco IoT FND to enable or disable Battery Backup Units (BBUs) for these routers:<br>• Cisco CGR 1000 Series router CGR1240.<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8140.<br>Additionally, you can upgrade the BBU firmware images for these routers at the router group level by uploading and installing them in Cisco IoT FND. |

### Considerations

Before you enable or disable BBUs, consider these points:

- If you try disabling BBU, while the AC power is turned off, then you will receive a warning message. The router shuts down if you still proceed with disbaling BBU after
- You can only enable or disable all the BBUs present in the router and not individual ones.
- In case BBUs are not present and if you try to enable or disable them, then Cisco IoT FND displays an error message letting you know that you cannot enable or disable BBUs if they are not available.
- While onboarding a new router, the BBU is disabled by default. The BBU is enabled as part of the configuration push during Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD). The default configuration template has the command which activates the battery unit automatically the first time.
- After you successfully enable or disable a BBU, you will be restricted by Cisco IoT FND from immediately enabling or disabling the BBU again. You must wait for two minutes before attempting to enable or disable the BBU again.

### Supported routers

BBU enable and disable option with BBU firmware upgrade is enabled for these routers in Cisco IoT FND:

- Cisco CGR 1000 Series router CGR1240: For more information on BBUs in CGR 1000 Series router CGR1240, see BBUs in Cisco 1240 Connected Grid Router .
- Cisco Catalyst IR8140: For more information on BBUs in Cisco Catalyst IR8140 router, see BBUs in Cisco Catalyst IR8140.
- For more information on router battery session, see Router Battery.

## Enable BBUs

Use this task to enable BBUs on a router in Cisco IoT FND.

### Before you begin

**Note**

- You can use the **Enable BBU** option only if a BBU is present on the router and if it is already in the disabled state. Otherwise, this option appears disabled in the **Device info** > **Battery Backup Unit** drop-down list.
- If you attempt to enable a Battery Backup Unit (BBU) that is already enabled on a router, you will receive a message with this notification: `BBU is already Enabled. Do you forcefully want to enable BBU?`

### Procedure

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Groups**.
**Step 2** Select **ROUTER**.
**Step 3** Click router in the list of routers.
**Step 4** Click **Battery Backup Unit** from the menu options which appear over **Device Info** page.
**Step 5** Click **Enable BBU**.
**Step 6** Click **Yes**.

The battery is enabled, and the status is displayed on the command status pop-up screen as completed.

## Disable BBUs

Use this task to disable BBUs on a router in Cisco IoT FND.

### Before you begin

**Note**

- You can use the **Disable BBU** option only if a BBU is present on the router and if it is already in the enabled state.
- If you attempt to disable a Battery Backup Unit (BBU) that is already disabled on a router, you will receive a message with this notification: `BBU is already Disabled. Do you forcefully want to disable BBU?`

### Procedure

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Groups**.
**Step 2** Select **ROUTER**.
**Step 3** Click router in the list of routers.
**Step 4** Click **Battery Backup Unit** from the menu options which appear over **Device Info** page.
**Step 5** Click **Disable BBU**.
**Step 6** Click **Yes**.

The battery is disabled, and the status is displayed on the command status pop-up screen as completed. Otherwise, the status appears as failed and the battery is not disabled.

#### What to do next

Once you enable or disable BBU on the router, you can proceed with checking the BBU status in the **Router Battery** section of the **Device info** page or you can check the status in **ADMIN** > **SYSTEM MANAGEMENT** > **AUDIT TRAIL** page.

## BBU firmware images

BBU firmware images in Cisco IoT FND are software files that you use to update and enhance the BBU firmware of routers in Cisco IoT FND. The BBU firmware upgrade is carried out at the router group level similar to router firmware image installations in Cisco IoT FND.

### Add BBU firmware image

Use this task to add BBU firmware image.

#### Before you begin

Before proceeding with BBU firmware upgrade, you need to consider these points:

- Ensure that the AC power supply is ON before you begin the BBU firmware upgrade process. If the AC power is OFF, then the firmware upgrade is skipped for the supported routers during firmware installation.
- Before you start BBU firmware upgrade process, you must ensure the BBU is in the enabled state.
- Cisco Catalyst IR8140 routers with firmware version below 17.09.01 and CGR 1000 Series CGR1240 routers with firmware version below 15.9.3.M7a are not supported for BBU upgrades and they are skipped during installation.

#### Procedure

Follow the steps given in: Add firmware images

**Note**

Select **IOS-BBU** as the firmware image.

The BBU image appears in the **Firmware Images** list.

### What to do next

See, Upload BBU firmware image.

## Upload BBU firmware image

Use this task to upload BBU firmware image.

### Before you begin

**Note**

- The BBU firmware image used for upload is present in the `bootflash:/bbu_fw` directory.
- You must select **IOS-BBU** in the **Select Type** drop-down list for uploading BBU firmware image.
- For BBU firmware upgrades the **Mode of installation** option is disabled during upload.

### Procedure

Follow the steps given in: Upload firmware images.

BBU firmware image is uploaded.

**Note** In case the upload fails for any reason, you will receive a corresponding error message, after which you can retry uploading the BBU firmware image.

### What to do next

See, Install BBU firmware image.

## Install BBU firmware image

Use this task to install BBU firmware image.

### Before you begin

Ensure BBU firmware image upload has completed successfully and without errors, before you can proceed with installing BBU firmware image.

### Procedure

Follow the steps given in: Install firmware images.

The BBU firmware image is installed.

**Note** In case the BBU firmware image installation fails for any reason, you will receive a corresponding error message, after which you can retry the BBU firmware installation again.

#### What to do next

See View BBU firmware images.

## View BBU firmware images

Use this task to view BBU firmware image.

### Procedure

Follow the steps given in: View firmware images.

You can view the list of firware images associated with the router including the BBU firmware image you installed.

# Router Config

Router Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

***Table 74: Router Config Device View***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Use GPS Location | useGPSLocationConfig | Yes | The internal GPS module provides the router location (longitude and latitude). |

# Router Credentials

Router Credentials Fields describes the fields in the Router Credentials area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

*Table 75: Router Credentials Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Administrator Username | N/A | Yes | The user name used for root authentication. |
| Administrator Password | N/A | Yes | The password used for root authentication. |
| Master key | N/A | Yes | The master key used for device authentication. |
| SD Card Password | N/A | No | SD card password protection status. |
| Token Encryption Key | N/A | Yes | The token encryption key. |
| CGR Username | N/A | Yes | The username set for the CGR. |
| CGR Password | N/A | Yes | The password set on the CGR for the associated username. |

## Router DHCP Proxy Config

DHCP Proxy Config Fields describes the fields in the DHCP Proxy Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

*Table 76: DHCP Proxy Config Fields*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| DHCPv4 Link for Loopback Interfaces | dhcpV4LoopbackLink | Yes | Refers to the IPv4 link address to use within DHCP DISCOVER messages when requesting a lease for loopback interfaces. |
| DHCPv4 Link for Tunnel Interfaces | dhcpV4TunnelLink | Yes | Refers to the IPv4 link address to use within DHCP DISCOVER messages when requesting a lease for tunnel interfaces. |
| DHCPv6 Link for Loopback Interfaces | dhcpV6LoopbackLink | Yes | The IPv6 link address to use in DHCPv6 Relay-forward messages when requesting a lease for loopback interfaces. |
| DHCPv6 Link for Tunnel Interfaces | dhcpV6TunnelLink | Yes | The IPv6 link address to use in DHCPv6 Relay-forward messages when requesting a lease for tunnel interfaces. |

## Router Health

Router Health Device View describes the Router Health fields in the Device Info view.

*Table 77: Router Health Device View*

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Uptime | uptime | No | Indicates the length of time (in seconds) that the router has been up and operating since its last reset. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Door Status | doorStatus | No | Options for this field are:<br>• "Open" when the door of the router is open<br>• "Closed" after the door is closed |
| Chassis Temperature | chassisTemp | No | Displays the operating temperature of the router. You can configure alerts to indicate when the operating temperature falls outside of the customer-defined temperature range. |

## Router Tunnel 1 Config

Router Tunnel 1 Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel 1 Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

***Table 78: Router Tunnel 1 Config Device View***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tunnel Source Interface 1 | tunnelSrcInterface1 | Yes | Defines the interface over which the first tunnel is built to provide WAN redundancy. |
| OSPF Area 1 | ospfArea1 | Yes | Defines the OSPFv2 Area 1 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member. |
| OSPFv3 Area 1 | ospfV3Area1 | Yes | Defines OSPFv3 Area 1 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member. |
| OSPF Area 2 | ospfArea2 | Yes | Defines the OSPFv2 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member. |
| OSPFv3 Area 2 | ospfV3Area2 | Yes | Defines OSPFv3 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member. |
| IPsec Dest Addr 1 | ipsecTunnelDestAddr1 | Yes | Defines the destination IP address for IPsec tunnel 1. |
| GRE Dest Addr 1 | greTunnelDestAddr1 | Yes | Defines the destination IP address for GRE tunnel 1. |

## Router Tunnel 2 Config

Router Tunnel 2 Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel 2 Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

***Table 79: Router Tunnel 2 Config Device View***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tunnel Source Interface 2 | tunnelSrcInterface2 | Yes | Defines the interface over which the second tunnel is built to provide WAN redundancy. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| OSPF Area 2 | ospfArea2 | Yes | Defines the OSPFv2 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv4) is a member. |
| OSPFv3 Area 2 | ospfV3Area2 | Yes | Defines OSPFv3 Area 2 in which the router (running IPv6) is a member. |
| IPsec Dest Addr 2 | ipsecTunnelDestAddr2 | Yes | Defines the destination IP address for IPsec tunnel 2. |
| GRE Dest Addr 2 | greTunnelDestAddr2 | Yes | Defines the destination IP address for GRE tunnel 2. |

## Router Tunnel Config

Router Tunnel Config Device View describes the fields in the Router Tunnel Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

***Table 80: Router Tunnel Config Device View***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tunnel Config | tunnelHerEid | Yes | Displays the EID number of the HER that the router connects with through secure tunnels. |
| Common Name of Certificate Issuer | N/A | No | Displays the name of the certificate issuer. |
| NMBA NHS IPv4 Address | N/A | Yes | Displays the Non-Broadcast Multiple Access (NBMA) IPv4 address. |
| NMBA NHS IPv6 Address | N/A | Yes | Displays the NBMA IPv6 address. |
| Use FlexVPN Tunnels | N/A | Yes | Displays the FlexVPN tunnel setting. |

## SCADA Metrics

SCADA Metrics View describes the fields on the SCADA tab of the Device Info page.

***Table 81: SCADA Metrics View***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Channel Name | channel_name | No | Identifies the channel on which the serial port of the router communicates to the RTU. |
| Protocol Type | protocol | No | Identifies the Protocol Translation type. |
| Messages Sent | N/A | No | The number of messages sent by the router. |
| Messages Received | N/A | No | The number of messages received by the router. |
| Timeouts | N/A | No | Displays the timeout value for connection establishment. |
| Aborts | N/A | No | Displays the number of aborted connection attempts. |

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rejections | N/A | No | Displays the number of connection attempts rejected by IoT FND. |
| Protocol Errors | N/A | No | Displays the number of protocol errors generated by the router. |
| Link Errors | N/A | No | Displays the number of link errors generated by the router. |
| Address Errors | N/A | No | Displays the number of address errors generated by the router. |
| Local IP | N/A | No | Displays the local IP address of the router. |
| Local Port | N/A | No | Displays the local port of the router. |
| Remote IP | N/A | No | Displays the remote IP address of the router. |
| Data Socket | N/A | No | Displays the Raw Socket server configured for the router. |

## WiFi Interface Config

WiFi Interface Config Fields describe the fields in the WiFi Interface Config area of the **Field Devices** > **Config Properties** page.

***Table 82: WiFi Interface Config Fields***

| Field | Key | Configurable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| SSID | wifiSsid | No | The service set identifier (SSID) assigned to the WiFi interface on the router. |
| Pre-Shared Key | type6PasswordMasterKey | No | The key used to encrypt other pre-shared keys stored on the router. |

## WiMAX Config

WiMAX Config Fields describe the fields in the WiMAX Config area of the Device Info page. Use these properties to set up a username and password for the Pairwise Key Management (PKM) of a CGR 1000.



**Note** The WiMAX module must be installed and running. CGR1000s that ship with a pre-installed WiMAX module have a pre-installed WiMAX configuration.

***Table 83: WiMAX Config Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| PkmUsername | PkmUsername | Pairwise Key Management (PKM) Username for WiMAX. |
| PkmPassword | PkmPassword | Pairwise Key Management (PKM) Password for WiMAX |

## WiMAX Link Metrics

WiMAX Link Health Fields describe the fields in the WiMAX Link Health area of the Device Info page.

***Table 84: WiMAX Link Health Fields***

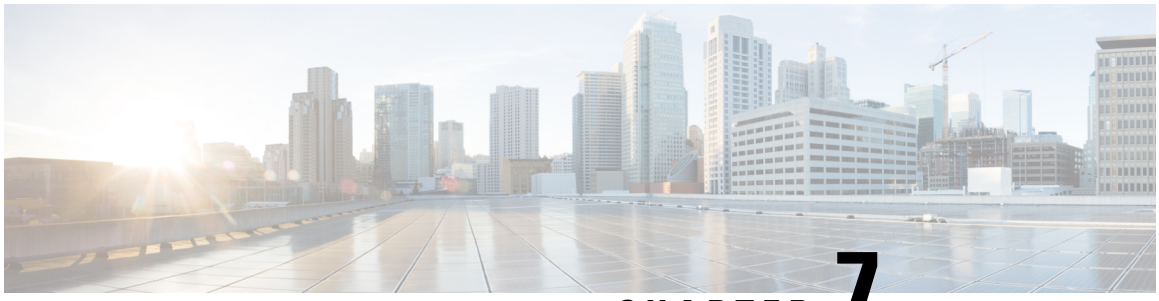
| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Transmit Speed | wimaxTxSpeed | The current speed of data transmission over the WiMAX uplink network interface, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour). |
| Receive Speed | wimaxRxSpeed | The rate of data that has been received by the WiMAX uplink network interface, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour). |
| RSSI | wimaxRssi | The measured RSSI value of the WiMAX RF uplink (dBm). |
| CINR | wimaxCinr | The measured CINR value of the WiMAX RF uplink (dB). |

## WiMAX Link Settings

WiMAX Link Settings Fields describe the fields in the WiMAX Link Settings area of the Device Info page.

***Table 85: WiMAX Link Settings Fields***

| Field | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| BSID | wimaxBsid | The ID of the base station connected to the WiMAX device. |
| Hardware Address | wimaxHardwareAddress | The hardware address of the WiMAX device. |
| Hardware Version | wimaxHardwareVersion | The hardware version of the WiMAX device. |
| Microcode Version | wimaxMicrocodeVersion | The microcode version of the WiMAX device. |
| Firmware Version | wimaxFirmwareVersion | The firmware version of the WiMAX device. |
| Device Name | wimaxDeviceName | The name of the WiMAX device. |
| Link State | wimaxLinkState | The link state of the WiMAX device. |
| Frequency | wimaxFrequency | The frequency of the WiMAX device. |
| Bandwidth | wimaxBandwidth | The bandwidth the WiMAX device is using. |



CHAPTER 7

# Manage Firmware Upgrades

This section describes managing firmware upgrade settings in IoT FND, and includes the following sections:

Use IoT FND to upgrade the firmware running on routers (CGR1000s, IR800s), AP800s and Cisco Resilient Mesh Endpoints (RMEs) such as meters and range extenders. IoT FND stores the firmware binaries in its database for later transfer to routers in a firmware group through an IoT FND and IoT-DM file transfer, and to RMEs using IoT FND.

Cisco provides the firmware bundles as a zip file. For Cisco IOS, software bundles include hypervisor, system image and IOx images (for example, Guest-OS, Host-OS).

Firmware system images are large (approximately 130 MB); kickstart images are approximately 30 MB. Every firmware bundle includes a manifest file with metadata about the images in the bundle. You can pause, stop, or resume the upload process.


- Router Firmware Updates, on page 383
- Manage Router Firmware Upgrades, on page 387
- Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group, on page 388
- Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images, on page 390
- AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment, on page 398
- Enhancement to Firmware Update Page for Device Status Types, on page 399
- Avoid Firmware Upgrade Overlap with Certificate Auto Renewal, on page 400
- Configuring Firmware Group Settings, on page 401
- Firmware images, on page 406
- Search Firmware Updates, on page 419
- Push StackMode, on page 421
- Upgrading Firmware Image during Bootstrapping, on page 430
- Skipping Firmware Upgrades during PNP, on page 431
- Update Target Firmware Versions For All Users, on page 433


# Router Firmware Updates

IoT FND updates router firmware in two steps:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Uploads the firmware image from IoT FND to the router. Firmware images upload to the flash:/managed/images directory on the router.

**Note**
In some cases the router might be in a Firmware Group. Refer to Configuring Firmware Group Settings, on page 401.

Because of their large size, firmware-image uploads to routers take approximately 30 minutes, depending on interface speeds

**Note**
If you set the property, collect-cellular-link-metrics, to 'true' in cgms.properties, then the following Cellular link quality metrics are collected for CGR1000, IR800 and IR1100, each time you initiate a firmware upload from IoT FND:

- RSRP: Reference Signal Received Power which is the power of the reference signal
- RSRQ: Reference Signal Received Quality or the quality of the reference signal which is the a ratio of RSSI to RSRP
- SINR: Signal-to-Noise Ratio which compares the strength of the signal to the background noise.
- RSSI: Received Signal Strength Indicator or the strength of the reference signal

Additionally, the following cgna profile is created on the CGR1240 and activated when the firmware upload is triggered.

```
cgna profile cg-nms-cellularlinkmetrics
add-command show cellular 3/1 all | format
flash:/managed/odm/cg-nms.odm
interval 5
url https://<FND IP address>:9121/cgna/ios/metrics
gzip
active
```

**Note**
On execution of the cgna profile above, the metrics data is persisted in the Metrics_History table in the database and can be collected by using the getMetricHistory NBAPI.

**Step 2** Installs the firmware on the device and reloads it.

During the firmware install the boot parameters on the routers are updated according to the new image file and the router is reloaded after enabling the *cg-nms-register* cgna profile.

**Note**
You must initiate the firmware installation process. IoT FND does not automatically start the upload after the image upload.

When a router contacts IoT FND for the first time to register and request tunnel provisioning, IoT FND rolls the router back to the default factory configuration (ps-start-config) before uploading and installing the new firmware image.

**Note**
This rollback requires a second reload to update the boot parameters in ps-start-config and apply the latest configuration. This second reload adds an additional 10–15 minutes to the installation and reloading operation.

# Upgrading Guest OS Images

Depending on CGR factory configuration, a Guest OS (GOS) may be present in the VM instance. You can install or upgrade Cisco IOS on the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page (see Router Firmware Updates, on page 383). The GOS, hypervisor, and Cisco IOS all upgrade when you perform a Cisco IOS image bundle installation or update.

After any Cisco IOS install or upgrade, when IoT FND discovers a GOS, it checks if the initial communications setup is complete before it performs the required setup. The CGR must have a DHCP pool and GigabitEthernet 0/1 interface configured to provide an IP address and act as the gateway for the GOS. The new GOS image overwrites existing configurations. IoT FND has an internal backup and restore mechanism that ports existing apps to the upgraded Guest OS. See Monitoring a Guest OS for more information.

See Cisco 1000 Series Connected Grid Routers Configuration Guides for information on configuring the CGR.

**Note:** If IoT FND detects a non-Cisco OS installed on the VM, the firmware bundle will not upload and the Cisco reference GOS will not install.

# Upgrading WPAN Images

At the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, you can upload the independent WPAN images (IOS-WPAN-RF, IOS-WPAN-PLC, IOS-WPAN-OFDM, IOS-WPAN-IXM) to IoT FND using the Images sub-tab (left-hand side) and Upload Image button like other image upgrades. This process is known as a non-integrated WPAN firmware upgrade.

**Note:** The WPAN firmware image integrated with the IOS CGR image option is still supported.

Also, if only the WPAN firmware upgrade from the image bundled with IOS image is desired (for example, when the WPAN firmware upgrade option was not checked during IOS upgrade), the “Install from Router” option is also provided under respective WPAN image types (IOS-WPAN-RF or IOS-WPAN-PLC).

For detailed steps, go to Firmware images, on page 406.

# Changing Action Expiration Timer

You can use the cgnms_preferences.sh script to set or retrieve the action expiration timer value in the IoT FND database:

```
/opt/cgms
/bin/cgnms_preferences setCgrActionExpirationTimeout 50
```

Valid options are:

### Procedure

**Step 1** set <*pkg*>*actionExpirationTimeoutMins*<*value*>

where:

- <*pkg*> is the preference package (required for *set* and *get* operations).
- *actionExpirationTimeoutMins* is the preference key (required for *set* and *get* operations).

- <*value*> is the preferred value, in minutes (required for *set* and *setCgrActionExpirationTimeout* operations).

**Step 2** setCgrActionExpirationTimeout <value>

**Step 3** get <*pkg*>*actionExpirationTimeoutMins*

**Step 4** *getCgrActionExpirationTimeout*

### Example

In the following example, the action timer value is retrieved, set, the current value retrieved again, the value removed, and a null value retrieved:

```
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
getCgrActionExpirationTimeout
2013-08-12 22:38:42,004:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
5
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
setCgrActionExpirationTimeout 50
2013-08-12 22:38:51,907:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
Successfully set the preferences.
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
getCgrActionExpirationTimeout
2013-08-12 22:38:58,591:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
50
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
get com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins
2013-08-12 22:39:12,921:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
50
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
set com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins 15
2013-08-12 22:39:23,594:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
Successfully set the preferences.
[root@userID-lnx2 cgms]#./dist/cgms-1.x/bin/cgnms_preferences.sh
get com.cisco.cgms.elements.ciscocgr actionExpirationTimeoutMins
2013-08-12 22:39:29,231:INFO:main:CgmsConnectionProvider: registered
the database url for CG-NMS: [jdbc:oracle:thin:@localhost:1522:cgms]
15
```

# Manage Router Firmware Upgrades

## Manage Router Firmware Upgrades

*Table 86: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Manage Router Firmware Upgrades | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Manage router firmware upgrade and install counts using Cisco IoT FND, eliminating the need to manually edit .jboss property files. |

## Information About Manage Router Firmware Upgrades

Manage router firmware upgrade and install counts directly using Cisco IoT FND. You no longer have to manually edit .jboss property files, simplifying the firmware management process. The router firmware management is now intuitive and accessible. Define the **Maximum Router Firmware Upload Count**, **Maximum Router Firmware Install Count**, and **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count** values globally on Cisco IoT FND. Apply the maximum parallel or concurrent firmware upgrade values to all the group of routers on Cisco IoT FND.

## Restrictions For Manage Router Firmware Upgrades

Here are the default counts for the respective fields:

- **Router Firmware Upload Count**: 48
- **Router Fimware Install Count**: 48
- **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count**: 5

Here are some of the maximum counts for the respective fields:

- **Router Firmware Upload Count**: 48
- **Router Fimware Install Count**: 48
- **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count**: 100

## Use Cases For Manage Router Firmware Upgrades

- Manage firmware upgrades and installations for a large fleet of routers across multiple locations, ensuring all devices are up to date.
- Minimize configuration errors that might occur with manual property file edits, ensuring smoother and more reliable firmware management.

# Configure Router Firmware Upgrades Using Cisco IoT FND

Here are the instructions to configure the router firmware upgrades using Cisco IoT FND:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND Menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **Server Settings** > **Property Settings**.
2. Enter the number of routers in the **Router Firmware Upload Count** field on which a firmware file is uploaded to the device repository. For example, 48
3. Enter the number of routers in the **Router Firmware Install Count** field on which you want to apply the uploaded firmware to the routers for upgrading them. For example, 45
4. Enter the number of attempts that you want Cisco IoT FND to try when there's a failure of firmware uploads in the **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count** field. For example, 5

# Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group

## Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Cisco IoT FND includes a **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count** in the **Firmware Update** page. Customize the retry count at the router group level, allowing for tailored firmware update strategies for specific groups of routers. |
| Enable fimware upload progress percentage | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IoT FND displays the firmware upload progress for Cisco IoT routers running Cisco IOS-XE namely:<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1800 |

## Information About Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group

Cisco IoT FND introduces a **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count** field in the **Firmware Update** page. You can customize the retry count at the router group level, allowing you to implement tailored firmware upgrade strategies for specific groups of routers. The firmware upload retry count is not defined by default at the group level. In case you don't define the upload retry count, the global value in the **Property Settings** page is applied to the groups as well.

# Benefits Of Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group

- You can customize the retry count for firmware uploads at both global and router group levels, providing greater control over the update process.
- You can enhance the reliability of firmware updates, reducing the likelihood of failed uploads due to network issues or other disruptions.
- Different groups of routers can have tailored firmware update strategies, allowing for more efficient management based on specific network conditions or requirements.

# Restrictions For Manage Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group

The default value of **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count** is 5 and the maximum value is 100.

# Configure Firmware Upgrade Properties For A Router Group

Here are the steps to configure firmware upload retry count using Cisco IoT FND:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.
2. Select a router group from the **Firmware Groups** list.
3. Click **Group Properties**.
4. Enter a value between 0 to 100 in the **Router Firmware Upload Retry Count**.

# Enable firmware upload progress percentage

This task helps you enable the firmware upload progress percentage for Cisco IOS-XE routers using Cisco IoT FND.

**Before you begin**

You must enable the progress percentage for it to appear in the firmware image update page.

Here are the steps to enable the progress percentage:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND dashboard, choose **ADMIN** > **Server Settings**.

**Step 2** Navigate to the **Property Settings** tab.

**Step 3** Check the **Enable Fimrware upload progress % for IOS-XE devices** check box.

**Step 4** Configure the **IOS-XE Firmware upload progress timer (seconds)** field based on which the the progress percentage is updated in Cisco IoT FND. The default value is 90 seconds and the range is between 30 seconds to 180 seconds.

You've enabled firmware upload progress percentage. This percentage progress will appear for Cisco IOS-XE routers in the **Firmware Upload** page.

# Working with Resilient Mesh Endpoint Firmware Images

This section describes how to add Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) firmware images to IoT FND, and how to upload and install the images on routers.

## Overview

When you instruct IoT FND to upload a firmware image to the members of an RME firmware group or subnet, IoT FND pushes the image to the group members in the background and tracks the upload progress to ensure that the devices receive the image.

A Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) stores three firmware images:

- Uploaded image: Image most recently uploaded.
- Running image: Image that is currently operational.
- Backup image: It serves as a golden (fallback) image for the RME if there is an issue with the running image.

**Note** You can initiate up to 3 firmware downloads simultaneously.

**Note** IR500s and other RME devices can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management they cannot belong to the same group.

**Note** RME devices can report BL/Boot Loader image types to IoT FND, but IoT FND cannot upload boot loader images to devices.

## Actions Supported and Information Displayed at the Firmware Management Pane

At the Firmware Management pane, you can filter the display by Subnet, PanID or Group when you are in the Devices tab.

For every image in the list, IoT FND displays the information as noted in the table:

***Table 87: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND***

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Image | Image name. |
| Uploaded | Specifies the number of devices that uploaded the image. Click the number to display a list of these devices. |

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Running | Specifies the number of devices running this image. Click the number to display a list of these devices. |
| Backup | Specifies the number of devices using this image as a backup. Click the number to display a list of these devices. |
| Boot Loader | Specifies the boot loader image version. |
| LMAC | Specifies the LMAC image version. |
| BBU | Specifies the BBU image version. |
| Status | Specifies the status of the upload process. |
| Scheduled Reload | Specifies the scheduled reload time. |
| Actions | Provides two actions:<br>• Schedule Install and Reload —Schedule the installation date and time of the loaded image and the reboot of the endpoint by selecting the Calendar icon.<br><br>• Set as Backup —Set the firmware backup image by selecting the clock icon with reverse arrow.<br><br>See Setting the Installation Schedule, on page 391 for complete steps. |

# Set a Firmware Backup Image

To set an image as a firmware image backup:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Click the Set as Backup button. (See the icon in the Actions summary in Table 87: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND, on page 390).

**Step 2** Click **Yes** to confirm backup.

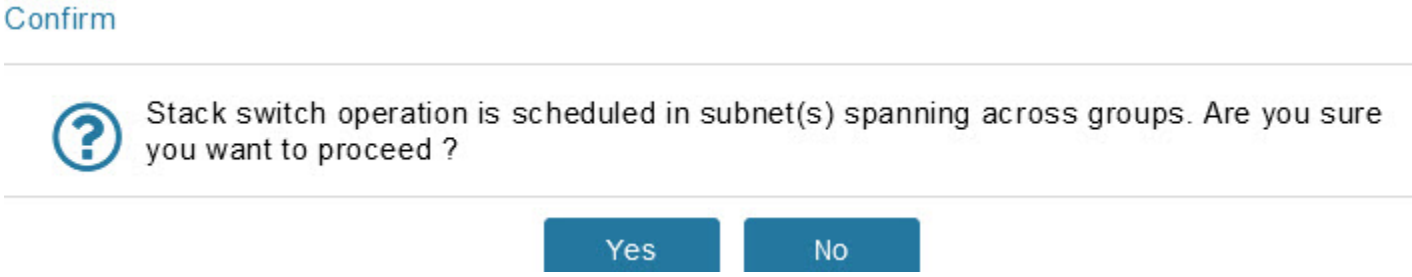
# Setting the Installation Schedule

To set the installation schedule for an image:

### Procedure

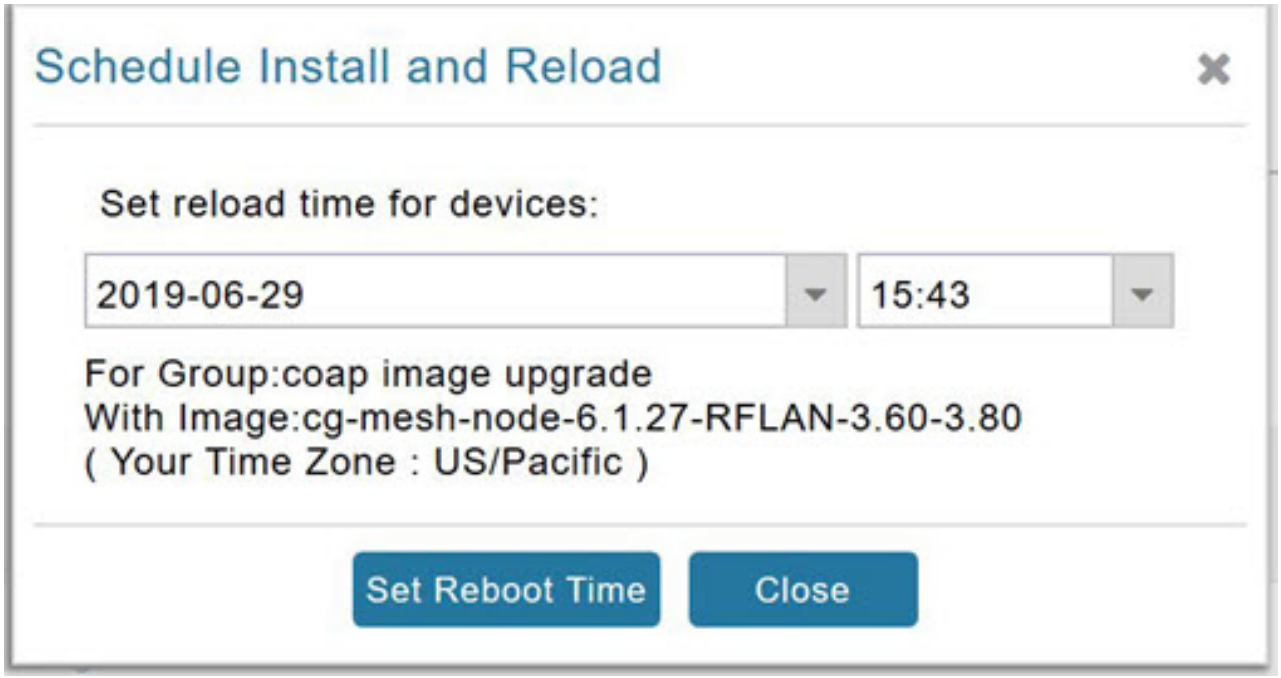
**Step 1** Click the **Schedule Install and Reload** button (Calendar icon). For more information, see Table 87: Image Information Displayed by IoT FND, on page 390.

The following message appears if you try to schedule a reload operation for the node that is scheduled for stack switch operation.




**Step 2** In the page that appears, specify the date and time for the installation of the image and rebooting of device.

***Figure 22: Schedule and Install and Reload Page***




**Step 3** Click the **Set Reboot Time** button.

# Firmware Update Transmission Settings

You can configure the Transmission Speed for pacing mesh firmware downloads at the Transmission Settings tab (See CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE page).

### Procedure

**Step 1** Select the Transmission Speed. Options are Slow (default), Medium, Fast or Custom.

The Slow setting is recommended as the initial setting. You can increase the Slow setting to Medium (or even Fast) if the following conditions exist:

- The slow setting does not cause any issues in the database and it is able to handle the workload presented without raising any alarms.
- There is a need to improve on the time taken to do the firmware download.

**Step 2** Configure the minimum number of nodes necessary to enable the Multicast firmware upload.

**Note**
For Custom Transmission Speed, you will have to specify Multicast Threshold, Unicast Delay and Minimum Multicast Delay values. Refer to the table below for the definitions of the terms on the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Transmissions Settings** page.

***Figure 23: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE***

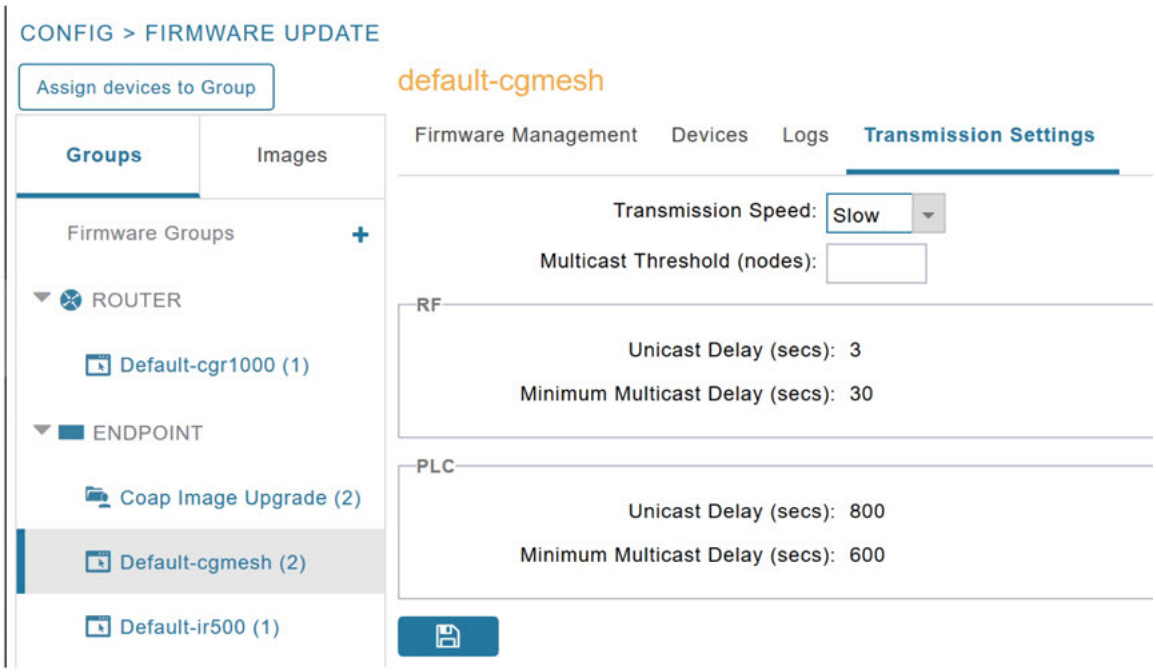


*Table 88: Definitions of variables seen on CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE Transmissions Settings page*

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| Minimum Multicast Delay (seconds) | Time between subsequent blocks when sending multi-cast messages/blocks/packets to a node. |
| Multicast Threshold (nodes) | Minimum number of nodes needed to ensure that a multicast transmission can happen in a subnet, if the number of elements requiring a specific image block is greater than or equal to the multicast-threshold value. |
| Transmission Speed | Options are Slow (default), Medium, Fast or Custom. |
| Unicast Delay (seconds) | Time between subsequent blocks when sending unicast messages, blocks or packets to a node. |

# Uploading a Firmware Image to a Resilient Mesh Endpoint (RME) Group

To upload a firmware image to mesh endpoint group members:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab (left-pane).

**Step 3** Select the Endpoint firmware group to update.

**Step 4** In the right panel, select Firmware Management and then click the Upload Image button. In the entry panel that appears, do the following:

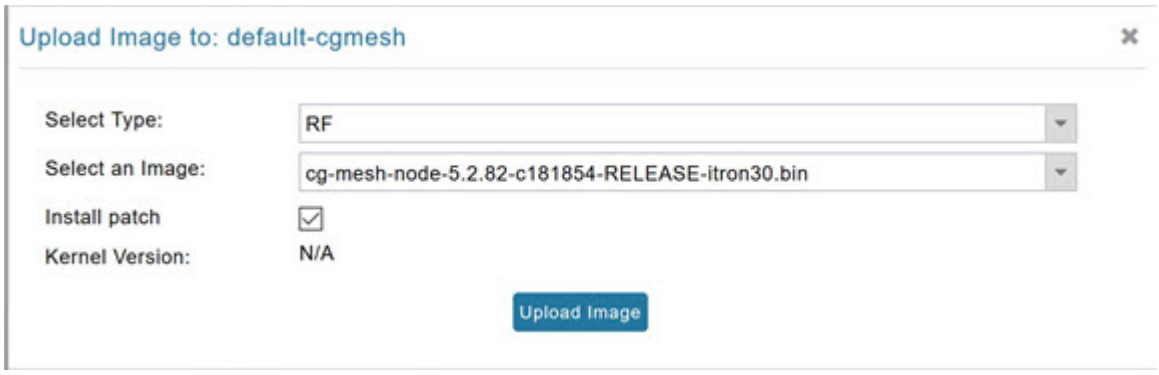
a) From the Select Type drop-down menu, choose the firmware type for your device.

b) From the Select an Image drop-down menu, choose the firmware bundle to upload.

c) Click **Upload Image**.

d) (Optional) Check the Install patch box, if you choose *to install only the patch* of the new image (For more information, see Figure 24: Check Install Patch Item to ONLY Install the Patch Rather than the Full Image, on page 394).

*Figure 24: Check Install Patch Item to ONLY Install the Patch Rather than the Full Image*




e) Click **OK**.

IoT FND adds the image to the list of images in the Firmware Management pane and starts the upload process in the background. A bar chart displays the upload progress (percentage complete). See Figure 25: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen), on page 395 and Figure 26: Firmware Update - Upload Summary (bottom-portion of screen), on page 395.

**Note**
Click the Sync Membership button to ensure that FND and the member endpoint firmware group information are the same.

***Figure 25: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen)***

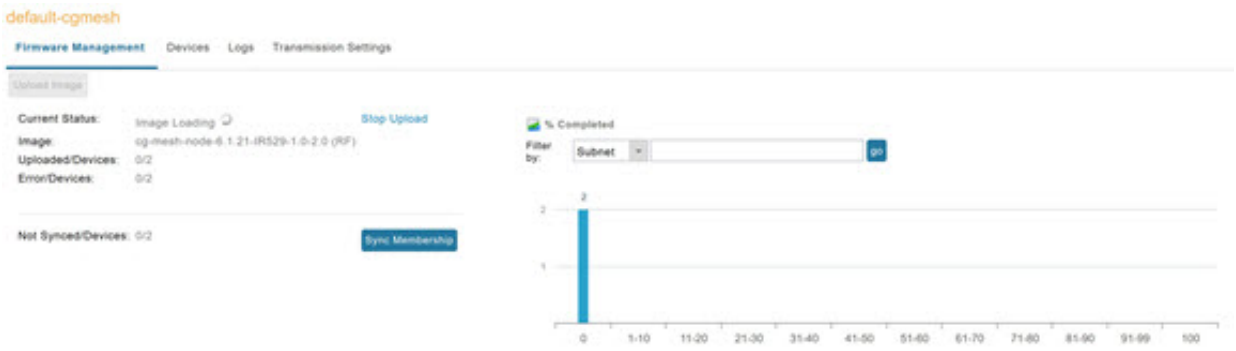



***Figure 26: Firmware Update - Upload Summary (bottom-portion of screen)***




# Uploading a Firmware Image to FND

To upload a firmware image to mesh endpoint group members:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Select the **Images** tab (left-pane).

**Step 3** Select the Endpoint Image type (such as BBU, IOx-IR500 LMAC) to be uploaded.

**Step 4** Click on + (plus icon) next to the FIRMWARE IMAGES heading to browse the firmware from your local system.

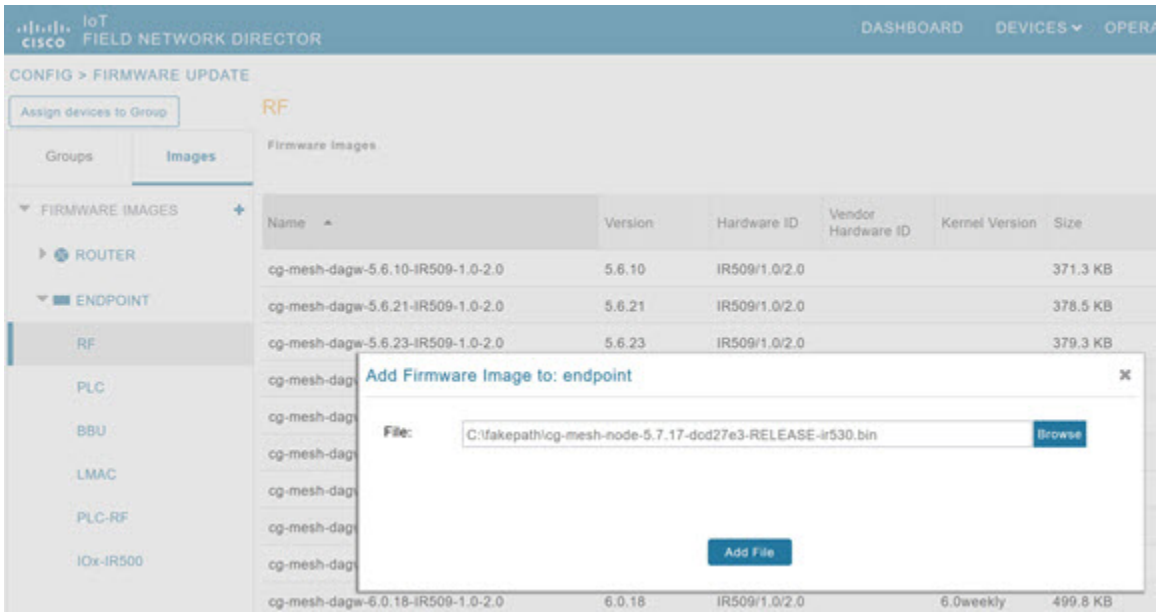
**Step 5** Browse and click on **Add file**.

IoT FND can upload the following image types to ENDPOINT devices as shown in the table below:

***Table 89: Firmware Images for Endpoints***

| Image Type | Description |
|---|---|
| RF | For endpoints with RF radio only. |
| PLC | For endpoints with Power line communication (PLC) radio only. |
| BBU | For Battery back up (BBU) units. |
| LMAC | For Local MAC connected devices. |
| IOx-IR500 | For IR500 devices running Cisco IOx software. |

***Figure 27: Using IoT FND to Upload Images to an Endpoint***




# Modifying Display of Firmware Management Page

You can filter the Firmware Management page display by Subnet, PanId or Group in the Devices tab.

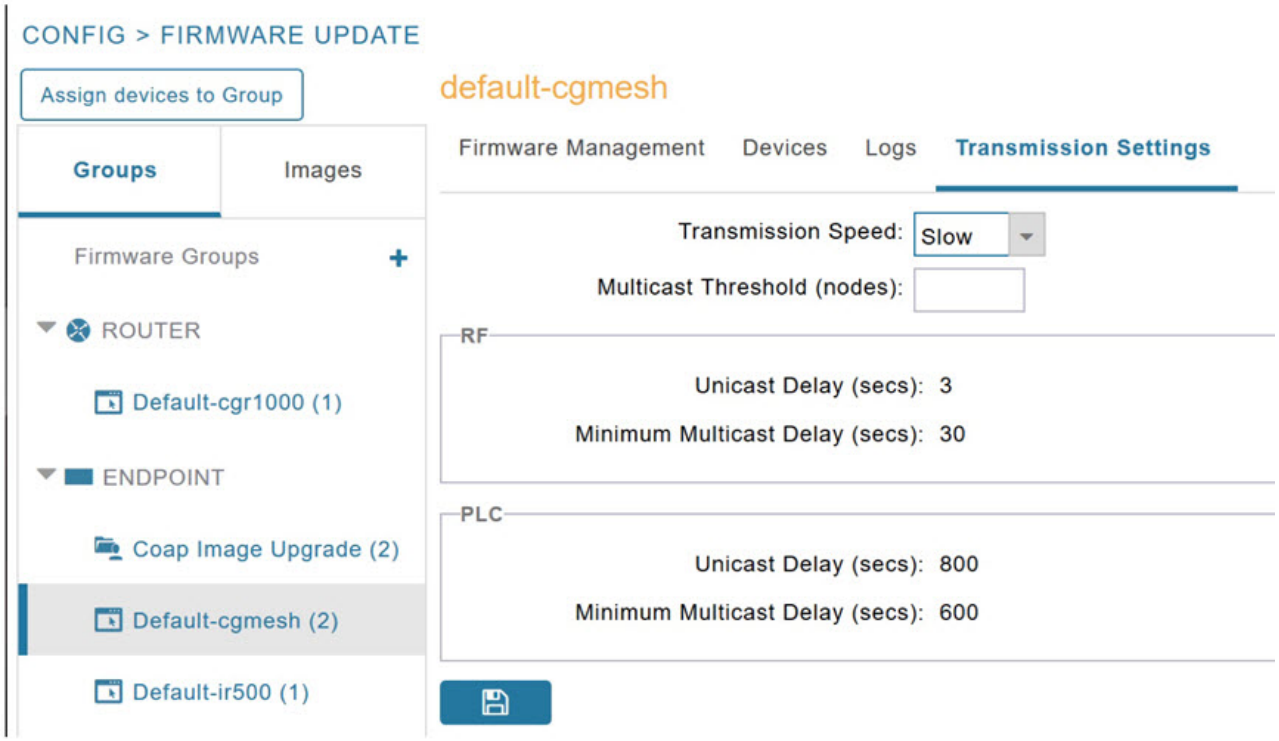
To modify the display of firmware management page:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Sync Membership** button to ensure that the information for FND and the member endpoint firmware group is the same.

***Figure 28: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE***




# Viewing Mesh Device Firmware Image Upload Logs

To view the mesh device firmware image upload logs:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Click the **Sync Membership** button to sync the group members in the same firmware group.

**Step 2** Click the **Devices** tab to view member's devices.

**Step 3** Click the **Logs** tab to view log files for the group.

For more information, refer to Figure 25: Firmware Update - Percentage Complete (top-portion of screen), on page 395
.

# AP800 Firmware Upgrade During Zero Touch Deployment

During the PnP bootstrapping, whenever an access point (AP) or router sends the firmware request, FND will need to make the choice as to whether Unified Firmware or Autonomous Firmware is updated on the AP to make it accessible to the Cisco Wireless LAN Controller (WLC) after a firmware upgrade.

**Note** Once you set up the DHCP server on a Cisco IOS router, WLC generally handles the software updates for the AP.

Allows you to set the desired firmware that will update an IR829 router during ZTD.

There are two possible firmware options:

- **Option 1**: Set the ‘unified’ version (k9w8: the factory-shipped version) as the desired firmware.
- **Option 2** : Set the autonomous firmware as the desired firmware version.

During the ZTD process, the firmware upgrade of an access point (AP) or embedded AP on an IR829 router will upgrade using the firmware version you define as the autonomous firmware.

To define the Autonomous Firmware for an IR829 router:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **DEVICE CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 2** Select the desired router: Default-ir800 (left-pane).

**Step 3** Check the installed firmware version, BEFORE upload. if equal to the latest version, skip firmware upgrade.

**Step 4** Before you upload the software to the router, check the image and version:

- If the router image version is equal to the latest version, skip upgrade.
- If router image has the latest

**Step 5** Select Edit AP Configuration Template tab (right-pane).

**Step 6** Enter the following text in the right-pane:

```
ip dhcp pool embedded-ap-pool
network <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
dns-server <dns_ip>
default-router <router_ip>
option 43 hex f104.0a0a.0a0f (Note: Enter a single WLC IP
address(10.10.10.15) in hex format)
ip address <router_ip> 255.255.255.0
! {Note the symbol in this line is an exclamation point}
service-module wlan-ap 0 bootimage unified
```

**Step 7** Click disk icon (bottom of page) to save the commands in the configuration template.

# Image Diff Files for IR809 and IR829

To reduce the file size that transfers across network for IR809 and IR829, you can send a partial image:

- At the Upload Image page, select type: IOS-IR800.
- Check box for option: “install patch for IOS and hypervisor from this bundle.”

# Gateway Firmware Updates

IC3000 Firmware Updates:

- At the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page, you can add or delete the IC3000 firmware image.

**Note** Firmware image upload depends on interface speeds. You can set the timeout duration (in minutes) for firmware upload in cgms.properties file using "igma-idle-timeout" key. If you don’t set this duration, then default timeout duration will be 15 minutes.

- At the **Images** tab page, expand the Gateway icon and click on IC3000 to see a list of available IC3000 images.

# Enhancement to Firmware Update Page for Device Status Types

*Table 90: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Enhancement to Firmware Update Page for Device Status Types | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Cisco IoT FND includes two additional device statuses in the **Firmware Update** page: **Down Devices** and **All Devices**. Use the **Down Devices** link to filter the down devices search and **All Devices** displays the count of total devices in the firmware group of routers. |

# Enhancement to Firmware Update Page for Device Status Types

Starting from Cisco IoT FND 5.0 release, the **Firmware Update** page includes a new device status count link called **Down Devices** which is added for routers. The status field is used in identifying and calculating the count of **All Devices**, **Written Devices**, **Error Devices** and **Down Devices** within a given firmware group.

The **Down Devices** link is used to filter the search for all the down devices in the firmware group of routers. A device is considered down when the status appears with a red cross icon, indicating it is offline. The **All Devices** count displays the total number of devices in the firmware group of routers.



**Note** The **Down Devices**, **Error Devices** and **Written Devices** status counts are hyperlinked for filtering the search based to the device state.

### Benefits of Using Device Status Count Links

Device status count links help in filtering the search for devices based on their status types. These links also help in determining the count of the devices in each state.

### Accessing Device Status Links

In the **Firmware Update** page click the link for each device status count to view the devices based on their state.

# Avoid Firmware Upgrade Overlap with Certificate Auto Renewal

### Problem

As part of the reload process, the cellular modem is powered off during firmware upgrade. If there is an Embedded Event Manager (EEM) script which is in the running configuration, which executes the write memory operation after getting a renewed certificate, then it saves the startup configuration with the cellular modem turned off. This results in an outage after router reload. Once the router reloads and comes up again, due to cellular modem which is in the powered off state, the router cannot register with Cisco IoT FND.

### Solution

There are two steps for upgrade:

- Firmware upload.
- Firmware installation.

In case of an overlapping duration between certificate auto renewal and firmware installation, ensure that the firmware installation is initiated only after the certificates are successfully auto renewed for routers. Also, select only those routers which have already completed the certificate auto renewal for the firmware upgrade group.

**Note** This is applicable only for firmware installation as firmware upload has no such restriction.

### Identifying and Avoiding Routers for Firmware Upgrade

To identify and avoid selecting the routers which have certificate expiration, follow the given step:

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menu bar, click **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.

**Note** Avoid selecting any router which appears in the **Issues** table with certification expiry message.

# Configuring Firmware Group Settings

This section describes how to add, delete, and configure firmware groups, and includes the following topics:


- Adding Firmware Groups, on page 402
- Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 403
- Renaming a Firmware Group, on page 405
- Deleting Firmware Groups, on page 406


**Note** Upload operations only begin when you click the **Resume** button.

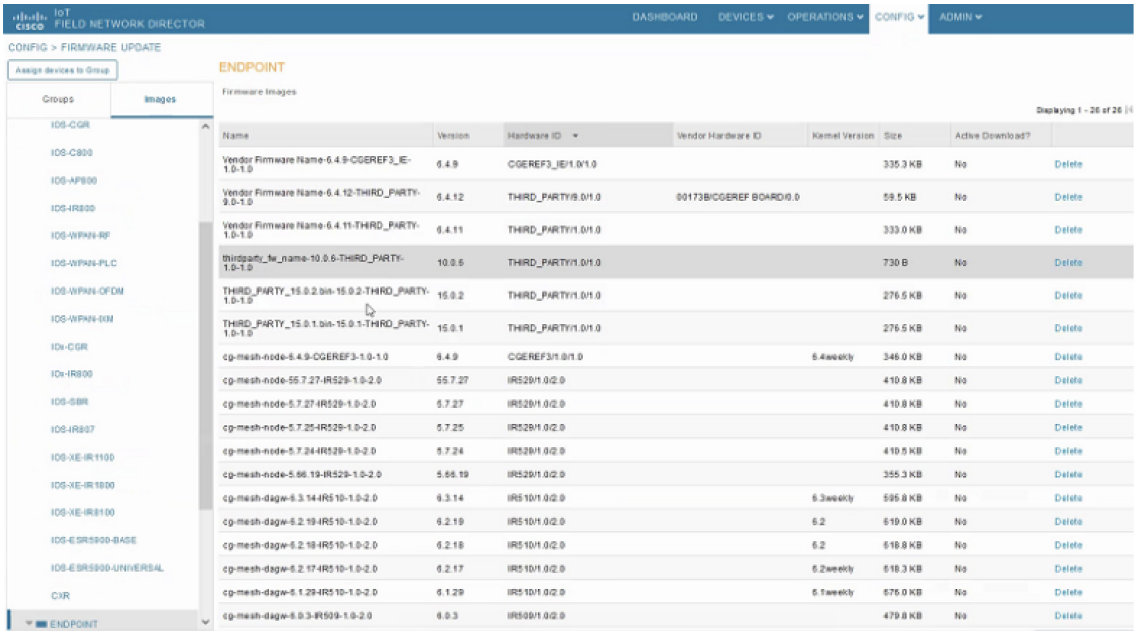
When you add routers or RMEs to IoT FND, the application sorts the devices into the corresponding default firmware group: default-<*router*> or default-cgmesh. Use these groups to upload and install firmware images on member devices. Add firmware groups to manage custom sets of devices. You can assign devices to firmware groups manually or in bulk. Before deleting a firmware group, you must move all devices in the group to another group. You cannot delete non-empty groups.

When creating firmware groups note the guidelines:

- CGRs, IR800s can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management, they cannot belong to the same firmware group.
- IR500s and other RMEs devices can coexist on a network; however, for firmware management, they cannot belong to the same group.

The Groups tab on the **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** page displays various device metrics.

*Figure 29: CONFIG > FIRMWARE UPDATE*




**Tip** At the Firmware Update page, click the Error/Devices link (not shown) in the **Firmware Update** page to apply a filter.

Click **Clear Filter** to revert to an unfiltered view of the selected device group.

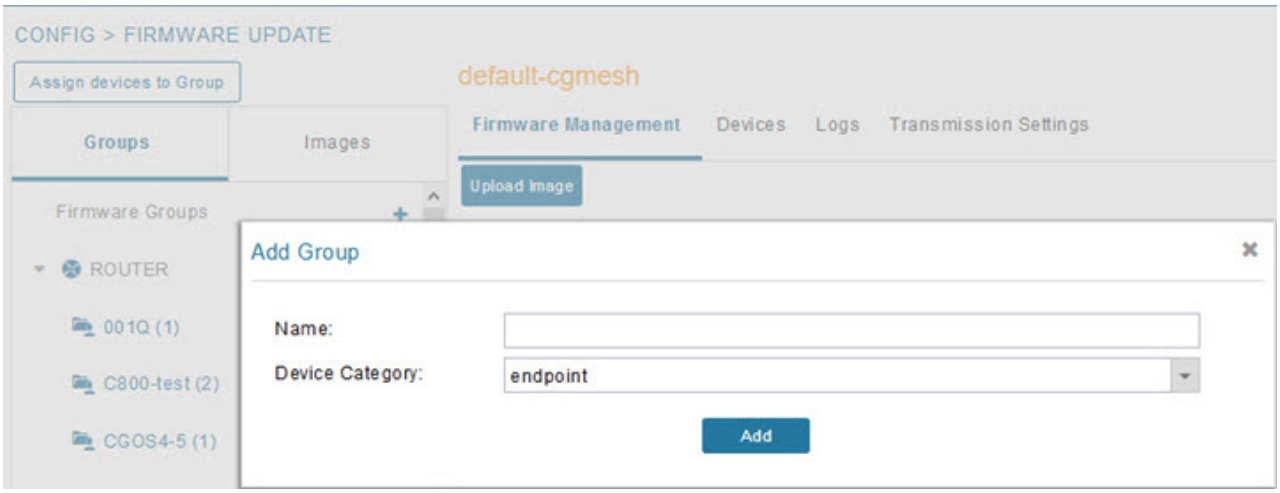
# Adding Firmware Groups

To add a firmware group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.




**Step 3** In the Groups pane, select one of the following:

- Default-cgr1000
- Default-ir500
- Default-ir800
- Default-cgmesh

**Step 4** Click + next to Firmware Groups heading in the Groups pane to Add Group.

**Step 5** In the **Add Group** dialog box, enter the name of the firmware group. Device Category options depend on the device type you select in Step 3.

**Step 6** Click **Add**.

The new group label appears under the corresponding device type in the Firmware Groups pane.

**Note**
To assign devices to the new group, see Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group, on page 403.

# Assigning Devices to a Firmware Group

This section explains moving devices to another firmware group in bulk or manually.

## Moving Devices to Another Group In Bulk

To move devices from one group to another in bulk:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Create a CSV or XML file listing devices that you want to move using the format shown in the following examples:

| *DeviceType/EID* for CGRs: | *EID* only for mesh endpoints: | *EID* only for IR800s |
|---|---|---|
| eid<br>CGR1120/k9+JS1<br>CGR1120/k9+JS2<br>CGR1120/k9+JS3 | eid<br>00078108003c1e07<br>00078108003C210b | eid<br>ir800 |
| ***EID* only for ISR 800s:** | ***EID* only for IR500s:** | ***EID* only for IC3000** |
| eid<br>C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174685V0<br>C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174686V0<br>C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174687V0 | eid<br>da1<br>da2<br>da3 | eidIC3000+FOC2219Y47Z |

**Note**
Each file can only list one device type.

**Step 2** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 3** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 4** Click the **Assign devices to Firmware Group** button (found above the Groups tab).

**Step 5** In the window that appears, click **Browse** and locate the device list CSV or XML file.

**Step 6** From the **Group** drop-down menu, choose the destination group.

**Step 7** Click **Assign to Group**.

**Note**
IoT FND moves the devices listed in the file from their current group to the destination group.

**Step 8** Click **Close**.

## Moving Devices to Another Group Manually

To manually move devices to a group:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** In the Firmware Groups pane, select the desired firmware group based on device type.

**Note**
If this is an ENDPOINT firmware group, click the **Devices** tab above the main pane.




**Step 4** Check the check boxes of the devices that you want to move.

**Step 5** Click **Change Firmware Group** to open a pop up window.

**Step 6** From the **Firmware Group** drop-down menu, choose the firmware group to which you want to move the devices or enter a new group name.

**Step 7** Click **Change Firmware Group**.

**Step 8** Click **Close**.

# Renaming a Firmware Group

In the **Firmware Update** page, there are two firmware groups available, namely user-created groups and default groups of router, endpoint, or gateway. IoT FND allows you to rename the user-created firmware groups only. You cannot rename the default firmware groups.

To rename a firmware group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** In the Firmware Groups pane, select the firmware group to rename.

**Step 4** Move the cursor over the firmware group and click the **Edit Group Name** pencil icon.




**Note**
Starting with IoT FND, you can only rename the user-created firmware groups and you cannot rename the default firmware groups. The pencil icon does not appear for the default firmware groups.

**Step 5** In the **Rename Group** window, enter the new name and then click **OK**.

**Note**
When you enter an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) within the Rename Group field, IoT FND displays a red alert icon, highlights the field in red, and disables the **OK** button.

# Deleting Firmware Groups

**Note** Before deleting a firmware group, you must move all devices in the group to another group. You cannot delete non-empty groups.

To delete a firmware group:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.
**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.
**Step 3** In the Firmware Groups pane, select a firmware group to display a list of all possible firmware images for that group in the right pane.
**Step 4** Check the box next to the firmware group that you want to delete.
**Step 5** Click Clear Selection that appears above the entry (yellow bar).
**Step 6** To confirm deletion, click **Yes**.
**Step 7** Click **OK**.

# Firmware images

Firmware images in Cisco IoT FND are software files that you use to update and enhance the firmware of managed Cisco IoT devices.

A router group in Cisco IoT FND is a collection of routers that you can organize together to simplify managing, monitoring, and configuring tasks across multiple routers simultaneously.

*Table 91: Feature history*

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Export firmware and configuration group data | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Export the firmware group update information from the **Firmware Update** page, and export the configuration group update information from the **Device Configuration** page. The export option is available only for routers and endpoints. |
| Enable firmware upload progress percentage | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IoT FND displays the firmware upload progress for Cisco IoT routers running Cisco IOS-XE namely:<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1800 |
| Upgrade firmware of cellular modems | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Upgrade firmware of the cellular modems based on cellular technologies like LTE and 5G for Cisco Catalyst IR1100, Cisco Catalyst IR8100, and Cisco Catalyst IR1800 using Cisco IoT FND. |
| Scheduled upload and install of firmware images | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Schedule the uploading and installing firmware images to a router group. |
| Bundle Boot and Install Boot modes for Cisco Catalyst IR8100 | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | You can select between Bundle Boot and Install Boot Modes in the router firmware upgrade process. |

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Automatic bootflash space cleanup for Cisco IOS XE Devices | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IoT FND automatically removes unused firmware images from both `bootflash:` and `bootflash:/managed/images` directories during every firmware upload, install, and during registration post the reload, ensuring optimal use of storage space without any manual intervention. This proactive cleanup not only simplifies the upgrade process but also helps prevent storage-related issues, allowing upgrades to proceed smoothly. |
| Bootflash Space Cleanup | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Check the **Remove unused firmware images from bootflash** check box to remove unused firmware bin files from the bootflash when Cisco IoT FND uploads the image to the router. The check box is enabled for the following devices running Cisco IOS-XE:<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8100<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1800<br>**Note**<br>Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, this button is disabled on Cisco IoT FND and works in the backend without you having to enable it. |

# Add firmware images

Import the firmware file into the Cisco IoT FND database so it can be managed and later deployed to Cisco IoT routers.

Here are the steps to add firmware images to Cisco IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** In the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Click the **Images** tab.

**Step 3** Select **ROUTER** or **ENDPOINT** or **GATEWAY** and then select a device group. For example, IOS-XE-IR1100.

**Step 4** Click the **+** icon adjacent to **FIRMWARE IMAGES**.

**Step 5** Click **Browse** to locate the firmware image. Select the image, then click **Add File**.
The image appears in the **Firmware Images** list.

### What to do next

Upload firmware images

# Upload firmware images

This task guides you to upload firmware images to a router group, Cisco IoT FND pushes the image to the router group in the background and tracks the upload progress to ensure that the devices receive the firmware image.

Here are the steps to upgrade firmware on a router group:

### Before you begin

- Firmware image upload and installation require the following free disk space:
  - For bundle boot mode: 20 MB + uploaded file size
  - For install boot mode: 800 MB + uploaded file size
- Auto-cleanup is applicable to both Bundle and Install boot modes. Cisco IoT FND checks both `bootflash:` and `bootflash:/managed/images` during cleanup. In Install boot mode, cleanup removes unwanted package files, .conf files, and .bin files from both locations.
- If you find firmware files in `bootflash:` or `bootflash:/managed/images`, Cisco IoT FND cleans up all files except the currently running one. You must manually remove any other files that are not .bin, .pkg, or .conf.
- For Cisco IOS XE devices, Cisco IoT FND automatically performs bootflash space cleanup during every firmware upload, install, and post-reload registration. Any image not part of the active boot parameters or referenced in before-tunnel-config, before-registration-config, express-setup-config, or factory-config is proactively removed from `bootflash` and `bootflash:/managed/images`, regardless of whether a space issue is detected.

  If, after this proactive cleanup, a router group still does not have enough free space, Cisco IoT FND continues space-recovery cleanup by removing additional unused files until sufficient space is available to upload the new image. If there is still not enough space, you must manually delete unused files on the router.
- Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you'll see an auto-cleanup error when there is not enough space for the firmware upload to progress. Cleanup operations always examine both `bootflash:` and `bootflash:/managed/images`.
- In install boot mode, files in the bootflash directory are cleaned up. In a brownfield scenario, the installed images point to the `bootflash managedimages.bin` file directory, so cleanup occurs in both `bootflash` and `managedimages.bin`.

- If any devices in the router group encounter errors during firmware upload, Cisco IoT FND prevents firmware installation and you can see an error message indicating the presence of errored devices. For errored or cancelled devices, move them to a separate install group and repeat the upload and installation process.
- If you cancel the firmware upload for some devices, firmware installation proceeds only on devices that successfully completed the upload. For errored or cancelled devices, move them to a separate install group and repeat the upload and installation process.

### Procedure

**Step 1** In the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** Select the router group that you want to upgrade.

**Step 4** Click **Upload Image**.

**Step 5** The **Select Type:** drop-down list is auto-selected based on the selected router group.

**Step 6** For Cisco IOS XE devices, select between **Bundle Boot Mode** and **Install Boot Mode** from the **Mode of installation** drop-down list.

**Note**

- Bundle boot mode is a software loading method used in Cisco IOS XE devices, such as routers and switches, where the device boots and runs the operating system directly from a single consolidated image file (the “bundle” file, typically with a `.bin` extension) rather than from extracted individual package files.
- Install boot mode is a software operating mode in Cisco IOS XE devices in which the device boots and runs the operating system from a set of extracted software package files, rather than from a single monolithic image.
- You require minimum free space of upto 800 MB, in the `bootflash` directory to use the **Install Boot Mode**.
- You can't downgrade to versions that exclusively support only **Bundle Boot Mode** if the device is already operating in Install Mode.

**Step 7** Select an image from the **Select an Image** drop-down list.

**Note**
In Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, you can use the **Remove unused firmware images from bootflash** checkbox when uploading Cisco IOS-XE images. If there isn’t enough space for the new image, checking the checkbox deletes all unused .bin files from `bootflash` and `bootflash:/managed/images`, keeping only those required for boot parameters and active images. This ensures enough disk space for the upload.

**Step 8** Click **Upload Image Now** to initiate the firmware upgrade process instantly.

**Note**
Use the **Cancel** or **Pause** buttons to either cancel or pause the firmware image upload.

**Step 9** Click **Schedule** to execute the firmware upgrade process at a preferred time. Check the **Enable timeout for scheduled upload** check-box to set a timeout for the uploading operation.

**Note**

If you want to reschedule a future scheduled Firmware job, you need to cancel this firmware job and schedule again.

You can view the firmware upload percentage in the **Update Progress** column in the firmware images table.

### What to do next

Install firmware images.

# Install firmware images

Use this task to install a firmware image to a router group after you upload a firmware image to Cisco IoT FND.

### Before you begin

- If you cancel the firmware upload for some devices, firmware installation proceeds only on devices that successfully completed the upload. For errored or cancelled devices, move them to a separate install group and repeat the upload and installation process.
- For Cisco IOS XE devices, Cisco IoT FND automatically performs bootflash space cleanup during every firmware upload, install, and post-reload registration. Any image not part of the active boot parameters or referenced in before-tunnel-config, before-registration-config, express-setup-config, or factory-config is proactively removed from `bootflash` and `bootflash:/managed/images`, regardless of whether a space issue is detected.

  If, after this proactive cleanup, a router group still does not have enough free space, Cisco IoT FND continues space-recovery cleanup by removing additional unused files until sufficient space is available to upload the new image. If there is still not enough space, you must manually delete unused files on the router.
- Auto-cleanup is applicable to both Bundle and Install boot modes. Cisco IoT FND checks both `bootflash:` and `bootflash:/managed/images` during cleanup. In Install boot mode, cleanup removes unwanted package files, .conf files, and .bin files from both locations.
- Firmware image upload and installation require the following free disk space:
  - For bundle boot mode: 20 MB + uploaded file size
  - For install boot mode: 800 MB
- Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you'll see an auto-cleanup error when there is not enough space for the firmware install to progress.
- Once the new firmware is installed and during the device registration, the copy of new firmware image is copied copied to the bootflash directory for failsafe and is also configured in bootparams.
- The automatic bootflash cleanup is not supported in PnP (Plug and Play) workflow.

### Procedure

**Step 1** In the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab.

**Step 3** In the **Groups** tab, select the router group for which you want to install the firmware.

**Step 4** Click **Install Image**.

**Step 5** In the **Install Image to:** dialog box, select **Install Image Now** to install the image instantly.

**Step 6** Select **Schedule** to schedule the installation based on your requirement.

**Note**
If you want to reschedule a future scheduled Firmware job, you need to cancel this firmware job and schedule again.

**Step 7** Check the **Enable timeout for scheduled install** check box if you want to set a timeout for the installation.

**Step 8** Use the **Cancel** or **Pause** buttons to cancel or pause the firmware installation.

**Note**

- If you restart Cisco IoT FND during the image installation process, it automatically resumes any firmware installations that were in progress before going offline.
- The firmware installation operation can time out on some routers. During installation, a job scheduler runs every two hours to terminate any firmware install jobs that are stuck at 35% progress. You can adjust the scheduler's default interval by setting the "firmware-install-timeout-schedule-cron-hour" key in the cgms.properties file to any value greater than 0 and less than 24. This scheduler applies only to jobs stalled at the 35% mark.
- When a firmware install or image upload operation for routers takes too long, it can cause other jobs in the queue to wait longer. You can set the timeout duration for stuck firmware jobs using the `router-firmware-upload-timeout-minutes` and `router-firmware-install-timeout-minutes` keys in the cgms.properties file; the default is 8 hours (480 minutes).

### What to do next

View the firmware images

# Firmware upgrade behavior

This topic describes how Cisco IoT FND manages device firmware upgrades across greenfield and brownfield deployments, covering install versus bundle boot modes, storage locations (`bootflash` and `managed/images`), progress/status milestones (35%, 50%, 75%, 100%), space requirements for install mode (800 MB), file cleanup at defined checkpoints (success, failure, registration, and retries), error/skip conditions related to install-mode support, and rollback handling using `packages.conf` and `prev_packages.conf` to prevent `prev_packages.conf.xx` accumulation.

- Covers greenfield and brownfield upgrade paths, including install and bundle boot modes.
- Identifies storage locations used during upgrades: `bootflash` and `managed/images`.

- Outlines file cleanup behavior on success and failure, including actions during registration and retry phases.
- Details status and progress updates, including milestones at 35%, 50%, 75%, and 100% with `UPDATING_FIRMWARE` and "update complete."
- Requires at least 800 MB free space before starting an install-mode upgrade.
- Describes rollback handling with `packages.conf` and `prev_packages.conf`, including an additional reload to avoid `prev_packages.conf.xx` file sprawl.
- Highlights brownfield two-reload behavior and associated cleanup in `managed/images` and `bootflash`. Notes that Cisco IoT FND retries deletions and can enforce cleanup across boot modes when initial deletion fails.
- All firmware related activities on Cisco IoT FND are captured in the **Audit Trail** page. Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you can see the **Mode of installation** used to perform the firmware upload or install.

***Table 92: Terminology***

| Term | Details |
|---|---|
| Greenfield | Device uses images in `bootflash` (previous package is in `bootflash`). |
| Brownfield | Device previously used bundle boot mode with images under `managed/images`, now upgrading using install boot mode in `bootflash` (requires two reloads). |
| `bootflash` | Device's local storage. |
| `managed/images` | Directory used by bundle boot mode. |
| Install boot mode | Boots using installed packages in `bootflash`. |
| Bundle boot mode | Boots using a single `.bin` image (often under `managed/images`). |
| `packages.conf` / `prev_packages.conf` | Boot configuration files; `prev_packages.conf` is used for rollback/revert. |

***Table 93: File cleanup behavior***

| Scenario | Cleanup Actions |
|---|---|
| Greenfield, install succeeds. | During registration, Cisco IoT FND deletes unused extracted files, the uploaded `.bin`, unused `.bin` file and `prev_packages.conf` (if not needed) from `bootflash`. |
| Greenfield, install fails. | Device rolls back; Cisco IoT FND removes the uploaded `.bin` and any unused files from `bootflash`. |
| Brownfield, install succeeds (first reload). | At first registration, Cisco IoT FND removes the unused `.bin` under `managed/images`. |
| Brownfield, install succeeds (second reload). | Cisco IoT FND removes any unused `.bin` from `bootflash`. |

| Scenario | Cleanup Actions |
|---|---|
| Brownfield, install fails (first reload still works). | Cisco IoT FND cleans up the `.bin` under `managed/images`. |
| Brownfield, second upgrade attempt fails. | Cisco IoT FND removes unwanted extracted files and the uploaded `.bin` from `bootflash`. |
| Deletion fails right after install. | Cisco IoT FND retries deletion during upload and install phases; can enforce cleanup of leftover files related to the other boot mode. |

***Table 94: Status and progress***

| Flow | Status | Progress | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| Generic: while installing | `INSTALLING FIRMWARE` | 0% → 10% | — |
| Generic: after commands sent. | `UPDATING_FIRMWARE` | 0% → 35% | — |
| Generic: successful installation and reload, upon registration. | Update complete | 100% | — |
| Brownfield with install boot mode. | `UPDATING_FIRMWARE` | 35% | — |
| Brownfield with install boot mode: after first reload and registration. | `UPDATING_FIRMWARE` | 50% | "Two reloads are required as firmware already installed in managed/images using bundle boot mode is upgrading using install boot mode in bootflash directory." |
| Brownfield with install boot mode: second installation commands sent for `bootflash`. | `UPDATING_FIRMWARE` | 75% | Same as above. |
| Brownfield with install boot mode: successful completion. | Update complete | 100% | — |
| Any failure. | Error/failure state | — | Status updates accordingly. |

***Table 95: Error and skip conditions***

| Category | Condition | FND Response | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| Error | Device already in install boot mode; user uploads a bundle-mode image. | Show `ERROR`; advise using install boot mode. | "Firmware has already installed using install boot mode. Please select install boot mode for upgrade." |

| Category | Condition | FND Response | Message |
|---|---|---|---|
| Skip (upload) | Running firmware does not support install boot mode (< 17.09.01). | Skip upload with message. | "The running firmware version is not supporting install boot mode. Firmware upgrade using Install mode is supported in 17.09.01 or later." |
| Skip (test-only) | Property `skip-install-bootmode-firmware-version-check` used. | Bypass version check (testing only; not for production; not documented). | — |
| Upload error | Uploaded image does not support install boot mode (< 17.09.01). | Show error popup and fail upload. | Appropriate error presented. |
| Note | Skip checks apply to upload. | Installation-phase skip logic remains unchanged. | Existing behavior is preserved. |

***Table 96: Handling `prev_packages.conf` reverts***

| Condition | FND Actions | Rationale |
|---|---|---|
| Device reverts during install-mode upgrade and boots using `prev_packages.conf`. | Upon registration: set boot parameter to `packages.conf`, copy `prev_packages.conf` to `packages.conf`, then reload. | Prevents staying on `prev_packages.conf`, which would create `prev_packages.conf.01`, `.02`, etc.; platform does not allow normal deletion of older `prev_packages.0x` files, so FND avoids accumulation. |

# Upgrade the cellular modem

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you can upgrade the firmware of the cellular modem of Cisco IoT routers based on cellular technologies like 5G and LTE using Cisco IoT FND. Here are the supported devices:

- Cisco Catalyst IR1100
- Cisco Catalyst IR8100
- Cisco Catalyst IR1800

Here are the steps involved in upgrading the cellular modem of a supported Cisco IoT router:

1. Upload the firmware image to Cisco IoT FND.
2. Upload the firmware image from Cisco IoT FND to the supported Cisco IoT router.
3. Install the firmware image to the supported Cisco IoT router.

**Before you begin**

- Ensure to identify the modem type and Stock Keeping Unit (SKU) as the upgrade sequence might vary. The cellular modems in some cases require upto 3 firmware related files depending on the modem and the carrier. Here are the 3 files that can help you upgrade the firmware of cellular modems:
  - Firmware file
  - Carrier PRI file (.nvu)
  - OEM PRI file

  Here are some SKU examples:

| SKU ID | Modem Type | Firmware Download Link |
|---|---|---|
| P-LTE-GB | WP7607 | Download |
| P-LTE-IN | WP7608 | Download |
| P-5GS6-GL | FN980 | Download |

- Each firmware file must be uploaded individually. Don't group the firmware image files in a single folder.
- If you have Semtec modems, you can place the Firmware and the Carrier PRI files in the same folder and upgrade them together. Upgrade the OEM PRI file separately.
- If you have Telit modems, use .bin files for upgrading the firmware.
- If the uploaded firmware image file doesn't match the required modem or slot details, Cisco IoT FND skips the upload or installation with a warning.
- Once the installation is completed, the uploaded file is auto-deleted.
- We don't recommend downgrading the cellular modem using Cisco IoT FND.
- That firmware progress time is converted to server time zone and is scheduled accordingly. Similarly, the status of the upgrade is converted back to your time zone.
- If the modem supports three files, upload the Firmware file and Carrier PRI file, and install them. After successful installation, upload the OEM PRI file and install it. If the modem supports two files, upload the Firmware file and install it. After successful installation, upload the OEM PRI file and install it. If the modem supports one file, upload and install it.

Here are the instructions to upgrade the firmware of cellular modems of Cisco IoT routers using Cisco IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Click the **Images** tab and select either **LTE** or **5G** based on the cellular technology. Click the **+** icon.

**Step 3** Choose a **Modem**, a **Carrier**, and browse for the firmware image file to select it. Click **Add File**.
You'll see the file you just added, listed in the **Cellular Firmware Images** table.

If the cellular modem doesn't exist on the registered device, Cisco IoT FND doesn't display the modem model while you upload the images to Cisco IoT FND.

**Step 4** Click **Groups** tab, select a supported Cisco IoT router from the list and click **Upload Image**. Uploading an image with the same extension overwrites the existing image.

**Step 5** Select the appropriate options from the **Select Type**, **Modem**, **Carrier**, **Slot** drop-down lists. Ensure to select the image that you just uploaded to Cisco IoT FND in the **Select an Image** drop-down list. Click either **Upload Image Now** or **Schedule as** based on your requirement. Check the **Clean cellular image Directory** check box to delete the existing cellular directory and its images before uploading the new image.

**Step 6** Once the image is uploaded to the router, click **Install Image**. For more information see, Install firmware images.

You've successfully upgraded the firmware of the cellular modems of Cisco IoT routers.

### What to do next

- The cellular images are uploaded to the device on the cellular directory. If the directory doesn't exist, Cisco IoT FND creates a directory on the device and will upload the images to the path `bootflash:/managed/cellular/`
- We recommend that you don't downgrade the cellular modems.
- When the installation is triggered from Cisco IoT FND, the cellular modem will reboot to upgrade the image. During this time, connectivity between the cellular modem and the Cisco IoT FND will be unavailable.
- The Cisco IoT FND pushes the applet `checkCellularManagedDir` and the cgna-profile `cg-nms-cellularFWIntfMetrics`.
- The applet runs every 15 minutes and executes the profile to communicate with the Cisco IoT FND. If successful, the cellular directory is removed, and the firmware activity in the Cisco IoT FND will be marked as `UPDATE_COMPLETE`.
- After successful installation, Cisco IoT FND removes the cellular directory on the router. In addition, Cisco IoT FND removes `aplet checkCellularManagerDir` and `cgna-profile cg-nms-cellularFWIntfMetrics`.
- After successful installation, verify the Firmware Version, Carrier, and OEM PRI version on the **Device Info** page in the **Cellular Link Settings** section.
- If the installation fails, the cellular directory will be removed after five retry attempts if the connection between the router and Cisco IoT FND fails. In addition, Cisco IoT FND removes `aplet checkCellularManagerDir` and `cgna-profile cg-nms-cellularFWIntfMetrics`.
- If the cellular modem upgrade fails and the modem comes up with the old image version, Cisco IoT FND still marks the router as `UPDATE_COMPLETE`. Cisco IoT FND allows upgrading the same cellular image that is currently running on the cellular modem.

  In a dual-modem router, Cisco IoT FND marks the upgrade as `UPDATE_FAILED` if modem 1's upgrade fails or its interfaces go down even when modem 2 establishes a connection between the router and Cisco IoT FND.

  Cisco IoT FND marks the upgrade as `UPDATE_COMPLETE` if modem 1's interfaces come up after the upgrade but modem 1 fails to connect and modem 2 establishes the connection; if no connection is established, the upgrade times out per configuration.

# View firmware images

Use the following instructions to view the firmware images on Cisco IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE**.

**Step 2** Click the **Images** tab.

**Step 3** Select a ROUTER or an ENDPOINT to display all firmware images for those devices in the Cisco IoT FND database. You can view a list of firware images associated with the particular device type. You can view details such as name, version, hardware ID, vendor hardware ID, size, active download etc.

**Step 4** Click **Delete** to delete a particular firmware image.

# Export firmware images data

This task helps you export the existing firmware images data from Cisco IoT FND.

**Before you begin**

- Ensure that your local system has enough space to download the firmware and configuration data.
- Ensure that your local system supports .csv files.

Here are the instructions for you to export firmware images data from Cisco IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Select the firmware group. Select multiple group members or filter them using the firmware group's search filter. Find the export icon for endpoints on the **Devices** tab of each endpoint firmware group.

**Step 3** Click the export icon adjacent to the refersh icon.
The firmware images data is downloaded as a .csv file to your local system.

You've successfully exported the fimrware images data.

### What to do next

Search Firmware Updates

# Search Firmware Updates

## Search Firmware Updates

*Table 97: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Search Firmware Updates | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Search through the existing firmware updates using the filters introduced in this release. This feature aims to make the firmware updates page searchable. |

## Information About Search Firmware Updates

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, search through the firmware updates in the **Firmware Update** page. Use the exhaustive filters provided along with the search option to narrow down your search.

## Benefits of Search Firmware Updates

- Quickly locate specific devices, data, or configurations, and reduce the time spent navigating through the system.
- As the network grows, the functionality can help you handle larger datasets, ensuring that performance and usability remain consistent.

## Perform a Search Using Search Firmware Updates

1. From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Updates**.
2. In the default page, perform a search using the search bar. Click **Show Filter**.
3. In the Filters pane, click the first drop-down box and choose from the following options:

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Status | Choose Status as a search criteria if you want to filter the devices based on their statuses. Here are the statuses that you can choose from:<br>• blocked<br>• bootstrapped<br>• bootstrapping<br>• down<br>• outage<br>• outofservice<br>• registering<br>• restored<br>• unheard<br>• unmanaged<br>• unsupported<br>• up |
| Name | Type in the name of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| EID | Type the EID of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| IP Address | Enter the IP address of the device that you are looking for in the text box. |
| Firmware Version | Use the firmware version of the device to filter the devices running a particular firmware version. |

| Option | Description |
|---|---|
| Activity | Choose Activity as a filter if you want to filter out devices based on their activity. Here are some of the device activities:<br>• Unknown<br>• Partially Uploaded<br>• Awaiting Upload<br>• Skipped<br>• Error<br>• Fully Uploaded<br>**Note**<br>You can use any VM on which Cisco IoT FND is installed to monitor all the activities. |
| Update Progress | You can filter the devices that are going through a firmware update process. Choose **between** in the second drop-down box and enter the firmware upgrade versions in the text boxes provided. |
| Last Firmware Status Heard | Use this filter if you want to filter devices based on the date and time they broadcasted their firware update status. |

4. Click + button to populate the search bar.
5. Click the **Search** icon to perform a search based on the filters.

# Push StackMode

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 4.8.1, Cisco IoT FND supports multiple mesh networking modes for IoT deployments. You must be an admin or you should have firmware upgrade permission to perform the switch from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack mode. Switching from CR-Mesh to Wi-Sun mode changes the underlying radio protocol used by devices in the network. CG-Mesh is Cisco mesh technology, while Wi-Sun leverages the IEEE 802.15.4g standard with Wi-SUN profiles for interoperability within a broader ecosystem. During the switching process, a single or multiple PAN nodes are grouped and scheduled for switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack. Wi-SUN stack supports both unicast and multicast transmissions. For more information see, Mesh protocol modes.

### Supported Platforms

Cisco IoT FND supports the following platforms for switching devices from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack:

- ITRON30
- CR-Mesh

- Cisco 500 Series WPAN Industrial Routers

***Table 98: Feature History***

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Support For Wi-SUN Stack Switch | Cisco IoT FND Release 4.8.1 | Switch devices from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN StackMode. |
| Abort StackMode jobs | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Abort the StackMode jobs using Cisco IoT FND. You can abort the operations you performed using **Push StackMode**, **Push StackMode Time**, and **Cancel StackMode** options. |
| Abort backup and reload | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Abort both the **Schedule Install and Reload** and **Set as Backup** operations. |

# Prerequisites

Here are the prequisites for switching to Wi-SUN mode from CR-Mesh mode using Cisco IoT FND:

- Ensure that the following supported devices are running the minimum required versions
  - Cisco CGR: Cisco IOS Release 15.9(3)M1 and later releases.
  - Cisco IR8140: Cisco IOS-XE 17.x and later releases.
- Once you are done with switching of the devices from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack mode, ensure to update the WPAN OFDM/FSK stack mode to Wi-SUN stack. If the WPAN OFDM/FSK is not updated, the node can't join back the network and will move to **Down** state in Cisco IoT FND.
- Ensure that the firmware version is 6.2.35 MR and later versions to use Push Stack Mode.

**Note** Starting from Cisco IoT FND 5.1.2, you can execute the Push Stack Mode even when the devices in a PAN are running 6.2.35 MR or lower versions. You can still execute the Push Stack Mode which ignores the devices that don't match the version criteria.

# Switch from CR-Mesh to Wi-SUN StackMode

You can push your devices to Wi-SUN mode from CR-Mesh mode by scheduling the task at your convenience.

## Configure Push StackMode

Here are the instructions to push devices to Wi-SUN stack mode:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab in the left pane.

**Step 3** Select the default or user-defined firmware group from the **ENDPOINT**.

**Step 4** Check the **PAN ID** check box in the **StackMode Switch** table.

**Step 5** Click **Push StackMode** to set your device mode to Wi-SUN stack mode.

**Step 6** A confirmation dialog-box appears, click **Yes**. If you see a stack mode failure message, retry pushing to StackMode.

**Step 7** Based on the status of the push stack mode process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **StackMode Switch** table:

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Stack Operation Type | Displays the following states for the Push StackMode operation:<br>• **StackMode Push Initiated**: Displays initiation of the stack mode operation.<br>• **StackMode Push Completed**: Displays the completion of the stack mode operation.<br>• **No operation** when no operation is initiated. |
| Stack Operation Status | Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the StackMode operation. |
| Job Status | Displays the following statuses:<br>• In-progress<br>• Success<br>• Aborted |
| Abort StackMode Operation | Click the **Abort** button if you'd like to abort the Push StackMode operation. |

Your device modes are set to Wi-SUN stack mode.

## Schedule Push StackMode Time

Here are steps to configure Push StackMode Time:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** From the **StackMode Switch** table, check the **PAN ID** check box.

**Note**
You can select only the PAN ID that has successfully completed the push StackMode configuration.

**Step 3** Click **Push StackMode Time**.

A **Confirm** dialog box appears to schedule the switching initiation process for moving CR-Mesh devices to Wi-SUN stack.

Based on the status of the StackMode time process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **StackMode Switch** table.

*Table 99: PAN ID Status*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| **Stack Operation Type** | Displays the following states for the Push StackMode operation:<br>• **StackMode Switch Time Push Initiated** : Displays initiation of the stack mode schedule operation.<br>• **StackMode Switch Time Completed**: Displays the completion of the stack mode schedule operation. |
| **Stack Operation Status** | Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the StackMode operation. |
| **Job Status** | Displays the following statuses:<br>• In-progress<br>• Success<br>• Aborted |
| **Abort StackMode Operation** | Click the **Abort** button if you'd like to abort the Push StackMode Time operation. |

**Note**

- If you abort an in-progress Push StackMode Time job, the job stops immediately and retains all progress completed before the abort. To complete Push StackMode Time for the remaining devices, run Push StackMode Time again to restart the workflow.
- When you run Push StackMode Time again for an aborted or unsuccessful workflow, Cisco IoT FND sends requests only to the pending devices. It ignores devices that successfully received the Push StackMode Time request during the previous run.
- When you perform Push StackMode Time more than once on a workflow, the timestamp on devices in the same PAN might vary depending on the time configured in each run. We recommend that you push the same timestamp

each time. If different timestamps are configured across devices in the same PAN, the devices switch to Wi-SUN mode according to their configured time, which might prevent some nodes from rejoining the network.

- If you want to reschedule the Push StackMode Time and set the same for all devices in the same PAN ID, we recommend that you cancel Push StackMode and run Push StackMode and Time as a fresh workflow.

**Step 4** Select the time and date in the **Schedule Switch Wi-SUN Stack** dialog box and click **Schedule** .

**Note**
Ensure that the scheduled time is not more than 49 days from the current date.

**Note**
If the scheduled time is in the past, an error message appears.

**Step 5** Click **Yes** to confirm the stack switching operation.

On confirming the stack switching process, the stack operation type gets updated to **Stack Switch Time Push Initiated** state for the selected PAN ID.

**Step 6** Click **OK** in the **Success** dialog box.

On successful completion of the stack switch process, the stack operation type column in the table gets updated to **Stack Switch Time Push Completed** state for the selected PAN ID.

**Note**
We recommend that you wait until all the devices in the selected PAN get switched to Wi-SUN stack, as there is a possibility of some devices failing to switch in the scheduled time. However, the failed devices automatically switch to Wi-SUN StackMode after a one-day time period.

If you don't schedule Push Stack Mode Time after you Push StackMode, the endpoint devices switch to Wi-SUN mode after 24 hours.

**Note**
If you want to reschedule the stack time for some reason, then you have to cancel the current stack switch operation, push the StackMode again, and reinitiate the scheduling stack switch process.

## Cancel Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation

Here are the steps to cancel Wi-SUN stack switch operation:

### Before you begin

- Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1.2, use the cancel switch operation during any stage of the Push StackMode workflow.
- Cancel switch operation cancels the scheduled Push StackMode workflow as well.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, Choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** In the **Firmware Management** page, check the **PAN ID** check box for which you have completed either configuration or scheduling operation.

**Step 3** Click **Cancel StackMode**.

Based on the status of the StackMode cancellation process, the following states are displayed for the selected PAN ID in the **StackMode Switch** table.

***Table 100: PAN ID Status***

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| **Stack Operation Type** | Displays the following states for the Push StackMode operation:<br>• **StackMode Cancel Initiated:** Displays the intitiation of cancelling the StackMode operation.<br>• **StackMode Cancel Completed**: Displays the completion of cancelling the StackMode Operation. |
| **Stack Operation Status** | Displays the overall success and failure status of the devices for the selected PAN during the StackMode operation. |
| **Job Status** | Displays the following statuses:<br>• In-progress<br>• Success<br>• Aborted |
| **Abort StackMode Operation** | Click the **Abort** button if you'd like to abort the cancel Push StackMode push operation. |

**Step 4** Click **Yes** to cancel the stack switch operation.

A **Success** dialog box appears to indicate the successful cancellation of the Wi-SUN stack switch operation.

## Validate Push StackMode

In the **StackMode Push Initiated** state, the devices in the selected PAN ID are validated based on the following parameters:

- Firmware version
- StackMode configuration

*Table 101: Push StackMode Validation*

| Scenarios | System Validation | User Action |
|---|---|---|
| Firmware version 6.2 MR. | Checks if the devices in the selected PAN ID are running firmware version 6.2 MR.<br>• If the firmware version is lower than 6.2 MR, then an error message appears.<br>**Note** for more information on the devices that are running a lower version go to the **Devices** tab. | • You must upgrade the devices to firmware version 6.2 MR or later versions.<br>• After upgrading the devices, you must again push new StackMode for the selected PAN ID. |
| | • If the firmware version is greater than 6.2 MR, then the devices are already in Wi-SUN stack. | |
| StackMode configuration. | Checks if all devices in the selected PAN ID received the StackMode configuration.<br>• Some devices in the selected PAN ID fail to receive the configuration. | • Push StackMode again for the selected PAN ID.<br>or<br>• Remove the devices that are in Down state from FND and again push StackMode for the remaining devices in the PAN ID. |
| | • If all the devices in the selected PAN ID received the StackMode configuration, then you can schedule the devices for stack switch operation initiation. | You can schedule the devices for Wi-SUN stack switch only on successful completion of pushing StackMode configuration to all devices in the selected PAN. |

**Note** On successful completion of the validation, the stack operation state for the selected PAN ID changes to **Stack Mode Push Completed**.

## Abort backup and reload

Starting from Cisco IoT FND 5.1, you can abort both the **Schedule Install and Reload** and **Set as Backup** operations.

**Before you begin**

Here are the steps that you need to follow to abort the schedule and reload operations

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**

**Step 2** Click the **Groups** tab and select an **ENDPOINT** of your choice.

**Step 3** From the available list of images in the **Image Status** table, click either **Schedule Install or Reload** or **Set as Backup** based on your requirement.

**Step 4** The current status of the schedule install or reload or set as backup is displayed in the **Current Status** field.

**Step 5** Click either **Abort Reload** or **Abort Backup** to cancel the operation.

You've aborted the backup or reload operation.

# View StackMode information

From the **Devices** tab, you can view the StackMode status and StackMode time of each device for the following processes:

- Pushing Devices to Wi-SUN StackMode
- Scheduling Devices for Wi-SUN Stack Switch
- Canceling Wi-SUN Stack Switch Operation

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** > **Groups** tab.

**Step 2** Select the default or user-defined firmware group from the **ENDPOINT**.

**Step 3** Select the **PAN ID** from the StackMode Switch table.

**Step 4** Click the **Devices** tab.

The **Stack Change Status** column displays the following states:

***Table 102: Device State***

| Device State | Description |
|---|---|
| Not Started | Indicates the supported devices that are not initiated for Wi-SUN stack switch. |
| Not Applicable | Indicates the devices that are not supported for Wi-SUN stack switch. |
| Configuring StackMode | Indicates the devices that are pushed for StackMode operation. |
| Configured Stackmode | Indicates the devices that are successfully configured with StackMode. |

| Device State | Description |
|---|---|
| Scheduling Stackmode time | Indicates the devices that are scheduled for StackMode switch. |
| Success | Indicates the devices that are successfully switched from CG-Mesh to Wi-SUN stack. |
| Canceling stackmode switch | Indicates the devices that are scheduled for canceling StackMode switch. |
| Cancelled stackmode switch | Indicates the devices that are successfully cancelled from switching to Wi-SUN stack. |

**Filtering Options**

a) Click **Show Filter**. The page displays three drop-down lists.
b) Select the search option from the first drop-down list. For example, if you select Status from the first drop-down list, the available list of states appears in the third drop-down list.
c) Select the required option in the third drop-down list and click +.

Your selection is displayed in the text box above the drop-down lists.

d) Click the search icon.

The table displays information based on the search criteria set by you.

# View logs for Wi-SUN stack switch

To view logs for Wi-SUN stack switch:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.
**Step 2** Select the firmware group from the **ENDPOINT** in the left pane.
**Step 3** In the **Firmware Management** page, select the **PAN ID** for which you want to see the logs.
**Step 4** Click the **Logs** tab.

In the **Logs** page, you can view the events that are recorded for the selected PAN ID.

# View Audit Trail for Wi-SUN stack switch

To view audit trail for Wi-SUN stack switch :

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Audit Trail**.

**Step 2** In the Audit Trail page, click the **Date/Time** drop-down arrow to filter the audit trail based on the date and time.

You can view the audit trail of the stack operations that were performed on the selected PAN ID.

# Upgrading Firmware Image during Bootstrapping

During bootstrapping, you can enter a different image if the installed image at manufacturing is inappropriate. This is supported for IR1800 and IR8100 devices from the versions 17.13.01 and above. Plug and Play (PnP) must be supported on these devices.



**Note** Ensure that IR8100 device has the network-essentials license to register the device to IoT FND.

PnP Device Information service retrieves current firmware version on the device and the PnP ImageInstall service performs the image installation. The CGNA ‘image-retrieve' service transfers the image file from IoT FND to router.

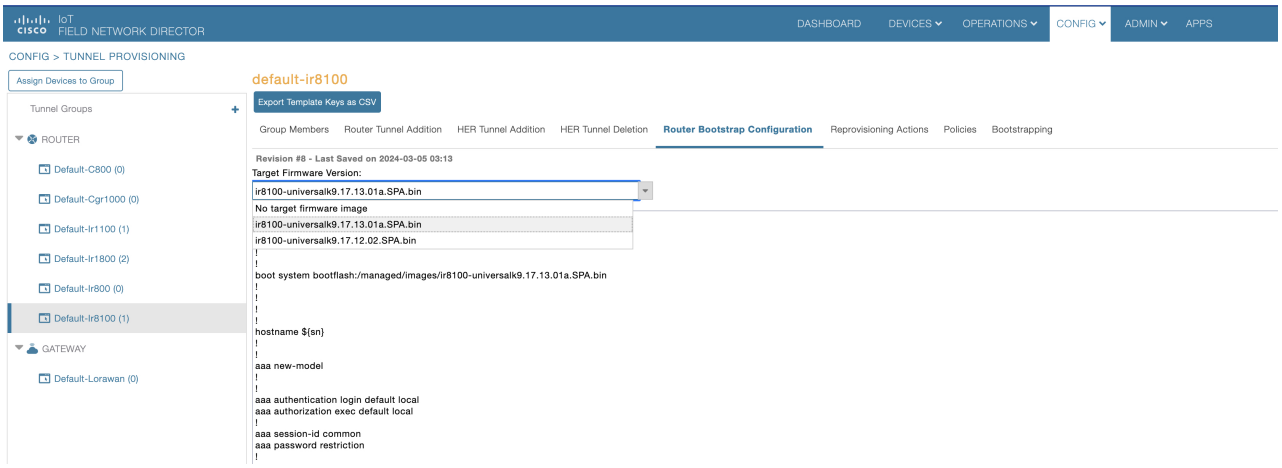
**Procedure**

**Step 1** Set the firmware-update-bootstrap property in cgms.properties to ‘true’.

**Step 2** On the Tunnel Provisioning Page, navigate to **CONFIG** > **TUNNEL PROVISIONING** > **ROUTER BOOTSTRAP CONFIGURATION**.

**Step 3** Select the device group in the left pane, choose the Target Firmware Version from the drop down that lists the images in IoT FND, and click **Save**.

The PnP workflow configures the device to load the new image upon the next reload by executing the boot system command. The configuration changes are saved on the device. The PnP reload happens and sends a message to the PnP server after which an event is generated denoting image installation.




**Note**
The PnP workflow supports device upgrade only if the target image version is higher than the running (current) image version.

If the target image runs the same or lower version, then the device upgrade is skipped during the PnP workflow.

During PNP, you also have the option to skip the firmware upgrade and proceed with PNP if the source operating system on these devices is found to be unreliable. Enter the image versions as comma separated values in **pnp-skip-update-ios-xe-fw-versions** property in cgms.properties file. This property is applicable for all IR1100, IR1800, and IR8100 devices. For more information, see Skipping Firmware Upgrades during PNP, on page 431.

# Skipping Firmware Upgrades during PNP

During Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD), certain scenarios may arise where Plug-and-Play (PNP) devices come bundled with software that exhibits instability or issues. If the source operating system (OS) on these devices is found to be unreliable, it can potentially disrupt the entire registration process. In such instances, during the PNP process, you can skip the firmware upgrade step while allowing PNP to proceed seamlessly. However, you can upgrade the firmware once the PNP process is complete.

To perform a PNP with firmware upgrade skip:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set the image versions in pnp-skip-update-ir1100-fw-versions property in cgms.properties file.

**Note**
The pnp-skip-update-ir1100-fw-versions property is applicable for IOS-XE routers only.

**Step 2** Set the image versions in pnp-skip-update-ios-xe-fw-versions property in cgms.properties file.

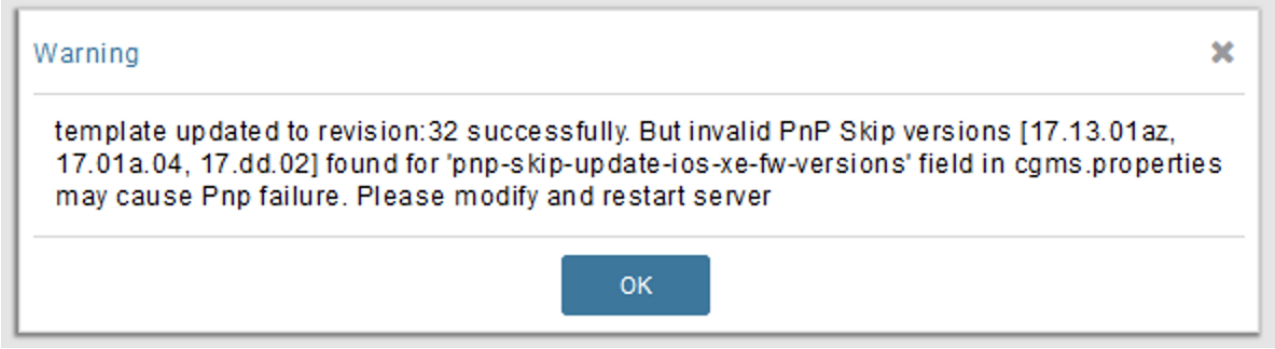
**Note**
The pnp-skip-update-ios-xe-fw-versions property is applicable for IOS-XE routers only.

**Step 3** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**. Select the router group for which you intend to execute the PNP process.

**Step 4** Click **Router Bootstrap Configuration** tab.

**Step 5** Under Target Firmware Version, specify the image version you want to skip and click **Save**.

The template is saved. However upon performing PNP, during router bootstrap configuration, a warning popup appears if any invalid entry is found. In that case, modify the field and restart server.

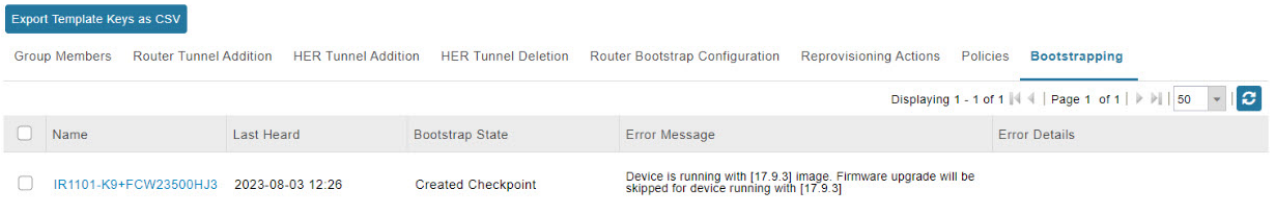



If firmware install is skipped during PnP process, the log details are stored in server.log file. The sample INFO log is shown below:

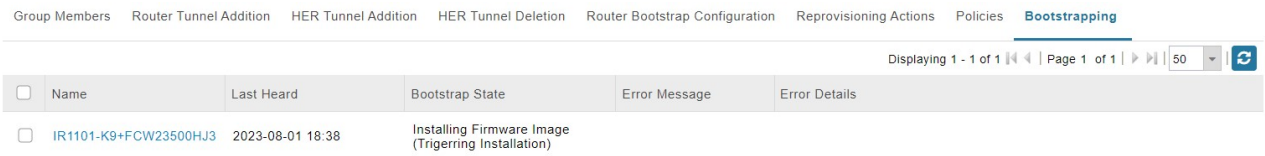
```
Aug 03 2023 19:24:26.854 +0000: %IOTFND-6-UNSPECIFIED:
 %[ch=WorkResponseHandler][eid=IR1101-K9+FCW23500HJ3][ip=1.1.1.121]
[sev=INFO][tid=tunnelProvJetty-67]: Retrieved device image version
[17.9.3] is present in PnP firmware image skip list. Firmware image update
 during PnP process will be skipped.
```

**Note**
In order to upgrade the device with the latest firmware version, skip entering the current image version in cgms.properties and proceed with PNP.

**Step 6** Navigate to the Bootstrapping tab where the Error Message field is updated though the PNP progresses as is.



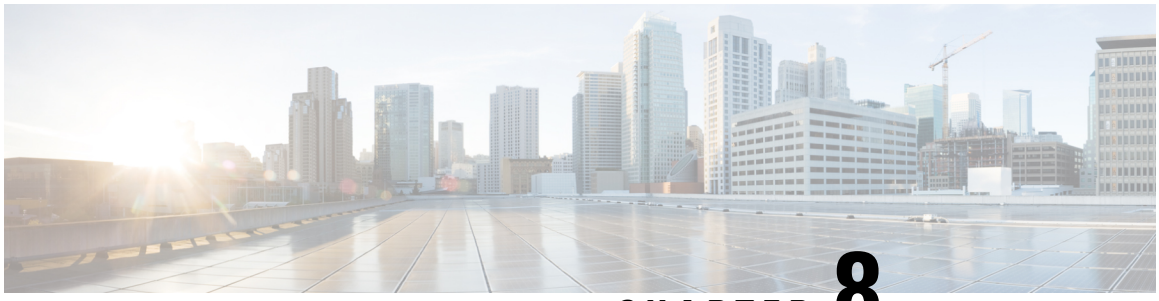

The Bootstrapping tab shows the status of the PNP under the Bootstrap State field.




# Update Target Firmware Versions For All Users

In the Cisco IoT FND Release 4.12.x and earlier releases, when you change the target firmware versions in the **Router Bootstrap Configuration** tab as a root user. The target firmware changes don't reflect in Cisco IoT FND when you're logged in as a different user with specific roles assigned to you by the root user. For more information on managing roles and permissions see, Managing Roles and Permissions.

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0, when the root user changes the target firmware version, the changes reflects for all the other associated Cisco IoT FND users.



CHAPTER 8

# Manage Tunnel Provisioning

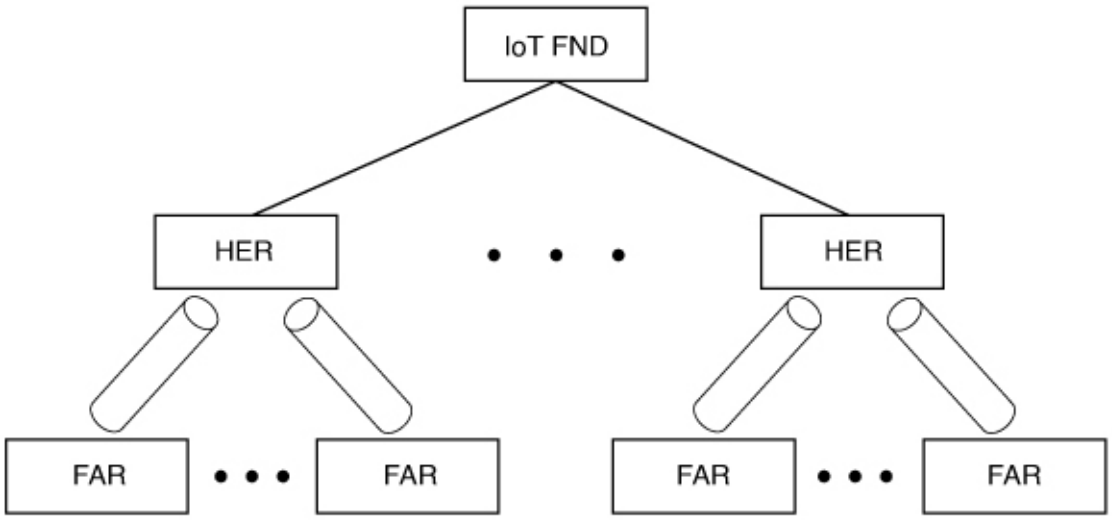
This section describes how to configure Cisco IoT FND for tunnel provisioning and how to manage and monitor tunnels connecting FARs (CGRs ) and HERs.


- Overview, on page 435
- Autosync of CGMS Properties Files, on page 438
- Configuring Tunnel Provisioning, on page 443
- Configuring FND for IXM, on page 453
- Monitoring Tunnel Status, on page 467
- Reprovisioning CGRs, on page 468


## Overview

Cisco IoT FND sends the commands generated from processing the tunnel provisioning templates to FARs and HERs to provision secure tunnels between them. The default Cisco IoT FND templates contain CLI commands to set up and configure GRE and IPsec tunnels. One HER can serve up to 500 FARs, which may include multiple tunnels with the same HER EID and name.

***Figure 30: Tunnels Connect FARs and their Corresponding HERs***



To provision tunnels between HERs and FARs, Cisco IoT FND executes CLI tunnel configuration commands on these devices. By default, Cisco IoT FND provides basic tunnel configuration templates containing the CLI tunnel configuration commands. You can also use your own templates. Although the tunnel provisioning process is automatic, you must first complete the configuration steps outlined in Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process. After that, whenever a FAR comes online, Cisco IoT FND automatically provisions it with a tunnel. Before you configure Cisco IoT FND for tunnel provisioning, ensure that the Cisco IoT FND TPS Proxy is installed and running.



**Note** Cisco IoT FND can handle a maximum of 12 Tunnel provisioning or reprovisioning requests in parallel.

# ZTD without IPSec

Beginning with Cisco IoT FND Release 3.1.x, you have the option to initiate ZTD with no IPSec configured by ensuring that the Tunnel Provisioning Template is empty of any CLI. This initial approach of bringing up your network without a factory configuration does not preclude subsequent use of IPSec in your network

# Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process

To configure Cisco IoT FND for tunnel provisioning:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Configure the DHCP servers.<br><br>Configure DHCP servers to provide unique IP addresses to IoT FND. The default Cisco IoT FND tunnel provisioning templates configure a loopback interface and the IP addresses required to create the tunnels.<br><br>Cisco IOS CGRs/FARs use FlexVPN. Ensures that the template only contains addresses for the loopback interface. | Configuring the DHCP Server for Tunnel Provisioning, on page 443<br><br>**Note**<br>In Cisco IoT FND 4.6.1 release and greater you can use the "Tunnel Provisioning Optimization" feature that allows the following:<br><br>When using a FlexVPN/DMVPN for a FAR, a new property 'optimizeTunnelProv=true' is used to tell Cisco IoT FND to avoid HER configuration during the Tunnel Provisioning of the device (router). This property is uploaded for each router using the CSV file. |
| 2 | Configure the tunnel settings.<br><br>Configure the NMS URL and the DHCP proxy client settings on the Provisioning Settings page in Cisco IoT FND (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings**). | See the Configuring Provisioning in Managing System Settings chapter. |
| 3 | Cisco IOS CGRs use the CGNA service | See Managing Devices chapter. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | Configure HER management.<br>Configure HERs to allow management by Cisco IoT FND using NETCONF over SSH. | Configuring HERs before adding them to Cisco IoT FND. |
| 5 | Add HERs to Cisco IoT FND. | Adding HERs to Cisco IoT FND.<br>See Adding HER to IoT FND in Managing Devices chapter. |
| 6 | Review the Cisco IoT FND tunnel provisioning templates to ensure that they create the correct type of tunnel. | See Tunnel Provisioning Templates in Managing Tunnel Provisioning chapter. |
| 7 | (Optional) If you plan to use your own templates for tunnel provisioning, create one or more tunnel provisioning groups and modify the default tunnel provisioning templates. | Configuring Tunnel Provisioning Templates, on page 451 |
| 8 | Configure FARs to contact Cisco IoT FND over HTTPS through the Cisco IoT FND TPS proxy. | This step is typically performed at the factory where the FARs are configured to contact the TPS Proxy. |
| 9 | Add FARs to Cisco IoT FND.<br>Import the FARs into Cisco IoT FND using the Notice-of-Shipment XML file. | See Adding FARs to IoT FND in the Managing Devices chapter. |
| 10 | Map FARs to their corresponding HER. | Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process, on page 436 |

After completing the previous steps, deploy the FARs and power them on. Tunnel provisioning happens automatically.

This is the sequence of events after a FAR is turned on:

### Before you begin

You must generate the keystore files on the Cisco IoT FND and TPS Proxy before configuring tunnel provisioning. Then, you configure Cisco IoT FND and the TPS Proxy to talk to one another (refer to Setting Up TPS Proxy, Configuring IoT FND to Use the TPS Proxy, and Starting the IoT FND TPS Proxy). Use the `systemctl` command for TPS proxy if the OS version is RHEL 8.x or greater.

| RHEL Version | Command |
|---|---|
| 8.x | `systemctl <start/stop/status/restart> tpsproxy` |
| 7.x | `service tpsproxy <start/stop/status/restart>` |

### Procedure

**Step 1** Upon joining the uplink network after being turned on, the FAR sends a request for certificate enrollment.

**Step 2** The FAR then requests tunnel provisioning to Cisco IoT FND through the Cisco IoT FND TPS Proxy.

**Step 3** Cisco IoT FND looks up the FAR record in the Cisco IoT FND database and determines which tunnel provisioning templates to use. Cisco IoT FND also looks up which HERs to which to establish a tunnel.

**Step 4** For Cisco IOS CGRs, the default templates configure the CGR to use FlexVPN. The FlexVPN client is configured on the CGR that will contact the HER and ask for a FlexVPN tunnel to be dynamically constructed. This is how the HER dynamically adds a new tunnel endpoint interface for the CGR.

**Step 5** Before processing FAR templates, Cisco IoT FND processes the HER Tunnel Deletion template and sends the resulting commands to the HERs. This is done for each HER to remove existing tunnel configuration that may be associated with the FAR.

**Step 6** Cisco IoT FND uses the FreeMarker template engine to process the FAR Tunnel Addition template. The engine converts the templates to text, which Cisco IoT FND assumes to be CLI configuration commands (Cisco IOS per the CGR). Cisco IoT FND uses these commands to configure and bring up one end of the tunnel on the FAR.

**Step 7** Cisco IoT FND uses the FreeMarker template engine to process the HER Tunnel Addition template. The engine converts the templates to text, which Cisco IoT FND assumes to be commands for configuring the tunnel on the HERs.

**Step 8** For Cisco IOS CGRs, if no errors occurred applying the commands generated by the templates to the FAR and HERs, Cisco IoT FND configures a new active CGNA profile “cg-nms-register,” and deactivates the cg-nms-tunnel profile. That cg-nms-register profile uses the Cisco IoT FND URL.

The specified URL uses the Cisco IoT FND registration port (default 9121) instead of the tunnel provisioning port. The Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) in that URL is different and resolves to an IP address that is only reachable through the tunnels.

# Autosync of CGMS Properties Files

Cisco IoT FND facilitates the seamless synchronization of the cgms properties files located both inside and outside the container. This feature ensures that any modifications made to one file is auto reflected in the other, maintaining consistency and simplifying configuration management.



**Note**

- When you restart the CGMS service or the Cisco IoT FND container, the CGMS property files inside and outside of the docker are in-sync with each other.
- The version of Cisco IoT FND you are using must be for Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 or later releases.

*Table 103: Feature History*

| Release | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Autosync of CGMS Properties Files | Cisco IoT FND ensures that any changes made to the CGMS properties file, whether inside or outside the container, are automatically mirrored in the corresponding file. This synchronization maintains consistency across configurations, reducing the risk of errors and ensuring seamless application performance. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Add or Delete Customer User Properties Using Cisco IoT FND UI | You can use the **Custom User Property** UI option in Cisco IoT FND to easily add or delete user defined properties of connected devices, instead of editing the `userPropertyTypes.xml` file. |

# Benefits of autosync of CGMS properties files

- Autosync of cgms properties files feature ensures that both the internal and external .cgms properties files are always in sync, reducing the risk of configuration mismatches.
- Minimizes the potential for human error by autosyncing changes in the cgms properties files, which helps maintain reliable system performance.
- Enhances the overall reliability of Cisco IoT FND and ensures that all components operate with the same configuration settings.

# Custom user property in Cisco IoT FND

Starting from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, you can add or delete the user defined properties in Cisco IoT FND by using the **Custom User Property** option.

For custom user defined device properties, use the UI option instead of editing these `userPropertyTypes.xml` file.

**Note**

- The XML support which existed earlier is discontinued from Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1, for custom user property as only the UI based configuration is allowed.
- The **Custom User Property** button is enabled for routers only in Postgres 5.1 deployments and for routers and endpoints in Oracle deployments.
- The custom user properties are fetched at the device level for each device type.
- NBAPI now supports adding and deleting custom user properties across multiple device types, categories, and property types. The XML file previously used for adding or deleting custom user properties in the earlier Cisco IoT FND releases and located in the `/conf` directory is no longer supported, as this functionality has migrated.
- All the user defined properties from the earlier Cisco IoT FND release versions, will appear in the Cisco IoT FND UI after migration.

### Benefits of using UI option for editing custom user property

UI based custom user property addition or deletion, helps in:

- User-Friendly Interface: You can modify properties using an intuitive user interface which is easy to use.
- Reduced Errors: It minimizes syntax errors by providing validation.
- Role-Based Access: Only authorized users can modify custom user defined property files.

## Supported devices

UI based support for adding custom user property is supported on these routers and endpoints in Cisco IoT FND:

*Table 104: Supported devices*

| Device Type | Supported Devices |
|---|---|
| Routers | The supported routers are:<br>• Cisco Connected Grid Router 1000 Series CGR1000,<br>• Cisco 800 Series Integrated Services Router C800,<br>• Cisco IR800 Industrial Integrated Services Router IR800,<br>• Cisco Small Business Router SBR,<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1100 Rugged Series Router IR1100,<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR1800 Rugged Series Router IR1800,<br>• Cisco Catalyst IR8100 Heavy Duty Series Router IR8100,<br>• Cisco Embedded Services Router Series ESR5900,<br>• L+G Border Router. |
| Endpoints | The supported endpoints are:<br>• Cisco Connected Grid Mesh Endpoint CGMESH,<br>• Cisco Industrial Router 500 Series IR500,<br>• Cisco Connected Asset Management Endpoint CAM,<br>• Cisco Actuator Control Terminal: ACT,<br>• Cisco IoT Cellular Node CELLNODE,<br>• Cisco Building Automation Control Terminal BACT,<br>• Cisco Local Gateway Network Node LGNN,<br>• Cisco Local Gateway Electric Endpoint LGELECTRIC,<br>• Cisco Local Gateway Radio Endpoint LGRADIO,<br>• Cisco Local Gateway Low-Frequency Network Endpoint LGLFN. |

# Add custom user property

Use this task to add custom user property in Cisco IoT FND for routers in Postgres 5.1 deployment and for routers and endpoints in Oracle deployment.

### Before you begin

**Note** You can only add or delete user defined custom properties through UI as editing is not allowed. The rest of the custom user property functionalities like accessing, searching, exporting and mapping these properties for devices remain the same as in earlier Cisco IoT FND releases.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices**.

**Step 2** Select **ROUTER**.

**Note**
For endpoints click **ENDPOINT**.

**Step 3** Click **Custom User Property** on the **Inventory** page.

**Step 4** Select **ALL**, **ROUTER**. or **ENDPOINT**. from **Select Device Category** drop-down list.

**Step 5** Select device category from **Select Device Type** drop-down list.

**Step 6** Enter **Name** of the custom user property.

**Note**
- **Name** field is case sensitive.
- **Name** must only contain alphanumeric or underscore characters, as special characters or spaces are not allowed.

**Step 7** Enter **Display Name** of the custom user property.

**Step 8** Enter **Description** of the custom user property.

**Step 9** Check **Is Secure**, to mask the custom user property information for security reasons.

If you check **Is Secure** option, then during the search you will receive a warning message asking you to restart the CGMS service.

**Step 10** Click **Add** to add the custom user property.

**Note**
You will receive a notification as **Save successful**, once the custom user property is added successfully.

**Step 11** Click **OK**.

You can export the saved user defined property details by clicking on the **Export** icon.

The custom user property is added for the selected router or endpoint and the details appear in the **Existing Custom Properties** list in the same dialog box.

## Delete custom user property

Use this task to delete custom user property of routers and endpoints in Cisco IoT FND.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices**.

**Step 2** Select **ROUTER**.

**Note**
For endpoints click **ENDPOINT**.

**Step 3** Click **Custom User Property** on the **Inventory** page.

**Step 4** Select **ALL**, **ROUTER**. or **ENDPOINT**. from **Select Device Category** drop-down list.

This will fetch the list of existing custom user properties in **Existing Custom Properties**.

**Step 5** Click **Delete**.

You will receive a confirmation notification, asking if you want to proceed with removing the custom user property or not.

**Step 6** Click **Yes**.

The custom user property is deleted, and you will receive a **Delete successful** message.

**Step 7** Click **OK**.

**Note**
You will see a warning marked in red color on the delete message, if the property you are trying to delete is already used by a net element.

If the user property has not been used earlier and if the properties table has no related data for this new property type, then you will see a yellow colored icon displayed in the delete message.

The custom user property is removed from the **Existing Custom Properties** list.

# Configuring Tunnel Provisioning

This section describes how to configure IoT FND for tunnel provisioning.

## Configuring the DHCP Server for Tunnel Provisioning

For tunnel provisioning to succeed, configure the DHCP server used by IoT FND to supply addresses to create tunnels between the FARs and HERs. For example, configure the DHCP server to provide IP addresses for tunnel provisioning on a permanent-lease basis.

IoT FND makes the DHCP requests based on the settings defined in the tunnel provisioning templates. During tunnel provisioning, the IoT FND templates can make two kinds of DHCP requests:

- Request an IP address, and then make it available to the template.
- Request a subnet with two IP addresses, and then make both addresses available to the template.

IoT FND can make these requests for IPv4 addresses and IPv6 addresses.

The ability to request DHCP addresses from the template gives you maximum flexibility when defining tunnel configurations because you allocate the exact address needed for each FAR and corresponding interface on the HER. The default tunnel provisioning templates provided address the most common use case: one IPsec tunnel between the FAR and its corresponding HER. Each end of this IPsec tunnel gets a dynamically allocated IPv4 address:

- If your DHCP server supports subnet allocation, use it to obtain two addresses that belong to the same subnet.
- If your DHCP server only supports address allocation, configure it so that the two DHCP address requests return addresses that can be used as ends of an IPsec tunnel.
- If your routing plan calls for allocating unique IPv4 addresses for each FAR and assigning it to a loopback interface above the IPsec tunnel, allocate this address using the IoT FND template.

If you choose to build IPv6 GRE tunnels, allocate the IPv6 addresses for each end of the tunnel using DHCP prefix delegation or individual address requests.

This section describes example DHCP settings for tunnel provisioning. How you configure these settings depends on your installation. This section provides general guidelines for configuring the DHCP server for tunnel provisioning using the Cisco Network Registrar (CNR).

# Configuring DHCP for Tunnel Provisioning Using CNR

The CNR CLI script in the following example configures the CNR DHCP server to service requests made by the default tunnel provisioning templates in IoT FND. When using this script, ensure that the subnets are appropriate for your DHCP server environment.

### Example CNR DHCP Server Tunnel Provisioning Script

```
# These commented out commands support re-applying the configuration by first
# removing any previously applied configuration, in reverse order. This should
# not be done in a production environment, but may be useful when initially
# developing and testing a configuration.

# scope v4address-perm delete
# dhcp-address-block v4subnet-perm delete
# prefix v6subnet-perm delete
# prefix v6address-perm delete
# policy permanent delete

# Configure the server to automatically map any IPv4 or IPv6 user class
# option values to selection tags. By default CG-NMS includes a value of
# "CG-NMS" for the user class in its requests. The tag is used to insure
# prefixes and scopes configured to satisfy requests from CG-NMS are only
# used for that purpose.

dhcp set map-user-class-id=append-to-tags

# Since CG-NMS uses the leased addresses and subnets in router
```

```
# configuration the addresses and subnets must be permanently allocated
# for that purpose. Create a policy that instructs the DHCP server to
# offer a permanent lease.

policy permanent create
policy permanent set permanent-leases=enabled

# Configure DHCPv6.

# The default CG-NMS tunnel template will request IPv6 addresses for
# use with CGR loopback interfaces.

prefix v6address-perm create 2001:DB8:0:0:1::/80 dhcp-type=dhcp
prefix v6address-perm set description="Pool for leasing addresses for loopback
interfaces."
prefix v6address-perm set policy=permanent
prefix v6address-perm set selection-tags=CG-NMS

# The default CG-NMS tunnel template will request IPv6 prefixes for
# use with GRE tunnels. Force use of a /127 prefix.

prefix v6subnet-perm create 2001:DB8:0:0:2::/80 dhcp-type=prefix-delegation
prefix v6subnet-perm set description="Pool for leasing prefixes for GRE tunnels."
prefix v6subnet-perm set policy=permanent
prefix v6subnet-perm set selection-tags=CG-NMS
prefix-policy v6subnet-perm set default-prefix-length=127
prefix-policy v6subnet-perm set shortest-prefix-length=127

# Configure DHCPv4.

# The default CG-NMS tunnel template will request IPv4 subnets for
# use with IPsec tunnels. Note that currently address pools for
# IPv4 subnet allocation can only be configured using the CLI as the
# CNR Web UI does not currently support them.

# If CNR allowed you to set a description on DHCP address blocks it would be:
# "Pool for leasing subnets for IPsec tunnels."

dhcp-address-block v4subnet-perm create 192.0.2.0/24
dhcp-address-block v4subnet-perm set default-subnet-size=31
dhcp-address-block v4subnet-perm set policy=permanent
dhcp-address-block v4subnet-perm set selection-tags=CG-NMS

# The default CG-NMS tunnel template will request IPv4 addresses for
# use with loopback interfaces.

scope v4address-perm create 198.51.100.0 255.255.255.0
scope v4address-perm set description="Pool for leasing addresses for
loopback interfaces."
scope v4address-perm set policy=permanent
scope v4address-perm addRange 198.51.100.2 198.51.100.254
scope v4address-perm set selection-tag-list=CG-NMS

# Configure detailed logging of incoming and outgoing packets. This is useful when
# debugging issues involving DHCP, however this level of logging will lower the
# performance of the DHCP server. If this is a production server under heavy load
# it may be necessary to forgo detailed packet logging.

dhcp set log-settings=missing-options,incoming-packet-detail,
outgoing-packet-detail,unknown-criteria,client-detail,
client-criteria-processing,dropped-waiting-packets,v6-lease-detail

# Save the changes and reload the server to have them take effect.
save
```

```
dhcp reload

# List the current configuration.

policy list
prefix list
dhcp-address-block list
scope list
dhcp show
```

# Configuring Tunnel Group Settings

You use groups in IoT FND to bulk configure tunnel provisioning. By default, all FARs are added to the appropriate default group (default-cgr). Default groups contain the templates used for tunnel provisioning.

## Creating Tunnel Groups

If you plan to use one set of templates for all FARs, whether using the default templates, modified default templates or custom templates, do not create additional groups. To define multiple sets of templates, create groups and customize the templates for these groups.



**Note** CGRs can be in the same tunnel provisioning group if your custom templates are applicable to both router types.

To create a tunnel group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

**Step 2** Click + icon in left pane to add a group.

**Step 3** Enter a name of the new group, and then click **OK**.

The group appears in the Tunnel Groups pane.

After creating a tunnel group, the next step is to move FARs from other groups to it, as described in Moving FARs to Another Group, on page 448.

## Deleting Tunnel Groups

Only empty groups can be deleted. Before you can delete a tunnel group, you must move the devices it contains to another group.

To delete an empty tunnel group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.
**Step 2** In the TUNNEL GROUPS left pane, select the tunnel group to delete.
**Step 3** Click (-) to delete the group.
**Step 4** Click **Yes** to confirm deletion.

## Viewing Tunnel Groups

The Tunnel Provisioning page lists information about existing tunnel groups.

Follow these steps to view the tunnel groups defined in IoT FND:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.
**Step 2** Click **Group Members** tab.
**Step 3** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane (left), select a group.

IoT FND displays the following Tunnel Group information for each router in the group. Not all routers support all fields.

*Table 105: Tunnel Group Fields*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Name | Router EID (device identifier). |
| Status | Status of the router:<br>• Unheard—The router has not contacted IoT FND yet.<br>• Unsupported—The router is not supported by IoT FND.<br>• Up—The router is in operation.<br>• Down—The router is turned off. |
| Last Heard | Last time the router contacted or sent metrics to IoT FND. If the router never contacted IoT FND, **never** appears in this field. Otherwise, IoT FND displays the date and time of the last contact, for example,**4/10 19:06**. |
| Tunnel Source Interface 1Tunnel Source Interface 2 | Router interface used by the tunnel. |
| OSPF Area 1<br>OSPF Area 2 | Open shortest path first (OSPF) areas 1 and 2. |

| | |
|---|---|
| OSPFv3 Area 1<br>OSPFv3 Area 1 | OSPFv3 area 1<br>OSPFv3 area 2. |
| IPsec Dest Addr 1<br>IPsec Dest Addr 2 | IPv4 destination address of the tunnel. |
| GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 1<br>GRE Tunnel Dest Addr 2 | IPv6 destination address of the tunnel. |
| Certificate Issuer Common Name | Name of the CA that issued the certificate. |

## Renaming a Tunnel Group

In the Tunnel Provisioning page, there are two tunnel provisioning groups available, namely user-created group and default group. IoT FND allows you to rename the user-created Tunnel Provisioning Groups only. You cannot rename the default Tunnel Provisioning Groups.

**Note** You can rename the user-created tunnel group at any time. Cisco recommends using short, meaningful names. Names cannot be more than 250 characters long.

To rename a tunnel group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane, mouse over the tunnel group to rename and click the **Edit** pencil icon.

**Note**
The pencil icon does not appear for Default Tunnel Provisioning groups.

**Step 3** Enter the new Group Name and then click **OK**.

### What to do next

**Note** When you enter an invalid character entry (such as, @, #, !, or +) in the entry field, the field is highlighted in red and disables the **OK** button.

### Moving FARs to Another Group

You can move FARs to another group either in bulk or manually.

*Moving FARs to Another Group Manually*

To move FARs to another group manually:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

**Step 2** Click the **Group Members** tab.

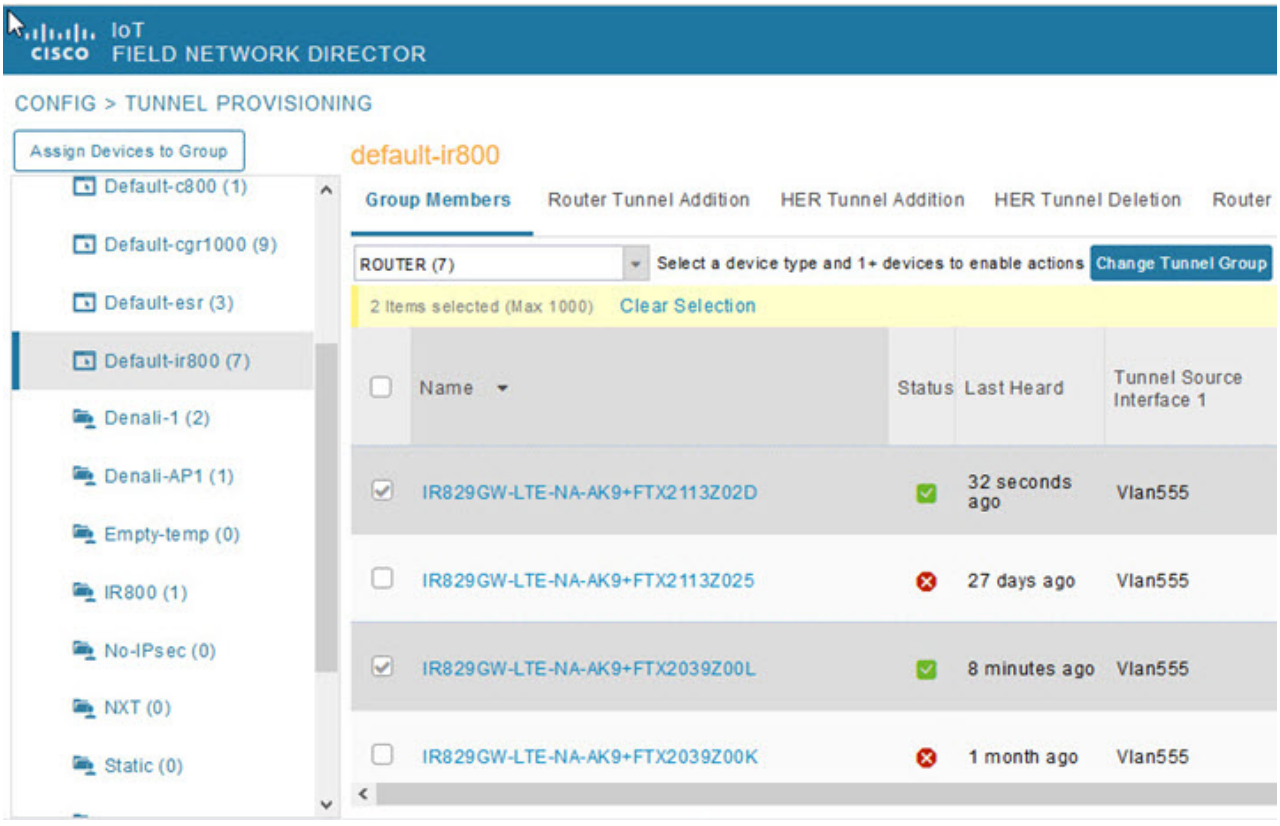
**Step 3** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane, select the tunnel group with the routers to move.

**Step 4** Choose the device type from the **Select a device type** drop-down menu.

**Step 5** Check the check boxes of the FARs to move.

To select all FARs in a group, click the check box at the top of the column. When you select devices, a yellow bar displays that maintains a count of selected devices and has the Clear Selection and Select All commands. The maximum number of devices you can select is 1000.

**Step 6** Click the **Change Tunnel Group** button.




**Step 7** From the drop-down menu, choose the tunnel group to which you want to move the FARs.

**Step 8** Click **Change Tunnel Group**.

**Step 9** Click **OK** to close the dialog box.

*Moving FARs to Another Group in Bulk*

You can move FARs in bulk to another group by importing a CSV or XML file containing the names of the FARs to move. Ensure that the file contains entries in the format shown the following example:

```
eid
CGR1120/k9+JSM1
CGR1120/k9+JSM2
CGR1120/k9+JSM3
CGR1120/k9+JSM4
C819HGW-S-A-K9+FTX174685V0
```

The first line is the header, which tells IoT FND to expect FAR EIDs in the remaining lines (one FAR EID per line).

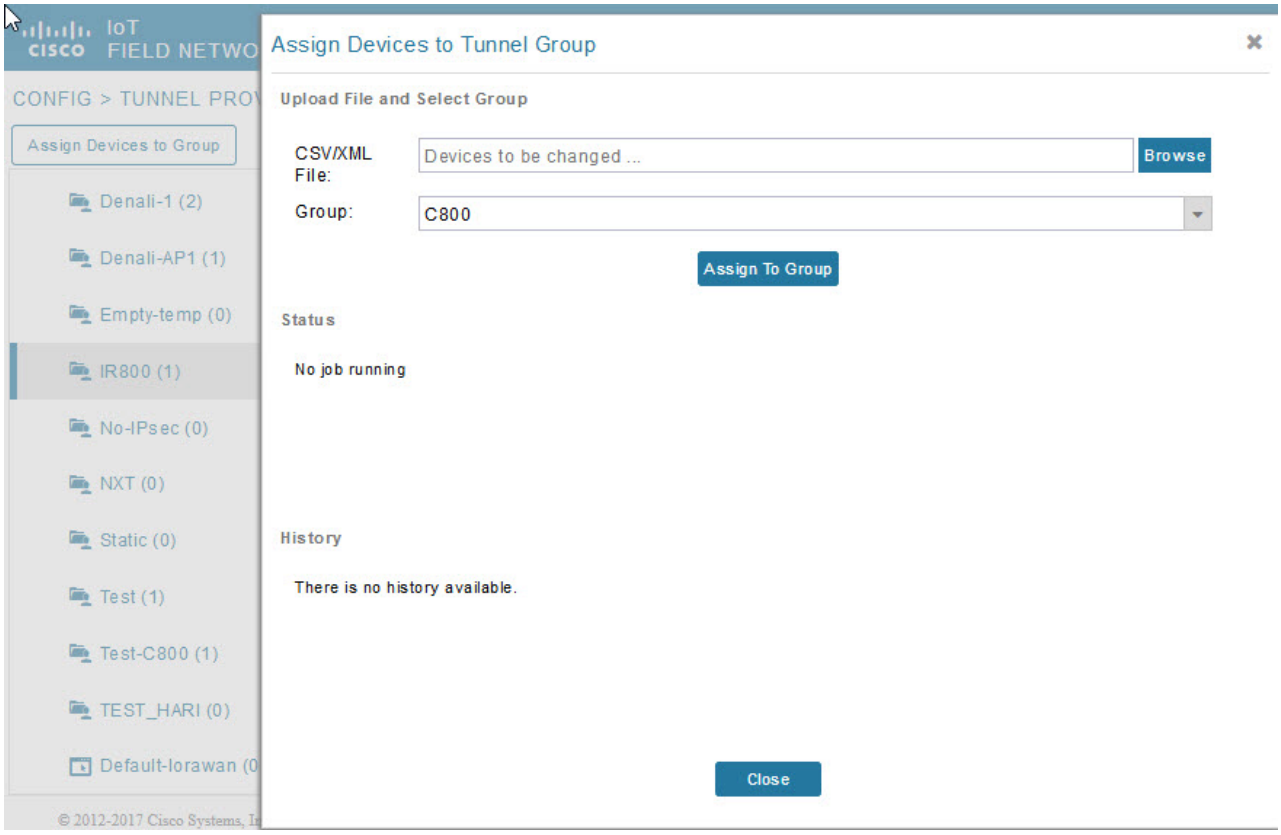
To move FARs to another group in bulk:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Create a CSV or XML file with the EIDs of the devices to move to a different group.

**Step 2** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**

**Step 3** Click **Assign Devices to Tunnel Group** to open an entry panel.




**Step 4** Click **Browse** and locate the file that contains the FARs that you want to move.

**Step 5** From the **Group** drop-down menu, choose the destination tunnel group.

**Step 6** Click **Assign To Group**.

**Step 7** Click **Close**.

# Configuring Tunnel Provisioning Templates

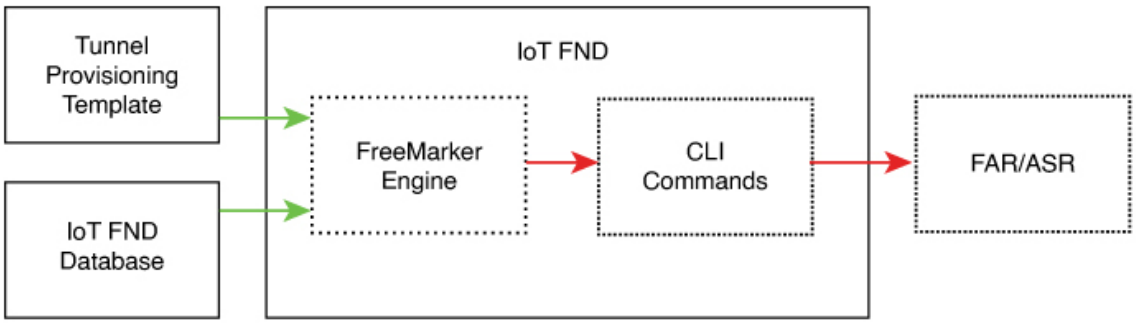
IoT FND has three default tunnel provisioning templates:

- Field Area Router Tunnel Addition—IoT FND uses this template to generate the CLI configuration commands for creating one end of an IPsec tunnel on the FAR.
- Head-End Router Tunnel Addition—IoT FND uses this template to generate the CLI configuration commands for creating the other end of the IPsec tunnel on the HER.
- Head-End Router Tunnel Deletion—IoT FND uses this template to generate the CLI configuration commands for deleting any existing tunnel to the FAR at the other end of the tunnel.

## Tunnel Provisioning Template Syntax

The IoT FND tunnel provisioning templates are expressed with the FreeMarker syntax. FreeMarker is an open-source Java-based engine for processing templates and is built into IoT FND. As shown in CLI Command Generation from Templates in IoT FND, FreeMarker takes as input the tunnel provisioning template and data supplied by IoT FND, and generates CLI commands that IoT FND runs on the FARs and HERs in the "configure terminal" context.

***Figure 31: CLI Command Generation from Templates in IoT FND***




In IoT FND, the tunnel provisioning templates consist of router CLI commands and FreeMarker variables and directives. The use of FreeMarker syntax allows IoT FND to define one template to provision multiple routers.

This section describes the basic FreeMarker syntax in the tunnel provisioning templates. For information about FreeMarker visit http://freemarker.sourceforge.net/.

## Configuring the Field Area Router Tunnel Addition Template

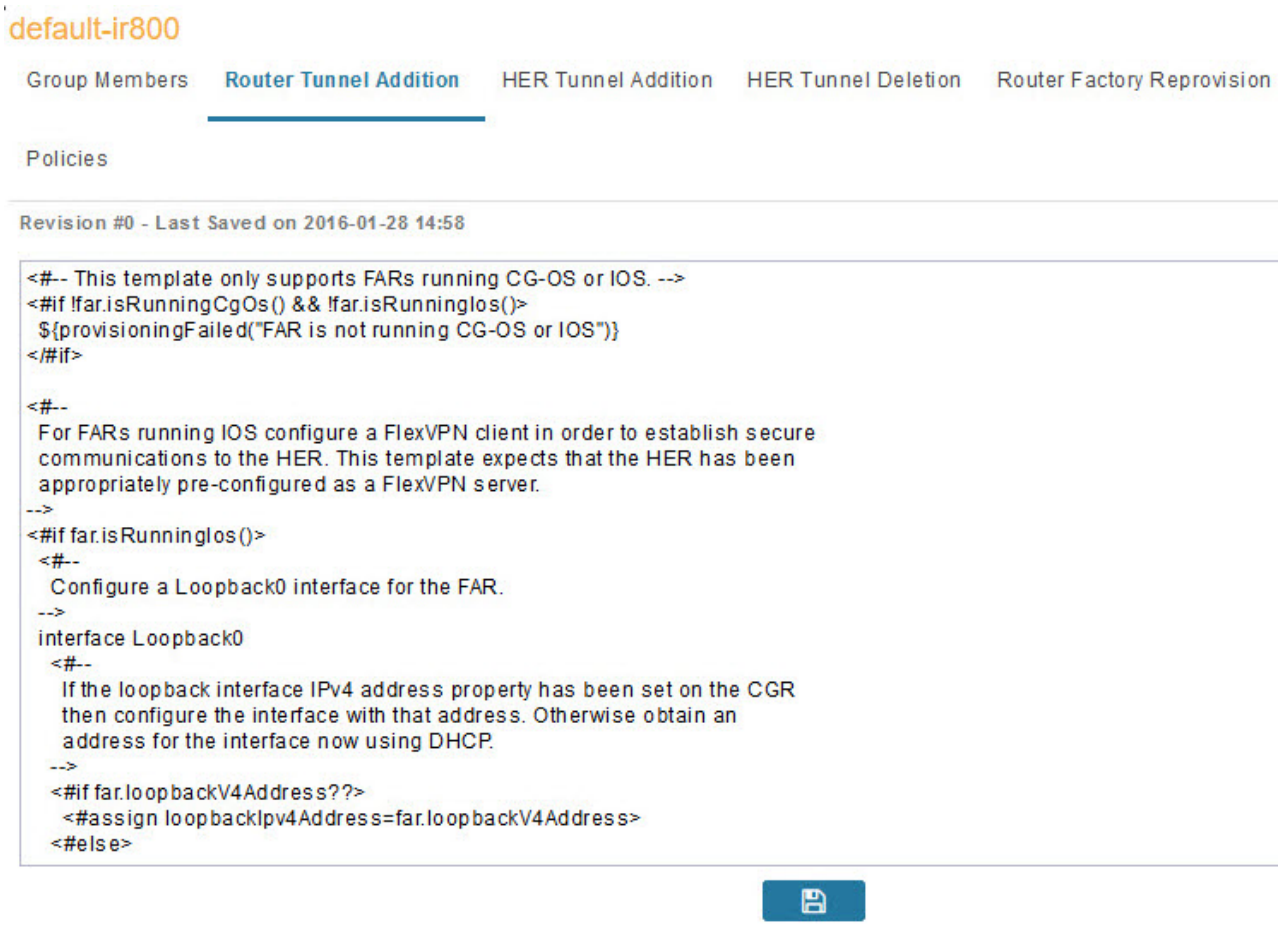
To edit the FAR Tunnel Addition template to provide one end of an IPsec tunnel on FARs in the group:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In the **TUNNEL GROUPS** pane, select the tunnel group with the template to edit.

**Step 3** Click the **Router Tunnel Addition** tab.




**Step 4** Modify the default template.

**Tip**
Use a text editor to modify templates and copy the text into the template field in IoT FND.

**Step 5** Click the Disk icon to **save changes**.

**Step 6** Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

See also, Tunnel Provisioning Template Syntax, on page 451.

## Configuring the Head-End Router Tunnel Addition Template



**Note** To ensure that both endpoints are in a matching subnet, this template must use the same Identity Association Identifier (IAID) as the FAR template.

To edit the HER Tunnel Addition template to create the other end of the IPsec tunnel on HERs in the group:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.
**Step 2** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane, select a tunnel group.
**Step 3** Click the **HER Tunnel Addition** tab.
**Step 4** Modify the default HER addition template.
**Step 5** Click the Disk icon to **save changes**.
**Step 6** Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

## Configuring the HER Tunnel Deletion Template

To edit the HER tunnel deletion template to delete existing tunnels to FARs at the other end of the tunnel:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.
**Step 2** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane, select the tunnel group whose template to edit.
**Step 3** Click the **HER Tunnel Deletion** tab.
**Step 4** Modify the default HER deletion template.
**Step 5** Click the Disk icon to **save changes**.
**Step 6** Click **OK** to confirm the changes.

# Configuring FND for IXM

Cisco IoT FND supports the following configurations for the Cisco Wireless Gateway for LoRaWAN:

- Firmware upgrade
- Hardware monitoring and events reporting
- IP networking configuration and operations (for example, IP address and IPsec)

- Zero Touch provisioning that includes either installing Thingpark LRR software or configuring Common Packet Forwarder (CPF)

# PNP Support for IXM

By default, PNP (Plug and Play) automatic discovery mode for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Domain Name System (DNS) and Cisco Connection Online (CCO) is enabled. When using DHCP server with option 43, for example, on boot-up, the IXM device gets the IP address from the DHCP server. The device gets the PNP Server IP address (TPS or FND IP) through option 43. The PNP request is sent to IoT FND. IoT FND applies the config to the running config and configures the startup config by executing the **copy running-config startup-config** command. IoT FND terminates the PNP profile when IoT FND pushes the configuration to IXM.

For CCO redirection, associate the root certificate with the PNP profile. For this, export the FND root certificate using the below command under **/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf**.

**keytool -export -alias root -file mydomain.der -keystore cgms_keystore && openssl x509 -inform der -in mydomain.der -out certificate_root.pem**

Upload the root certificate in the PNP redirection page or along PNP profile.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Set the following property in cgms.properties to true in order to trust the (IXM) server.

trust-ixm-server-cert=true //Default value is false

**Step 2** Restart FND service.

**Note**
To clean the startup config and trigger PNP, enter the following command.

```
archive download-sw firmware /factory /
force-reload <image file path>
```

# Gateway Bootstrap Configuration Template

In the **Config** > **Tunnel Provisioning** page, choose Default-Lorawan. In the Gateway Bootstrap Configuration tab, enter the commands to LoRaWAN before triggering PnP on the device.

The sample config is given below.

```
hostname <hostname>
!crypto ipsec profile primary
   ipaddr <ipaddr> iketime 86000 keytime 86000 aes 256
  subnet <subnet> ip>/24
  exit
ip domain lookup
ip domain name cisco.com
ip host fnd.iot.cisco.com <fnd ip address>
!
```

```
interface Fast Ethernet 0/1
  ipaddress dhcp
  exit
!
ip default-gateway <default gateway ip>
!
username <username> password <password>
!
ip ssh authenticaton-retires 3
radio off
ip ssh admin-access
ip ssh port 22
!
ntp server ip <ntp server ip>
ipsec isakmp admin <password> group 19 <password>
ipsec enable
!
igma secure enable
!
igms event destination <FND IP> 5683
!
igma profile iot-fnd-register
  active
  add-command show fpga
  add-command show inventory
  add-command show ip interface FastEthernet 0/1
  add-command show ipsec status info
  add-command show platform status
  add-command show radio
  add-command show version
  interval 2
  url https://fnd.iot.cisco.com:9121/igma/register
  exit
!
igma local-trustpoint sudi
```

# Preparing IoT FND for IXM Zero Touch Deployment

Follow these steps to prepare IoT FND for IXM Zero Touch Deployment (ZTD)

- Using Thingpark LRR Software
- Enabling CPF (Common Packet Forwarder)



**Note** To enable CPF, set enable-cpf=true flag in cgms.properties file.

### Procedure

**Step 1** If you are using Pre-Shared Key (PSK) authentication for tunneling, add the **userPropertyTypes.xml** file to the IoT FND server under `/opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf`.

**Step 2** Restart the IoT FND service after adding the following.

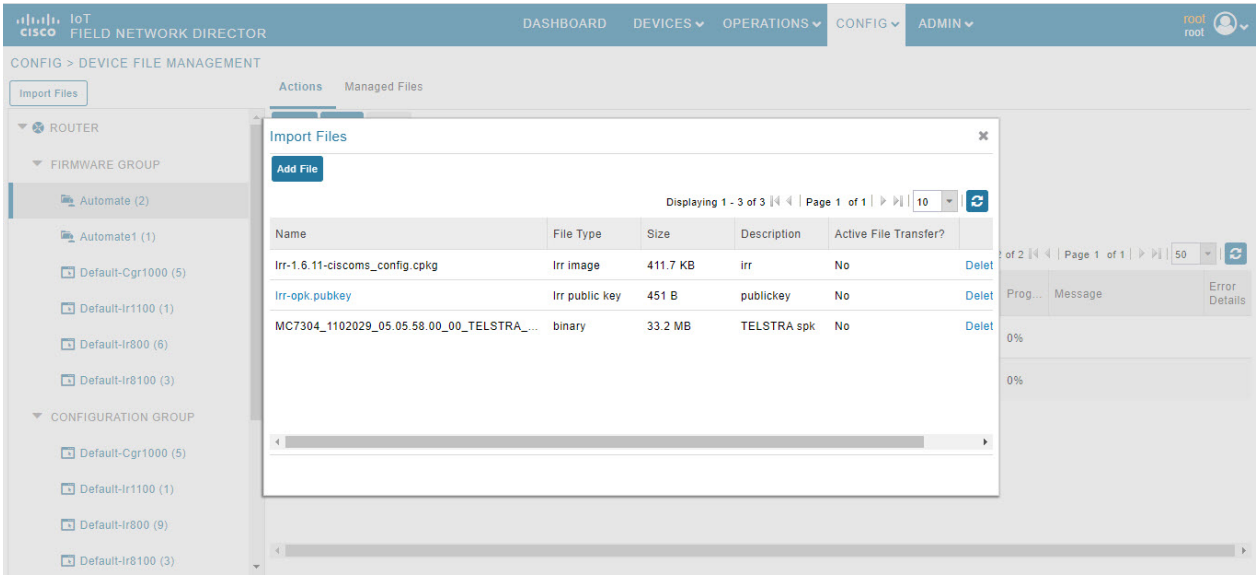
**Note**
If you are using Rivest-Shamir-Adleman (RSA), ignore this step.

The userPropertyTypes.xml is shown below.

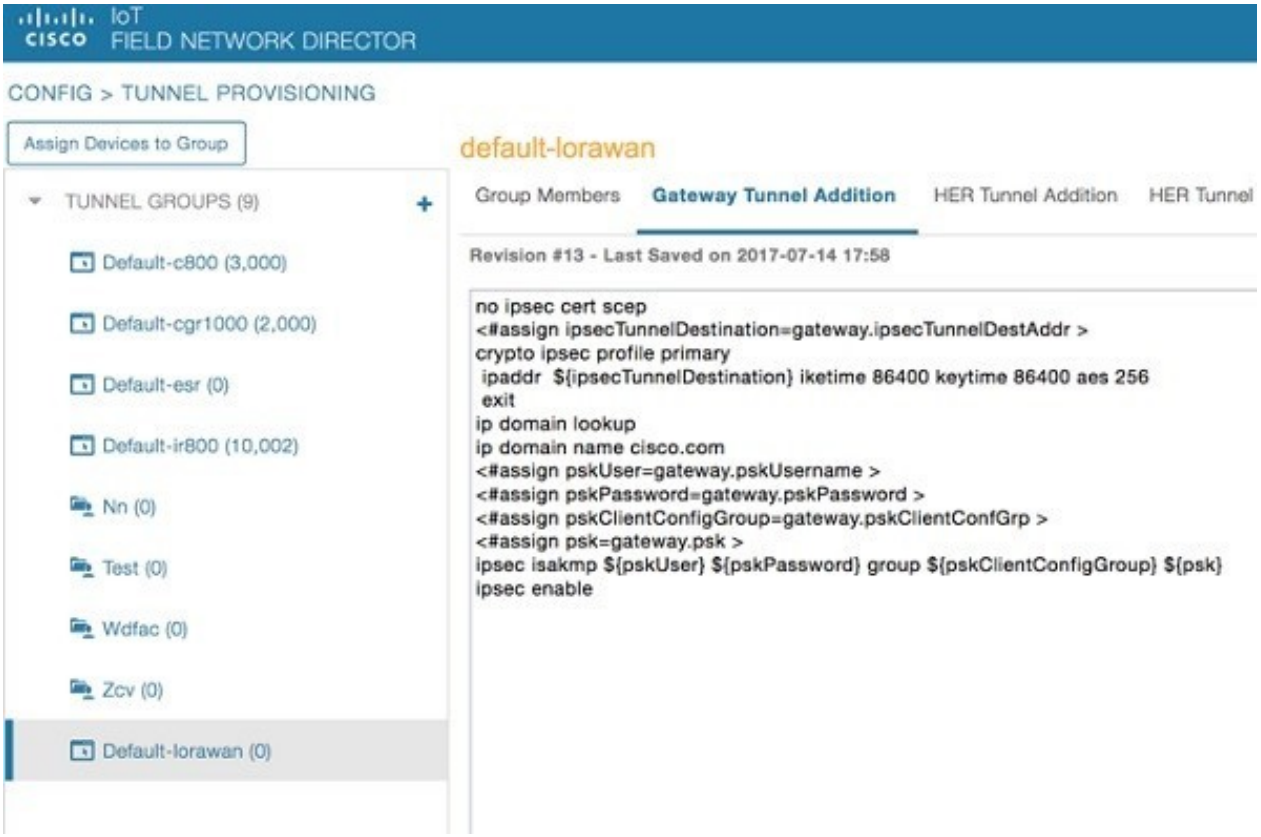
```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<cgms xmlns="http://www.w3schools.com"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3schools.com propertyTypes.xsd">
  <propertyTypes kind="lorawan">
  <!--Psk Properties -->
   <propertyType>
      <name>pskUsername</name>
      <displayName>XAUTH Username</displayName>
      <description>Username for PSK IPsec XAUTH</description>
   </propertyType>
   <propertyType>
      <name>pskPassword</name>
      <issecure>1</issecure>
      <displayName>XAUTH Password</displayName>
      <description>Password for PSK IPsec XAUTH</description>
   </propertyType>
   <propertyType>
      <name>pskClientConfGrp</name>
      <displayName>PSK Client Configuration Group</displayName>
      <description>PSK Client Configuration Group</description>
   </propertyType>
   <propertyType>
      <name>psk</name>
      <issecure>1</issecure>
      <displayName>Pre Shared Key</displayName>
      <description>Pre Shared Key</description>
   </propertyType>
  </propertyTypes>
</cgms>
```

**Step 3** In the **Config** > **Device File Management** page, click **Import Files**.

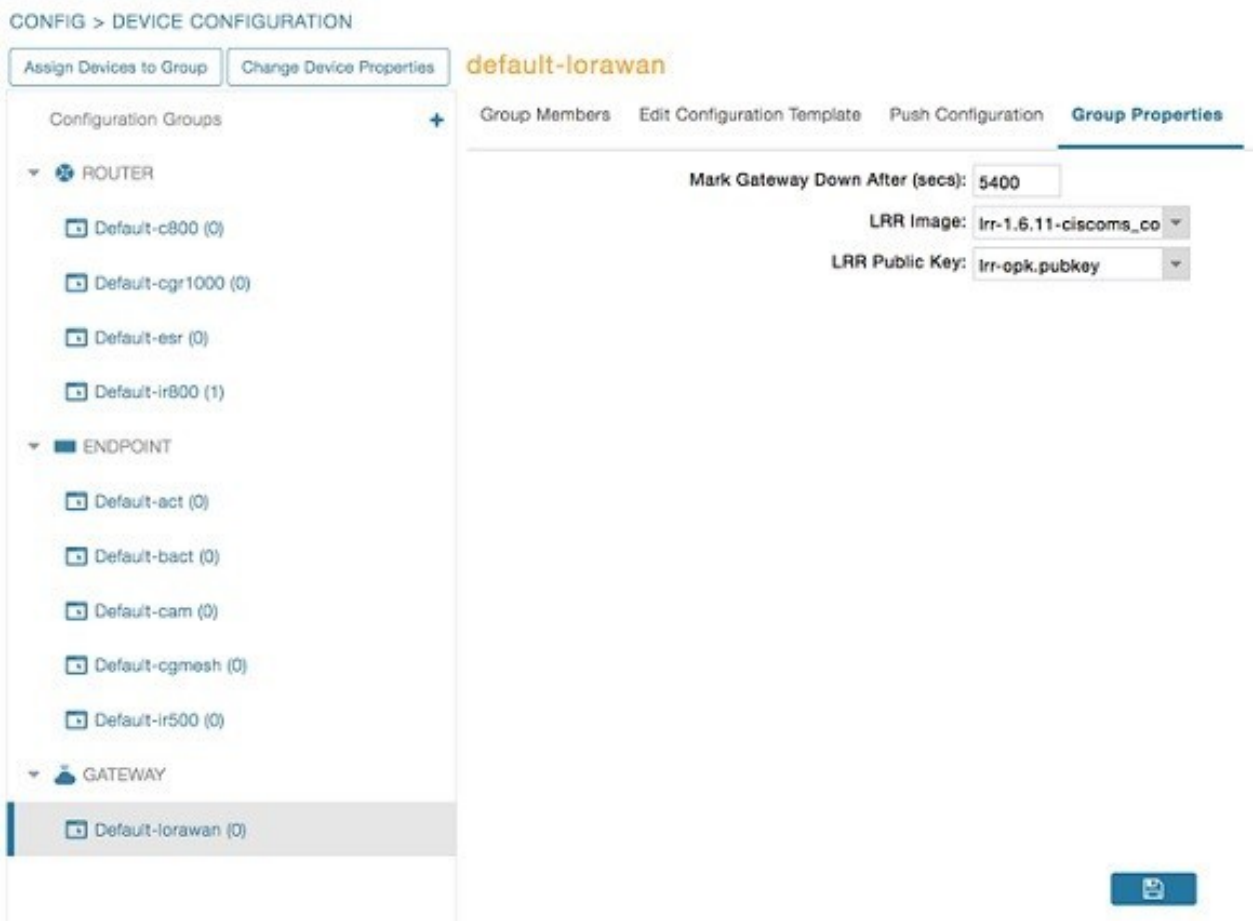
**Step 4** Click **Add File** to add the Actility LRR and public key to IoT FND.



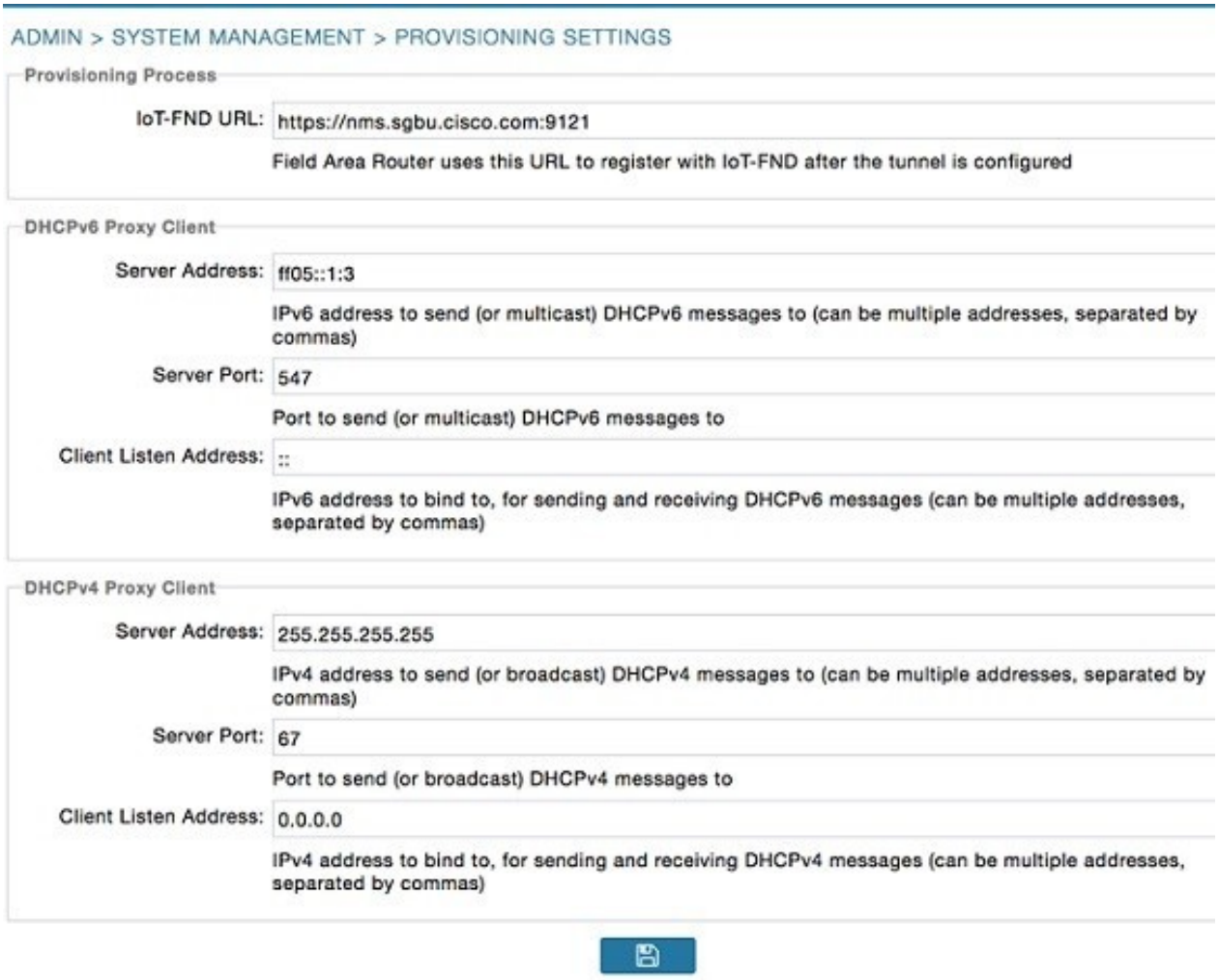

**Step 5** In the **Config** > **Tunnel Provisioning** page, update the tunnel configuration group with the following parameters in the Gateway Tunnel Addition tab and click **Save**.




**Step 6** In **Config** > **Device Configuration** page, click the Group Properties tab. Update the device configuration group properties with the following parameters for Default–lorawan and click **Save**.




**Step 7** Go to **Admin** > **System Management** > **Provisioning Settings** page. The common name is populated in IoT-FND URL field.




**Step 8** Make sure you have obtained certificates from the Certificate Authority (CA). Execute the **show ipsec certs** command to verify that the LDevID certs are enrolled by the device. Make sure the firewall allows ports 9120, 9121, 9122, and all the SSH, telnet, and DHCP ports. Make sure the TPS name is pingable and execute the **copy running express-setup-config** command.

```
Hostname IXM
!
ip domain lookup
ip domain name cisco.com
!
ip name-server 55.55.0.15
!
interface FastEthernet 0/1 description interface
ip address 4.4.4.2 255.255.255.0 exit
!
ip default-gateway 4.4.4.1
!
ntp server ip 55.55.0.1
!
clock timezone America/Los_Angeles
!
igma profile iot-fnd-tunnel
```

```
active
add-command show fpga interval 5
url https://ps.sgbu.cisco.com:9120/igma/tunnel exit

ipsec cert scep https://55.55.0.15/csertsrv/msecp.dll us ca mil
cisco iot test true ndes true 2048
```

**Note**
You need to add the HER configuration manually, for example, the tunnel crypto profiles and transform sets. The following is a sample template, where VPN uses PSK as authentication.

```
username cisco password 0 cisco

crypto isakmp policy 1
    encr aes 256
    hash sha256
    authentication pre-share
    group 19
crypto isakmp keepalive 10
!
crypto isakmp client configuration group 19
    key cisco
    domain cisco.com
    pool POOL
    acl split
    save-password
    netmask 255.255.255.128
crypto isakmp profile test
    match identity group 19
    client authentication list AUTH
    isakmp authorization list NET
    client configuration address respond
    client configuration group 19
    virtual-template 1
!
!
crypto ipsec transform-set test esp-aes 256 esp-sha256-hmac
 mode tunnel
!
!
crypto ipsec profile ipsecprof
    set security-association lifetime kilobytes disable
    set transform-set test
    set isakmp-profile test

interface Virtual-Template1 type tunnel
    tunnel protection ipsec profile ipsecprof
    ip unnumbered GigabitEthernet0/1
    tunnel source GigabitEthernet 0/1
    tunnel mode ipsec ipv4

ip local pool POOL 20.20.0.0 20.20.255.255
```

**Step 9** Encrypt the PSK passwords using the signature-tool under `/opt/cgms-tools/bin`.

**Step 10** Add the encrypted passwords in the CSV file and prepare it for upload.

**Step 11** Add the modem to IoT FND and add ISR4K using the sample CSV shown below.

```
eid,netconfUsername,netconfPassword,ip,deviceType,lat,domain,lng,
ipsecTunnelDestAddr,tunnelHerEid, pskUsername,pskPassword,pskClientConfGrp,psk

IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21028RAK,,,,lorawan,10,root,10,4.4.4.1,
C3900-SPE250/K9+FOC172417YT,cisco,ki8OjEO5Pr+
```

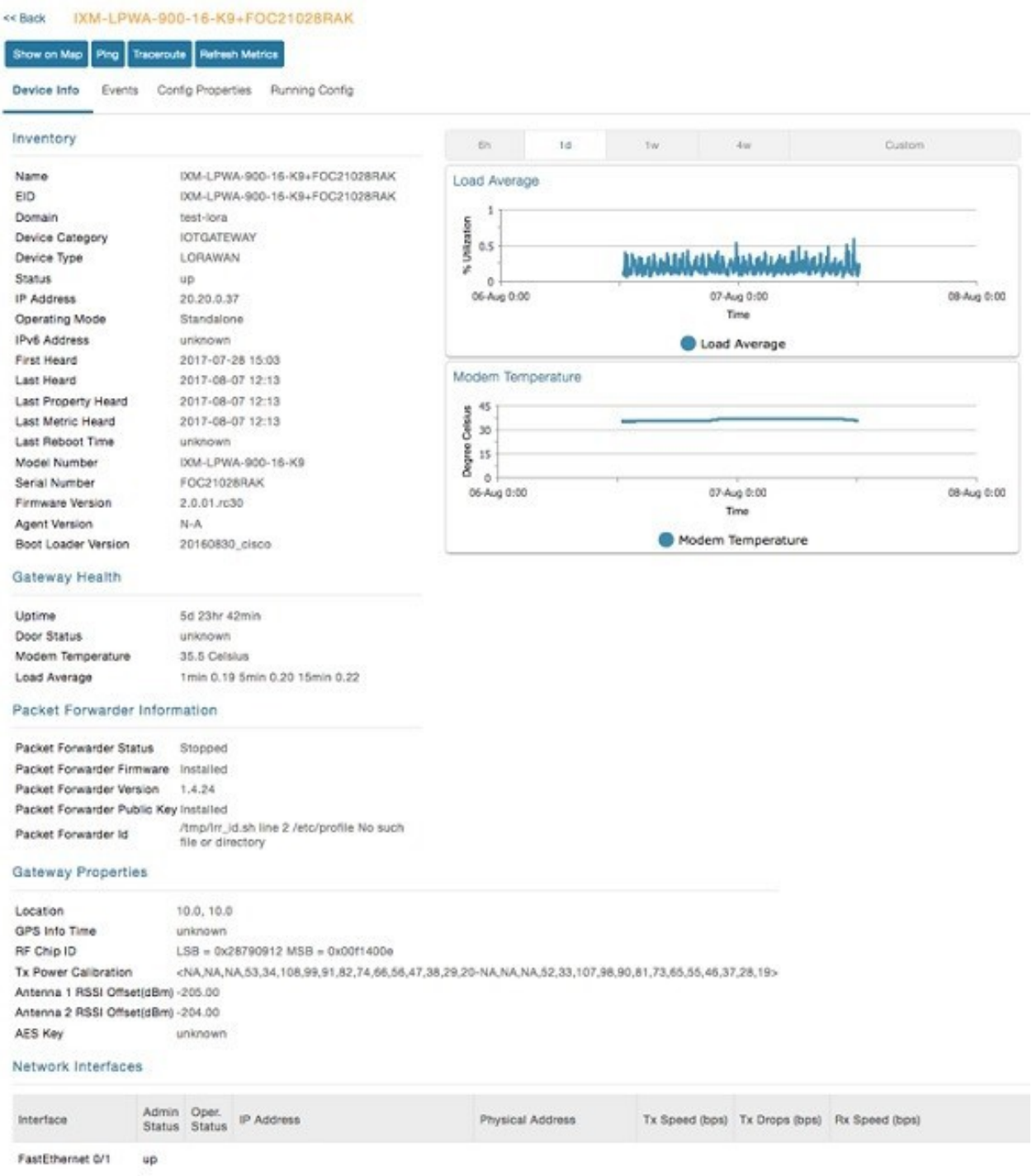
```
krJTtUooUMD0GoqmOAznc2JObiUUr4ismXyP0uXs8JRuSPOfojMDavGIHiO8unUUJm3zdxv0LP8b6fe5G+
oshy76A6IqX1jk7ymSFOaVPQBT8fUS6onjsuSThiLERS0B6Brn2gRx/
KpQMk9IdYQMOSsHh4khvtxbqBZy6j++pIjeG4+ dPz/v52DmJR+DOrE7ZQpfvS9PSHkJoaqC2o6PrKN5YZ50G9+
Tm+diPmbyv/PdHKtXn1ny3qBAdbfDwOjlA+NtJPld3/ 06vq6WhHsgujYwMJWs7Cuu3rR0/FVHF/
5wFxarakJsfo/zd69EpzrI8Hsic/QmMzA==,19, ki8OjEO5Pr+
krJTtUooUMD0GoqmOAznc2JObiUUr4ismXyP0uXs8JRuSPOfojMDavGIHiO8unUUJm3zdxv0LP8b6fe5G+
oshy76A6IqX1jk7ymSFOaVPQBT8fUS6onjsuSThiLERS0B6Brn2gRx/KpQMk9IdYQMOSsHh4khvtxbqBZy6j++pIjeG4+
dPz/v52DmJR+DOrE7ZQpfvS9PSHkJoaqC2o6PrKN5YZ50G9+Tm+diPmbyv/PdHKtXn1ny3qBAdbfDwOjlA+NtJPld3/
06vq6WhHsgujYwMJWs7Cuu3rR0/FVHF/5wFxarakJsfo/zd69EpzrI8Hsic/QmMzA==C3900-SPE250/K9+FOC172417YT,
nms,sgbu123!,55.55.0.18,isr3900,,,,,,,,
```

**Note**
The sample CSV for CPF is shown below.

```
eid,netconfUsername,netconfPassword,ip,deviceType,lat,domain,lng,
ipsecTunnelDestAddr,tunnelHerEid, pskUsername,pskPassword,pskClientConfGrp,psk,
cpfNetworkServer,cpfServerPort,cpfAntOmniGain1,cpfAntLoss1,cpfAntOmniGain2,
cpfAntLoss2,cpfCountry,cpfGatewayId,cpfAuthMode
```

```
ki8OjEO5Pr+krJTtUooUMD0GoqmOAznc2JObiUUr4ismXyP0uXs8JRuSPOfo
jMDavGIHiO8unUUJm3zdxv0LP8b6fe5G+oshy76A6IqX1jk7ymSFOaVPQBT8fUS6onjsuSThi
LERS0B6Brn2gRx/KpQMk9IdYQMOSsHh4khvtxbqBZy6j++pIjeG4+
dPz/v52DmJR+DOrE7ZQpfvS9PSHkJoaqC2o6PrKN5YZ50G9+Tm+diPmbyv/
PdHKtXn1ny3qBAdbfDwOjlA+NtJPld3/
06vq6WhHsgujYwMJWs7Cuu3rR0/FVHF/5wFxarakJsfo/zd69EpzrI8Hsic/QmMzA==,19,
ki8OjEO5Pr+krJTtUooUMD0GoqmOAznc2JObiUUr4ismXyP0uX
s8JRuSPOfojMDavGIHiO8unUUJm3zdxv0LP8b6fe5G+
oshy76A6IqX1jk7ymSFOaVPQBT8fUS6onjsuSThiLERS0B6Brn2gRx/
KpQMk9IdYQMOSsHh4khvtxbqBZy6j++pIjeG4+dPz/v52DmJR+
DOrE7ZQpfvS9PSHkJoaqC2o6PrKN5YZ50G9+Tm+diPmbyv/PdHKtXn1ny3qBAdbfDwOjlA+NtJPld3/
06vq6WhHsgujYwMJWs7Cuu3rR0/FVHF/5wFxarakJsfo/zd69EpzrI8Hsic/
QmMzA==,19.19.19.2,5000,1,2,3,4,N/A,::1,none C3900-SPE250/K9+FOC172417YT,
nms,sgbu123!,55.55.0.18,isr3900,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
```

**Step 12** Once the modem is registered, the status of the IXM device is shown as up in IoT FND in the Device Info page. Click the modem link to view the detailed IXM modem information.

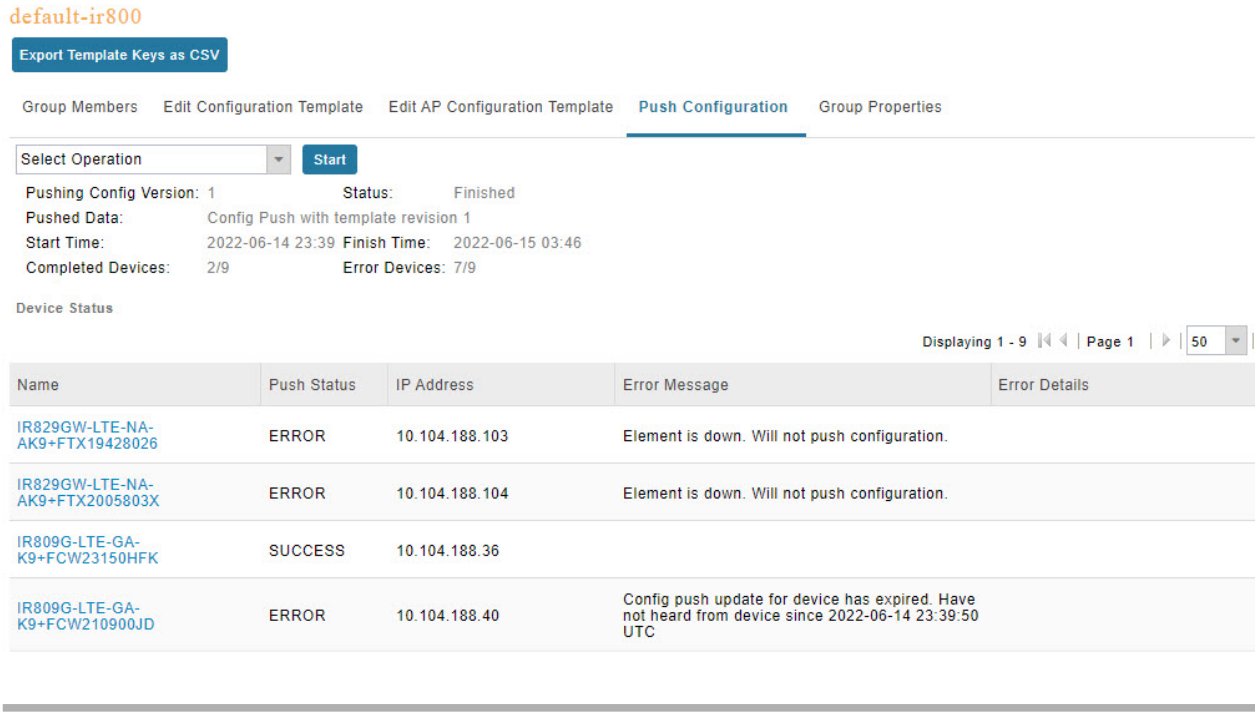



**Note**
Please check the following events if there are issues with ZTD.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2017-08-21 15:29:45:886 | Registration Success | INFO | Registration of LoRaWAN Gateway successful.LoRaWAN Gateway Registration Success for EID [00M-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21026RAK]. |
| 2017-08-21 15:29:45:846 | Up | INFO | LoRaWAN Gateway is up |
| 2017-08-21 15:29:03:220 | Registration Request | INFO | Registration request from LoRaWAN Gateway.LoRaWAN Gateway Registration Request from EID [IXM-LPWA-900-16-K9+FOC21026RAK]. |
| 2017-08-21 15:24:40:008 | Down | MAJOR | LoRaWAN Gateway is down |
| 2017-08-21 15:24:14:692 | Tunnel Provisioning Success | INFO | Tunnel provisioning successful. |
| 2017-08-21 15:23:27:798 | Tunnel Provisioning Request | INFO | Tunnel provisioning request from LoRaWAN Gateway. |

**Step 13** If configuration update is required or a new modem is added to the router, follow the steps from point 1 or you can invoke a configuration push.

In the **Config** > **Device Configuration** page, click Default-IR800 and go to Push Configuration tab to invoke a configuration push. Select Push ROUTER Configuration from the drop-down and click **Start**.



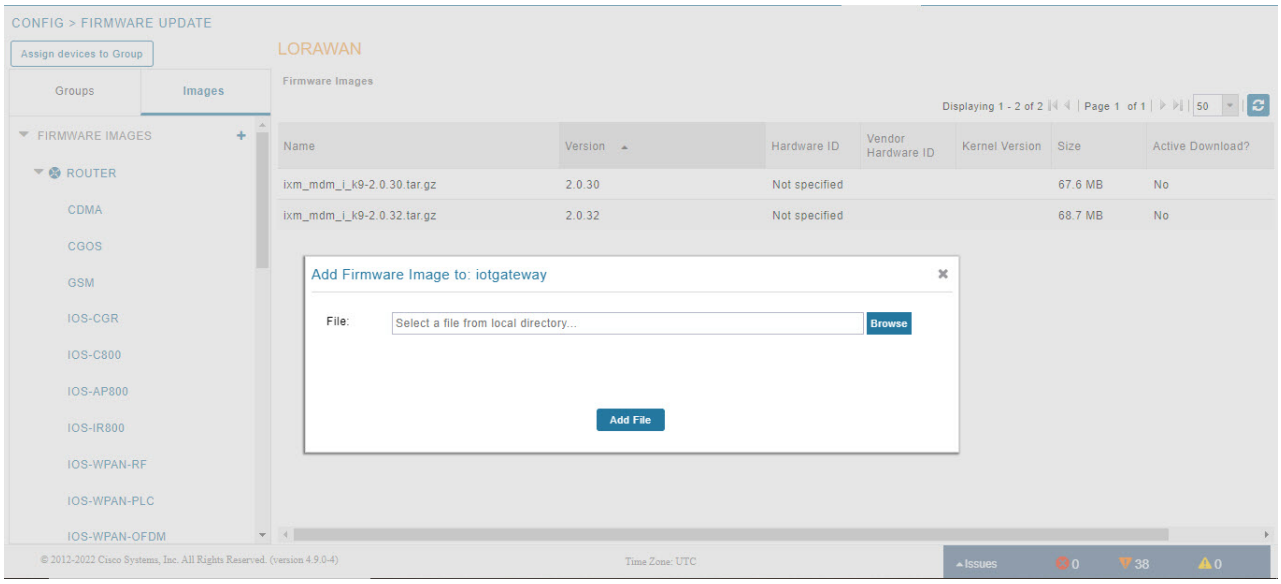

# IXM Firmware Update

Follow the steps for upgrading the firmware.

### Procedure

**Step 1** In **Config** > **Firmware Update** page, go to Images tab. Select Default-Lorawan under Gateway in the left pane and click + to open the entry panel.

**Step 2** Browse and select the firmware file from local directory. Click **Add File** to load the firmware file to IoT FND.

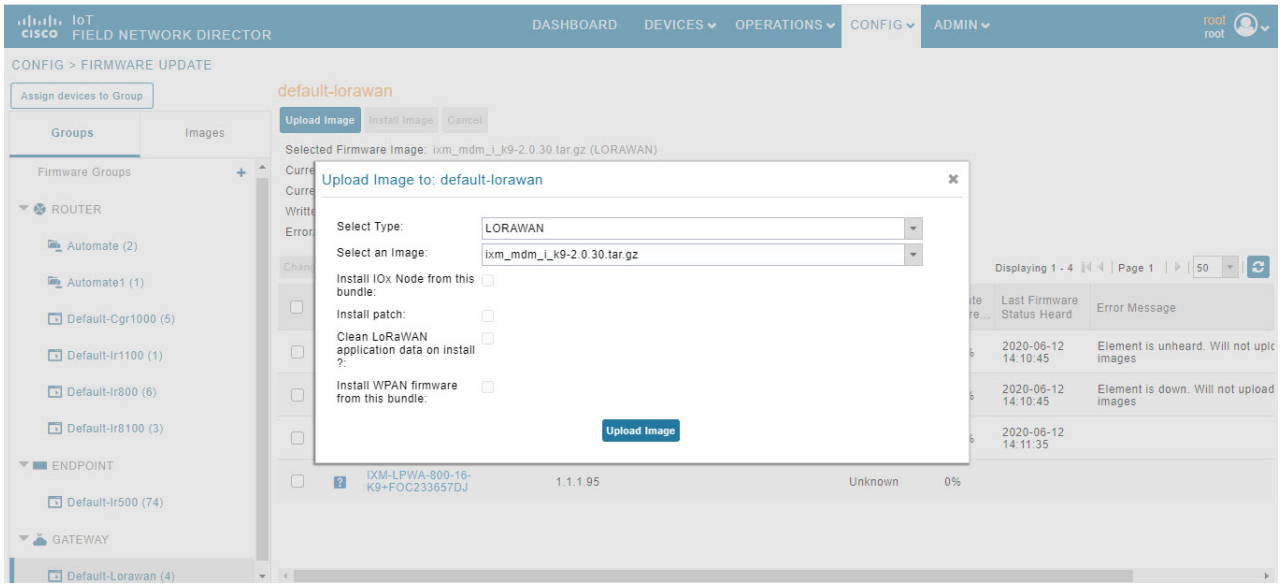



**Step 3** In the Firmware Update page, go to Groups tab. Select Default-Lorawan under Gateway in the left pane.

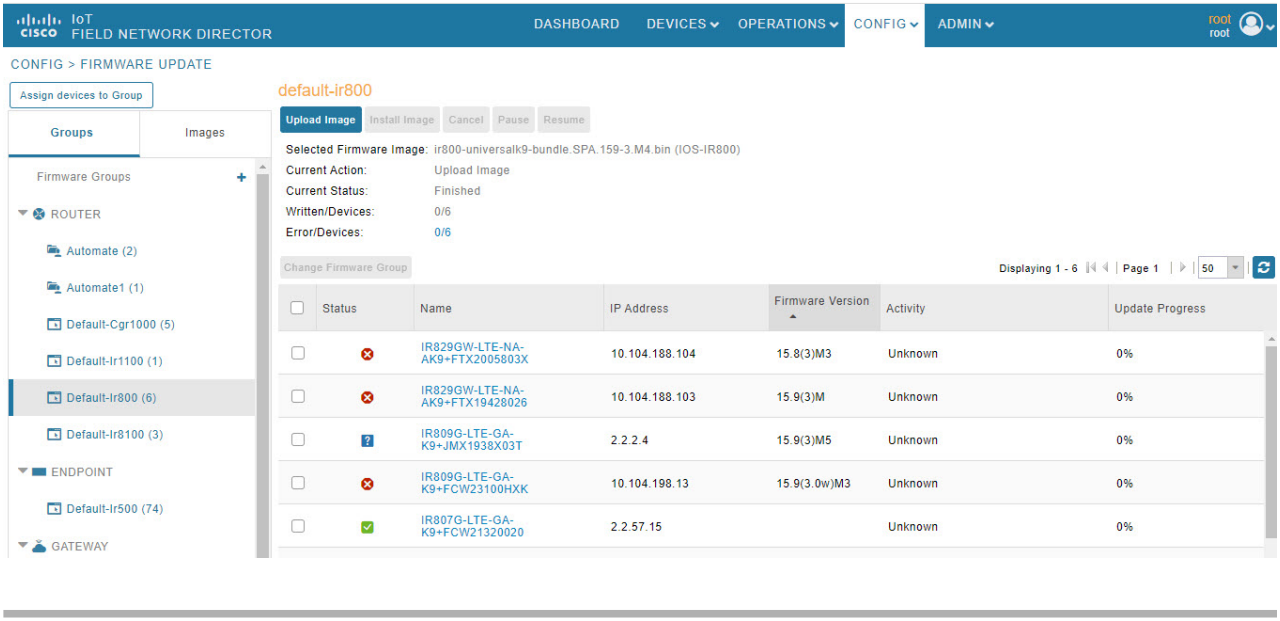
**Step 4** Click **Upload Image** to push the firmware to the IXM modem. For more information, see Upload firmware images, on page 409.

**Note**
If you want to erase the LRR or public key, select **Clean LoRaWAN application data on install ?** option.

**Note**
Firmware image upload depends on interface speeds. You can set the timeout duration (in minutes) for firmware upload in cgms.properties file using "igma-idle-timeout" key. If you don't set this duration, then default timeout duration will be 15 minutes.

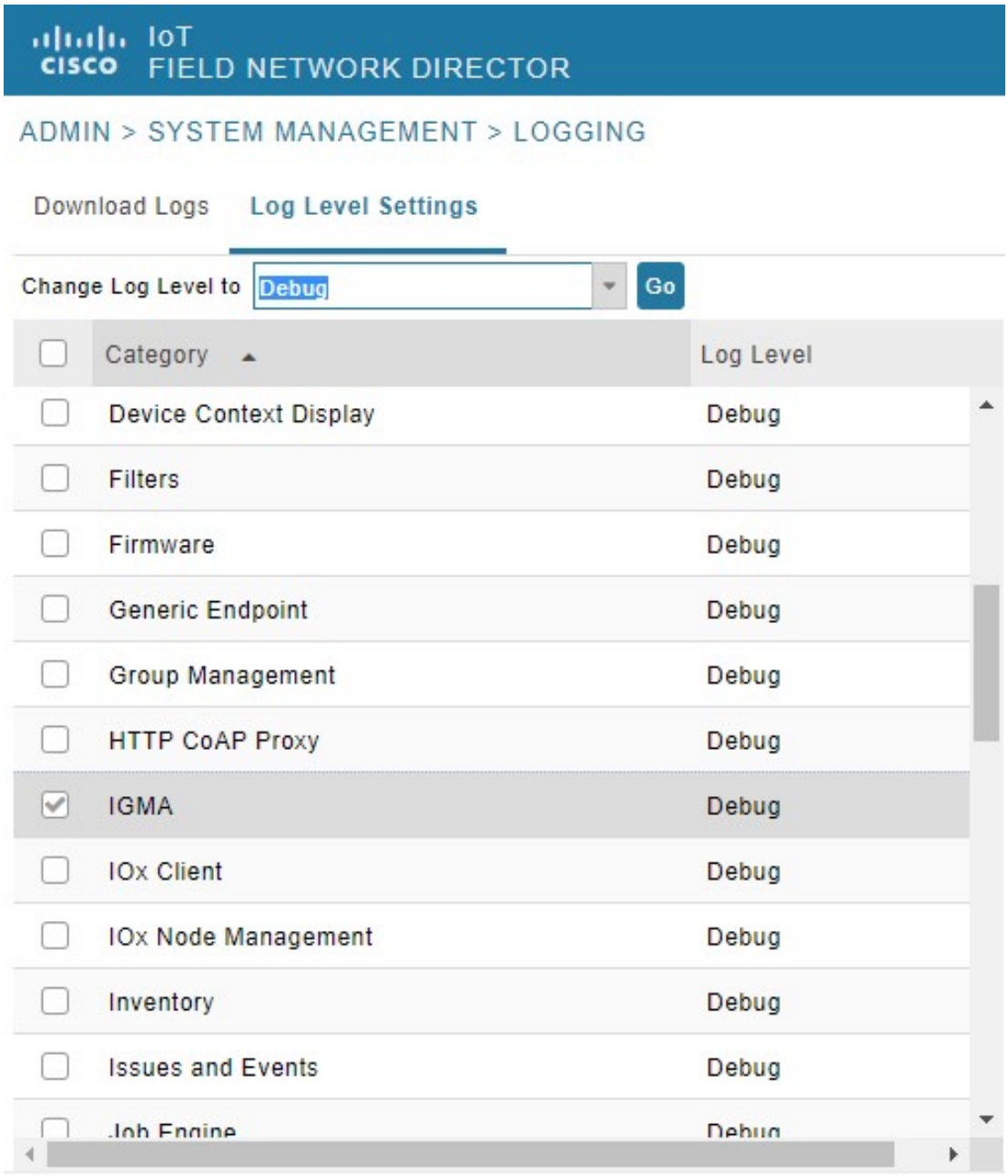



**Step 5** Click **Install Image** button to install the image once the upload is complete.




# Troubleshoot

- Click **Admin** > **System Management** > **Logging** to enable the following debug categories on IoT FND before troubleshooting.




- TPS does not have any messages from IXM.
  - Check if the certificates are installed correctly on IXM and from the same CA as the FND certs.
  - Make sure the IGMA profile is pointing to the correct tunnel profile and the proxy name resolution is correct.
  - Make sure the proxy can be pinged.
  - Make sure the IGMA profile has the correct commands.
- IoT FND does not have any messages from the IXM.

- Check if the tunnel network is reachable from the FND cluster.
- Make sure the IGMA profile is pointing to the correct FND profile and the name resolution is correct.
- Make sure IoT FND can be pinged.

- Tunnel provisioning request failed.
  - Check IoT FND tunnel template for command accuracy.
- IoT FND registration failed.
  - Check IoT FND configuration template for command accuracy.
  - Tunnel issues (for example, flapping or disconnect).

# Monitoring Tunnel Status

To view tunnel status, choose **OPERATIONS** > **Tunnel Status**. The Tunnel Status page lists devices and their provisioned tunnels and displays relevant information about tunnels and their status. Tunnels are provisioned between HERs and FARs.

When you select Show Filter at the top of the page (when selected, replaced by Hide Filter), a number of search fields appear. You can filter by all the Field Names listed in Tunnel Status Fields. The value entered in one search field will determine the available selections in the other fields. Select Hide Filter to remove the search fields.

Tunnel Status Fields describes the tunnel status fields. To change the sort order of tunnels in the list by name, click the HER Name column heading. A small arrow next to the heading indicates the sort order.

**Note** It takes time for the status of the newly created tunnel to be reflected in IoT FND.

*Table 106: Tunnel Status Fields*

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| HER Name | The EID of the HER at one end of the tunnel. To view the HER details, click its EID.<br>**Note**<br>Because one HER can serve up to 500 FARs, there may be multiple tunnels in the list with the same HER EID.<br><br>The Network Interfaces area of the Device Info page displays a list of tunnels configured on the HER. The Config Properties and Running Config tabs also contain information about tunnels configured on this HER. |

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| HER Interface | The name of the HER tunnel interface. These names are automatically generated when tunnels are created (Tunnel1, Tunnel2, Tunnel3, and so on) or Virtual-Interface1, Virtual-Interface 2 and so on). |
| Admin Status | The administrative status of the tunnel (up or down). This indicates if the administrator enabled or disabled the tunnel. |
| Oper. Status | The operational status of the tunnel (up or down). If the tunnel is down, traffic does not flow through the tunnel, which indicates a problem to troubleshoot. Ping the HER and FAR to determine if they are online, or log on to the routers over SSH to determine the cause of the problem. |
| Protocol | The protocol used by the tunnel (IPSEC, PIM, or GRE). |
| HER Tunnel IP Address | The IP address of the tunnel at the HER side. Depending on the protocol used, the IP address appears in dotted decimal (IPv4) or hexadecimal (IPv6) slash notation. |
| HER IP Address | The destination IP address of the tunnel on the HER side. |
| FAR IP Address | The destination IP address of the tunnel on the FAR side. |
| FAR Interface | The name of the interface on the FAR used by the tunnel. |
| FAR Tunnel IP Address | The IP address of the tunnel on the FAR side.<br>**Note**<br>The IP addresses on both sides of the tunnel are on the same subnet. |
| FAR Name | The EID of the FAR. To view the FAR details, click its EID.<br>The Network Interfaces area of the Device Info page displays a list of tunnels configured on the FAR. The Config Properties and Running Config tabs also contain information about tunnels configured on this FAR. |

# Reprovisioning CGRs

In IoT FND, CGR reprovisioning is a process for modifying the configuration files on CGRs.

# CGR Reprovisioning Basics

This section explains CGR reprovisioning actions and sequence.

## CGR Reprovisioning Sequence

When you start tunnel or factory reprovisioning on a tunnel provisioning group, the reprovisioning algorithm sequentially goes through 12 CGRs at a time and reprovisions them.

After IoT FND reprovisions a router successfully or if an error is reported, IoT FND starts the reprovisioning process for the next router in the group. IoT FND repeats the process until all CGRs are reprovisioned.

There is a timeout of 4 hours when reprovisioning each CGR in the group. If the CGR does not report successful reprovisioning or an error within the timeout period, then IoT FND changes the Reprovisioning Status of the CGR to Error and displays a timeout error and any further information displays in the Error Details field.

## CGR Reprovisioning Actions




In IoT FND, you can perform the following two CGR reprovisioning actions at the Reprovisioning Actions pane of the Tunnel Provisioning page (**CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning** > **Reprovisioning Actions**). You can also activate mesh firmware.

**Tip** You can also type in the interface instead of selecting the preloaded interface values.

***Table 107:***

| Reprovisioning Actions | Description |
|---|---|
| Factory Reprovisioning | Drop-down menu allows you to change the express-setup-config file loaded on the CGR during factory configuration.<br>This file contains a minimal set of information and is loaded on the CGR at the factory. This file provides the CGR with information to contact IoT FND (call home) through the TPS Proxy after the CGR is deployed and powered on. |
| Tunnel Reprovisioning | Drop-down menu allows you to change the golden-config file on a CGR. This file has the tunnel configuration defined on the CGR. |
| Mesh Firmware Activation | Drop-down menu allows you to select the Interface (such as cellular, Ethernet, etc.) and Interface Type (IPv6 or IPv4). |

Reprovisioning Actions Pane Fields describes the fields on the Reprovisioning Actions pane.

***Table 108: Reprovisioning Actions Pane Fields***

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Current Action | The current reprovisioning action being performed and the associated interface. |

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Reprovisioning Status | The status of the reprovisioning action. |
| Completed devices /All Scheduled Devices | The number of CGRs that were processed relative to the number of all CGRs scheduled to be processed. |
| Error devices/ All Scheduled Devices | The number of CGRs that reported an error relative to the number of all CGRs scheduled to be processed. |
| Name | The EID of the CGR. |
| Reprovisioning Status | The status of the reprovisioning action for this CGR. |
| Last Updated | The last time the status of the reprovisioning action for this CGR was updated. |
| Template Version | The version of the Field Area Router Factory Reprovision template being applied. |
| Error Message | The error message reported by the CGR, if any. |
| Error Details | The error details. |

# Tunnel Reprovisioning

If you make changes to the Field Area Router Tunnel Addition template and want all CGRs already connected to IoT FND reprovisioned with new tunnels based on the modified template, use the tunnel reprovisioning feature of IoT FND.

Tunnel reprovisioning places the CGR in a state where no tunnels are configured, and then initiates a new tunnel provisioning request. To reprovision tunnels, IoT FND sequentially goes through the FARs (12 at a time) in a tunnel provisioning group. For every CGR, IoT FND rolls back the configuration of the CGR to that defined in the ps-start-config template file.

After a rollback to ps-start-config, the CGR contacts IoT FND to request tunnel provisioning. IoT FND processes the Field Area Router Tunnel Addition template and sends the resultant configuration commands for creating new tunnels to the CGR.

For Cisco IOS routers, the checkpoint files are before-tunnel-config, before-registration-config, and Express-setup-config. You perform a configuration replace for Cisco IOS based CGRs.



**Note** The Field Area Router Factory Reprovision template is not used when performing tunnel reprovisioning.

To configure and trigger tunnel reprovisioning:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane, select the tunnel group whose template to provision.

**Step 3** Click the **Reprovisioning Actions** tab.

**Step 4** From the Action drop-down menu, choose **Tunnel Reprovisioning**.

**Step 5** Click **Start**.

IoT FND changes the Reprovisioning Status field to Initialized, and then to Running.

**Note**
If you click **Stop** while tunnel reprovisioning is running, IoT FND stops the reprovisioning process only for the FARs in the queue that were not selected. However, for those CGRs in the queue that were selected for reprovisioning, the process completes (success or error) and cannot be stopped.

The reprovisioning process completes after IoT FND finishes attempting to reprovision each CGR in the tunnel provisioning group. If a CGR cannot be reprovisioned, IoT FND displays the error message reported by the CGR.

# Recover from a communication failure during tunnel reprovisioning

A communication failure can occur after Cisco IoT FND applies the tunnel configuration but before it completes the CGNA profile configuration on a Cisco IOS router. For example, Cisco IoT FND might report the following error while communicating with the router WSMA configuration URL:

```
HTTP response '502: Bad Gateway'
```

When the failure occurs:

- The tunnel configuration might already be present on the router.
- The `cg-nms-register` profile might not be configured or activated.
- The `cg-nms-tunnel` profile might remain active.
- Reprovisioning might not complete until you restore the router configuration and retrigger tunnel provisioning.

**Before you begin**

- Restore network communication with the router.
- Obtain privileged CLI access to the router.
- Confirm that the `flash:/before-tunnel-config.bak` pre-tunnel backup checkpoint exists.

Do not continue if the backup checkpoint is missing or you cannot verify its contents. Contact Cisco Support for assistance.



**Caution** Replacing the running configuration can temporarily interrupt router connectivity.

Follow these steps to recover from a communication failure during tunnel reprovisioning.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Log in to the router.

**Step 2** Restore the router configuration from the pre-tunnel backup checkpoint.

```
configure replace flash:/before-tunnel-config.bak
```

Respond to any confirmation prompts that the router displays. Wait for the configuration replacement to complete before you continue.

**Step 3** Delete the current pre-tunnel checkpoint file.

```
delete flash:/before-tunnel-config
```

Respond to any confirmation prompts that the router displays.

**Step 4** Retrigger tunnel provisioning by executing the `cg-nms-tunnel` profile.

**Example:**

```
cgna exec profile cg-nms-tunnel
```

**Step 5** Monitor the tunnel provisioning operation in Cisco IoT FND and verify the profile transition.

- The router has the required tunnel configuration.
- The `cg-nms-register` profile is configured and active.
- The `cg-nms-tunnel` profile is inactive.

After tunnel provisioning completes successfully, the router registers with Cisco IoT FND through the provisioned tunnel.

# Factory Reprovisioning

Use the Factory Reprovisioning feature in IoT FND to change the factory configuration of CGRs (express-setup-config).

Factory Reprovisioning involves these steps:

1. Sending the roll back command to the CGR.
2. Reloading the CGR.
3. Processing the Field Area Router Factory Reprovision template, and pushing the resultant commands to the CGR.
4. Saving the configuration in the express-setup-config file.

   After these steps complete successfully, IoT FND processes the Field Area Router Tunnel Addition, Head-End Router Tunnel Addition, and Head-End Router Tunnel Deletion templates and pushes the resultant commands to the CGR (see Tunnel Provisioning Configuration Process, on page 436).

To configure and trigger factory reprovisioning:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **CONFIG** > **Tunnel Provisioning**.

**Step 2** In the TUNNEL GROUPS pane, select the tunnel group whose template you want to edit.

**Step 3** Click the **Router Factory Reprovision** tab and enter the template that contains the configuration commands to apply.

**Note**
The Router Factory Reprovision template is processed twice during factory reprovisioning; once when pushing the configuration and again before saving the configuration in express-setup-config. Because of this, when making your own template, use the specific if/else condition model defined in the default template.

**Step 4** Click **Disk icon to Save**.

**Step 5** If needed, make the necessary modifications to the Field Area Router Tunnel Addition, Head-End Router Tunnel Addition, and Head-End Router Tunnel Deletion templates.

**Step 6** Click **Reprovisioning Actions** tab.

**Step 7** Select **Factory Reprovisioning**.




**Step 8** From the Interface drop-down menu, choose the CGR interface for IoT FND to use to contact the FARs for reprovisioning.

**Step 9** From the Interface Type drop-down menu, choose **IPv4** or **IPv6**.

**Step 10** Click the **Start** button.

IoT FND changes the Reprovisioning Status field to Initialized, and then to Running.

**Note**
If you click **Stop** while factory reprovisioning is running, IoT FND stops the reprovisioning process only for the FARs in the queue that were not selected. However, for those CGRs in the queue that were selected for reprovisioning, the process completes and cannot be stopped.

The reprovisioning process completes after IoT FND has finished attempting to reprovision each CGR in the tunnel provisioning group. If a CGR cannot be reprovisioned, IoT FND displays the error message reported by the CGR.

#### Sample Field Area Router Factory Reprovision Template

This sample template changes the WiFi SSID and passphrase in the factory configuration.

```
<#--IMPORTANT: This template is processed twice during factory
reprovisioning. The if/else condition described below is needed to
determine which part of the template is applied.
In this example, if no schedule name wimaxMigrationRebootTimer is found in
runningConfig, then the if part of the if/else section is applied. During
the second pass, this template runs the commands in the else section and
the no scheduler command is applied. If modifying this template, do not
remove the if/else condition or else the template fails. -->
```

```
<#if !far.runningConfig.text?contains("scheduler schedule name
wimaxMigrationRebootTimer")>

<#--Comment: This is a sample of generating wifi ssid and passphrase
randomly-->

wifi ssid ${far.randomSSID("PREFIX_")}
authentication key-management wpa2
wpa2-psk ascii ${far.randomPassword(10)}
exit

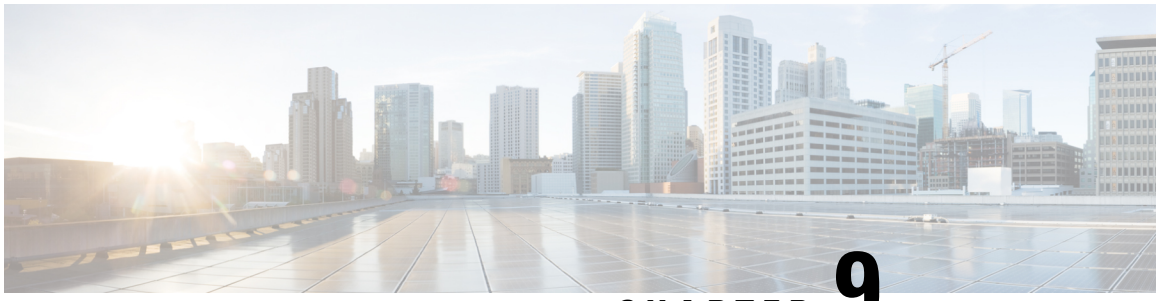
feature scheduler
scheduler job name wimaxMigration
reload
exit

scheduler schedule name wimaxMigrationRebootTimer
time start +02:00
job name wimaxMigration
exit

<#else>

no scheduler job name wimaxMigration
no scheduler schedule name wimaxMigrationRebootTimer

</#if>
```



CHAPTER 9

# Monitor System Activity

This section describes how to monitor IoT FND system activity, including the following topics:


- Quick Start for New Installs, on page 475
- Using the Dashboard, on page 476
- Monitoring Events, on page 493
- Monitoring Issues, on page 506
- Viewing Device Charts, on page 513


## Quick Start for New Installs

Quick Start for New Installs prompts you for information to determine the appropriate deployment. No Devices or licenses are added during the Quick Start Process. When you first open a new install of FND software, the DASHBOARD page appears and you select QUICK SETUP.

To quick start for new installs:

### Procedure

**Step 1** At first login, as a root user, click **Dashboard**. A No Devices or Dashlets panel appears, which displays the following options:

- ADD LICENSE
- ADD DEVICES
- ADD DASHLET
- GUIDED TOUR

**Step 2** Click **GUIDED TOUR**.

**Note**
You may need to add a license or create a dummy device to enable the Guided Tour. The Guided Tour feature must be enabled by the first-time FND root user that logs into the FND system before you can use the feature.

**Step 3** At the root user menu (upper-right corner) that appears, select **Guided Tour**. This opens a Guided Tour Settings window that lists all available Guided Tours:

- Add Devices
- Device Configuration
- Device Configuration Group Management
- Tunnel Group Management
- Tunnel Provisioning
- Provisioning Settings
- Device Configuration and Device Groups
- Firmware Update

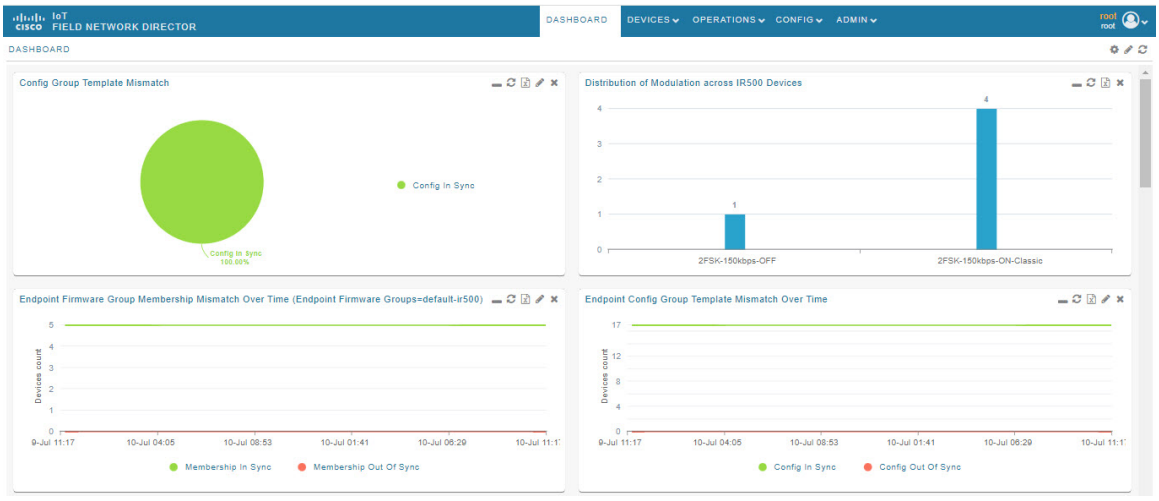
**Step 4** After you select one of the Guided Tours, you will be redirected to that configuration page and windows appear to step you through the configuration steps and let you Add or Update Values as necessary.

**Note**
When you select the Zero Touch Provisioning option list in step 3 above, a Zero Touch Provisioning setup guided tour window appears that lists all the prerequisites for the device on-boarding: (Provisioning Settings, Group Management, Manage Configuration: Bootstrap Template, Tunnel Provisioning, Device Configuration, Add Devices).

# Using the Dashboard

The IoT FND Dashboard displays *dashlets* to provide a visual overview of important network metrics for a device. You can select what you want to display.

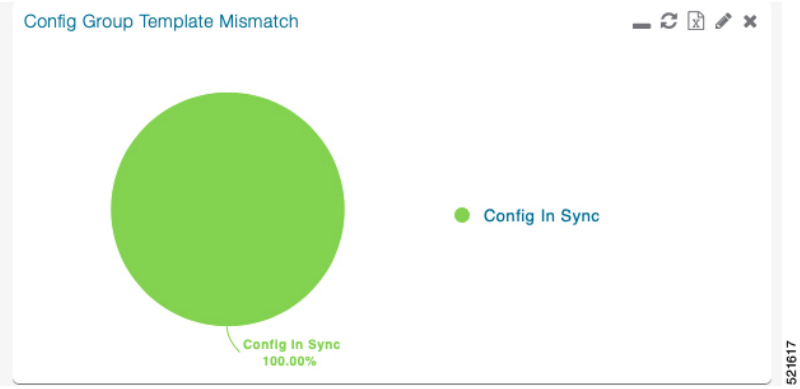
***Figure 32: DASHBOARD***



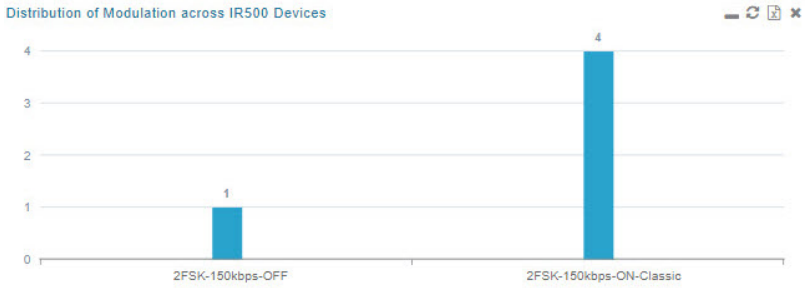

# Types of Dashlets

The Dashboard displays three types of dashlets for a selected device:

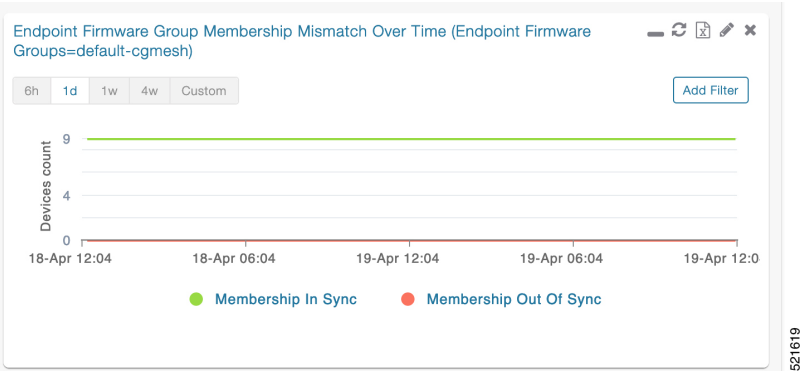
- Pie-chart dashlets display a ratio of the device properties as a pie chart.




- Bar-chart dashlets display device properties.




- Line-graph dashlets display graphs that show device variances over time.




**Tip** Graphs set to intervals longer than one day may not display the data at the last datapoint exactly as shown in the matching field on the Device Info page. This is because data aggregation is occurring less frequently than polling done to update the fields on the Device Info page. Set these graphs to the 6h or 1d intervals to update the data more frequently. Use intervals longer than one day to view data trends.

# Customize Dashboard Dashlets

At the DASHBOARD page use the three icons (Cog, Pencil, Refresh) in the upper-right hand-corner of the page to customize your Dashlets.

To customize the dashoard dashlets:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the Dashboard Settings Cog icon to Add Dashlets and Set Refresh Interval for all active dashlets.

**Step 2** Click the pencil icon to Add or Remove a Filter for a device.

**Step 3** Click the **Refresh** icon to refresh the dashlet.

At individual dashlets you can:

**Step 4** Click the dash (-) icon to minimize the dashlet.

**Step 5** Click the Refresh icon to refresh the dashlet.

**Step 6** Click the (+) icon to export data (.csv format) from the dashlet.

**Step 7** Click the filter icon (pencil icon) to: (Options vary by dashlet type):

| |
|---|
| Define reporting intervals by selecting defined periods such as (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w), Last Billing Period and Current Billing Period, or define your own Custom time period. |
| Define a Series Selector, which allows you to define different possible states for a chart. For example, the Endpoint Config Group Mismatch Over Time chart has the following Series Selector options: Config Out of Sync and Config in Sync. Clicking the Series Selector option names on the chart can cause the data to display or not display on the chart. When not selected, a name appears in a faded hue on the chart. |
| Use drop-down menus found in some table headings to display data in an ascending or descending order or display an additional heading option (such as Down Routers Over Time) in the table. |
| Define the number of entries that display on the chart by selecting a value from the Show drop-down menu. |
| Display data as either a bar chart or pie chart. |
| Define a custom line-graph chart. Select the number of devices to chart for line-graph chart displays. |
| Select a series to refine data in line-graph chart displays. |
| Filter line-graph chart displays by group. |
| Add a Filter. |

**Step 8** Click (**X**) to close the dashlet.

# Pre-defined Dashlets

*Table 109: Feature History*

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| User Experience Enhancements | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | The Cisco IoT FND dashboard includes pre-defined dashlets, where an additional **Name** field is added along with the Element Identifier (**EID**). You can delete the default views of the devices you select in the **Devices** > **Field Devices** page. You can also add the user-defined properties in the customized tab in the **Field Devices** page. |

| Dashlet | Description |
|---|---|
| Config Group Template Mismatch | This pie chart shows the number of devices with matched and mismatched configuration group templates. (Chart applies only to mesh endpoint configuration groups). |
| Devices with interfaces enabled but down | This gauge chart displays the count of devices that have interfaces that are enabled but down and the count of interfaces. To display this dashlet, click add (Operation column) at the Dashboard Settings page, and then define the device type and interface (such as Type:cgr1000, Interface:Async 1/1) and save your entries. Once the dashlet is on the Dashboard, click the needle of the gauge chart to launch the Device Details list page that shows all devices that meet the criteria of having enabled, but down interfaces. |
| Distribution of modulations across meters | This line graph shows the distribution of modulations across meters. Modulations graphed: 8PSK, QPSK, BPSK, ROBO, OFDM600,OFDM200, FSK150, QPSK12.5. |
| Distribution of modulations across IR500 Devices | This line graph shows the distribution of modulations across IR500 devices. Modulations graphed: 8PSK, QPSK, BPSK, ROBO, OFDM600,OFDM200, FSK150, QPSK12.5. |
| Endpoint Config Groups Template Mismatch Over Time | This line graph shows the number of endpoints across all configuration groups and particular configuration groups that are out of sync for the configured time interval. |
| Endpoint Firmware Group Membership Mismatch Over Time | This line graph shows the number of endpoints across all firmware groups and particular firmware groups that are out of sync for the configured time interval. |
| Endpoint Inventory | This endpoint status displays the proportion (and count) of endpoints. For example, the count of devices with an Unheard status relative to the other states: Registering, Up, Down, and Outage. |

| Dashlet | Description |
|---|---|
| Endpoint States Over Time | This line graph shows a count of endpoints and their states for the configured time interval. States shown: Registering, Down, Outage, Unheard, Up, Restored, Unmanaged. |
| Firmware Group Membership Mismatch | This pie chart shows the number of devices with mismatched firmware groups (applicable only to endpoint firmware groups). |
| Gateway Inventory | This pie chart shows the gateway count and its percentage of the whole by the following states: Unheard, Up, Down. |
| Hop Count Distribution | This pie chart shows the hop count distribution for mesh devices. |
| Router Inventory | This pie chart shows a router count and its percentage of the whole by the following states: Unheard, Up, Down. |
| Router States Over Time | This line graph shows the state of all routers over a configured time interval. States supported: Up, Down, Unmanaged, Unsupported and Unheard.<br>Use the Add Filter button to track:<br>• Specific router (Type)<br>• Router Configuration Groups<br>• Router Firmware Groups |
| Routers With Top Cellular Bandwidth Usage | This bandwidth chart displays the following information for the top *n* routers: EID, NAME, Interface, Bandwidth Usage and Bandwidth Usage (in Bytes) for a router per the defined filter. The filter defines possible time periods (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w, Custom, Last Billing Period) to display. To define the filter, click the pencil icon.<br>**Note**<br>You must define the Monthly Cellular Billing Period Start Day for the Last Billing Period option at the following page: **Admin** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** > **Billing Period Settings** . |
| Routers With Top Ethernet Bandwidth Usage | This bandwidth chart displays the following information for the top *n* routers: EID, NAME, Interface, Bandwidth Usage and Bandwidth in Usage (in Gigabits) for a router per the defined filter. The filter defines possible time periods (6h, 1d, 1w, 4w, Custom, Last Billing Period) to display. To define the filter, click the pencil icon.<br>**Note**<br>You must define the Monthly Ethernet Billing Period Start Day for the Last Billing Period option at the following page: **Admin** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** > **Billing Period Settings** . |
| Routers With Least Cellular RSSI | This Cellular RSSI chart displays the following information for the top *n* routers: EID, NAME, Interface, Cellular RSSI and Cellular RSSI (in dBm) for a router. |

| Dashlet | Description |
|---|---|
| Service Providers with Maximum Down Routers for Cellular 1 | This dashlet shows the service provider names, their associated cell IDs (if available), their associated total router count, the count of down routers, and a sparkline showing the down routers over time (when you select the option per Tip noted below).<br>This dashlet displays the aggregated maximum Down Routers for device types CGR1000 and IR800 for single modem routers.<br>**Tip**<br>Move your cursor over any column heading to display the Down Routers Over Time listings in either ascending or descending order. |
| Service Providers with Maximum Down Routers for Cellular 2 | This dashlet shows the service provider names, their associated cell IDs (if available), their associated total router count, the count of down routers, and a sparkline showing the down routers over time (when you select the option per Tip noted below).<br>This dashlet displays the aggregated maximum Down Routers for device types CGR1000 and IR800 for dual modem routers.<br>**Tip**<br>Move your cursor over any column heading to display listings in either ascending or descending order or to display the Down Routers Over Time column. |

# Repositioning Dashlets

You can configure the Dashboard to display charts in your preferred arrangement.

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Click and drag the title bar of a chart to the desired position.

**Step 2** Click (x) within a chart to remove the chart from the page.

**Step 3** Collapse a dashlet to display only its title bar (such as Endpoint Inventory) by clicking the Minimize button (-).

**Step 4** To refresh a dashlet, click the **Refresh** button.

# Set time filters to view charts

Use this task to set custom time filters for charts.

Use the **Filter** option to view charts for default or custom-defined time intervals. The chart provides statistical information on devices (such as device information, events, or issues) and FND servers.

- Default time intervals: The options available are **6h** (6 hours), **1d** (one day), **1w** (one week), or **4w** (four weeks). For example, **6h** collects the device data for the last 6 hours and **1d** collects the device data for the last 24 hours.

**Note** You can hover over the chart to view the tooltip information. The tooltip appears by default in the charts for small data and displays information in the combination of data values, text, and/or tokens. For charts with a huge dataset, the tooltip doesn't appear by default. You have to select and expand the specific portion of the chart for which you need the information and then hover over to see the tooltip.

**Note** You see only aggregated data for **1w**, **4w**, and **Custom** charts and not real-time data, to avoid performance impact on Cisco IoT FND. The processing of a huge amount of data and displaying them in real-time slows down Cisco IoT FND.

- Custom: This option allows you to customize the time frame for collecting the device data. The chart in the dashlets provides the device data specific to the time frame set by you.

**Note** In some cases, the date and time displayed in the chart varies from the time frame customized by you. This time discrepancy is due to the time difference in the respective location of the Cisco IoT FND server and the Cisco IoT FND client. To rectify this time difference, you have to set the time zone in the Cisco IoT FND to your current location, using **User** > **Time Zone** (right top corner in the user interface).

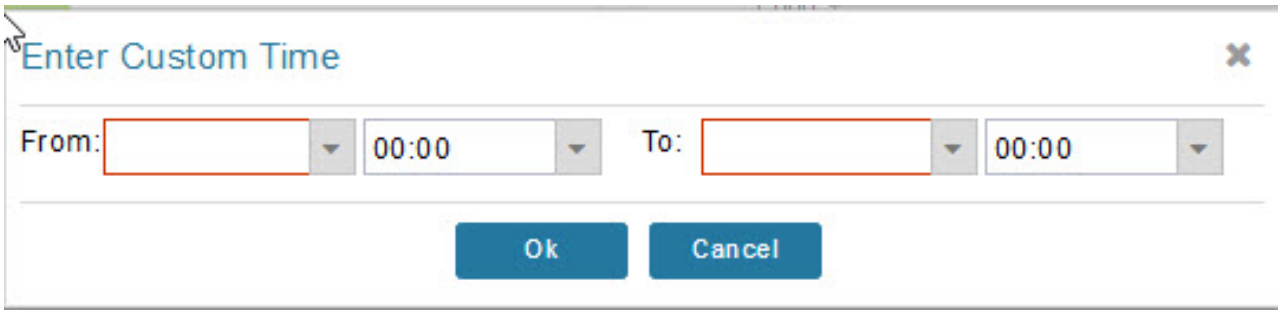
### Procedure

**Step 1** Click **Filter** (pencil icon) in the right corner of the dashlet.

**Step 2** Click the **Custom** button.

**Step 3** In the **Enter Custom Time** window, select the time frame from the **From** and **To** fields.

**Step 4** Click **OK**.




**Note**

The **From** and **To** fields are only enabled when the time range is set to Custom.

# Setting the Dashlet Refresh Interval

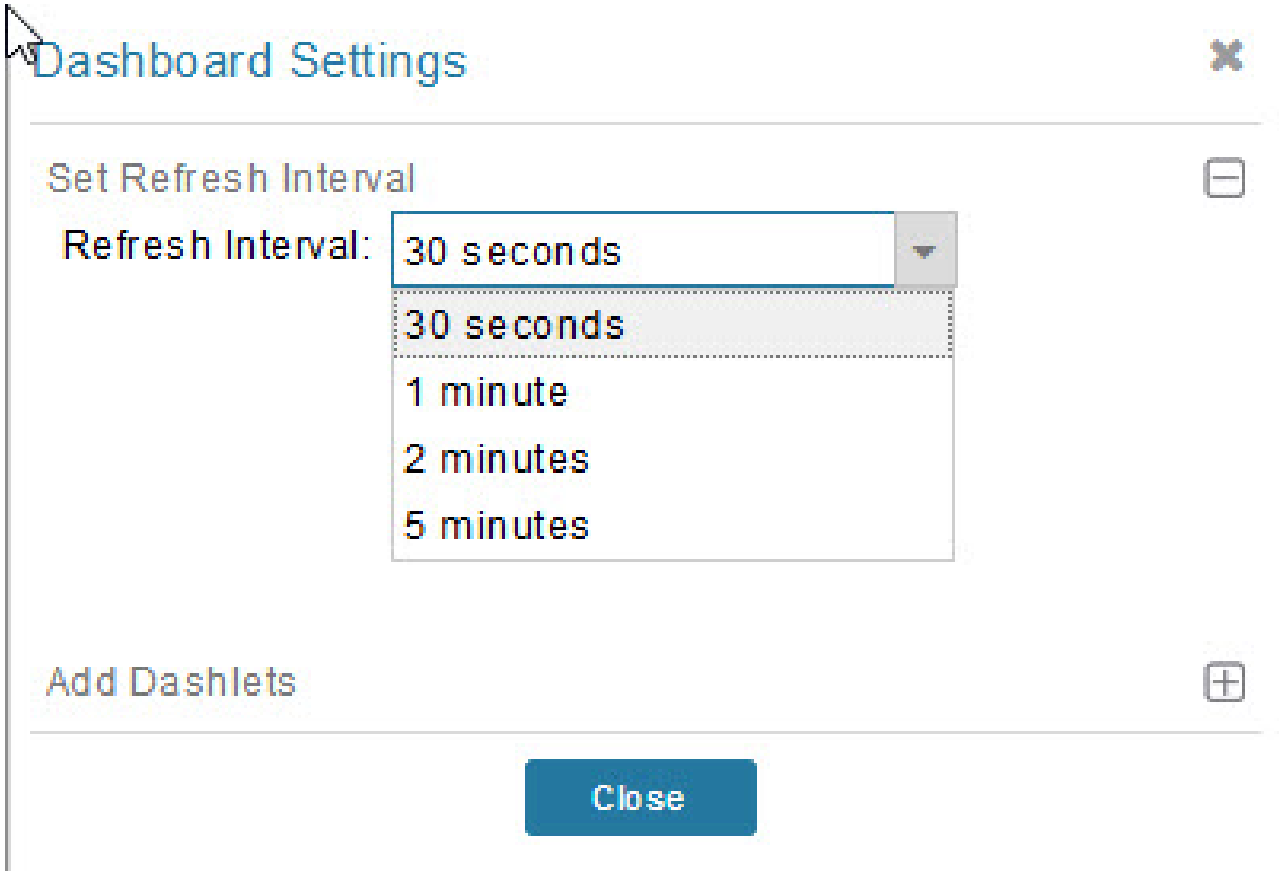
To set the refresh interval for dashlets:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

**Step 2** Click the **Dashboard Settings** button (cog icon) in the upper-right corner of the page under the root <user> icon.

The Dashboard Settings panel appears.




**Step 3** From the drop-down menu, choose a refresh interval.

**Step 4** Close the Dashboard Settings dialog box when finished.

# Adding Dashlets

To add dashlets to the Dashboard:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

**Step 2** Click the **Settings** button (cog icon) in the upper-right hand corner of the page.

**Step 3** Click **Add Dashlets (+)**.

**Note**
No dashlets display in this dialog box if all are displaying on the Dashboard.

**Step 4** To add a listed dashlet to the Dashboard, select the name of dashlet.

**Step 5** Close the Dashboard Settings dialog box by clicking (x) in upper-right corner of panel when finished.

***Table 110: Router Metrics***

| Field Name | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Bandwidth Usage | cellularBandwidth | The total accumulated amount of bytes sent and received over the cellular uplink backhaul. |
| Battery 0 Level | battery0Level | The percentage of charge remaining in battery 0. |
| Battery 0 Remaining Time | battery0Runtime | The runtime remaining on battery 0. |
| Battery 1 Level | battery1Level | The percentage of charge remaining in battery 1. |
| Battery 1 Remaining Time | battery1Runtime | The runtime remaining on battery 1. |
| Battery 2 Level | battery2Level | The percentage of charge remaining in battery 2. |
| Battery 2 Remaining Time | battery2Runtime | The runtime remaining on battery 2. |
| C1222 Multicast Incoming Traffic | c1222McastInTraffic | C1222 multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Multicast Outgoing Traffic | c1222McastOutTraffic | C1222 multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Multicast Traffic | c1222McastTraffic | C1222 multicast traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Total Incoming Traffic | c1222InTraffic | Total C1222 receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Total Outgoing Traffic | c1222OutTraffic | Total C1222 transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Total Traffic | c1222Traffic | Total C1222 traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Unicast Incoming Traffic | c1222UcastInTraffic | C1222 unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Unicast Outgoing Traffic | c1222UcastOutTraffic | C1222 unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| C1222 Unicast Traffic | c1222UcastTraffic | C1222 unicast traffic on the WPAN interface. |

| Field Name | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cellular Module Temperature | cellModuleTemp | The internal temperature of 3G module. |
| Chassis Temperature | chassisTemp | The internal temperature of the device. |
| CINR | wimaxCinr | The measured CINR value of the WiMAX RF uplink. |
| CSMP Incoming Traffic | csmpInTraffic | CSMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Multicast Incoming Traffic | csmpMcastInTraffic | CSMP multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Multicast Outgoing Traffic | csmpMcastOutTraffic | CSMP multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Multicast Traffic | csmpMcastTraffic | CSMP multicast traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Outgoing Traffic | csmpOutTraffic | CSMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Traffic | csmpTraffic | Total CSMP traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Unicast Incoming Traffic | csmpUcastInTraffic | CSMP unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Unicast Outgoing Traffic | csmpUcastOutTraffic | CSMP unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| CSMP Unicast Traffic | csmpUcastTraffic | Total CSMP unicast traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Current Call Duration | cellConnectTime | The amount of time the current call lasted; applicable to CDMA only. |
| DHCP Incoming Traffic | dhcpInTraffic | DHCP receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| DHCP Outgoing Traffic | dhcpOutTraffic | DHCP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| DHCP Traffic | dhcpTraffic | Total DHCP traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Dot 1x Traffic | dot1xTraffic | Total Dot 1x traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Dot1x Incoming Traffic | dot1xInTraffic | Dot1x receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Dot1x Outgoing Traffic | dot1xOutTraffic | Dot1x transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| ECIO | cellularEcio | The signal strength of CDMA at individual sector level. |
| ICMP Incoming Traffic | icmpInTraffic | ICMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| ICMP Outgoing Traffic | icmpOutTraffic | ICMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Lowpan Incoming Traffic | lowpanInTraffic | Lo WPAN receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Lowpan Outgoing Traffic | lowpanOutTraffic | Lo WPAN transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Mcast Incoming Traffic | mcastInTraffic | Multicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Mcast Outgoing Traffic | mcastOutTraffic | Multicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Mesh Endpoint Count | meshEndpointCount | Number of active connected mesh endpoints. |

| Field Name | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ND NS Incoming Traffic | ndnsInTraffic | ND NS receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Outage Incoming Traffic | outageInTraffic | Outage on receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Overall Battery Remaining Time | batteryRuntime | Battery runtime remaining (all batteries). |
| Raw Socket Rx S1 | rawSocketRxSpeedS1 | Raw socket receive data rate for serial interface 1. |
| Raw Socket Rx S2 | rawSocketRxSpeedS2 | Raw socket receive data rate for serial interface 2. |
| Raw Socket Rx(Frames) S1 | rawSocketRxFramesS1 | Raw socket receive data rate, in frames, for serial interface 1. |
| Raw Socket Rx(Frames) S2 | rawSocketRxFramesS2 | Raw socket receive data rate, in frames, for serial interface 2. |
| Raw Socket Tx S1 | rawSocketTxSpeedS1 | Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 1. |
| Raw Socket Tx S2 | rawSocketTxSpeedS2 | Raw socket transmit data rate for serial interface 2. |
| Raw Socket Tx(Frames) S1 | rawSocketTxFramesS1 | Raw socket transmission data rate, in frames, for serial interface 1. |
| Raw Socket Tx(Frames) S2 | rawSocketTxFramesS2 | Raw socket transmission data rate, in frames, for serial interface 2. |
| Receive Packet Reassembly Drops | meshRxReassemblyDrops | The rate of receive packet fragments dropped because of no space in the reassembly buffer. |
| Receive Speed | ethernetRxSpeed | The rate of data received by the Ethernet uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, an hour). |
| Receive Speed | wimaxRxSpeed | The rate of data received by the WiMAX uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Receive Speed | cellularRxSpeed | The rate of data received by the cellular uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Receive Speed | meshRxSpeed | The rate of data received by the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Remaining ICMP Incoming Traffic | remainIcmpInTraffic | Remaining ICMP receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Remaining ICMP Outgoing Traffic | remainIcmpOutTraffic | Remaining ICMP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Remaining ICMP Traffic | remainIcmpTraffic | Total remaining ICMP traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Remaining IP Incoming Traffic | remainIpInTraffic | Remaining IP receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Remaining IP Outgoing Traffic | remainIpOutTraffic | Remaining IP transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Remaining IP Traffic | remainIpTraffic | Total remaining IP traffic on the WPAN interface. |

| Field Name | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| RPL DAO Incoming Traffic | rplDaoInTraffic | DAO receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| RPL DIO Incoming Traffic | rplDioInTraffic | DIO receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| RPL Incoming Traffic | rplInTraffic | RPL receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| RPL RA Outgoing Traffic | rplRaOutTraffic | RA transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| RPL Source Route Table Entries | meshRoutes | The number of entries a given router has in its source-route table. This provides a way to measure the number of elements in the PAN. |
| RPL Total Traffic | rplTraffic | Total RPL traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| RSSI | cellularRssi | The measured RSSI value of the cellular RF uplink. |
| RSSI | wimaxRssi | The measured RSSI value of the WiMAX RF uplink. |
| Total Incoming Traffic | totalInTraffic | Total receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Total Outgoing Traffic | totalOutTraffic | Total transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Transmit Packet Drops | ethernetTxDrops | The rate of packets dropped because the outbound queue was full while trying to transmit on the Ethernet uplink interface. |
| Transmit Packet Drops | meshTxDrops | The rate of packets dropped because the outbound queue was full while trying to transmit on the mesh uplink interface. |
| Transmit Speed | ethernetTxSpeed | The current speed of data transmission over the Ethernet uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Transmit Speed | cellularTxSpeed | The current speed of data transmission over the cellular uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Transmit Speed | wimaxTxSpeed | The current speed of data transmission over the WiMAX uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Transmit Speed | meshTxSpeed | The current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface, in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (for example, one hour). |
| Ucast Incoming Traffic | ucastInTraffic | Unicast receive traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Ucast Outgoing Traffic | ucastOutTraffic | Unicast transmit traffic on the WPAN interface. |
| Uptime | uptime | The amount of time, in seconds, that the device has been running since last boot |
| Utilization Bytes (slots 1–8) | ethernetUtilBytes[slot number] | The data, in bytes, transmitted and received by the Ethernet on the uplink or downlink network interface at slot x. |

| Field Name | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Utilization Bytes (slot 9-11) | ethernetUtilBytes[9-11] | (Cisco IOS CGRs running GOS only) The data, in bytes, transmitted and received by the Ethernet on the uplink or downlink network interface at module/slot 0/0, 0/1, or 0/2, respectively. |

*Table 111: Router Properties*

| Field Name | Key | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Battery 0 State | battery0State | The state of battery 0 charge (combined attribute). |
| Battery 1 State | battery1State | The state of battery 1 charge (combined attribute). |
| Battery 2 State | battery2State | The state of battery 2 charge (combined attribute). |
| Cellular Roaming Status | cellRoamingStatus | The roaming status of the cellular module on the CGR. |
| Network Name | cellularNetworkName | The network that the cellular device is associated with. |
| Module Status | cellularStatus | The status and state of the cellular module. |
| Cellular Network Type | cellularType | The cellular network type (CDMA or GSM). |
| Door Status | doorStatus | The device door status (Open or Closed). |
| Power Source | powerSource | The device current power source. |
| Link State | wimaxLinkState | The device WiMAX link state. |

# Removing Dashlets

To remove dashlets from the Dashboard:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.

**Step 2** Close the dashlet by clicking (X) in the upper-right corner of the panel.

# Using Pie Charts to Get More Information

Roll over any segment of a pie chart to display a callout with information on that segment.

Click the Router Inventory and Mesh Endpoint Inventory pie charts to display the devices in List View.

# Setting Time Filters To View Charts

Use the **Filter** option to view charts for default or custom-defined time intervals. The chart provides statistical information on devices (such as device information, events, or issues) and FND servers.

- Default time intervals: The options available are **6h** (6 hours), **1d** (one day), **1w** (one week), or **4w** (four weeks). For example, **6h** collects the device data for the last 6 hours and **1d** collects the device data for the last 24 hours.



**Note** You can hover over the chart to view the tooltip information. The tooltip appears by default in the charts for small data and displays information in the combination of data values, text, and/or tokens. For charts with a huge dataset, the tooltip doesn't appear by default. You have to select and expand the specific portion of the chart for which you need the information and then hover over to see the tooltip.



**Note** You see only aggregated data for **1w**, **4w**, and **Custom** charts and not real-time data, to avoid performance impact on Cisco IoT FND. The processing of a huge amount of data and displaying them in real-time slows down Cisco IoT FND.

- Custom: This option allows you to customize the time frame for collecting the device data. The chart in the dashlets provides the device data specific to the time frame set by you.



**Note** In some cases, the date and time displayed in the chart varies from the time frame customized by you. This time discrepancy is due to the time difference in the respective location of the Cisco IoT FND server and the Cisco IoT FND client. To rectify this time difference, you have to set the time zone in the Cisco IoT FND to your current location, using **User** > **Time Zone** (right top corner in the user interface).

To set time filters to view charts:

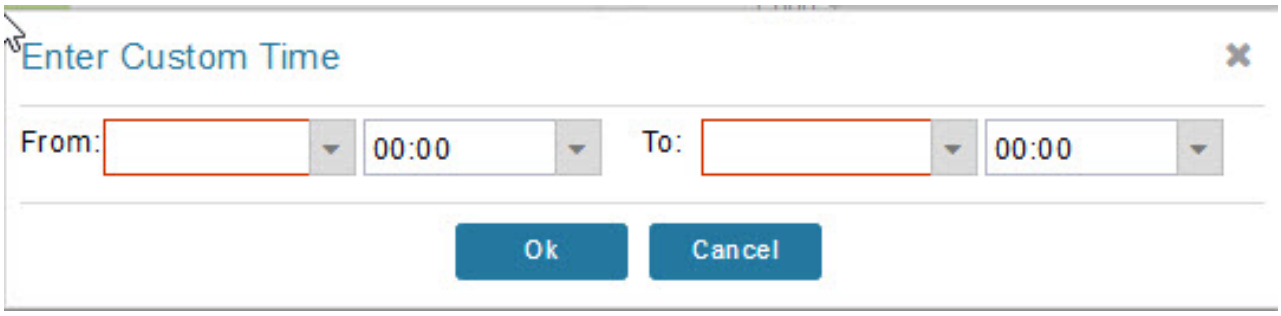
### Procedure

**Step 1** Click **Filter** (pencil icon) in the right corner of the dashlet.

**Step 2** Click the **Custom** button.

**Step 3** In the **Enter Custom Time** window, select the time frame from the **From** and **To** fields.

**Step 4** Click **OK**.




**Note**
The **From** and **To** fields are only enabled when the time range is set to Custom.

# Collapsing Dashlets

To collapse the dashlets:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **DASHBOARD** menu.
**Step 2** Click the minimize icon **(-)** at the upper-right of the dashlet window to hide the window.

# Using the Series Selector

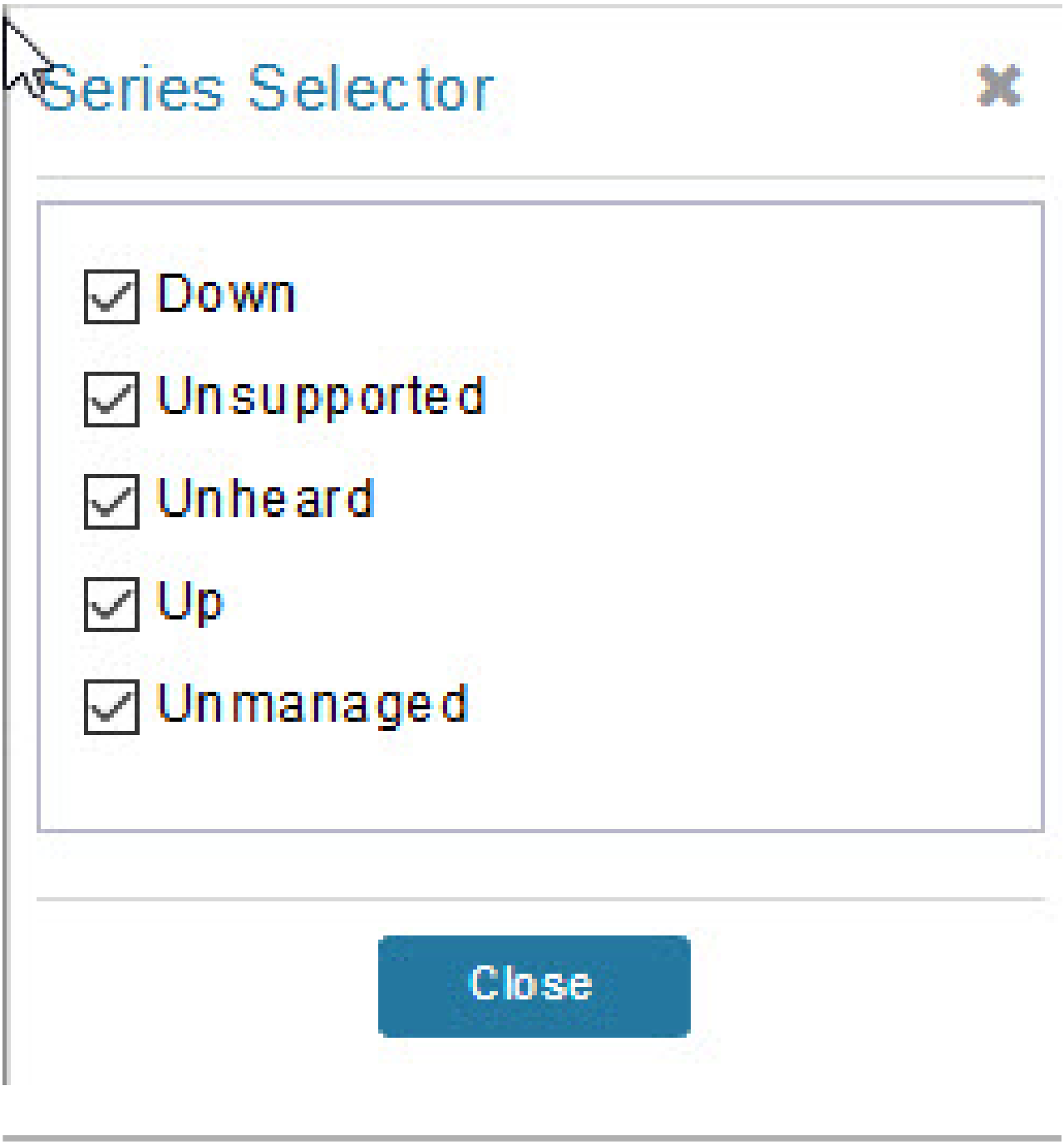
You use the Series Selector to refine line-graphs to display by device status. The device options are:

- Routers: Down, Outage, Unsupported, Unheard, and Up
- Mesh Endpoint Config Group: Config Out of Sync and Config In Sync
- Mesh Endpoint Firmware Group: Membership Out of Sync and Membership In Sync
- Mesh Endpoint States: Down, Outage, Unheard, and Up

To use the Series Selector:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Click **Series Selector**.
**Step 2** In the **Series Selector** dialog box, check the check boxes for the data series to show in the graph.
**Step 3** Click **Close**.




# Using Filters

You use filters to refine the displayed line-graph data by groups. Applied filters display after the dashlet title.

To use the filters:

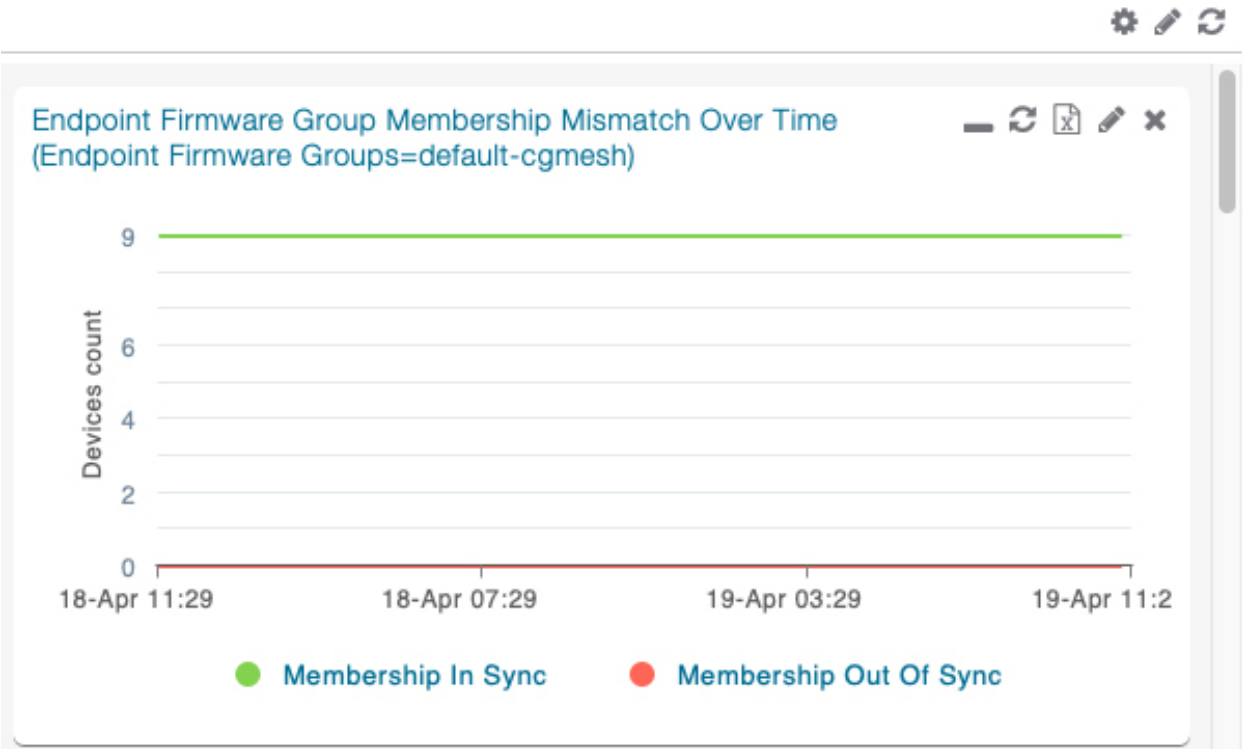
### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the interval icon (pencil) in the upper-right corner of the panel to display the 2 filtering parameters on the chart: a time frame (such as 6h) and components (such as Endpoint Configuration Groups, Mesh Endpoints (MEs).

**Step 2** Click a time frame.

**Step 3** From the first drop-down menu, choose a group type.

***Figure 33: Endpoint Firmware Group Membership Mismatch Over Time***




**Step 4** From the first drop-down menu, choose a group type.

**Step 5** From the third drop-down menu, choose a group.

**Step 6** Click **Apply**.

The pencil icon is green and the filter displays next to the dashlet name to indicate that a filter is applied.

**Note**
Click the **Remove Filter** button to remove the filter and close the filter options.

# Exporting Dashlet Data

You can export dashlet data to a CSV file.

To export dashlet data:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** On the desired dashlet, click the export button (+).

A browser download session begins.

**Step 2** Navigate to your default download directory to view the export file.

**Note**
The filename begins with the word “export-” and includes the dashlet name (for example, export-Node_State_Over_Time_chart-1392746225010.csv).

# Monitoring Events

This section provides an overview of events and how to search and sort events.

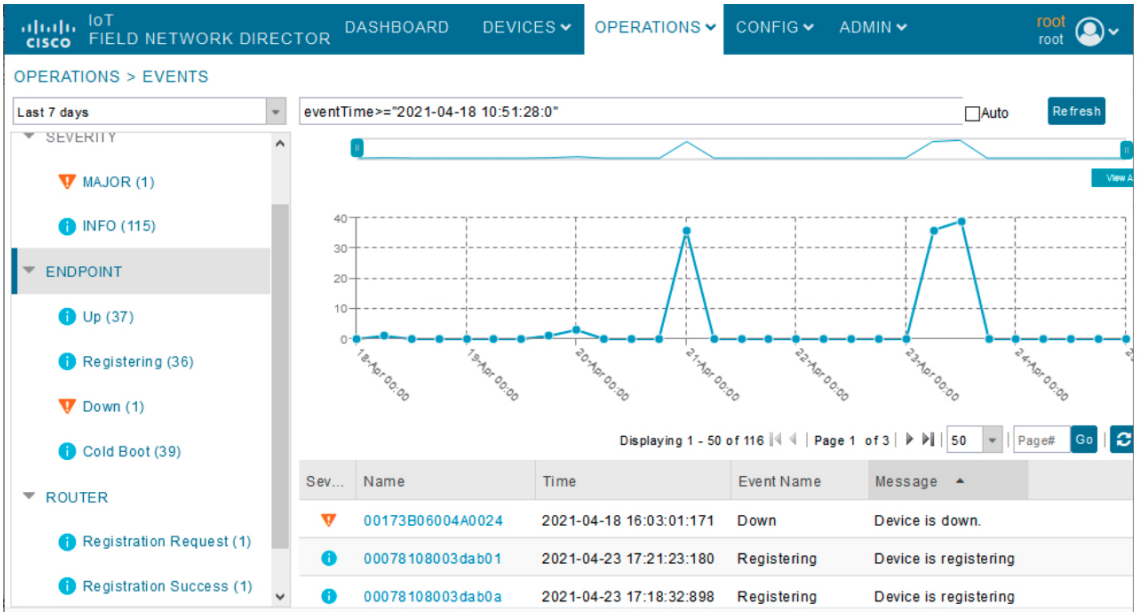
## Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Operations > Events

In the Events tab of a device, you can define the following information:

- Relative time periods: ‘Last 24 hours’, ‘Last 15 Minutes’, ‘Last 4 hours’, ‘Last 7 days’, ‘Last 30 days’ and ‘All Time’ from the drop-down menu at the left-hand side of the page
- Absolute time periods reference a specific day such as Sunday, April 25, Saturday, April 24, Friday, April 24

You can also select the number of events to display on a page (such as ‘10’, ‘50’, ‘100’, and ‘200’) by selecting that value from the drop-down menu at the far-right side of the page.

*Figure 34: Set Time Range and Page View Preferences for Events for a Specific Period of Time for an Endpoint*




# View Events

| Feature Name | Release Information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Endpoint outage or restoration event message | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Cisco IoT FND captures the endpoint outage and restoration timestamp along with Cisco IoT received timestamp in the **Field Device Events Events** pages. |

The **Events** page lists all events related to the devices that Cisco IoT FND tracks. All events are stored in the Cisco IoT FND database server and Cisco IoT FND displays them as events chart, which is a visual view of events in a time-line.

Click one of the warning messages from the left tree, for example, severity or router to view more information. The **Device Info** tab displays detailed information of the selected device. You can view the events chart of the device for default or custom-defined time intervals. For more information on viewing the chart for default or custom-defined time intervals, refer to Setting Time Filters To View Charts, on page 489.

However, depending on the number of devices the Cisco IoT FND server manages, the **Events** page can sometimes timeout. Choose **User Name** > **Preferences**, and uncheck the **Show chart on events page** and **Show summary counts on the events/issues page** check boxes.

### Procedure

**Step 1** To limit the amount of event data displayed on this page, use the Filter drop-down menu (at the top of the left pane).

**Note**

For example, you can show the events for the last 24 hours relative to the last 30 days, or events for a specific day within the last seven days.

**Step 2** To enable automatic refresh of event data to refresh every 14 seconds, check the checkbox next to the **Refresh** button. To immediately refresh event data click the **Refresh** button or the refresh icon.

**Note**
The number of event data displayed on the **Events** page is dependent on your data retention settings. For more information see, Data retention.

## All Events Pane Filters

Use the preset filters in the All Events pane to only view those event types.

## Device Events

In the left pane, IoT FND tracks events for the following devices:

- Routers
- Endpoints
- Head-end Devices
- CR Mesh Devices
- NMS Servers
- Database Servers

## Event Severity Level

In the left pane, select an event severity level to filter the list view to devices with that severity level:

- Critical
- Major
- Minor
- Info

Each event type has a preset severity level. For example, a Router Down event is a Major severity level event.

## Filtering by Severity Level

To filter by severity level, click the pencil icon:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**

**Step 2** Click the **SEVERITY** show/hide arrow (left-pane).

**Note**
Only those severity levels (**CRITICAL**, **MAJOR**, **MINOR**, or **INFO**) that have occurred display in the left pane under the SEVERITY heading.

**Step 3** Click a severity level to display all events of that severity level in the Events pane (right-pane).

## Preset Events By Device

IoT FND has a preset list of events it reports for each device it tracks. A list of those events is summarized under each device in the left pane on the Events page. For example, in the left pane click the show/hide icon ( ) next to Routers to expand the list of all events for routers.

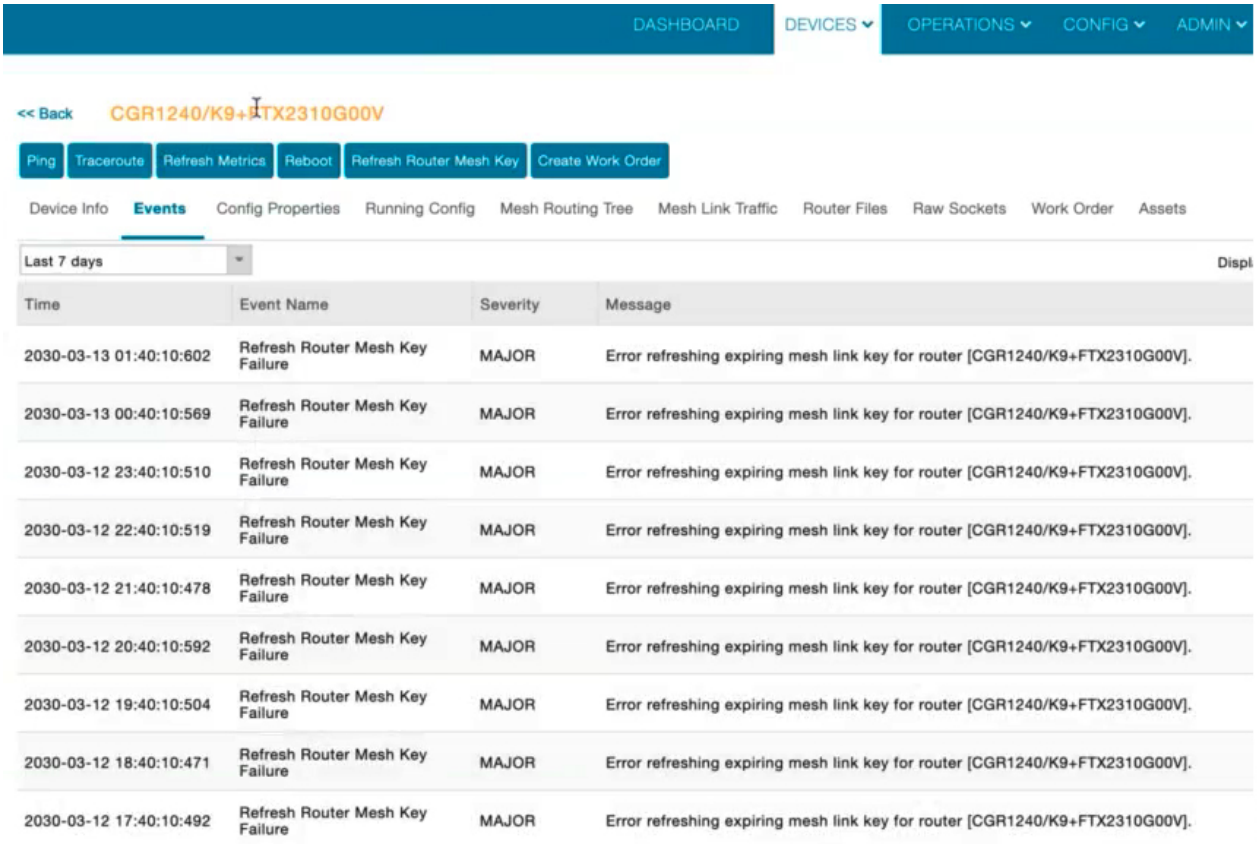
# Advanced Event Search

To use the filter to search for events:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

*Figure 35: Searching for CGR1240 Events for the Past 7 Days*




**Step 2** Above the All Events heading (left pane), select a Relative (such as 7 days, 24 hours, 15 minutes) or Absolute (Day of the Week such as March 12) search time frame and an event category [SEVERITY | ROUTER or ENDPOINT} from the drop-down menu to narrow down your search. For example, you can select a SEVERITY option of MAJOR, MINOR or INFO and information for the chosen severity will display for all systems being managed by FND.

**Step 3** Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the main pane.

**Step 4** Use the filter drop-down menus and fields to specify your search criteria.

**Step 5** Click the plus button (+) to add the search strings to the Search field.

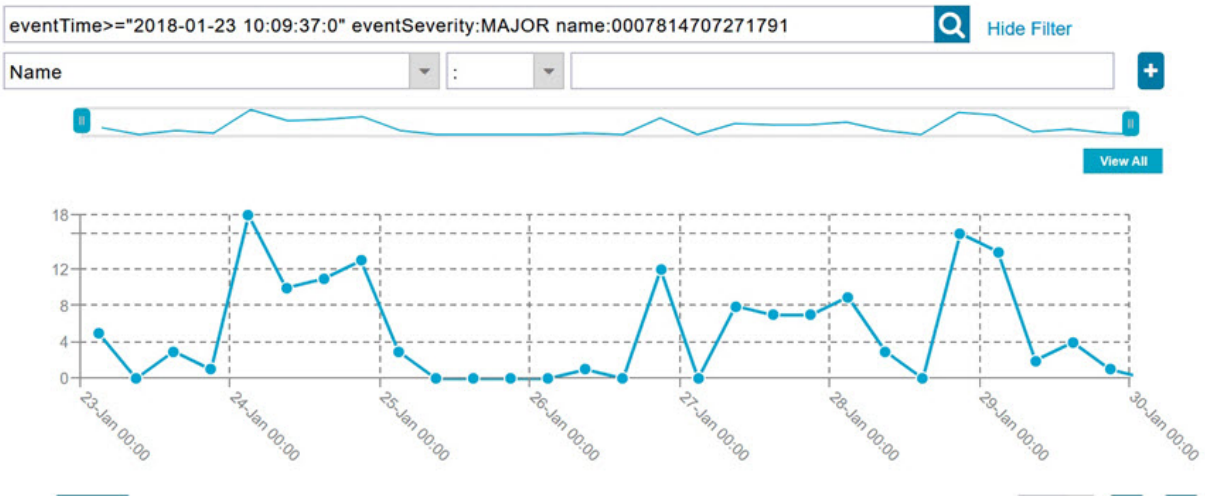
Repeat the process of adding search strings to the Search field as needed.

**Step 6** Click **Search Events** or press Enter.

The search results display in the Events pane.

You can also add search strings manually, as shown in the following examples:

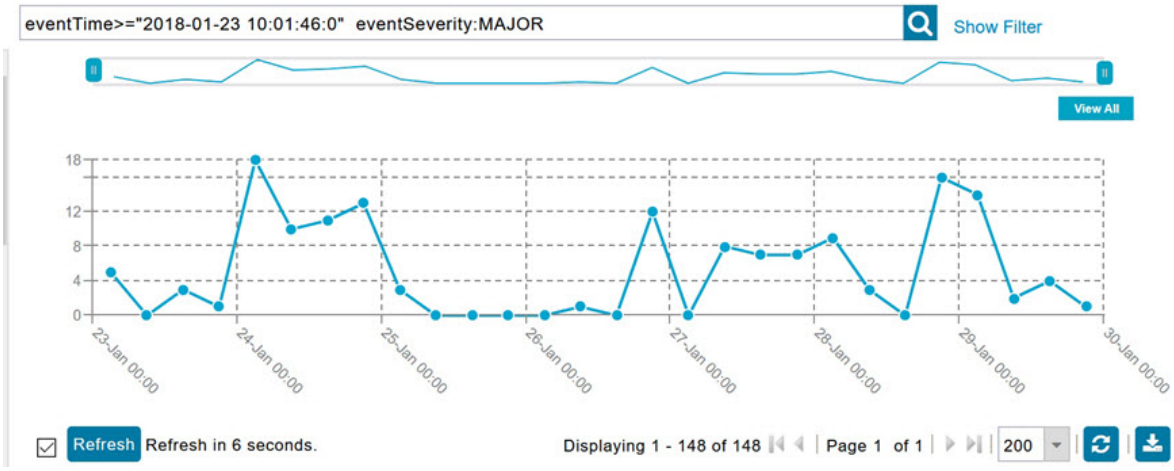
- To filter events by Name (EID), enter the following string in the Search Events field:
  - **name:** *router eid string*
  - Search Events by Name Filter




**Note**
Note the use of the asterisk (*) wild card with this filter.

- To filter by event time period, enter the following string in the Search Events field, as shown in graph below:
  - **eventTime** *operator"YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS:SSS"*
  - Supported operators are: <, >, >=, <=, :

    **Note**
    Do not enter a space between **eventTime** and the operator.




# Sorting Events

To sort events in ascending or descending order, roll over any column and select the appropriate option from the heading drop-down menu.

# Searching By Event Name

To search by event name (for example, Battery Low):

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

**Step 2** In the left pane, click the device type.

**Step 3** Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the right pane to display the search fields.

**Step 4** Choose **Event Name** from the left drop-down menu.

**Step 5** Choose the event name from the options in the right drop-down menu.

**Step 6** Click the plus button (+) at the right to add the filter to the Search Events field.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Events field.

**Step 7** Click the **Search Events** button (magnifying glass icon).

The search results display in the Events pane.

# Searching by Labels

Allows you to search and filter events based on Label names tagged to Field Devices.

To search by labels:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

**Step 2** Click **All Events** in the left pane.

**Step 3** Click the **Show Filter** link at the top of the right pane.

**Step 4** Choose **Label** from the left drop-down menu.

**Step 5** Choose the event name from the options in the right drop-down menu or create your own.

**Step 6** Click the plus button (+) at the right to add the filter to the Search Events field.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Events field.

**Step 7** Click the **Search Events** button (magnifying glass icon).

The search results display in the Events pane.

# Exporting Events

You can export events to a CSV file to examine as a log of event severity, time, name and event description by device.

To export events:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Events**.

**Step 2** Click the desired severity level or device type in the left pane.

**Step 3** Click the **Export (+)** button .

A browser download session begins.

**Step 4** Navigate to your default download directory to access the CSV file.

# Events Reported

The table lists the events reported by IoT FND. Details include the event severity (Critical, Major, Minor, Information) and the devices that report those events.

***Table 112: Events Reported***

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| **CRITICAL EVENTS** | | |
| Certificate Expired | AP800, CGR1000, FND, IR800 | Critical |
| DB FRA Space Critically Low | Database | Critical |
| DB Table Space Critically Low | Database | Critical |
| Invalid CSMP Signature | CGMESH, IR500 | Critical |
| Outage | Cellular, CGMESH, IR500 | Critical |
| RPL Tree Size Critical | CGR1000 | Critical |
| SD Card Removal Alarm | CGR1000 | Critical |
| **MAJOR EVENTS** | | |
| AAA Failure | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| ACT2L Failure | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Archive Log Mode Disabled | Database | Major |
| Battery Failure | CGR1000 | Major |

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| Battery Low | CGR1000, IR500 | Major |
| BBU Configuration Failed | IR500 | Major |
| BBU Firmware Download Failed | IR500 | Major |
| BBU Firmware Mismatch Found | CGR1000 | Major |
| BBU Firmware Upgrade Failed | IR500 | Major |
| BBU Lock Out | IR500 | Major |
| BBU Power Off | IR500 | Major |
| Block Mesh Device Operation Failed | CGR1000 | Major |
| Certificate Expiration | AP800, CGR1000, FND, IR800 | Major |
| DB FRA Space Very Low | Database | Major |
| Default Route Lost | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| Device Unknown | FND | Major |
| Door Open | CGR1000, IR800, LORA | Major |
| Dot1X Authentication Failure | CGR1000 | Major |
| Dot1X Authentication Flood | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Down | AP800, ASR, C8000, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA | Major |
| Element Configuration Failed | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| High CPU Usage | LORA | Major |
| High Flash Usage | LORA | Major |
| High Temperature | LORA | Major |
| HSM Down | FND | Major |
| Interface Down | ASR, C8000, ISR3900 | Major |
| Linecard Failure | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Line Power Failure | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Link Down | IR500 | Major |
| Low Flash Space | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| Low Memory/Memory Low | CGR1000, FND, IR800, LORA ( Memory Low) | Major |
| Low Temperature | LORA | Major |
| Mesh Connectivity Lost/ Node Connectivity Lost | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| Mesh Link Key Timeout/ Node Link Key Timeout | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| Metric Retrieval Failure | ASR, C8000, CGR1000, IR800, ISR3900 | Major |
| Modem Temperature Cold Alarm | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Modem Temperature Warm Alarm | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Node Connectivity Lost | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| Node Link Key Timeout | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| Packet Forwarder Usage High | LORA | Major |
| Port Down | AP800, CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Port Failure | AP800, CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Refresh Router Mesh Key Failure | CGR1000, IR8100 | Major |
| Refresh Router Mesh LFN Key Failure | IR8100 | Major |
| RPL Tree Size Warning | CGR1000 | Major |
| Software Crash | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| SSM Down | FND | Major |
| System Software Inconsistent | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Temperature Major Alarm | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Time Mismatch | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| Tunnel Down | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Tunnel Provisioning Failure | CGR1000, IR800 | Major |
| Unknown WPAN Change | CGMESH, IR500 | Major |
| **MINOR EVENTS** | | |
| DB FRA Space Low | Database | Minor |

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| Dot1X Re-authentication | CGMESH, IR500 | Minor |
| Temperature Minor Alarm | CGR1000, IR800 | Minor |
| Temperature Low Minor Alarm | CGR1000, IR800 | Minor |
| RPL Tree Reset | CGR1000 | Minor |
| **INFORMATION EVENTS** | | |
| Archive Log Mode Enabled | Database | Information |
| Battery Normal | CGR1000 | Information |
| Battery Power | CGR1000 | Information |
| BBU Firmware Download Passed | CGR1000 | Information |
| Certificate Expiration Recovery | AP800, CGR1000, FND, IR800 | Information |
| Cold Boot | AP800, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800 | Information |
| Configuration is Pushed | FND | Information |
| Configuration Rollback | AP800, CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| DB FRA Space Normal | Database | Information |
| DB Table Space Normal | Database | Information |
| Device Added | Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800 | Information |
| Device Location Changed | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Device Removed | Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800 | Information |
| Door Close | CGR1000, IR800, LORA | Information |
| Dot11 Deauthenticate Send | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Dot11 Disassociate Send | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Dot11 Authentication Failed | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Hardware Insertion | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Hardware Removal | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| High CPU Usage Recovery | LORA | Information |
| High Flash Usage Recovery | LORA | Information |

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| High Temperature Recovery | LORA | Information |
| HSM Up | FND | Information |
| Interface Up | ASR, C8000, ISR3900 | Information |
| Line Power | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Line Power Restored | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Link Up | IR500 | Information |
| Low Flash Space OK | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Low Memory OK/Low Memory Recovery | CGR1000, IR800, LORA (Low Memory Recovery) | Information |
| Manual Close | ASR, C8000, Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, IR500, IR800, ISR3900 | Information |
| Major RPL Tree Size Warning OK | CGR1000 | Information |
| Manual NMS Address Change | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Manual Re-Registration | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Mesh Certificate Change/ Node Certificate Change | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Mesh Module Firmware Upgrade has been successful | CGR1000 | Information |
| Migrated To Better PAN | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Modem Status Changed | LORA | Information |
| Modem Temperature Cold Alarm Recovery | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Modem Temperature Warm Alarm Recovery | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| NMS Address Change | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| NMS Returned Error | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Node Certificate Change | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Packet Forwarded High Usage Recovery | LORA | Information |
| Packet Forwarder Status | LORA | Information |

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| Packet Forwarded High Usage Recovery | LORA | Information |
| Port Up | AP800, CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Power Source OK | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Power Source Warning | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Registered | ASR, C8000, ISR3900 | Information |
| Registration Failure | AP800, Cellular, CGR1000, IR800, LORA | Information |
| Registration Request | AP800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA | Information |
| Registration Success | AP800, Cellular, CGR1000, IR800, LORA | Information |
| Rejoined With New IP Address | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Restoration | Cellular, CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Restoration Registration | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| RPL Tree Size Critical OK | CGR1000 | Information |
| Rule Event | ASR, C8000, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900 | Information |
| SSM Up | FND | Information |
| Temperature Low Recovery | LORA | Information |
| Temperature Low Minor Alarm Recovery | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Temperature Major Recovery | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Temperature Low Major Alarm Recovery | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Temperature Minor Recovery | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Time Mismatch Resolved | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Tunnel Provisioning Request | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Tunnel Provisioning Success | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |
| Tunnel Up | CGR1000, IR800 | Information |

| Events | Devices | Severity |
|---|---|---|
| Unknown Event | AP800, ASR, C8000,Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA | Information |
| Unknown Registration Reason | CGMESH, IR500 | Information |
| Unsupported | AP800, CGR1000, IR800, LORA | Information |
| Up | AP800, ASR, C8000,Cellular, CGMESH, CGR1000, Database, FND, IR500, IR800, ISR3900, LORA, | Information |
| Warm Start | IR500 | Information |
| WPAN Watchdog Reload | CGR1000 | Information |

# Monitoring Issues

This section provides an overview of issues and how to search for and close issues in IoT FND.

## Viewing Issues

IoT FND offers different ways to monitor issues:

The **OPERATIONS** > **ISSUES** page provides a snapshot of the health of the network by highlighting only major and critical issues that are active within the network.

You can also view the device information by clicking on one of the devices listed under router or endpoint on the left pane. The **Device Info** tab displays detailed information of the selected device along with the issues chart. You can view the issues chart of the device for default or custom-defined time intervals. For more information on viewing the chart for default or custom-defined time intervals, refer to Setting Time Filters To View Charts, on page 489.

The Figure 37: Issues Status Bar, on page 507 bar displays in the footer of the browser window and shows a count of all issues by severity for selected devices. You can set the device types for issues that display in the Issues status bar in User Preferences.

*Figure 36: OPERATIONS ISSUES*

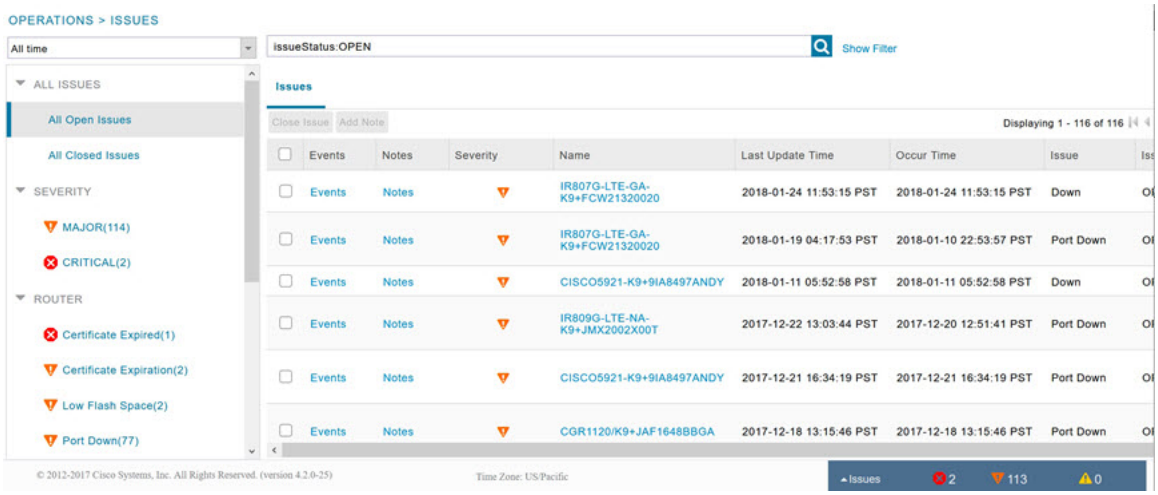
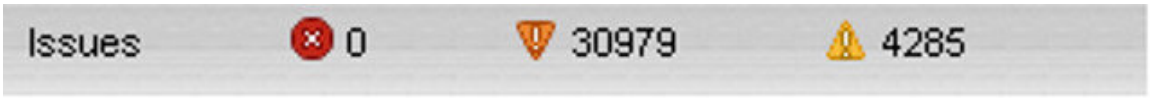



*Figure 37: Issues Status Bar*




The Issues page provides an abbreviated subset of unresolved network events for quick review and resolution by the administrator. Issues remain open until either the associated event is resolved (and IoT FND generates a resolution event) or the administrator manually closes the event.

Only one issue is recorded when multiple entries for the same event are reported. Each issue has a counter associated with it. As an associated event is closed, the counter decrements by one. Every open or closed issue has an associated event.

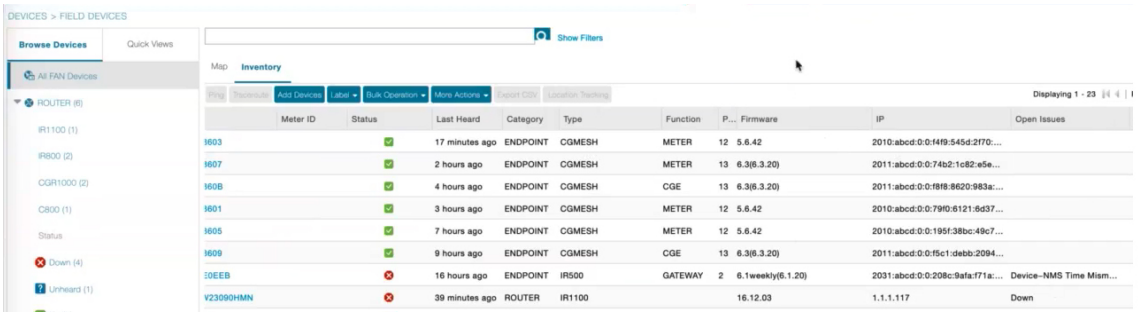
Click the Issues status bar to view the Issues Summary pane, which displays issues listed by the selected device category. Click count links in the Issues Summary pane to view complete issue criteria filtered by severity on the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page.

**Note** The closed issues data that displays on the Issues page is limited by the **Keep Closed Issues** for data retention setting (**ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Data Retention**), which is based on the time the issue was closed. When the issue was closed displays as the Last Update Time for the issue.

# Displaying Truncated Views of the OPERATIONS > Issues Page

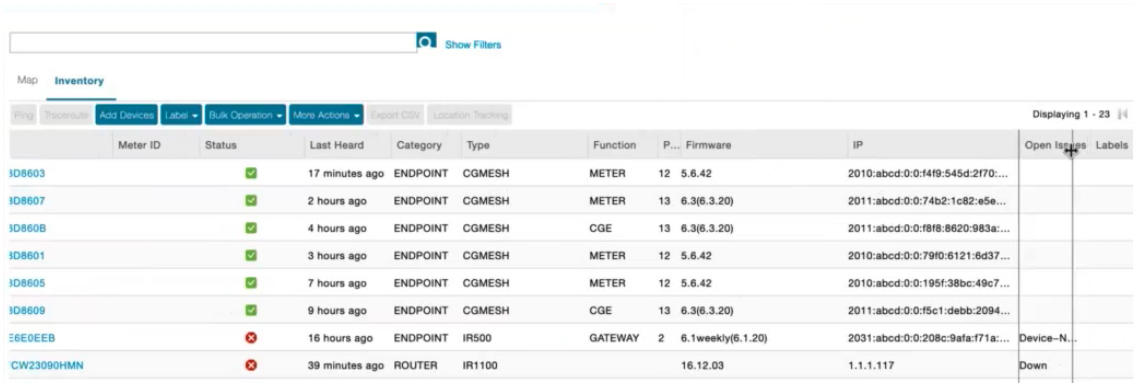
At the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **Inventory** page, multiple entries of the same Open Issue (such as Device-NMS Time Mismatch, Down) for a given device will display as one entry only. This reduces multiple entries of the same Open Issue for a Field Device from filling up the display window.

*Figure 38: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory*




At the **DEVICES** > **FIELD DEVICES** > **Browse Devices** > **Inventory** page, you can also minimize the width of the Open Issues column by clicking on the column and dragging the cursor to the left. For more information, refer to the Figure 39: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory page with Open Issues Column Resized, on page 508 page with open issues column resized. To indicate that the column display has been reduced, the column displays three periods (...). You can later view the expanded view of that content by clicking on the column and expanding the column to the right. If you want to see more details for an Open Issue, you can go to the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page.

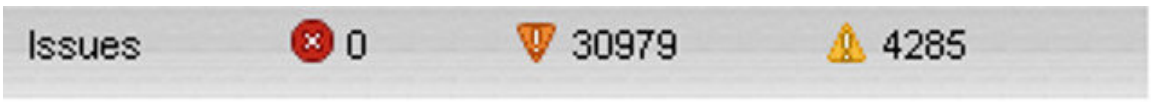
*Figure 39: DEVICES > FIELD DEVICES > Browse Devices > Inventory page with Open Issues Column Resized*




# Viewing Device Severity Status on the Issues Status Bar

A tally of issues listed by severity for the selected devices displays in the Issues status bar in the bottom-right of the browser window frame (Issue Status Bar). You can set the device types for issues that display in the Issues status bar in User Preferences.

*Figure 40: Issues Status Bar*



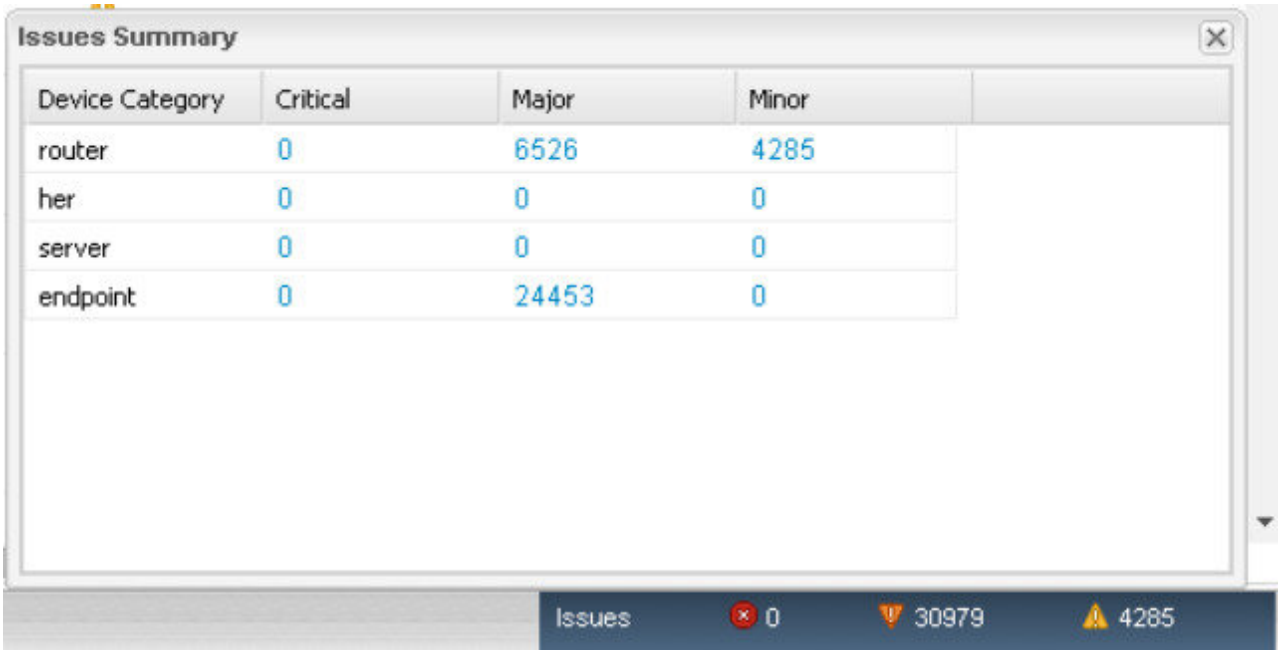

To view the device severity status on the issue status bar:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the Issues status bar to view the Issues Summary pane, which displays issues listed by the selected device category.

**Step 2** Click the count links in the Issues Summary pane to view complete issue criteria filtered by severity on the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page.

***Figure 41: Issues Summary Pane***

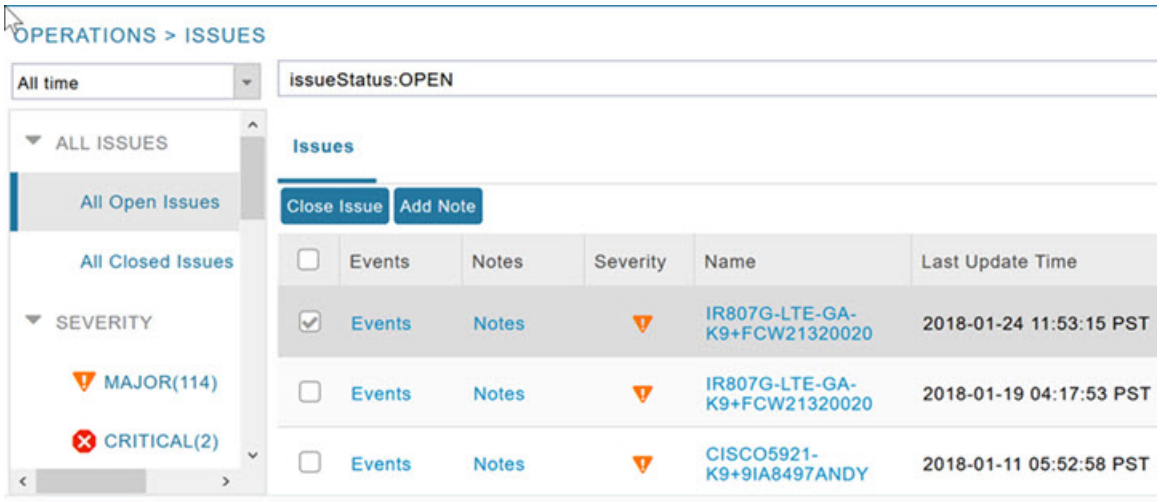



# Adding Notes to Issues

On the **OPERATIONS** > **Issues** page, you can add notes about Issues for a device.

Click the **Notes** link inline to access any notes entered for the Issue or add a note on the Notes for Issues Name page.

You can edit and delete notes from issues on this page. Issues can have multiple notes. Notes on the Issues Name page display the time the note was created, the name of the user who wrote the note, and the text of the note. You can also add a note when closing an Issue. Notes are purged from the database with the issue.




**Note** In some cases, existing notes may exist for the system and the Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

To add a note to an issue:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Click the **Notes** link inline or check the check box of the device and click **Add Note**.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

**Step 2** Click **Add Note**.

The Add Note dialog displays.

**Step 3** Insert your cursor in the **Note** field and type your note.

**Step 4** Click **Add** when finished.

**To edit an existing note in an issue:**

a) Click the **Notes** link inline with the issue.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

b) Click the pencil icon at the right of the note that you want to edit.

c) Edit the note, and click **Done** when finished.

**To delete a note from an issue:**

a) Click the **Notes** link inline with the issue.

The Notes for Issues Name pane displays.

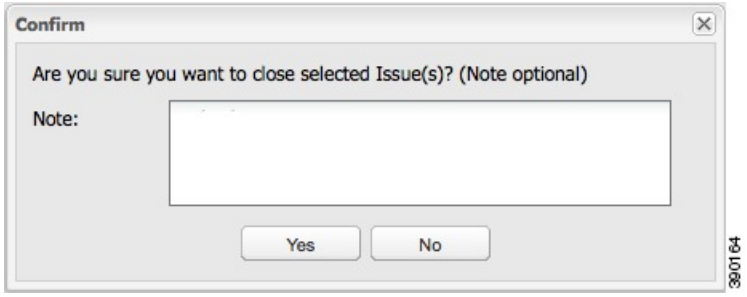
b) Click the red (X) icon at the right of the note.

c) Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.

**To add a note when closing an issue:**

a) At the **Operations** > **Issues** page, check the box next to the issue you are closing.

b) Click the **Close Issue** button that appears above the event listings.
c) In the Confirm dialog box, insert your cursor in the Note field and type the note text.




d) To confirm that you want to close the issue and save the note, click **Yes**.

# Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters

To search for open issues for a specific system or severity level:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.

To list only open issues, click **All Open Issues** (left pane).

**Note**
By default, IoT FND displays all issues that occurred within the specified data retention period (see Configure data retention, on page 142):

- To see Closed Issues associated with an event type or severity level, change **issueStatus:OPEN** to **issueStatus:CLOSED** in the Search Issues field, and then click **Issues Search**.
- To list all closed issues, in the left pane, click **All Closed Issues**.

**Step 2** Click a device category, event type, or severity level to filter the list.

The filter syntax appears in the Search Issues field, and the search results display in the main pane.

# Search Issues Using Custom Filters

To search by creating custom filters:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.
**Step 2** Click **Show Filter**.

**Step 3** From the Filter drop-down menus, choose the appropriate options.

For example, to filter Severity levels by Name (EID):

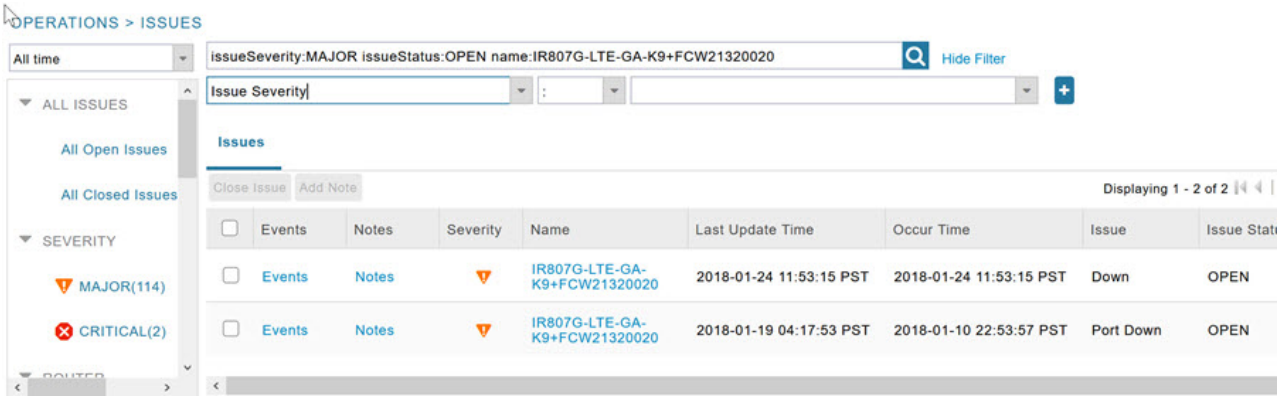
- In the left pane, select a Severity level (such as Major). The filter name populates the first field (top) of the Filter.
- From the second Filter drop-down menu on the left, choose **Name**.
- In the third Filter field, enter the EID of the device to discover issues about.
- Click the search icon (magnifying glass) to begin the search.

You can also enter the search string in the Search Issues field.

For example: issueSeverity:MAJOR issueStatus:OPEN name:IR807G-LTE-GA-K9+FCW21320020

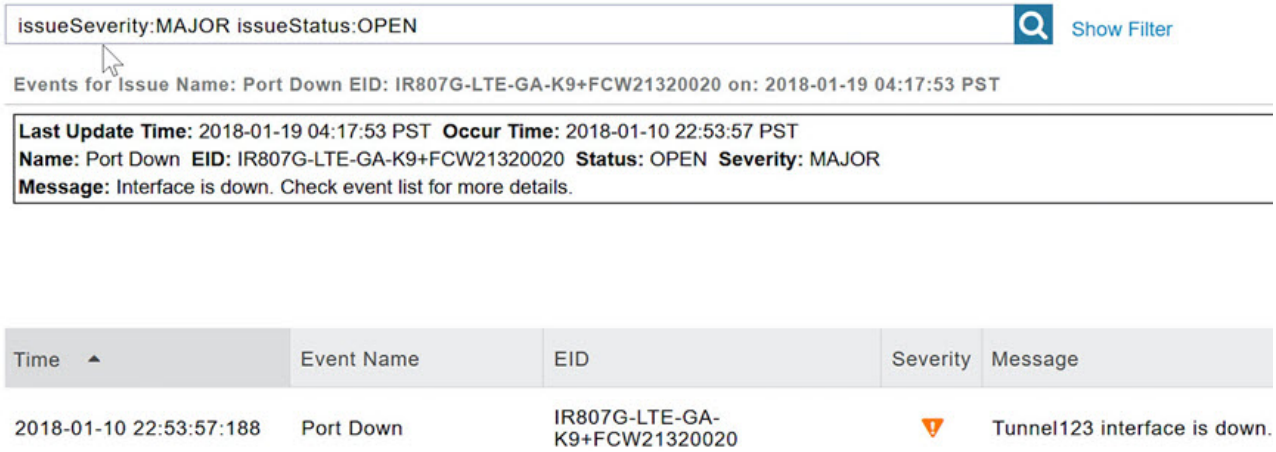
**Step 4** Click **Search Issues**.

The issues, if any, display in the Search Issues section (right pane).




**Step 5** Click the **Events** link to display events associated with an issue.

The Events for Issue Name pane displays all events for that device.




**Step 6** Click **Search Issues** or any link in the left pane to return to the Issues pane.

# Closing an Issue

In most cases, when an event is resolved, the issue is closed automatically by the software. However, when the administrator has actively worked on resolving the issue, it might make sense to close the issue directly. When the issue is closed, IoT FND generates an event.

To close a resolved issue:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Choose **OPERATIONS** > **Issues**.

**Step 2** Locate the issue by following the steps in either the Searching Issues Using Predefined Filters or Search Issues Using Custom Filters, on page 511 section.

**Step 3** In the Search Issues section (right pane), check the check boxes of the issues to close.

**Step 4** Click **Close Issue**.

**Note**
You can also add a note to the issue at this time.

**Step 5** Click **Yes**.

# Viewing Device Charts

This section explains about the router and mesh endpoint charts.

## Router Charts

IoT FND provides these charts in the Device Info pane on the Device Details page for any router:

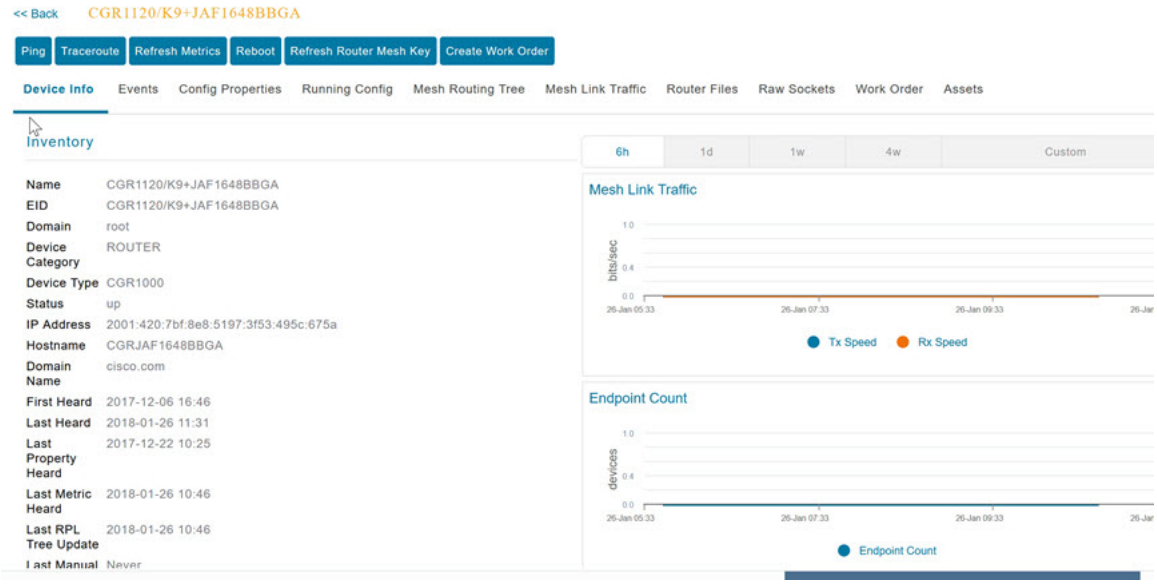
***Table 113: Device Detail Charts***

| Chart | Description |
|---|---|
| Link Traffic | Shows the aggregated WPAN rate for a router over time.<br>To view the chart for default or custom-defined time intervals, refer to Setting Time Filters To View Charts, on page 489. |
| Mesh Endpoint Count | Shows the number of MEs over time. |
| Cellular Link Metrics | Shows the metrics (transmit and receive speed), RSSI, Bandwidth Usage (current Billing Cycle) for all logical cellular GSM and CDMA interfaces. |
| Cellular Link Settings | Shows properties for cellular physical interfaces with dual and single modems. |
| Cellular Link Traffic | Shows the aggregated WPAN rate per protocol over time. |
| Cellular RSSI | Cellular RSSI. |

| Chart | Description |
|---|---|
| WiMAX Link Traffic | Shows the receiving and sending rates of the WiMAX link traffic for the router over time. |
| WiMAX RSSI | Shows the receiving and sending rates of the WiMAX RSSI traffic for the router over time. |
| Ethernet Link Traffic | Shows the receiving and sending rates of the Ethernet traffic for the router over time. |
| Cellular Bandwidth Usage Over Time | Shows the bandwidth usage over time for the cellular interface. |
| Ethernet Bandwidth Usage Over Time | Shows the bandwidth usage over time for the Ethernet interface. |

The Router Device Page provides information on the router device.

***Figure 42: Router Device Page***




# Mesh Endpoint Charts

IoT FND provides the device detail charts in the Device Info pane on the Device Details page for any mesh endpoint.

***Table 114: Device Detail Charts***

| Chart | Description |
|---|---|
| Link Traffic | Shows the aggregated WPAN rate for an endpoint over time.<br>To view the chart for default or custom-defined time intervals, refer to Setting Time Filters To View Charts, on page 489 |

| Chart | Description |
|---|---|
| Path Cost and Hops | Shows the RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing tree over time (see Configuring RPL Tree Polling). |
| Link Cost | Shows the RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink neighbor over time. |
| RSSI | Shows the measured RSSI value of the primary mesh RF uplink (dBm) over time. |

*Figure 43: Mesh Endpoint Device Info Page (partial view)*

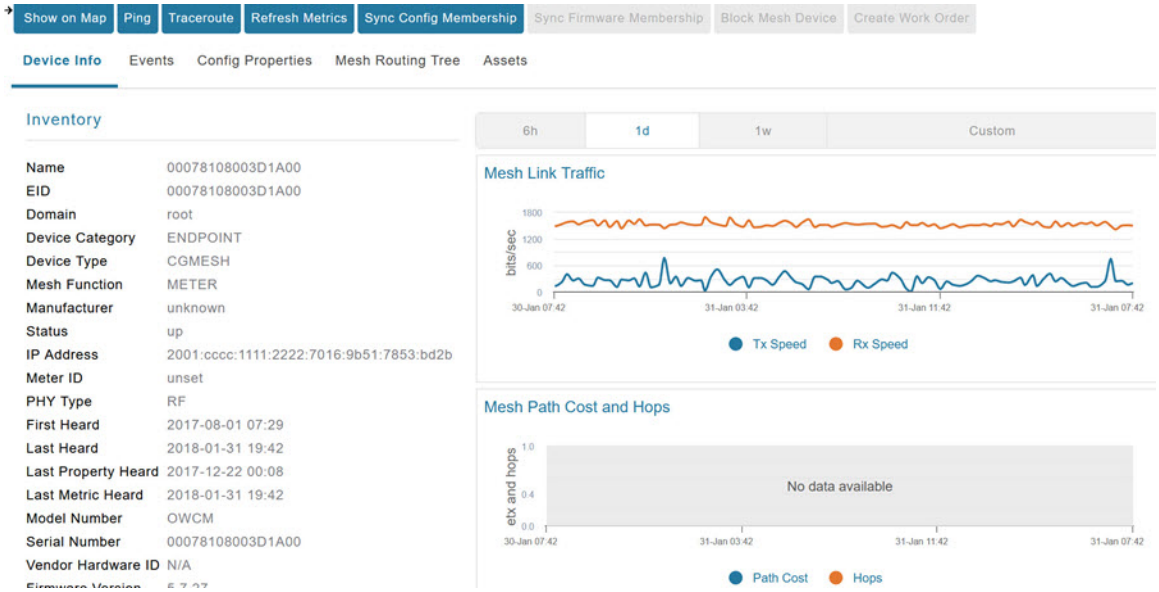
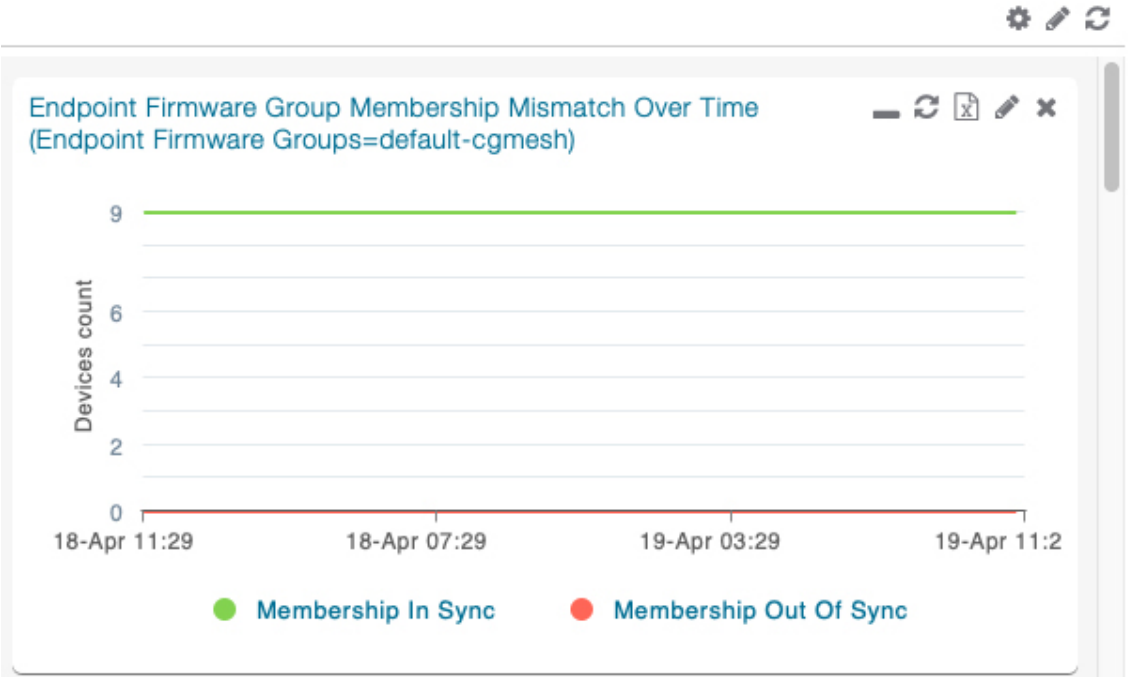
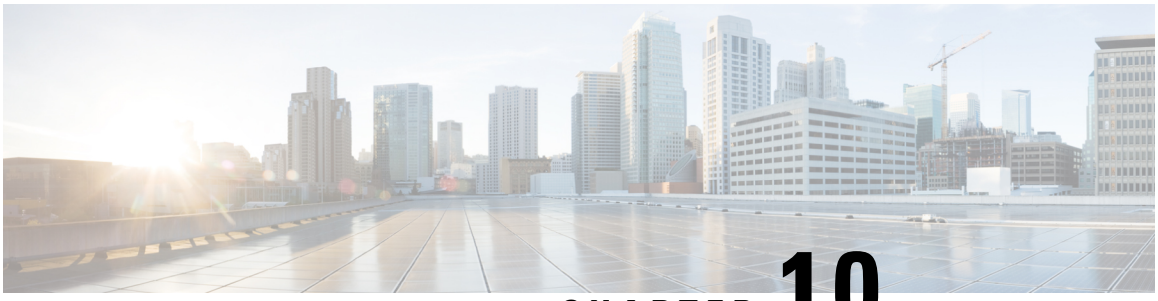


*Figure 44: Mesh Endpoint Firmware Group Mismatch Over Time Page*





CHAPTER 10

# OpenCSMP

CSMP is a device lifecycle management lightweight protocol optimized for resource constrained devices deployed within large-scale, bandwidth-constrained IoT networks. CSMP is therefore a popular choice for device management within Cisco Resilient Mesh (CR-Mesh) and Wi-SUN Field Area Networks, which are deployed at scale for critical infrastructure such as utility metering, utility distribution automation, and municipal street lighting. Cisco has made CSMP publicly available as OpenCSMP, an open-source project hosted on CiscoDevNet GitHub for community development.

Cisco IoT FND prefers CSMP stack as its communication protocol. OpenCSMP is therefore chosen as a preferred third-party device using CSMP as the communication protocol to implement and validate features for third-party devices.

### Feature History

*Table 115: Feature History*

| Release Information | Feature Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 4.8.1 | Registration | Register your third-party endpoint devices in Cisco IoT FND using OpenCSMP. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 4.12.0 | Refresh metrics and Configuration push | Refresh device metrics to retrieve the latest data and push updated configurations to devices. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Vendor TLV support and firmware upgrade (unicast) | Define custom Vendor TLVs for device-specific metadata, and perform unicast firmware upgrades to keep devices up-to-date. The Vendor TLV127 fetches vendor specific custom device metadata. The Unicast firmware upgrade feature updates and fetches device firmware information. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 | Delete existing third-party generic endpoints device type | You can delete the existing third-party generic endpoints device type from Cisco IoT FND. |

**Note**

- Third-party endpoint support in Cisco IoT FND through OpenCSMP is supported only for Full Function Nodes (FFNs). Limited Function Nodes (LFNs) are not officially supported and validated.
- Multicast firmware upgrade feature is not supported and validated for third-party endpoints using OpenCMSP.


- Register Third-Party Devices in Cisco IoT FND, on page 518
- Register devices in a cluster environment, on page 520
- Add property, metric, and issue types, on page 522
- License Support, on page 551
- View Endpoints on Cisco IoT FND Dashboard, on page 551
- View Endpoints, on page 551
- View VendorTLV, on page 552
- View response from the Endpoints for the VendorTLV, on page 552
- Configure markdown timer, on page 552
- Configure the Vendor TLVs, on page 553
- Push configuration, on page 554
- Sign the CSMP message, on page 555
- Firmware upgrade, on page 555
- Configure transmission settings, on page 556
- Delete existing third-party generic endpoints device type, on page 557


# Register Third-Party Devices in Cisco IoT FND

This task helps you to register third-party devices in Cisco IoT FND.

For each device type to be added, multiple separate metadata files are available as templates under the endpoint-meta-templates directory. This directory is available when you install or upgrade to Cisco IoT FND 4.8.1 and later releases.

### Procedure

**Step 1** In the `opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf` directory, you can view the list of required templates to create an endpoint.

- defaultdeviceTypeTemplate.json.template
- defaultdeviceTypeTemplateNoIPRoute.json.template
- deviceTypeEventTypes.xml.template
- deviceTypeIssueTypes.xml.template
- deviceTypeMeta.json.xml.template
- deviceTypeMetricTypes.xml.template
- deviceTypePropertyTypes.xml.template

- deviceTypeSystemRules.xml.template

**Step 2** Run the `addGenericEndpoints.sh` script in `opt/cgms/bin` directory. The system prompts for the device type name.

**Step 3** Provide the device type name. The script creates the endpoint-meta directory under `opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf` directory, if not present already. If the name of the new device type is provided as endpointdevice1, then the sub directory is created under endpoint-meta directory:

opt/cgms/server/cgms/conf/endpoint-meta/endpointdevice1

The `addGenericEndpoints.sh` script copies all the template files from endpoint-meta-templates directory, renames them as per the device type name provided and moves it under new device type directory. The below example shows how the files will be renamed when the device type name is provided as endpointdevice1:

- defaultendpointdevice1Template.json
- defaultendpointdevice1TemplateNoIPRoute.json
- endpointdevice1EventTypes.xml
- endpointdevice1IssueTypes.xml
- endpointdevice1Meta.json.xml
- endpointdevice1MetricTypes.xml
- endpointdevice1PropertyTypes.xml
- endpointdevice1SystemRules.xml

**Note**
Addition of new template files or removal of existing set of template files is not allowed.

**Step 4** Edit the `endpointdevice1Meta.json` file for registration of new device by providing values in the required fields.

**Example:**

```
{
“device_info”: {
“device_type”: “ ”,
“device_function”: “ “,
“device_description”: “ “,
“display_string”: “ “,
“pids”: [ ] ,
“vendorId”: “ “,
    “vendorName”: “ “,
“device_actions”: [
“reboot”,
“ping”,
“traceroute”,
“inventory”,
]

    “configure_vendortlv”: “”,
    “hw_info”: “ “
}
}
```

The description for each field is provided below.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| device_type | Enter alphanumeric characters for the name of the device type to be registered (for example, endpointdevice1). |
| device_function | Mention any of the existing mesh functions. The list of device functions currently supported in IoT FND are meter, extender, gateway, cge, root, controller, sensor, networknode, gasmeter. |
| device_description | Provide a brief information about the device type. |
| display_string | Enter only the display name for the endpoint device as it is displayed in the left side tree in Field Devices page under Endpoint category. The display string is in the format of <device function>-<display string> (for example, METER-ENDPOINTDEVICE1). The device function is obtained from the function entered by you. |
| pids | Enter the device pids as comma separated values (for example, “spid1”, “spid2”). |
| vendorId | Enter the vendorId which is used in Vendor TLV 127 |
| vendorName | Enter the vendor name which corresponds to the vendorId. |
| device_actions | The actions that can be performed on the Device Details page are Show on Map, Ping, Traceroute, Refresh Metrics, Reboot, Sync Config Membership. |
| configure_vendortlv | By default, it is set to false. Enter true for FND to support config push of vendor TLV 127. |
| hw_info | Enter the hardware info for the device type which is present in the firmware image header. |

**Step 5** Start Cisco IoT FND after adding or updating the metadata files. The Cisco IoT FND reads the endpoint-meta directory and creates the appropriate tables for each device type. If any issues occur during startup, it logs the errors in server.log and continues with the startup process.

**Step 6** After you restart the Cisco IoT FND, import the CSV file to add devices. For more information on adding endpoints, seen Adding Routers, Head-End Routers, IC3000 Gateway, Endpoint and Extenders and IR500 in Bulk . On addition, the device gets listed under Endpoints Category in the Field Devices page.

You've registerd a third-party device in Cisco IoT FND.

### What to do next

Register devices in cluster environment.

# Register devices in a cluster environment

This task helps you to register third-party endpoint devices to Cisco IoT FND in a cluster environment.

Execute the `addGenericEndpoints.sh` script to register the third-party devices and create the endpoint-meta directory. You can edit the **devicetypeMeta.json** file in the endpoint-meta directory to add the device details and restart Cisco IoT FND.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Run the `addGenericEndpoints.sh` script and add the device types in various Cisco IoT FND instances.

**Example:**

```
[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Starting addGenericEndpoints.sh
[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Target FND: fnd.example.com
[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Input file: endpoints.csv
[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Timeout: 60s, Retries: 3, Dry-run: false

[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Validating CSV…
[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Found 3 rows:
  - EndpointId=GE-0001, Type=GENERIC, MAC=00:11:22:33:44:55, IP=10.10.1.11, Description="Test GE 1"
  - EndpointId=GE-0002, Type=GENERIC, MAC=AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF, IP=10.10.1.12, Description="Test GE 2"
  - EndpointId=GE-0003, Type=GENERIC, MAC=00:11:22:33:44:ZZ, IP=10.10.1.13, Description="Bad MAC"

[2025-10-03 10:14:22] INFO: Authenticating to FND…
[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Auth OK (token acquired).

[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Creating generic endpoints…
[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: POST /api/vX/genericEndpoints GE-0001 … 201 Created.
[2025-10-03 10:14:23] WARN: POST /api/vX/genericEndpoints GE-0002 … 409 Conflict (already exists).
[2025-10-03 10:14:23] ERROR: POST /api/vX/genericEndpoints GE-0003 … 400 Bad Request (invalid MAC).

[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Assigning network: "Default" to created endpoints…
[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: GE-0001: Network assignment OK.

[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Summary
  - Total processed: 3.
  - Created: 1.
  - Updated: 0.
  - Skipped (exists): 1.
  - Failed: 1.

[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Failures
  - GE-0003: Invalid MAC address format. Expected AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF.

[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Logs written to /var/tmp/addGenericEndpoints_2025-10-03_10-14-22.log
[2025-10-03 10:14:23] INFO: Done (exit status 1).

Dry-run example (no changes applied):

[2025-10-03 10:20:07] INFO: Starting addGenericEndpoints.sh (dry-run)
[2025-10-03 10:20:07] INFO: Would create: GE-0004, GE-0005.
[2025-10-03 10:20:07] INFO: Would assign network: "Default".
[2025-10-03 10:20:07] INFO: No changes applied (dry-run).
```

The devices are registered and endpoint-meta directory is created.

**Step 2** Restart Cisco IoT FND instances.
Cisco IoT FND picks up the device types that are added in all the IoT FND instances.

You've registered third-party endpoint devices to Cisco IoT FND in a cluster environment.

### What to do next

Add property types, metric types, and issue types

# Add property, metric, and issue types

This task helps you to add proprty, metric, and issue types to a newly registered third-party device.

### Procedure

**Step 1** Create a new device type using the script, if not done already.

**Step 2** Edit the json or xml files present in the new device type directory for newer metric, property, event, or issue types.

For example, if you want to include other metric types apart from the available list, you can edit the existing template and include other metric types. The same applies for property types, event types, issue types, and system rules as well.

**Note**
Restart IoT FND after editing the metadata files.

You've successfully added proprty, metric, and issue types to a newly registered third-party device

### What to do next

Check examples of mesh property, mesh metric, event, issue types and system rules.

# Mesh property types

Here's an example of mesh property types:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<cgms xmlns="http://www.w3schools.com"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
      xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3schools.com propertyTypes.xsd">
  <propertyTypes kind="cgmesh">
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshAddress</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Link IP Address</displayName>
     <description>The IP address of the mesh link. Assigned automatically by the NMS during
 registration</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshLocalAddress</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Local Address</displayName>
      <description>The local WPAN address of the mesh link. Assigned automatically by the
NMS during registration</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshPrefix</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Prefix</displayName>
      <description>The subnet prefix address</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
```

```
      <name>meshPrefixLength</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Prefix Length</displayName>
      <description>The subnet prefix address length</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshSsid</name>
      <displayName>SSID</displayName>
      <description>The mesh SSID</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshPanid</name>
      <displayName>PANID</displayName>
      <description>The subnet PAN ID</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshTxPower</name>
      <displayName>Transmit Power</displayName>
      <description>The mesh transmit power</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meshSecMode</name>
      <displayName>Security Mode</displayName>
      <description>Mesh Security mode: 0 indicates none, 1 indicates 802.1x with 802.11i
key management</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meterId</name>
      <displayName>Meter Id</displayName>
      <description>The Meter Id of comm module</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>meterCert</name>
      <displayName>Meter Certificate</displayName>
      <description>The subject name of the meter certificate</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>toneMapFwdModulation</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Modulation</displayName>
      <description>Mesh tone map forward modulation: 0 = 'Robo', 1 = 'DBPSK', 2 = 'DQPSK',
 3 = 'D8PSK'</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>toneMapFwdMap</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Map</displayName>
      <description>Mesh tone map forward map bit vector, e.g.,
"0011000011100111"</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>toneMapRevModulation</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Modulation</displayName>
      <description>Mesh tone map reverse modulation: 0 = 'Robo', 1 = 'DBPSK', 2 = 'DQPSK',
 3 = 'D8PSK'</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>toneMapRevMap</name>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Map</displayName>
      <description>Mesh tone map reverse map bit vector, e.g.,
"0011000011100111"</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>manufacturer</name>
      <displayName>Manufacturer of the Endpoints</displayName>
      <description>Manufacturer of the endpoint as reported through CSMP from the
mesh</description>
```

```
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>physicalDescr</name>
   <displayName>Physical Description</displayName>
   <description>Description of the hardware</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
<name>bbuPresent</name>
   <displayName>BBU Present</displayName>
   <description>Battery Backup is present.</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>bbuReady</name>
   <displayName>BBU Ready</displayName>
   <description>Battery Backup Unit is ready.</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>powerSource</name>
   <displayName>Power Source</displayName>
   <description>The current power source of the device.</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>batteryState</name>
   <displayName>Battery State</displayName>
   <description>The current battery state of the device.</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>lastRegReason</name>
   <displayName>Last Registration Reason</displayName>
   <description>Reason for the most recent device registration</description>
   <propertyValueMap text="unknown" value="0"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Cold boot" value="1"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Manual re-registration" value="2"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Rejoined with new IP" value="3"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="NMS address changed" value="4"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Redirected NMS address" value="5"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="NMS error" value="6"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Certificate changed" value="7"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Power restoration" value="8"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Parent node changed" value="9"/>
   <propertyValueMap text="Firmware updated" value="10"/>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>previousMeshPanid</name>
   <displayName>Previous PANID</displayName>
   <description>The previous subnet PAN ID</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>useCoap6</name>
   <displayName>Use CoAP Version 6</displayName>
   <description>Device is using CoAP version 6 for management messages</description>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>meshProtocol</name>
   <displayName>Mesh Protocol</displayName>
   <description>Display the Mesh Protocol</description>
       <propertyValueMap text="Pre Wi-SUN" value="0"/>
       <propertyValueMap text="Wi-SUN 1.0" value="1"/>
 </propertyType>
 <propertyType>
   <name>sdkVersion</name>
   <displayName>SDK Version</displayName>
   <description>SDK version of the device</description>
 </propertyType>
```

```
    <propertyType>
      <name>patchCapability</name>
      <displayName>Patch Capability</displayName>
      <description>Patch Capability including patch support, version, window size and
lookahead size</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>patchChopSize</name>
      <displayName>Patch Chop Size</displayName>
      <description>Maximum Chop Size nodes can support</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>patchVolumeSize</name>
      <displayName>Patch Volume Size</displayName>
      <description>Patch Volume size</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>certAutoRenewSettings</name>
      <displayName>Certificate Auto Renew Settings</displayName>
      <description>Display the Certificate Renew Settings</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclInterfaceNameLp</name>
      <displayName>Interface Name</displayName>
      <description>Interface Name for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclDroppedCounterLp</name>
      <displayName>Dropped Counter</displayName>
      <description>Dropped Counter for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclDroppedSrcIpLp</name>
      <displayName>Dropped Source IP</displayName>
      <description>Dropped Source IP for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclDroppedDstIpLp</name>
      <displayName>Dropped Destination IP</displayName>
      <description>Dropped Destination IP for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclProtocolLp</name>
      <displayName>Protocol</displayName>
      <description>Protocol for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclDirectionLp</name>
      <displayName>Direction</displayName>
      <description>Direction for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclSrcPortLp</name>
      <displayName>Source Port</displayName>
      <description>Source Port for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclDstPortLp</name>
      <displayName>Destination Port</displayName>
      <description>Destination Port for Low Pan Interface</description>
    </propertyType>
    <propertyType>
      <name>aclMaxRateLimit</name>
      <displayName>ACL Max Rate Limit (kb/s)</displayName>
```

```
      <description>ACL Max Rate Limit used for Rate Limit validation</description>
    </propertyType>
  </propertyTypes>
</cgms>
```

# Mesh metrics

Here's an example of mesh metrics:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<cgms xmlns="http://www.w3.org"
      xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
  <metricTypes kind="cgmesh">
    <metricType>
      <name>uptime</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Uptime</displayName>
      <unit>sec</unit>
      <description>The amount of time in seconds that the element has been running since
last boot</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>31536000</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>secondsToTime</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshTxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Transmit Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface,
 measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshTxDrops</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Transmit Packet Drops</displayName>
      <unit>drops/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of packets that were dropped while trying to transmit on the
uplink interface because the outbound queue was full</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Receive Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The rate of data that has been received by the uplink network interface,
 measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRxReassemblyDrops</name>
```

```
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Receive Packet Reassembly Drops</displayName>
      <unit>drops/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of incoming packet fragments that were dropped because there
was no space in the reassembly buffer</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshHops</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Route RPL Hops</displayName>
      <unit>hops</unit>
      <description>The number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing
 tree</description>
      <lowerBound>1</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>8</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshLinkCost</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Route RPL Link Cost</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink
neighbor</description>
      <lowerBound>1</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>3</upperBound>
      <invalidValue>65535</invalidValue>
      <displayFormat>###.##</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshAbsolutePhase</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh absolute phase of power</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC
Node</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPathCost</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Route RPL Path Cost</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing
 tree</description>
      <lowerBound>1</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>24</upperBound>
      <invalidValue>65535</invalidValue>
      <displayFormat>###.##</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRssi</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Route RSSI</displayName>
      <unit>dBm</unit>
      <description>The measured RSSI value of the primary mesh RF uplink</description>
      <lowerBound>-80</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>20</upperBound>
      <invalidValue>-128</invalidValue>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
```

```
  <name>meshReverseRssi</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Route Reverse RSSI</displayName>
  <unit>dBm</unit>
 <description>The RSSI value measured by the element's mesh uplink neighbor</description>

  <lowerBound>-80</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>20</upperBound>
  <invalidValue>-128</invalidValue>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <name>toneMapFwdTxResRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tx Res Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres field integer value in tone map forward message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <name>toneMapFwdTxGainRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tx Gain Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres gain integer value in tone map forward message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <name>toneMapFwdTxGain</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tx Gain</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>Equals to txResRaw * txResGain</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <name>toneMapFwdToneQuality</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tone Quality</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The number of bits set in the tone map forward vector</description>
  <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>24</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <name>toneMapRevTxResRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tx Res Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres field integer value in tone map reverse message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <name>toneMapRevTxGainRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tx Gain Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres gain integer value in tone map reverse message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
```

```
    <metricType>
      <name>toneMapRevTxGain</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tx Gain</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Equals to txResRaw * txResGain</description>
      <lowerBound>-1000000</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1000000</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>toneMapRevToneQuality</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tone Quality</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The number of bits set in the tone map reverse vector</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>24</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRank</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Route RPL Rank</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Rank is a representation of the location of the node within the RPL
tree</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>100</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshActiveLinkType</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Active Link Type</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Most recent device link type.
      Metric is populated only when RPL info is pulled from the associated router.
      </description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>4</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>valueToEnum</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfPhyRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Receive Speed (RF)</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface over
RF, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfPhyTxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Transmit Speed (RF)</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The rate of data that has been transmitted by the network interface over
 RF, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
 an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
</metricType>
```

```
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcPhyRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Receive Speed (PLC)</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface over
PLC, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
 an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcPhyTxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Transmit Speed (PLC)</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been transmitted by the network interface over
 PLC, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
 an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcRoboLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Robo link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Robo</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcBpskLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Bpsk link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Bpsk</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcQpskLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Qpsk link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Qpsk</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcPsk8LinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 8PSK link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 8PSK</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshPlcOpskLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Opsk link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Opsk</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
```

```
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfFsk2C150WFecLU</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Classic 2FSK 150 with FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
     <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Classic 2FSK 150 with FEC</description>

      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfFsk2C150WtFecLU</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Classic 2FSK 150 without FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Classic 2FSK 150 without
FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfFsk2Dr50WtFecLU</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 2FSK 50 without FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 2FSK 50 without FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfFsk2Dr150WtFecLU</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 2FSK 150 without FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 2FSK 150 without FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshRfFsk2Dr150WFecLU</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 2FSK 150 with FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 2FSK 150 with FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshLowpanTxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Transmit Speed for Lowpan</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The current speed of data transmission over the uplink network interface,
 measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###.##</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshLowpanTxDrops</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Transmit Packet Drops for Lowpan</displayName>
      <unit>drops/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of packets that were dropped while trying to transmit on the
uplink interface because the outbound queue was full</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###.##</displayFormat>
```

```
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshLowpanRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Link Receive Speed for Lowpan</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The rate of data that has been received by the uplink network interface,
 measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###.##</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshLowpanPhyTxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Physical Mesh Link Transmit Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The current speed of data transmission over the physical layer, measured
 in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###.##</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>meshLowpanPhyRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Physical Mesh Link Receive Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been received by the phyical layer, measured
in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###,###.##</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>loopback</deviceType>
      <name>txSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The current speed of data transmission over the interface, measured in
bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>loopback</deviceType>
      <name>txDrops</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Packet Drops</displayName>
      <unit>drops/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of packets that were dropped while trying to transmit on the
interface because the outbound queue was full</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>loopback</deviceType>
      <name>rxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
```

```
      <displayName>Receive Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface, measured
 in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>loopback</deviceType>
      <name>txUnicastPackets</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Unicast Packets</displayName>
      <unit>packets/sec</unit>
     <description>The current packet send rate over the interface, measured in packets per
 second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>loopback</deviceType>
      <name>rxUnicastPackets</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Unicast Packets</displayName>
      <unit>packets/sec</unit>
      <description>The current packet receive rate over the interface, measured in packets
 per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an hour)</description>

      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>txSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The current speed of data transmission over the interface, measured in
bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
        <name>queueJumpRate</name>
        <valueType>counter</valueType>
        <displayName>Rate of queue jump</displayName>
        <unit>packets/sec</unit>
       <description>The rate at which the packets were dropped from the queue due to higher
 priority network traffic</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
        <name>queueEvictionRate</name>
        <valueType>counter</valueType>
        <displayName>Rate of queue evictions</displayName>
        <unit>packets/sec</unit>
        <description>The rate at which the packets were enqueued due to lower priority
network traffic</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
```

```
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>txDrops</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Packet Drops</displayName>
      <unit>drops/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of packets that were dropped while trying to transmit on the
interface because the outbound queue was full</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface, measured
 in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>txUnicastPackets</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Unicast Packets</displayName>
      <unit>packets/sec</unit>
      <description>The current packet send rate over the interface, measured in packets per
 second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rxUnicastPackets</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Unicast Packets</displayName>
      <unit>packets/sec</unit>
      <description>The current packet receive rate over the interface, measured in packets
 per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an hour)</description>

      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfPhyRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Speed on RF link</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface over
RF, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfPhyTxSpeed</name>
```

```
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Speed on RF link</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been transmitted by the network interface over
 RF, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
 an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
</metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>plcPhyRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Speed on PLC link</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface over
PLC, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
 an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>plcPhyTxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Speed on PLC link</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been transmitted by the network interface over
 PLC, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g.
 an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
</metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfFsk150LinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Fsk150 link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation fsk150</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>plcRoboLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Robo link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Robo</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>plcBpskLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Bpsk link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Bpsk</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>plcQpskLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
```

```
      <displayName>Modulation Qpsk link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Qpsk</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>plcOpskLinkUsage</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Opsk link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Opsk</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfFsk2C150WFecLU</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Classic 2FSK 150 with FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
     <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Classic 2FSK 150 with FEC</description>

      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfFsk2C150WtFecLU</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation Classic 2FSK 150 without FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation Classic 2FSK 150 without
FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfFsk2Dr50WtFecLU</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 2FSK 50 without FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 2FSK 50 without FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfFsk2Dr150WtFecLU</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 2FSK 150 without FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 2FSK 150 without FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>rfFsk2Dr150WFecLU</name>
      <valueType>cumulative</valueType>
      <displayName>Modulation 2FSK 150 with FEC link usage</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Cumulative link usage of modulation 2FSK 150 with FEC</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>phyTxSpeed</name>
```

```
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Speed on PHY layer(PLC and RF combined)</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been transmitted by the network interface over
 physical layer, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time
period (e.g. an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>wpan</deviceType>
      <name>phyRxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Speed on PHY layer(PLC and RF combined)</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface over
physical layer, measured in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time
period (e.g. an hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>ppp</deviceType>
      <name>txSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
      <description>The current speed of data transmission over the interface, measured in
bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>ppp</deviceType>
      <name>txDrops</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Packet Drops</displayName>
      <unit>drops/sec</unit>
      <description>The rate of packets that were dropped while trying to transmit on the
interface because the outbound queue was full</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>ppp</deviceType>
      <name>rxSpeed</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Speed</displayName>
      <unit>bits/sec</unit>
     <description>The rate of data that has been received by the network interface, measured
 in bits per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an
hour)</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>ppp</deviceType>
      <name>txUnicastPackets</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Transmit Unicast Packets</displayName>
      <unit>packets/sec</unit>
     <description>The current packet send rate over the interface, measured in packets per
 second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an hour)</description>
```

```
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>ppp</deviceType>
      <name>rxUnicastPackets</name>
      <valueType>counter</valueType>
      <displayName>Receive Unicast Packets</displayName>
      <unit>packets/sec</unit>
      <description>The current packet receive rate over the interface, measured in packets
 per second, averaged over a short element-specific time period (e.g. an hour)</description>

      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>hops</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Hops</displayName>
      <unit>hops</unit>
      <description>The number of hops that the element is from the root of its RPL routing
 tree</description>
      <lowerBound>1</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>8</upperBound>
      <displayFormat>###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>linkCost</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Link Cost</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The RPL cost value for the link between the element and its uplink
neighbor</description>
      <lowerBound>1</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>3</upperBound>
      <invalidValue>65535</invalidValue>
      <displayFormat>###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>pathCost</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Path Cost</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The RPL path cost value between the element and the root of the routing
 tree</description>
      <lowerBound>1</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>24</upperBound>
      <invalidValue>65535</invalidValue>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>rssi</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>RSSI</displayName>
      <unit>dBm</unit>
      <description>The measured RSSI value of the primary mesh RF uplink</description>
      <lowerBound>-80</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>20</upperBound>
      <invalidValue>-128</invalidValue>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
```

```
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>reverseRssi</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Reverse RSSI</displayName>
  <unit>dBm</unit>
 <description>The RSSI value measured by the element's mesh uplink neighbor</description>

  <lowerBound>-80</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>20</upperBound>
  <invalidValue>-128</invalidValue>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>tmFwdTxResRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tx Res Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres field integer value in tone map forward message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>tmFwdTxGainRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tx Gain Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres gain integer value in tone map forward message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>tmFwdTxGain</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tx Gain</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>Equals to txResRaw * txResGain</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>tmFwdToneQuality</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Forward Tone Quality</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The number of bits set in the tone map vector</description>
  <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>24</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>tmRevTxResRaw</name>
  <valueType>gauge</valueType>
  <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tx Res Raw</displayName>
  <unit></unit>
  <description>The txres field integer value in tone map reverse message</description>
  <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
  <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
</metricType>
<metricType>
  <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
  <name>tmRevTxGainRaw</name>
```

```
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tx Gain Raw</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The txres gain integer value in tone map reverse message</description>
      <lowerBound>-1000</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1000</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>tmRevTxGain</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tx Gain</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Equals to txResRaw * txResGain</description>
      <lowerBound>-1000000</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>1000000</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>tmRevToneQuality</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Tone Map Reverse Tone Quality</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>The number of bits set in the tone map reverse vector</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>24</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>absolutePhase</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh absolute phase of power</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Relative position of current and voltage waveforms for a PLC
Node</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>76800</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <deviceType>RPL</deviceType>
      <name>rank</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Mesh Route RPL Rank</displayName>
      <unit></unit>
      <description>Rank is a representation of the location of the node within the RPL
tree</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>100</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>nodeLocalTime</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>NodeTime</displayName>
      <unit>sec</unit>
      <description>UTC time as reported by the device</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>4294967296</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>batteryLevel</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Battery Level</displayName>
      <unit>percent</unit>
      <description>The percentage of charge remaining in battery</description>
```

```
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>101</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>batteryRuntime</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Battery Remaining Time</displayName>
      <unit>minutes</unit>
      <description>The runtime remaining on battery</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>65535</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
      <name>batteryChargeTime</name>
      <valueType>gauge</valueType>
      <displayName>Battery Charging Time</displayName>
      <unit>minutes</unit>
      <description>The time required to charge battery</description>
      <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
      <upperBound>65535</upperBound>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>totalQueueJumpCnt</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Mesh Link Queue Jump Count</displayName>
        <unit>packets</unit>
       <description>Total count of jump packets or number of dequeue packets</description>

        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>totalQueueEvictionCnt</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Mesh Link Queue Eviction Count</displayName>
        <unit>packets</unit>
        <description>Total count of eviction packets or number of enqueue
packets</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>meshQueueJumpRate</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Mesh Link Queue Jump Rate</displayName>
        <unit>packets/sec</unit>
        <description>Rate at which the packets were dropped from the queue due to higher
priority network traffic</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>meshQueueEvictionRate</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Mesh Link Queue Eviction Rate</displayName>
        <unit>packets/sec</unit>
        <description>Rate at which the packets were enqueued due to lower priority network
 traffic</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
```

```
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>interPanMigration</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Inter Pan Migrations</displayName>
        <unit>count</unit>
        <description>Count of inter pan migrations</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>intraPanMigration</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Intra Pan Migrations</displayName>
        <unit>count</unit>
        <description>Count of intra pan migrations</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
    <metricType>
        <name>missedPeriodicInventory</name>
        <valueType>gauge</valueType>
        <displayName>Missed Periodic Inventory Collections</displayName>
        <unit>count</unit>
        <description>Count of Missed Periodic Inventory Collections</description>
        <lowerBound>0</lowerBound>
        <upperBound>1000000000</upperBound>
        <displayFormat>###,###</displayFormat>
    </metricType>
  </metricTypes>
</cgms>
```

# Event types

Here's an example of event types:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<event xmlns="http://www.w3schools.com" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3schools.com cmEvent.xsd">
<eventTypes kind="cgmesh">
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>UNKNOWN</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>unknown</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>unknown</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Unknown Event</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Unknown event.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>restoration</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>restoration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>restoration</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Restoration</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device restored from outage.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>up</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>up</eventCategory>
```

```
<eventSearchName>up</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Up</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device is up.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>down</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>down</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>down</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Down</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device is down.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>outage</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>outage</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>outage</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Outage</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>CRITICAL</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Outage detected on device.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>UserEventType</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>rule</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>ruleEvent</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Rule Event</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Event generated by rule.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>timeMismatch</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>timeMismatch</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>timeMismatch</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Time Mismatch</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>NMS server time mismatches with the device local
time.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>timeMismatchResolved</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>timeMismatchResolved</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>timeMismatchResolved</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Time Mismatch Resolved</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>NMS server time matches with the device local
time.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>manualCloseEvent</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Operation</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>manualCloseEvent</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Manual Close(Issue)</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Admin changed issue state to closed.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>unknownRegReason</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>unknownRegReason</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Unknown Registration Reason</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered for unknown reason.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
```

```
<eventTypeName>coldBoot</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>coldBoot</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Cold Boot</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered due to cold boot.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>manualReRegistration</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>manualReRegistration</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Manual Re-Registration</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered due to manual
registration.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>rejoinedWithNewIP</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>rejoinedWithNewIP</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Rejoined with New IP Address</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered with new IP address.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>nmsAddrChange</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>nmsAddrChange</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>NMS Address Change</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered due to NMS address
change.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>manualNMSAddrChange</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>manualNMSAddrChange</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Manual NMS Address Change</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered due to manual NMS address
change.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>nmsError</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>nmsError</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>NMS Returned Error</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered due to NMS error.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>meterCertChange</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>meterCertChange</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Mesh Certificate Change</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered due to certificate
change.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>unknownWPANChange</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>WPAN Change</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>unknownWPANChange</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Unknown WPAN Change</eventTypeDisplayString>
```

```
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node changed PAN for unknown reason.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>meshConnectivityLost</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>WPAN Change</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>meshConnectivityLost</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Mesh Connectivity Lost</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node lost all connectivity.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>meshLinkKeyTimeout</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>WPAN Change</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>meshLinkKeyTimeout</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Mesh Link Key Timeout</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node link key timed out.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>defaultRouteLost</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>WPAN Change</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>defaultRouteLost</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Default Route Lost</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node lost default route.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>migratedToBetterPAN</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>WPAN Change</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>migratedToBetterPAN</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Migrated to Better PAN</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node migrated to better PAN.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>METER_REAUTHENTICATION</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Authentication</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>dot1xReauth</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Dot1x Reauthentication</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MINOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Multiple attempts to send the mesh-key to the meter failed.
Reauthenticating.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>AUTHENTICATION_FAILED</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Authentication</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>dot1xAuthFailure</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Dot1x Authentication Failure</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Dot1x authentication failed for meter.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>restorationRegistration</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>restorationRegistration</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Restoration Registration</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Mesh node registered after an outage.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>signatureFailure</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Security</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>signatureFailure</eventSearchName>
```

```
<eventTypeDisplayString>Invalid CSMP Signature</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>CRITICAL</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Invalid signature reported by mesh node</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>deviceAdded</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>DeviceLifecycle</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>deviceAdded</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Device Added</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>New device is added</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>deviceRemoved</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>DeviceLifecycle</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>deviceRemoved</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Device Removed</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device is removed</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>registrationFailed</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Registration</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>registrationFailed</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Device Registration Failed</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>FND receive CGMSNotification with code = 3 during device
registration</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>registering</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>registering</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>registering</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Registering</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device is registering</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>blocked</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>blocked</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>blocked</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Blocked</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device is blocked</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>blockMeshDeviceFailed</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>Security</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>blockMeshDeviceFailed</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Block Mesh Device Failure</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Block mesh device operation failed.</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>estError</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>estError</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>EST Error</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Error occurred processing EST request from the
device</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>sslError</eventTypeName>
```

```
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>sslError</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>SSL Error</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>SSL Error occurred processing EST request from the
device</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>cacertRequest</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>cacertRequest</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>CACert Request</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Received EST CACert request from the device</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>cacertResponse</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>cacertResponse</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>CACert Response</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Sent EST CACert response to the device</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>enrollRequest</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>enrollRequest</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Enroll Request</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Received EST Enroll request from the device</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>reenrollRequest</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>reenrollRequest</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Re-Enroll Request</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Received EST Re-Enroll request from the
device</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>enrollSuccess</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>enrollSuccess</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Enroll Success</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST Enrollment succeeded</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>reenrollSuccess</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>reenrollSuccess</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Re-Enroll Success</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST Re-Enrollment succeeded</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>enrollFailure</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>enrollFailure</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Enroll Failure</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>CRITICAL</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST Enrollment failed</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
```

```
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>reenrollFailure</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>reenrollFailure</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Re-Enroll Failure</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>CRITICAL</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST Re-Enrollment failed</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>authenticationSuccess</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>authenticationSuccess</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Authentication Success</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>INFO</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST authentication succeeded</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
<eventType>
<eventTypeName>authenticationFailure</eventTypeName>
<eventCategory>EST</eventCategory>
<eventSearchName>authenticationFailure</eventSearchName>
<eventTypeDisplayString>Authentication Failure</eventTypeDisplayString>
<eventSeverity>MAJOR</eventSeverity>
<eventTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST authentication failed</eventTypeDefaultMessage>
</eventType>
</eventTypes>
</event>
```

# Issue Types

Here's an example of issue types:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<issue xmlns="http://www.w3schools.com" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.w3schools.com cgrEvent.xsd">
<issueTypes kind="cgmesh">
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>UNKNOWN</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>unknown</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>unknown</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Unknown Issue</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>INFO</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>The issue raised/closed does not have a defined issue
type.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>deviceDown</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>Device</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>down</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Down</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>MAJOR</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device is down.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>registrationFailed</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>Device</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>registrationFailed</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Device Registration Failed</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>MAJOR</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device Registration failed due to configuration
error</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
```

```
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>deviceOutage</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>Device</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>Outage</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Outage</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>CRITICAL</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device is in outage.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>deviceTimeMismatch</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>Device</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>deviceTimeMismatch</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Device-NMS Time Mismatch</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>MAJOR</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device time and NMS time are not in sync.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>signatureFailure</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>Security</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>signatureFailure</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Invalid CSMP Signature</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>CRITICAL</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Verify certificate setup. Also verify that mesh node and IoT-FND
are time synchronized.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>enrollFailure</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>EST</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>enrollFailure</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Enroll Failure</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>CRITICAL</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST Enrollment failed.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>reenrollFailure</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>EST</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>reenrollFailure</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Re-Enroll Failure</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>CRITICAL</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST Re-Enrollment failed.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
<issueType>
<issueTypeName>authenticationFailure</issueTypeName>
<issueCategory>EST</issueCategory>
<issueSearchName>authenticationFailure</issueSearchName>
<issueTypeDisplayString>Authentication Failure</issueTypeDisplayString>
<issueSeverity>CRITICAL</issueSeverity>
<issueTypeDefaultMessage>Device EST authentication failed.</issueTypeDefaultMessage>
</issueType>
</issueTypes>
</issue>
```

# System rules

Here's an example of system rules:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
<cgms xmlns="http://www.w3schools.com" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">

  <rules kind="">
    <rule>
```

```
      <name>Down Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:down</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceDown issueStatus:OPEN" />
    </rule>
    <rule>
      <name>Up from Down Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:up</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceDown issueStatus:CLOSED"
/>
    </rule>

    <rule>
      <name>Registration Failed Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:registrationFailed</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:registrationFailed
issueStatus:OPEN" />
    </rule>
    <rule>
      <name>Up from Registration Failed Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:up</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:registrationFailed
issueStatus:CLOSED" />
    </rule>

    <rule>
      <name>Outage Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:outage</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceOutage issueStatus:OPEN"
/>
    </rule>
    <rule>
      <name>Up from Outage Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:up</query>
     <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceOutage issueStatus:CLOSED"
 />
    </rule>
    <rule>
      <name>Restored from Outage Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:restoration</query>
     <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceOutage issueStatus:CLOSED"
 />
    </rule>

    <rule>
      <name>Time Mismatch Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:timeMismatch</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceTimeMismatch
issueStatus:OPEN" />
    </rule>
    <rule>
      <name>Time Mismatch Resolved Rule</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:timeMismatchResolved</query>
      <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:deviceTimeMismatch
issueStatus:CLOSED" />
    </rule>
```

```
    <rule>
      <name>Signature Validation Failure</name>
      <username>system</username>
      <query>deviceType:{0} eventName:signatureFailure</query>
     <action type="manage_issue" parameter="issueTypeName:signatureFailure issueStatus:OPEN"
 />
    </rule>
  </rules>
</cgms>
```

# License Support

The registered third-party devices utilize the active endpoint license for lifecycle management in Cisco IoT FND.

# View Endpoints on Cisco IoT FND Dashboard

On the Cisco IoT FND dashboard, you can view the following properties for the registered devices in the endpoints dashlets:

- Endpoint States Over Time
- Endpoint Config Group Template Mismatch Over Time
- Endpoint Firmware Group Template Mismatch Over Time
- Endpoint Inventory
- Hop Count Distribution
- Config Group Template Mismatch
- Firmware Group Template Mismatch
- RF and PLC Media utilization over time

# View Endpoints

This task guides you to view the endpoints on **Field Devices** page.

The registered endpoint devices appear on the Field Devices page, with the device type and function as defined in the meta data file; their function is similar to the existing endpoints in Cisco IoT FND.

To view the registered devices:

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ENDPOINTS** to view the inventory of the registered device.

**Step 2** Click the registered endpoint device to view the device information.

Both the **Device Inventory** and the **Device Details** pages display the tabs, buttons, filter options similar to the existing endpoints in Cisco IoT FND.

You've viewed the endpoints on the field devices page.

# View VendorTLV

This task guides you to view VendorTLV details on the **Field Devices** page.

The vendor TLV details are added in the inventory page. It also displays vendor name in the following format as vendor name (vendor-id). For example, Cisco (ID: 5771) , where ID refers IANA PEN of the vendor received by Cisco IoT FND during device registration.

### Procedure

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ENDPOINTS** to view the inventory of the registered device.

**Step 2** In the **Device Details** page, navigate to **VendorTLV info** tab to view the vendor name, vendor ID and the list of **Subtype** and its **Value** .

You've viewed the VendorTLV details on Cisco IoT FND.

# View response from the Endpoints for the VendorTLV

This task helps you view the responses from the Endpoints for the VendorTLV:

### Procedure

**Step 1** Choose **DEVICES** > **Field Devices** > **ENDPOINTS** to view the inventory of the registered device.

**Step 2** In the Device Details page, navigate to **Troubleshoot** tab to view the response from the endpoint for the VendorTLV 127.

You've viewed the responses from the Endpoints for the VendorTLV.

# Configure markdown timer

This task guides you to configure markdown timer:

Once the endpoint is added with the generic device type, the **Mark Generic Endpoints Down After** option is enabled in **Device Down Timeouts** tab.

To configure the Markdown timer:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Server Settings** .
**Step 2** Click the **Device Down Timeouts** tab.
**Step 3** Enter the time in the **Mark Generic Endpoints Down After** field.
**Step 4** Click the disk icon to save the configuration.

You've configured the markdown timer

# Configure the Vendor TLVs

This tasks gives you a list of the supported vendor TLVs and helps you configure them using Cisco IoT FND:

**Before you begin**

***Table 116: Supported periodic metric TLVs***

| TLV ID | TLV Name |
|---|---|
| 23 | Interface Metrics |
| 17 | IP Route |
| 25 | IP Route RPL Metrics |
| 58 | Group Info |
| 75 | Firmware Image Info |
| 22 | Uptime |
| 61 | LoWPAN PHY Stats |
| 88 | DiffServ Metrics |
| 13 | Report Subscribe |
| 127 | Vendor TLV |

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** > **Edit Configuration Template** tab.
**Step 2** Select the **Vendor TLV Subtype** from the drop-down list and click **Add Vendor TLV** to configure the Vendor TLV.

You've configured the VendorTLVs.

# Push configuration

This task involves the configuration management of newly registered endpoint devices in Cisco IoT FND, focusing on default configuration groups, TLV metrics, and vendor-specific configurations depending on the release version and RPL Tree settings.

| Release | Feature Availability |
|---|---|
| Cisco IoT FND Release 4.12 | Configure and process only the report interval TLV metrics for new endpoint devices. |
| Cisco IoT FND Release 5.0 | Change and retrieve Vendor TLV details and push configuration to new endpoint devices. |

**Before you begin**

- Here's the default template configuration:

```
[{
    "name": "ReportSubscribe",
    "value": {
        "interval": 28800,
        "tlvid": [
            "InterfaceMetrics",
            "IPRoute",
            "IPRouteRPLMetrics",
            "GroupInfo",
            "FirmwareImageInfo",
            "Uptime",
            "LowpanPhyStats",
            "DiffServMetrics",
            "ReportSubscribe",
            "VendorTlv"
        ]
    }
}]
```

- Conditional Settings Based on RPL Tree Selection

| RPL Tree Setting | File to Update | Action |
|---|---|---|
| Mesh Nodes | `default[devicetype]Template.json` | Add VendorTLV in metadata file. |
| Router | `default[devicetype]NoIPRouteTemplate.json` | Add VendorTLV in metadata file. |

- The `deviceTypeEventTypes.xml` definitions apply to new endpoint devices.

Here are the instructions:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Check Cisco IoT FND version to know available configuration options.

**Step 2** Verify metadata files for the correct default configuration group mapping.

**Step 3** For Mesh Nodes, update `default[devicetype]Template.json` with VendorTLV.

**Step 4** For Router, update `default[devicetype]NoIPRouteTemplate.json` with VendorTLV.

**Step 5** Confirm default template JSON matches the standard provided above.

**Step 6** Ensure `deviceTypeEventTypes.xml` includes applicable events for endpoint devices.

**Step 7** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Device Configuration** > **Push Configuration**.

**Step 8** Select **Push ENDPOINT Configuration** from the drop-down list and click **Submit** to push the configuration to the devices from Cisco IoT FND.

You've pushed configurations from Cisco IoT FND to the endpoints.

# Sign the CSMP message

To enable the CSMP signing in Cisco IoT FND the following configuration is required:

- Ensure that the CSMP certificate present in Cisco IoT FND is installed in the endpoint.
- Enable the CSMP signing setting in the endpoints.

# Firmware upgrade

Starting from Cisco IoT FND release 5.0 the following TLVs are supported as a part of Firmware upgrade and management.

| TLV ID | TLV Name |
|---|---|
| 65 | Transfer Request |
| 67 | Image Block |
| 68 | Load Request |
| 69 | Cancel Load Request |
| 70 | Set Backup Request |
| 71 | Transfer Response |
| 72 | Load Response |
| 73 | Cancel Load Response |
| 74 | Set Backup Response |
| 75 | Firmware Image Info |

Cisco IoT FND reads the following fields in the firmware image header:

```
hdrVersion - mandatory
hdrLen - mandatory
appRevMajor - mandatory
appRevMinor - mandatory
appBuild - mandatory
appLen - mandatory
appName - mandatory
appGitBranch - not mandatory
appGitCommit - not mandatory
appGitFlag - not mandatory
appBuildDate - mandatory
hw_info - mandatory
kernelVersion - not mandatory
```

# Configure transmission settings

This task guides you to configure the transmission settings for your endpoints.

Transmission speed control allows you to optimize data transfer rates to match the network conditions and operational needs.

**Before you begin**

- For firmware upload, you can select the transmission speed as Fast, Medium, or Slow.
- For Load Request, Backup Request, and Cancel Load Request, you can select Fast, Medium, Slow, or Custom, and provide a unicast delay of at least 10 seconds (with a retry delay of 10 x 3 seconds). To avoid redundant requests for Load, Backup, and Cancel Load Requests, you can select the Transmission speed as Custom and provide the unicast delay of 10sec (Retry delay: 10 x 3 sec).
- Transmission speed options and their settings:

| Tranmission speed | Unicast delay (sec) | Retry interval (sec) |
|---|---|---|
| Fast | 1 | 10 |
| Medium | 2 | 10 |
| Slow | 3 | 10 |

Here are the instructions to configure the transmission settings:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **CONFIG** > **Firmware Update**.

**Step 2** Choose an **ENDPOINT** from the device group tree.

**Step 3** Navigate to the **Transmission Settings** tab.

**Step 4** Here are the options to choose from:

- Transmission Speed: Fast
- Transmission Speed: Medium
- Transmission Speed: Slow
- Transmission Speed: Custom

**Step 5** Enter **Multicast Threshold (nodes)**.

**Step 6** Ensure **Unicast Delay (secs)** and **Minimum Unicast Delay (secs)** for Custom transmission speed.

**Step 7** Click **Save**.

You've sucessfully configured the transmission speed for your endpoints.

# Delete existing third-party generic endpoints device type

This task guides you to delete existing third-party generic endpoint device types from Cisco IoT FND.

### Procedure

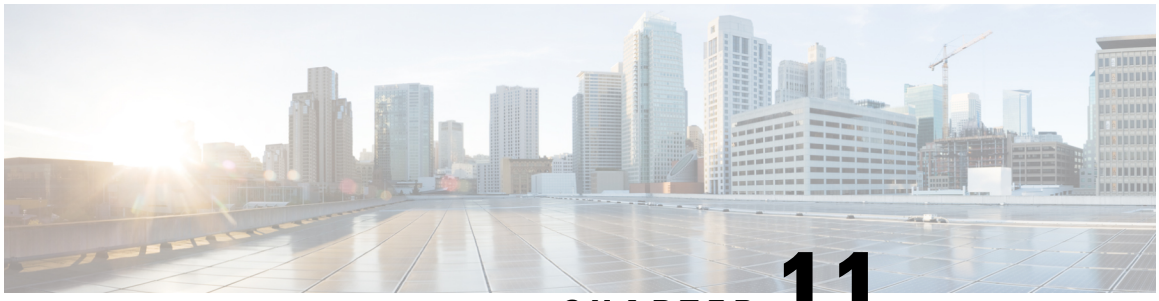
**Step 1** Remove devices from Cisco IoT FND GUI with the device type you want to delete.

**Step 2** Stop the Cisco IoT FND.

**Step 3** Remove the device type using the `removeGenericEndpoints.sh` script found in `/opt/cgms/bin`

**Step 4** Restart Cisco IoT FND.

You've succesfully removed the existing endpoints from Cisco IoT FND.



CHAPTER 11

# Telemetry

Cisco IoT FND enables seamless telemetry integration with CDNA and supports both online and offline data transfer modes. Cisco IoT FND collects telemetry data and ensures reliable delivery to CDNA, regardless of network connectivity conditions. Here are some ways in which you can use telemetry:

- in online mode, Cisco IoT FND collects and immediately pushes telemetry data to CDNA in real time.
- in offline mode, Cisco IoT FND stores telemetry data locally and uses an Amazon Web Server (AWS)-based offline connector to upload the data to CDNA when connectivity is available.
- telemetry ensures continuous and dependable telemetry data transfer across diverse network environments.

***Table 117: Feature history***

| Feature name | Release information | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Telemetry | Cisco IoT FND 5.1 | Cisco IoT FND supports flexible telemetry data integration with Cisco DNA Center (CDNA), enabling seamless data transfer in both online and offline modes. |

### Benefits

- Telemetry helps you automatically track and report on regulatory compliance by continuously monitoring configuration changes and network activity.
- By analyzing telemetry data, you can identify underutilized or overburdened network resources, enabling smarter allocation and cost savings.
- Telemetry allows you to observe long-term patterns and trends in network behavior, supporting better forecasting and strategic planning.


- Prerequisites, on page 560
- Restrictions, on page 560
- Configure telemetry, on page 560
- Monitor telemetry, on page 561

# Prerequisites

Here are some of the prerequisites to use telemetry:

- Ensure that the server running Cisco IoT FND is connected to the internet when operating in online mode.
- You need to be a root user to access telemetry data. For more information on user access on Cisco IoT FND see, Manage user access.

Telemetry is applicable only on Cisco IoT FND running Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 and later releases.

# Restrictions

Here are some restrictions of telemety that you need to consider before using the feature:

- Only if you are a root user, you can enable or disable telemetry, add or modify proxy details and telemetry job run time for internet access in case Cisco IoT FND is unable to reach Cisco telemetry.
- Cisco IoT FND runs a job daily to collect the telemetry and store it in the Cisco IoT FND database. This job is scheduled to run at 2:00AM by default. You can change the default time once you've given consent to send telemetry data.
- After you consent to sending telemetry data to CDNA and if telemetry fails for 7 consecutive days, Cisco IoT FND stops collecting and pushing telemetry data. You as a root user has to enable telemetry using Cisco IoT FND once again.
- Telemetry data is retained in Cisco IoT FND only for 7 days before being auto-deleted.

# Configure telemetry

This task guides you in providing consent to extract Cisco IoT FND telemetry data for reporting and improving your experience.

**Before you begin**

Log in as a root user

Use these steps to configure telemetry on your Cisco IoT FND:

**Procedure**

**Step 1** Log in to Cisco IoT FND as a root user.

**Step 2** In the **Telemetry Acceptance** page, confirm that you are accepting to extract Cisco IoT FND telemetry data. Check the **Accept** check box.

| Field | Field description |
|---|---|
| Customer Name | Enter your organization's name. |

| Field | Field description |
|---|---|
| Proxy URL | Enter the Proxy settings URL to reach cisco telemetry |
| Proxy Username | Enter Proxy user name |
| Proxy Password | Enter Proxy password |

**Step 3** Click the **save** icon.

**Step 4** If you don't want to consent to extracting telemetry data, click **Reject**.

**Step 5** The **Telemetry Acceptance** page appears only during your first login as a root user. If you'd want to accept telemetry at a later point of time, go to **ADMIN** > **Telemetry**.

You've succesfully configured telemetry on Cisco IoT FND.

# Monitor telemetry

Once you've configured telemetry on Cisco IoT FND, you can view the telemetry data using this task.

**Before you begin**

Ensure that you've provided consent to telemetry extraction from your Cisco IoT FND

Here are the instructions to view the telemetry data

**Procedure**

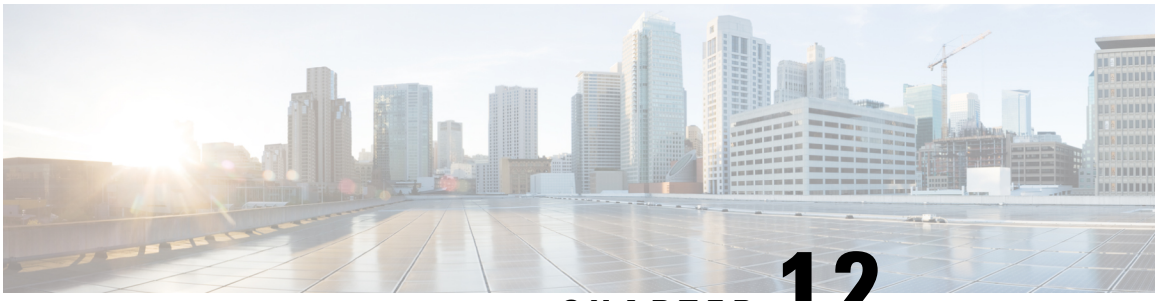
**Step 1** From the Cisco IoT FND menubar, choose **ADMIN** > **System Management** > **Telemetry**.

**Step 2** You can view the following telemetry data on Cisco IoT FND:

| Telemetry data | Supported Cisco IoT FND Release |
|---|---|
| Customer name | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Device types registered in FND | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of devices for each device types registered in FND | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Firmware versions running on the device for each device type | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of devices for each running firmware version for each device type | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Customer type ex: AMI or DA | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Customer deployment method ex: PKI or PSK | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Customer installation type ex: Postgres OVA/Oracle Baremetal/Oracle OVA | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |

| Telemetry data | Supported Cisco IoT FND Release |
|---|---|
| Database version | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Number of config groups(count) and firmware groups(count) | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Number of templates for each device types | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Number of open issues | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Number of dashlets used by customers | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of devices having iox enabled | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of devices having pluggable and expansion module | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of event and issue types | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| RAM allocated to FND | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| CPU allocated to FND | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| CPU allocated to FND | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| IPAM is enabled | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of active, inactive and total users | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Authentication type | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of app servers | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |
| Count of domains | Cisco IoT FND Release 5.1 |

You've successfully verified the telemetry data.



CHAPTER 12

# Troubleshooting IoT FND

This chapter is moved to the Troubleshooting Guide for Cisco IoT Field Network Director.